PANDORA'S BOX

The Ultimate "Unseen Hand" Behind the

New World Order

Revised Edition

By

Alex Christopher

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. The Origins of Misinformation
2. Who are the Real Israelites?
3. England, France and the Holy Grail
4. Knights Templar
5. A Sailor Story
6. In Search of the New Jerusalem the New World
7. The Lost French Dauphin
8. The Bloodline of Kings
9. The Catholic Church
10. Ignatius Loyola, Jesuits. The Illuminati and the Creator
11. The English Feudal System 85

12. Money and Banking	89
13. The Virginia Company	95
14. The Mayflower Compact	109
15. Early Railroads of France	111
16. Land Acquisitions of American	113
17. Washington D.C. and the Name Change of the Virginia Company	127
18. Do You Really Understand the term United States?	137
19. The Illuminati going to America	143
20. The Early Alabama Railroads	153
21. The American Indian vs. Industrial America and the Railroads	163
22. Southern Gold Rush	169
23. The Railroads Building and Empire	177
24. Lewis Cass Payseur 1850-1939	199
25. The Springsteins	229
26. The Secret Life and Death of Abraham Lincoln	247
27. Railroads and the Civil War	253
29. Acts of Treason and the 37th Congress	250

30. Who was Albert Pike?	265
31. The Reconstruction Period-Post Civil War	
32. Trust. Trustees and Anti-Trusts	279
33. Assets of Lewis Cass Payseur	283
35. Railroad Leases	293
36. The Vanderbilt Empire	315
37. The Andrew Carnegie, Steel Deal	324
38. Companies owned by the Railroads	326
39. Railroad Operating Companies	330
40. The Dominated Control of Money and Credit	
41. Federal Trade Commission Act of 1914	
42. The True Federal Reserve Story	350
43. John D. Rockefeller, Standard Oil and World Monopolies	
44. Asset Acquisition	373
45. Elliott Springs and Hugh William Close	
46. Eisenhower's Farewell Address	390
47. The Fortune 500 Companies 392	
48. Global Monopoly	400

49. Common Law and the Farmer	
50. A Plan to Starve the American People	410
51. Mercury Poisoning ot the Body	416
52. Sodium Fluoride	418
53. No Respect for Human Life	
54. Technology of Today	426
55. The Rex 84' and F.E.M.A	432
56. The John F. Kennedy Assassination	436
57. Weyerhaeuser and Boise Cascade	456
58. The Bechtel Family	466
59. The Railroads and Aliens	
60. The Apotheosis Project	472
61. An Alien Abduction Account	477
62. How to Survive the Tribulation Times	481
63. Our Country has Lost its Sovereignty	489
64. Sweet White Poison	509

65. The United States has a New National Religion
66. The Crime Control Act of 1993
67. The Committee of 300
68. Who Originated the Plot for World Domination?
69. Addendum
70. Miscellaneous
71. United States Railroad Maps
72. Laws
73. Book References

INTRODUCTION

This book has to be classified as a one-of-a-kind novel. It is a compilation of four years of extensive research; the information in it is only my interpretation of what appears to be the truth. Nothing in life has a value or is believable for a person, unless that person allows something to become a truth or value in their life especially within their experience. Therefore, 1 must tell you that this is a fiction novel based on information that I have found hidden away in all types of corners, here and there. For most people, this information is too incredible; if they believed the information, it would rip their lives apart, if you believe this information it makes an island out of you and no one likes being alone on an island. Almost everyone in this country and the world likes being a sheep. I watch flocks of sheep and where one leads they all follow. It seems that they don't have the intelligence to really be an individual. Most people appear to like it that way. In truth, people are about to be lead to the slaughter. The bottom line about this book is that it only has as much truth to it as you allow it to have. If in doubt, you can also do the research and see for yourself.

In 1988, I was in the midst of building my dream house in Florida. For almost two years I had been feeling changes that I couldn't explain. The only way to describe them was that it felt like I had something very important to do and that it was urgent that I start doing it right away. Whatever this "thing" was. the thoughts about it consumed my life. But what was it? I hadn't a clue. I only knew it had to do with knowledge. Knowledge of what, though? I asked many of my patients and friends if they had ever had feelings like that, but none of them had. They told me that I was just getting old. I really didn't like that analogy. Then one day, in September of 1988 while working on my new home. I heard this terrible rumble on the far side of the house. The house was vibrating like an earthquake. I ran to the other side of the house to the only window on

that side that just happened to be in the bathroom. There I saw a big bulldozer having a fight with a pretty little pine tree that just did not want to be mowed down. The dozer would push it down and the tree would spring back up. This sight broke my heart for some reason. I really do love the trees and hate to see them removed, but this time this one really had an impact on me. I started crying and beating my fist on the walls asking who am I. what am I, what am I doing here, why is life so rotten, and why do I have to live such a hard life to only die and to feel like I never had any freedom? With tears running down my face I turned to leave the bathroom and at that time (10:00 A.M. in the morning with the sun to the east) through the French doors on

the west side of the house came a blinding light into my face. The next thing I knew my wet face was dry and the tears were gone and I was at peace with everything and I knew that I had to write a book.

Me write a book? What a joke! That thought did not leave me alone. I checked the time and it was now 2:30

P.M. Where did the time go? No way I could have been in the bathroom for four and a half hours walking around in circles. I can't tell you what happened to me that day, I only know that it changed my life and I can never go back to being a sheep again. I am now an island of knowledge. This book is the sum total of my life from that time until now. This book is only a brief version of the knowledge I have acquired since that day in the bathroom. That knowledge was the result of an effort to discover what is really happening in our world today; that day I asked to find the truth out about everything, and I desired to know only the real truth. There is no way to easily sum up this book. I can only tell you that since 1988 I have been lead back and forth across this country four times to find this information out from people - people that I should never have known. I know angels are always around me, they have done some really wild things in my life to help me out of tight squeezes. They have guarded and cared for me. that I might live. This is not my imagination; I can really feel them and sometimes I can smell them. They have an ultra sweet flower smell. There have been whole days that they have stayed with me. everywhere I went, even in my vehicle and to the store, then back in

the vehicle and to the house. One day, we begged the angel that stayed with us all day, to appear and talk to us. On that night, a twelve foot being appeared just outside the picture window of my house and my mate lost it and fell over three chairs. Almost as a response to our state of shock at its appearance, it vanished, as if it was a hologram.

All the so-called authorities out there that think that they really have a grip on who is doing what and who owns and is controlling everything in the world-don't have a clue as to what is really behind things! Everyone goes around blaming the Rothschilds for everything, but who is behind the Rothschilds? (who are, by the way, all dead now.) The last one was supposedly murdered two years ago. In this book you will find

out who really runs the world conspiracies and corporations world-wide. You have to go back to the past-genesis to find out about today. You can not start researching today's information in books, and ever expect to find the real root of truth about hidden planetary power control. One half of the information in books out there was created to mislead you. This becomes evident if you start studying books and information about the ones in control and how everything came to be as it is today. You have to go back to the beginning in the old federal, state and county records and proceed forward in the records. The two paths of information will by pass each other, like two passing trains in the night. The information that is out there in public libraries and such will never meet with the other (true information). Consequently, you have all been running around the crust of the pie for decades, and you have never found the meat of the pie.

In the fall of 1992, I talked to a man. that at one time had actually been a part of and had participated in the organizational meetings for the "New world Order". He knew all of their plans. In the past year this man has become very well know. He has been traveling all of the states spreading the word and blowing the whistle as he says, his name is Carl Sanders.

He had also worked for the industrial defense companies. IBM, TRW, Mellon Institute and many more. He had for many years been involved with the engineering, design and development of highly advanced technology. Technology used in the Phoenix Projects and later the Montauk Project that involved time travel. While this man was speaking to me about these subjects and when I was able to pick my jaw up off the floor I did manage to ask him about where their present level of technology is today. He went into great detail to tell me that the stuff that we see on T.V. and in the movies that we think is fiction is not even close to the reality of

where the technology is. My jaw dropped again. I'm thinking about Star Wars, and Star Trek now. He also confirmed the governments and the corporate worlds involvement with aliens and our deriving technology form them. He said that what we see out here in view is about 75 to 100 years behind what the nebulous "They" have to use on us.

I asked him about all of the information in this book, including railroad ownership of all the odd sections and some even sections of land in this country, and what the government planned to do with it if the leases were not renewed by June 17. 1993 or December 31, 1995 (which they have not been as of this up date November 10, 1994). He told me that my dates were, in his words, real dates to look out for things to really start happening, he said that the government had purposely not done anything about the true ownership of the lands

being held in trust for the operation of the United States Military Railroad System, and that they had just been letting everything ride and "yes", they did plan to take the land back from whom ever might be occupying the land at the conclusion of the leases".

That is what this book is, the "meat". Get ready to have the meal of your life!

Sincerely,

Alex Christopher

THE ORIGINS OF MISINFORMATION

The methods of recording the events of the past for posterity and the edification of future generations have changed

over the millennia. Thousands of years ago knowledge of past events was passed on from generation to generation

in the form of stories, related by fathers to sons and to others willing to listen.

The origin of the word "History" comes from that practice of narration in that each legend so recited would be "his

story", but the advent of writing changed the method of recital.

Historians became relatively passive, relating their story just once, leaving the efforts of learning to the reader.

The spoken, or narrated story changed down through the ages and the telling, mutating into far more than the realities of the original exploits of the principal players in the drama into legends extolling the super human characteristics of the heroes of the saga, but also at the same time they would degenerate into nothing more than

mere legends.

But transcribe "his-story" into writing thereafter cannot be changed, or can it?

Aside from the origins of the word which describes the discipline, there is also a related and unwritten law:

History' has always been written by the winners.

Contrary to popular belief, it is neither a legal requirement nor a fact that the winner always writes a true account of

history, If the victor is corrupted, or has interests to protect from the public, for example: why the war was created

in the first place, he is in a position, being the winner, to make sure that the unsuspecting public never gets to know.

How? He simply writes and rewrites the history books, or causes the history books to be re-written, and everyone

knows that the history books are correct, aren't they?

Wars have been fought down through the millennia, and almost always, when over, the victor always gets to write

down the results. Where the "true" accounts of the "magnificent exploits" of the victorious are applauded and extolled to the world (whatever comprised "The World" at that time), the comments and observations of the vanquished have been (if not outright destroyed) suppressed, and consigned to a dusty, second rate status of "archives (written by nobodies)", thereafter to slowly decompose into the mists of antiquity and (hopefully) never

again reach the light of day.

The victor is therefore exalted as the one who had "right" (and inevitably, God as well) on his side, and the vanquished become in posterity, if not criminals, then simply mis-informed non-entities who fought for a lost and

often evil cause. If anyone should doubt that, then consider how history would be written today (in either Japanese

for the U.S. side of the Atlantic and the Pacific, or German for the European and North African theatre) should the

"nasty other side" have won the second world war! What then would become of the British "Stiff upper lip, old

chap" or the "American Way of Life", or any of the other colloquial cliches which are abused in describing this

"wonderful?" Current way of life?

If the ownership of control of the Power and/or Lands and/or ideals (and "ideals" usually disguises want of either

power or land, or both) have not been decided by the Act of War, then such "coups" have usually been accomplished in other ways.

(1). Assassination has always been a good, clean way. Simply kill the incumbent leader; this method has a time

honored history.

(2). A more insidious method (but still effective) is the usurping of the authority and power by one or more individual(s) who. while appearing to be loyal to the master, manage, through one means or another, take

away his

power. This method can be broken down into several sub-methods.

1

- (a). Cause the incumbent leader to "fall from grace" (this most likely in the case of a politician), but, in this instance,
- make sure you are yourself popular in the public eye, in order to be able to take over, or:
- (b). Wait until the King is incapacitated by some debilitating illness and unable to take care of his kingdom (or estate), then surreptitiously take it out from under him, or;
- (c). Wait until just after the King dies, (even if prematurely) then.
- (i). Place the heir on the throne while making sure he has no ability or opportunity to exercise any power until you

have exerted enough influence over the inexperienced new monarch to get him to leave everything in your control,

then you kill him; or

- (ii). Employ method number one against the heirs and descendants of the King. That is kill the heir, then place
- someone else, a close relative, perhaps, on the throne, but be sure that the new King is someone who is (a) popular
- with the masses (such a member of a family which used to be in control), and (b) someone whom you can directly.
- or indirectly control, and have him appear to be in control, but, in reality, control everything directly yourself.
- (3). As a side thought, the "Wars" do not have to be wars which involve armies, tanks, ships and aircraft and weapons of mass destruction, unless they are for a "major cause", they can also be minor "wars" or "conflicts", or

"police actions", or "peace-keeping efforts" of a political or economic nature.

Where we are not dealing with the likes of the King or a Country, there are other ways which deal, more specifically, with individuals or corporations, but most of the methods adopted against the individual or companies

embody, at least in principle, a rough approximation (if not direct copy) of, those outlined above.

Of course, there are more subtle and ingenious ways to wrest control of assets from others, but there is not enough

space in this book to address all the finer details of that particular craft, only those which pertain to the main subjects and object of this book.

This book will address the events relative to the time period from Biblical time but (predominantly the 1700's and

1800's) before the American Civil War; then the events of the Martial Law period of the Civil War, and then the

developments after the Civil War Martial Law period up to the present day and all the hidden secrets that 1 have

been able to uncover and the possible or probable events of the future and all the intertwining connections.

It is the intention of the author, to present the real facts pertaining to the true history of the development of the state

of affairs that have not only unfolded into the United States of America but how it reaches into the other countries

of the world.

Many hundreds of books including school text books and other fictional or non-fictional books on the History of

The United Slates have been written by many well renowned and famous historians, and it is not the intent of this

author to malign or disparage their efforts in any way.

Other writers have attempted to "educate" the general public with other literary efforts, which, while the authors

claim many years of dedicated and diligent research, either failed to conduct such research, or, in the worst cases,

relied upon gossip and "research" of persons who not only had a complete lack of knowledge regarding the subject

matter, but had little if any knowledge as to how to properly use a library. It therefore stands to reason that such

authors can and could not hope to achieve their claimed elevated status as revelers of the real truth owing to the

fallacious nature of their methods of research and inquiry.

Still other "writers" claim to have gleaned their immense knowledge of the subject matter through intimate friends

"on the inside" of corporations and/or the activities which form the primary subject matter of their "books". While

this, on the outside, may offer some means of finding out things otherwise impossible to discover, and even may

seem to be the only way to get to the bottom of the "problem", it also should be realized that those "friends" have.

not only their own interests, job, and families to protect, but, in some cases, matters of national security, and therefore are not going to give over vital or even truthful information for fear of reprisal or worse!. Where the

2

informant is perhaps an executive of this corporation, even then, contrary' to popular belief, executives are not always privy to the real truth, and are often manipulated by the deliberate dissemination of misinformation and, in

some matters, kept entirely "in the dark" by their superiors.

While in some circumstance it is necessary to rely on the efforts of some of the true historians of the past in gaining

source material for a pending publication, the author also must be very careful in selecting truly relevant historical

material, and therefore must adopt several rules regarding his sources, namely;

(a). If it is necessary to rely on historical authors, choose well known and respected authors, whose books are well

and truly corroborated by other respected historians, or (b). while they are an interesting source of information,

newspaper or magazine article can be relied upon for, or regarded as the true version of concrete historic fact. This

should be an obvious choice, yet so many disregard it. While some newspaper articles in the more respected newspapers are quite truthful, factual and beyond reproach, it is generally accepted that they are, at best a dramatic

embellishment.

The other notable type of article as presented is by the proverbial supermarket tabloid, and can only be described as

an entirely fictional account of a non-existent event, such as shown by the headlines, "Man dies in love-pact with 47

cows", or "Mink Coat comes alive at dance and bites owner to death", or the ever popular stories of the latest antics

of the Hollywood superstars which are presented by such magazines in such a way as to cause the subject of such

pseudo-libel to have little or no legal recourse, while affording said tabloid the luxury of cashing in on the gossip

hungry people who buy such supermarket newspapers and magazines.

And yet some of these above mentioned less than thorough researchers rely on the likes of these newspaper stories.

fictions and gossips as "historic fact".

Of the more respectable and irrefutable newspaper articles, the majority, such as those written at or about the turn of

the twentieth century which deal with such subject matter as the persons of the Rockefellers, or J.P. Morgan, the

Lehman Brothers. Thomas Edison, Marconi Etc., or which trumpet the achievements of the government of the day.

as shall be shown in subsequent pages, can only be relied upon to furnish proof of the existence of such people or

the government, and to furnish a reasonable assumption that the purported actions of those people did take place,

and not as a true and correct record as to what those people or governments did or why or when they did it.

In both Corporate and government circles, the "news" is nothing more than the information those particular "leaders" wished to be made public at that time. In short, Propaganda.

If you, the reader, should doubt that statement, consider the way that the media has been used to document the actions of the government since the American Korean War. sorry, the Korean "Police Action", and every other

"war" or "conflict" since then. How many of the true facts emerged into the realms of the general public?

A true and correct account of history cannot be achieved by viewing today's result of prior actions, and then attempting to deduce what possible singular action it was which achieved that particular result. Although this may

be relatively accurate for the short term, it becomes hopelessly inaccurate in the long term.

I might view a building and, from its form, function, architecture and design, and who visits it and why. I might

deduce that it is a MacDonalds (hamburger business?), built around 5 years ago, obviously a thriving business in the

area and doing well after 5 years. 1 might delve a little deeper into the mystery and also consult with a local individual and find out that it is actually a franchise which is 5 years old. but that the headquarters of the company.

that is the parent company is about 20 years old, that and the "M" of the Golden Arches obviously is the scriptic

design of the "M" of MacDonalds. But go to the intersection of Lakewood and Florence Boulevard in Downey

(90241) in California and view the 1950s style structure which is one of the surviving buildings of the original chain

started in San Bernadino in California, and you will see in the buildings' design where the famous Golden Arches

came from.

For a true history of the formation and development of the United States of America, and the so-called American

industrial revolution, there are several areas in which to research which offer a wealth of information, the following

are just a few:

3

- 1. Congressional Records, Library of Congress, and official Historical Societies.
- 2. Law libraries and the libraries of various universities which are recognized as being among the best in teaching law and its practice.
- 3. Specialist historical publications by authors recognized by their peers (betters, not equals).
- 4. The records of lineage and achievements of such legally recognizable entities as the National Historical Society, the Mayflower Society etc.
- 5. Family record, of those families involved from the beginning in the areas of interest.

All of the above are extremely useful in finding the bones of the truth, but the meat of the proof must be found

elsewhere.

There is one area which is available to all, and all can view it at anytime. The information sought in this area, is,

when acquired, legally admissible in to any Court in the land, as against, for example, library records (which do not

constitute legally admissible evidence). In order to tap into this wealth of knowledge and proof, the researcher must

have at least a better than rudimentary knowledge of the subject matter (acquired through the use of all the research

areas mentioned in clauses 1-5 above), and an ability to ferret out the real historical facts from the fictional propaganda.

The sequence of research, in the case of the famous MacDonalds, in order to find out exactly when and where the

company was formed, is to go first to the Head Office to ask when and where. Then, to make sure, go to the County

Court House of the particular State and County, and research the Books of Corporations and find the actual document of Incorporation which must, by law, be filed in that courthouse. If you cannot then find it, there are four

possibilities:

- (a). They were mistaken (or worse) at head office;
- (b). The documentation for MacDonalds is not in the index, either intentionally or inadvertently omitted:
- (c). The corporation is not called MacDonalds at all. but another name, in which case go back to the Head Office,

or:

(d). The records have been removed (either by authority or stolen) or destroyed, or both.

Then to find out what they did, look at the books of Deeds (not just real estate deeds, every "deed" or "action" or

"event") recorded in that courthouse under the true name of the corporation and in every other County Courthouse

in which that corporation conducts or conducted its business.

Any way you look at it, to get at the real truth and to create an accurate history of what happened, you must "get to

the bottom of it" and go to the courthouse to find the truth.

The "bones" of this book have been created from the sources as outlined in Clauses 1 through 5 above.

Where and when possible, and more particularly concerning the time period encompassing the early development of

the United States of America to the present day, the "meat" on those bones has been provided from the real historic

archives of the United States of America, namely the County and Municipal Courthouses and other similarly oriented depositories which present the legally admissible documentary proof of the main objective of this book,

which is, simply stated, that:

This is chiefly an attempt to try to set the "record" of history straight, by showing you, the reader:

- (1). How History has been written by the winners.
- (2). That History is Still, today, being written by the "winners" (Usurpers).

(3). That the History which the population has been taught in the schools is not the true History as reflected and

proven in the Legal Record Books.

(4). That History is, unfortunately, still being repeated!

4

WHO ARE THE REAL ISRAELITES?

Although we are supposed to be living in an enlightened world, and in many ways we are, when it comes to understanding who or where the Twelve Tribes of Israel are in the world today, we find only a limited amount of

information, and much of it is conjecture.

The following information, along with the migration map will be helpful in shedding more light and understanding on this most important and timely subject.

We are endeavoring to show that the Twelve Tribes of Israel in the world today are none other than the peoples

which comprise the Anglo-Saxon, Celtic, Germanic, Scandinavian and kindred peoples. Since they are scattered

throughout the world, it is difficult to have an accurate estimate of how many Israelites (real Israelites) there are

living at this time, but there are some who estimate that there are between six and seven hundred million. The promise which is stated in the scriptures made some 3800 years ago to Abraham, Isaac and Isaac's sons (the Sax-

sons) as recorded in the book of Genesis, has come to pass. The promise was reiterated specifically to Jacob, who

was given the name "Israel".

The first time that Abraham was told that his progeny would be a blessing to all nations of the world, and would

be a great host of people, is found in the Twelfth chapter of Genesis, but for this study we will consider chapter

twenty-two where the Lord appears the second time to Abraham to repeat and confirm what we call today the "Abrahamic Covenant."

Consider verses fifteen through eighteen which state: "And the Angel of the Lord called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time and said, "By myself have I sworn, saith the lord, that in blessing I will bless thee, and in

multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the seashore; and in

thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed, because thou hast obeyed my voice."

For many centuries the peoples which comprise "Anglo-Saxondom" have practiced some kind of faith to God.

They are found in every nation and people in the world, and they have also been a blessing in other ways to the

have-not nations of the world.

Most Christians are aware that the Israelites were carried into captivity, but many know little about the details.

short synopsis of this story is found in second Kings, chapter eighteen. There we read of this deportation of Israel

and, a few years later, most of Judah. In approximately 730 B.C. Shalmaneser (king of Assyria) invaded Israel,

and we read in verses 11 and 12: "and the King of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in

Halah and in Harbor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes, because they obeyed not the voice of

the Lord their God. but transgressed his covenant."

In verse 13, it states that seven years later the Assyrian army came up against the remaining cities of Judah and took them. Only Jerusalem remained under King Hezekiah's control.

Eventually the city of Jerusalem was also destroyed as the people continued to struggle. In the year 596 B.C., Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon, came and besieged Jerusalem, and took the inhabitants approximately 22,000

into what we call the Babylonian Captivity.

This is a short history in a nutshell, so to speak, of Israel's deportation and subsequent captivity. However, the important thing that we need to remember is that, when almost the entire population of all twelve tribes of Israel

were taken captive by the armies of Assyria, they were placed in the area of the Caucasus Mountains to the North

of their Homeland. There they remained for approximately one hundred years, and became known as Caucasians,

most of these people had fair skin, blonde, or reddish-blond or light-brown hair and light blue or blue-green eyes.

The name Caucasian has remained as part of their identity ever since that time. Most people have no idea whatsoever of the connection between the Caucasians and the Israelites of Bible history and prophecy. Refer to

the chapter about England, France and the Holy Grail.

5

In fact, the great majority of the peoples of "Anglo-Saxondom" today have little, if any, idea as to why they happen to be called Caucasians. When a person seeks employment it is not unusual to find the question asked as

to whether they are of Caucasian descent. Most people answer "yes" without thinking of the historic reason for

this designation.

Secular history records, that the twelve tribes were never really lost, but had just taken on a different name. The

map shows the different routes taken by the Israelites when they left the area of the Caucasus mountains and migrated over into Europe during the subsequent years. They were not known as "Israelites" during this trek Westward, but by the various names as shown on the map. Later, as they settled in various parts of Europe, they

took on the names by which we know the countries today. Collectively, we call them the "Western Christian nations". As the movement west continued, we find that a representative number of the twelve tribes gathered here on this North American Continent.

The prophets Isaiah and Micah prophesied that in the last days a great and mighty nation would arise. It would

be a prosperous nation, and be called Jacob, i.e. Israel, and this great prosperous nation and it's people would honor God. Today millions of people from other cultures and races are seeking to migrate to America and Canada

to have a share in our materia! prosperity.

The prophet Hosea prophecies about the future restoration of Israel, which has now been fulfilled for the most part. You need to realize that the Caucasian race (the peoples which comprise Anglo-Saxondom) are the Israelites talked about in the Bible, We are the real Jewish race.

The above information is one of the best kept secrets of our time. The people that are in control and are trying to

take over the world do not want a certain part of the population of this country and many others to know that they

are the chosen people not the ones that are in old Israel trying to reestablish the home front there. The lost tribes

the "chosen people", are found en masse in the United States. They are the light-haired, blue or blue-green-eyed people.

In the year of 1992 in a little town above Bonners Ferry, Idaho, there was a family by the name of Weaver that

was ripped apart and was used as an example. This family were members of a new group of people that call themselves "The New Identity Movement"; these people know that they are the true descendants of the seeds of

Abraham, but the controlling Jews have taken over our government and they go nuts when their "claimed position" is threatened. What the nebulous "they" did was that they sent in federal troops to make an example of

this family. The fact that the root of the whole fiasco was over religious belief was never on the news, to my knowledge. Randy Weaver and his family were very outspoken about their beliefs and this was their downfall.

Randy Weaver lost his wife Vicki and a son in this show of power over the people. The "Khazar-Jews" that are

controlling our government have plans and will stop at nothing to wipe out the true seeds of Abraham. They have

been in our government for sometime now and have written laws to protect themselves and laws such as the Emergency Executive Orders (as outlined in the chapter on F.E.M.A) to force the "chosen race" into concentration

camps and kill them by what ever means they choose. Its the plan for another holy war. Another Inquisition i s

the one being done from the Catholic Church, because they (Khazar-Jews) still control it too. They have been trying to wipe out the royal seed, the "chosen ones" for along time. The Khazar-Jews are also behind the

Illuminati and all of their dastardly plans to control the world hand in hand with the Catholic Church, the "Great

Scarlet Whore".

ARE MOST JEWS DESCENDANT OF ABRAHAM OR THE KHAZARS?

The greatest source of pride for Jews is their belief that they are the "blood descendants of Abraham". Out of that

conviction has come not only "identity", but deep "confirmation" through the ages; the "confirmation" results from a deliberate re-structuring of history.

Modern scholars have, however, begun to question whether all who consider themselves Jews are in fact Jews at

all. There is mounting evidence that the great majority of Jews today (the Ashkenazim or Eastern European Jews) are not the offspring of Abraham, but descendants of the ancient Central European nation of Khazaria, converted to Judaism in 740 A.D.

6

Khazaria's conversion to a Judaism is unquestioned. What remains in doubt is what became of the roughly two

million Khazarians in the centuries following conversion? Did they dissolve into the nations of Central Europe?

Or did they remain relatively intact, migrating to such countries as Poland. Lithuania, and Russia, laying the foundation for the massive "Jewish" populations Eastern Europe the source of most Jews living in Russian and the

United States today?

To begin to unravel this question we will look at the Khazars in the Encyclopedia Judaica. the Universal Jewish

Encyclopedia, the Jewish Encyclopedia and the Encyclopedia Britannica. The Thirteenth Tribe, the exhaustively

researched study of the Khazars by the eminent modern Jewish writer, Arthur Koestler, provides us not only with

vital background information, but conclusions about the final destiny of the Khazars (which the encyclopedias omit). Who were the Khazars? Where had they come from?

The country of the Khazars, a people of Turkish stock, occupied a strategic key position at the vital gateway between the Black Sea and the Caspian, where the great eastern powers of the period confronted each other. It acted as a buffer protecting Byzantium against invasions by the barbarian tribesmen of the northern steppes Bulgars, Magyars, Pechenegs. etc. and later the Vikings and the Russians. Of even more importance both from

the point of view of Byzantine diplomacy and of European history, is the fact that the Khazar armies effectively

blocked the Arab avalanche in its most devastating early stages, and thus prevented the Muslim conquest of Eastern Europe.

The Khazars, according to the Encyclopedia Judaica, may have been the descendants of Attila the Hun. Like other Turkish peoples they manifested the strongest warlike traits yet were often gifted with commercial and artistic genius. At the peak of their prosperity and power they exacted tribute from no fewer than 30 nations of

Central Europe over whom they held undisputed dominion.

During the 8th century Khazaria found itself embarrassed. The other nations surrounding it were adopting to more advanced monotheistic religions of Byzantine Christianity or Islam, while Khazaria languished in the primitive superstitions of a nation of nomads and warriors. It was time for a new religion. In 740 A.D. the Khagan summoned representatives of Christianity, Islam and Judaism to his presence, each being provided with

the opportunity to state its case; in the end Judaism was accepted as Khazaria's new religion, probably because it

carried no obligation for military alliances, as did Byazantine Christianity and Islam.

For over 400 years well into the 13th Century Judaism thrived as the state religion of several million Khazars. The Khazars, whose most educated guess as to who might be their founding father would have been Attila the Hun, came to believe they were descendants, not of the "Golden Horde," but of Abraham. The Khazars studied

Hebrew, venerated the Talmud and Torah, yearned for the coming of Messiah, and actually hoped to soon retake

Jerusalem from the Moslems and return to "the land of their forefathers."

The Norsemen, or "Rus," (forefathers of modern Russians), gradually gained the upper hand while Khazaria declined. The Rus made an alliance with Khazaria's traditional ally, Byzantium, and together in 1016 A.D. they

treacherously invaded and conquered Khazaria, bringing to an end the autonomy of one of the most powerful and

strategic nations of the ancient world.

In the following century the fabric of Khazarian life was further rent by invasions of the "Kumans," a wild, barbaric horde from the steppes of Asia. Yet, far worse was the full scale invasion in 1245 of the terrible Mongol

hordes led by Genghis Khan. Before the terror of Genghis Khan, not only the Khazars, but most inhabitants of Central Europe fled to the west. Yet the Khazars. traditionally a nation of nomads, had been migrating west and

northwest for centuries even before the earlier invasions of the Rus. By the time of the Mongols, Khazar communities were well established in Hungary and the Ukraine, in the Balkans. Southern Russia, in Slavic lands.

in Lithuania, hut most of all, Poland.

With the first awakenings of civilization in Poland, beginning with the founding go the first Piast dynasty in 926

A.D., the Khazars, because of their commercial background as artisans, middlemen and traders, were especially

welcome as settlers. It was not long before one Polish city contained five synagogues, while many towns had at

least two. In fact, complaints began to come before the magistrates that Khazar synagogues, because of their height and opulence, were putting Christian edifices to shame. Legislation was demanded to limit them in size and

7

K

8

9

number. Even as late as the 15th and 16th centuries, Khazars continued to arrive and prosper in Poland, making

Poland the "new Khazaria" to roughly a half million displaced Khazars.

It was well into the 17th century before the racial isolation of the Khazar communities in Poland, Lithuania and

Russia was significantly altered by contact with authentic descendants of Abraham form the West. During the Moslem conquests and after the Jewish exodus from Babylon in the 11th century, most "true" Jews had settled in

the lands surrounding the Mediterranean, especially Spain. Only relatively small numbers of such Jews inhabited

Northern Europe. Despite claims by Jewish historians that mass migrations of authentic Jews moved east into Khazar territories as a result of such calamities as the Crusades, the Black Death and the Inquisition, Koestler thoroughly documents the absence of any historic basis for such alleged movements concerning genuine Jewish

populations in the German Rhineland before and after the first Crusade.

Ultimately, the first widespread contact between Khazars and Jews of the west occurred as a result of the anti-Semitic Chmelnicky massacres in Poland of 1648-49. A wave of Khazar migration began out of Poland to the west a migration which continued almost three centuries until the second World War. It is out of that migration,

beginning mid-point in the 17th century, that the principle Jewish settlements of Europe, the United States and

Israel have been formed.

YIDDISH: THE LANGUAGE OF KHAZARS

Curiously, a study of Yiddish, the language of the Polish Khazars, also confirms the absence of authentic Jewry in

Poland before the mid-17th Century. Yiddish, of course, began as the Jewish "lingua franca" language of commerce. It combined Hebrew with the East-Middle German spoken by the German bourgeoisie class which dominated Polish culture during the period in which Yiddish was formed. The fact of the matter is that if authentic

Jews had been in Poland in the time of Yiddish's evolution during and after the 15th Century, then words of the

West German dialect spoken by Jews of the West would also be found in Yiddish. Yet, according to scholars, Yiddish is untainted by West German influence. In contrast to thousands of Hebrew, East German and Slavic words in Yiddish, there is not a West German word to be found proving that authentic Jews had no part in the cultural life which produced Yiddish.

If Jews from the West had been unable to influence Yiddish which in the period of its formation was a linguistic

"free-for-all" inviting the contributions of anyone, is it credible that they would have made any significant contribution to the gene-pool of the Polish Khazars? Hardly. It cannot be denied that from the day Khazaria was

converted to Judaism Jews world-wide had been vaguely aware of a Jewish state to the East, and some may even

have visited and intermarried. Yet such infinitesimal commingling of genuine Jewish blood in the veins of hundreds of thousands of Khazars would not have compared to the much more frequent inbreeding which must

have inevitably occurred between the Khazars and the Hungarians. Russians and Poles who surrounded them.

THE CRUEL HOAX

We have the strongest evidence, then, from historic and linguistic sources, that the Ashkenazi-Khazarian population of Eastern Europe, (the source of most of the people that call themselves "Jews" but are not), if not 100 percent Gentile before the mid-17th Century, were very near to it.

For a very long time now, the elders of this group of so-called "Jews" have been telling the children to marry into

the gentile people in order to soften or delete the facial features; this has been happening for a very long time in

order to "infiltrate" the gentile without much notice of what they really are - controlling Khazars at heart. With

this in mind, the Jewish claim that all of Eastern Europe contains at least some of the blood of Abraham becomes

spurious; the crudest attempt to preserve the Askenazim from being as "Gentile" as the verdict of history decrees

them to be. Rejecting history, Khazar-Jewish scholars scramble for even the smallest claim to the patrimony of

Abraham, since it is essential not only to the "self-esteem" of Eastern European "Jewry," but to legitimize the present Jewish claim to Palestine - a claim which has been most insistently made by those of Khazar origin.

The most any Eastern European "Jew" can claim with confidence is that his forefathers were converted to Judaism

out of Paganism. The story of the Khazar Empire, as it slowly emerges from the past, begins to look like the most

cruel hoax which history has ever perpetrated.

10

Yet if this black joke is on the Jews, it is almost as much on American fundamentalists. Most Jewish settlers in

Palestine during the first half of this century were Ashkenazim. Yet Christians have defended them as "God's chosen people" hogwash, whose zeal in ex-propriating the native Palestinians they viewed as the laudable-predestined role of regaining the land promised to their fore fathers.

The truth is, the majority of these Jews who pioneered Palestine, high-handedly expelling Arabs from their homes

were no more the descendants of Abraham.

While Christians have totally accepted the racial and territorial claims of the Ashkenazim, it is intriguing that most

of their fellow Israelites, the Sephardic, and Oriental Jews, have not. In modern Israel there is a racial memory which persists a primal resentment of those aggressive, red-haired Jews from the north. In fact, antipathy between

Ashkenazi and Sephardic-Oriental is so intense that it is an exception if they intermarry; racial slurs,

discrimination, and even violence between them is increasingly common. Nevertheless, both Jews and U.S.

Evangelicals are reluctant to accept the historic, racial basis from such aversion, preferring to believe all Jews are,

by definition, the children of Abraham. What is the spiritual and prophetic significance of the inbreeding of the

Khazars into the stem of Judah? Does it threaten the Biblical promise of God's ultimate restoration of the Jewish

nation?

Consider, for example, the Sephardic Jew the Jew most likely to inherit the actual genes of Abraham. Although

we would like to believe he is untainted by Gentile admixture, again, the evidence suggests otherwise. Why is it

that Jews living in Holland, Morocco, Italy or Turkey often resemble the inhabitants of their host country more

than Jews living in other parts of the world? It is because, despite Rabbinic scriptures, Jews have intermarried with

their host nations during the dispersion, just as they did in biblical times.

During the past two thousand years, the beautiful daughters of Rebekah have been seduced or wooed by Gentile.

men. Jewish boys covet fair-haired, blue-eyed gentile girls. Today in America 40 percent of Jewish young men

marry outside their race. Is this only a recent phenomena? Of course not. Intermarriage of such magnitude is indeed not unique to our time, but not the fact of intermarriage in Israel an indulgence by peasant or potentate from the beginning.

THE ZIONIST EXPLANATION

Just as there are two different parts of Christianity, Catholic and Protestant, which have fought bitterly during the

history of the world, there are likewise two parts of what is known as Judaism, the Orthodox Jewish Religion, and

the Zionist Judaism by the Politics of Race. The Zionist Judaism today is not only made up of Kharzars/Jews but

you will also find so-called Christians supporting their cause. Our government, Senate, House of Representative

and Presidency is almost 100% Zionist/Kharzar. controlled that is why we are having some outrageous Zionist

slanted laws pasted by these people that we have put in power with our vote of trust, so they could stab us in the

back. This is how some people such as former President Wilson and the Rev. Jerry Falwell could claim to be both

Zionists and Christians. That sounds like a warped mine or double jeopardy.

WHAT HAVE THE ZIONIST BEEN DOING

In April, 1917, after being re-elected for a second term on the campaign slogan. "He dept. us out of war!", and after the agreement was made with Britain to set up political Zionist socialist democratic state. Wilson declared

war on Germany. George Bush Campaigned on the theme, "Read my lips, no new taxes." He did all in his power

to get all sorts of new taxes through Congress.

In 1939 Admiral Sir Barry Domvile, Director of British Naval Intelligence during the pre-W.W.II era, and some

of his associates, concluded that there was sufficient evidence to prove that the leaders of what he called World

Jewry, and what we now identify as Political Zionism, were the "secret Power" behind the drive for a New World

Order. They became convinced long before W.W.II that these Zionist were using their tremendous wealth to purchase sufficient power so as to influence international affairs in such a way as to bring nations into conflict with each other. These Zionists planned to establish a "Messianic Age" so that World Zionism with a central government in Palestine, could enforce their totalitarian ideology upon the entire world. To achieve their goals,

they would control both Zionism and the leaders of Communism and Fascism (Hitler). They would control both

Socialism and Corporate Capitalism through their control of international banking, oil and politics. Their intent

1 1

was to bring about a "One World Government" which they intended to control as they had controlled the former

independent nations of the Soviet Union with their agent Lenin after October, 1917. It is through the wars generated from behind the scenes that the Zionists intend to establish what George Bush called the New World

Order.

It could never have been suspected that the concepts of Political Zionism would come to control the thrust of liberal as well as so-called fundamental Christianity. It is through this convert Zionist activity, that Christians are

being deceived into believing that the New World Order to be set up in Jerusalem, is the will of God on the Earth.

What garbage!

They intend to use Christian ministries and their Zionist Political Action Committees to get our Senate and Congress, as well as all the Presidents, to adopt their objectives as their own.

Zionist believe in the Jewish race (Kharzars) rather than the Jewish Religion. A far wiser generation than ours rejected the idea of abandoning American Sovereignty to a Zionist World Government.

In spite of all the propaganda to the contrary over the past 50 years, there was never any intention on Hitler's part

to attack and occupy the United States or make us a part of his Third Reich. Hitler did not want war with the United States and our country was under no threat, militarily or economically, from even a Nazi conquered Europe.

The word Holocaust is not a German word at all it is Zionist-Yiddish and in Yiddish it means "a burnt sacrifice to

a god." It is puzzling as to why what happened to the Jews in Hitler's Germany should be called a burned sacrifice to a god, knowing that there was no such intent on the part of Hitler to sacrifice these Jewish people to

Almighty God. The Zionist Jews cooperated with Hitler's top people to deliberately annihilate the Orthodox Jews

of Poland and Germany. The sacrifice of these orthodox religious Jews by the Zionist-Kharzars Jews was in literal

fact a holocaust-a burnt sacrifice or offering to their god who ever that might be. my God does not require such

hair-brain stuff, does yours?

The European poor and uneducated Orthodox Jews were betrayed into Hitler's Concentration Camps by these Zionist-Kharzar (that call themselves Jews but are not). These Zionist-Kharzar, are now going back to Palestine

after 1000 years, that are actually the ones who engineered what has become to be known as The Holocaust?

The current high ranking Israeli Official, Rudolf Kastner, as being a collaborator with the Nazis and says that Zionist Kastner was directly responsible for the slaughter of one million Hungarian Orthodox Jews. Hitler's great

Holocaust, to the extent that Jews were tortured, starved and murdered, was actually the elimination of the Orthodox Jews by the Zionist-Kharzar (which are not Jew) Jew. The Holocaust was just another Zionist operation.

America's involvement in World War II had little to do with any threat against America, or any ego trip by Hitler

and his National Socialists who needed to expand their agricultural land and economic base in order to sustain their failing socialist system. It had to do with providing the Zionists with land in Palestine form which the eventual New World Order would be directed.

The Zionists needed a "holocaust" in order to finally get the world to justify giving them a national identity in

Palestine from which to bring about their program of the New World Order.

The majority of the Jews who died in Hitler's camps did so after being betrayed by the Zionist-Kharzars Jews which are not Jews in the United States Department of State. Roosevelt and Churchill knew what was going on.

The next thing on the Zionist world agenda was the establishment of the United Nations which would then, as

first Official Act. declare that Palestine would belong to the Zionist Jews who wanted to migrate there. The Zionist did not care if it cost the lives of hundreds of thousands of Jews to bring it about? To quote a popular Zionist leader Rabbi Israel Miller:

"I know that I don't have to say this, but in bringing everybody under the Zionist Banner, we never forget that our

goals are the safety and security of Israel, foremost. Our goal will be realized in the Yiddishkeit, in a Jewish

life

being lived in every place in the word; our goals will have to be realized, not merely by what we impel others to

12

do. And here in this country it means frequently working through the President's Conference, or it might be in unison with other groups that feel as we do. But that too is part of what we think Zionism means and what our challenge is."

How do you like the idea of bringing everybody under the Zionist Banner? Did you know that this is the goal of

every Zionist from Henry Kissinger on down? How do you like the idea of a Jewish life-style in every place in the

world or being impelled by them to do what they want? I am not presenting you with the work of obscure Jewish

radicals, but the caliber of men who influence Presidents and Congress. These are the Zionists who operate over

100 Political Action Committees, and ultimately elect almost every U. S. Senator and a majority of the Congress.

These are the Zionists who convince our President and your Congress that the safety and security of Israel is their

foremost objective. To that end, they either borrow or tax Christian America to the tune of 4 billion per year just

for Israeli foreign aid. How is the Zionist goal of the Judaization of the world being brought about? Quite simply.

it is being done by Christian ministers, from the most well known TV evangelists down to the preacher in your

home town who is a covert Zionist or who, through deliberate abysmal ignorance still thinks that the anti-Christ

Zionist is one of God's Chosen People. They are really the active instigators for the Lucifer Rebellion for Jehovah.

Are you beginning to see why it is vital for you to understand the various genealogies of the peoples of the earth

in respect to what the Bible has to say about them? How are you going to understand the game if you cannot identify The Players? If you do not understand what little that is out lined in this book, how are you going to stand

against sophisticated Zionist ministers who point you to glaringly obvious anti-Christ peoples and insist that they

have a legal, historical, or theological right to the land of Palestine that they stole by force, and whose Ashkenaz

(Khazar) forefather never owned in the first place?

THE NEW WORLD ORDER WITH ITS CAPITAL IN JERUSALEM

The Zionist New World Order has been designed to put all nations of the world under a system of world law. You

heard President Bush mention this "world Law" in his recent speeches to the American people. This world law

will be an "Admiralty Law" (which they have already instituted in this country, just about all common law is gone), under which our Bill of Rights will be abolished. You will cease to be citizens of the united states of America, but persons, subjects, or individuals and treated in the same status and venue as those who are harassed

by the Internal Revenue Service. Inc., which is a covert application of Admiralty Law under implied or actual contract that you volunteer your self into unknowingly.

WHO HAVE SOME OF THE ZIONIST TRADERS BEEN?

To start w ith go to your library and take down several biographies of FDR, and scan the names in the index. What

do you see? Do you notice the disproportionally high percentage of Jewish names of those among his associates,

advisors, and appointees? Why do you suppose they are in those positions? Is it because they are the brightest and

most capable? Of course not! They are the sayanim, the volunteer Zionist helpers. Roosevelt liked to call them his

"brain-trust." One of the most important books on FDR, is The Roosevelt Record, by Elizabeth Dillling published in 1939. Roosevelt knew what he was doing.

You should also do some research into the background of Eleanor Roosevelt. There is a 45 year old Congressional

Report on their investigation into un-American propaganda activities being carried on during the period just before and during W.W.II. It is three volumes with 2.166 pages in it. It is known as Appendix-Part IX and is a collector's item worth about S500. In this Congressional Report, it lists the names of subversive Americans, and

the various Communist Front Groups that they belong to. Your Congress proved that she belonged to twenty different ones. Research intelligence data published since 1944 establish that Eleanor was a member of at least

100 such groups during the tree terms that FDR was President. She an intimate associate of the founders of the

Communist Party in the Unite States almost form the beginning! She was furious with the exposure of her communist activities, and had the Chief Investigator for the House Committee on Un-American Activities. Mr.

Robert Stripling, drafted into the Army when he was qualified to be exempt. One of Eleanor Roosevelt's close associates and confidants was a Mrs. Royale Davis of Chicago in those days. Mrs. Davis was the mother of Nancy

Davis Reagan. Ronald Reagan, the synthetic conservative of today, was a supporter of Roosevelt's so-called New

Deal. The "great communicator" was a long-time President of the cited subversive Screen Actors Guild. Hence if

you will examine those appointees, associates, and State Department employees of the Reagan Administration,

you will find those hidden Zionists, the Jews of the 5th column helping in Israel's goal of a New World Order.

13

Some Americans are aware that the major Zionist prize to come out of the WWII, was the United Nations. Thus

the Zionists were one step closer to the New World Order spoken so highly of by President Bush in the past few

months. Not known to most Americans is the second greatest prize of World War II. the oil rich fields of the Middle East, especially Saudi Arabia. It was supposed in the years before WWII, that whoever controlled that area, would control the world oil, and hence the world. We have come full circle, for President Roosevelt's last

world conference was in Iran's city of Teheran. He met there with Churchill and Stalin in November 1943. The

itinerary of this meeting was the agreements between them regarding the division of the world right in the middle

of the greatest oil fields known in those days. The whole region, we now call the Middle East, that is the area from the Red Sea, the Black Sea, the Caspian Sea, the Mediterranean Sea and the Persian Gulf is one vast oil basin. Of course, today the largest oil field is on the Alaskan North slope, and there is enough oil there to supply

America's needs for a thousand years at present and anticipated consumption.

America has no need whatever for Middle East oil today, and in fact there is enough oil in Alaska to make America the richest and mo st powerful nation in the world. That, however, is not in the plans for those who want

to set the New World Order in place.

IT IS TIME FOR THE COMMON AMERICAN TO GET UPSET AND INVOLVED

Why are you sitting there idle? Why aren't you jumping up and down in the streets? Why aren't you talking to everyone you meet, not only to preserve our nation and our way of life, but at least making an effort to save the

thousands of American servicemen who have no idea these days that they are being deliberately sacrificed in battles for the Glory of Israel and the New World Order? All wars in this world are holy wars there are really no

enemies, except the Zionist-Kharzar-Jews to the common people. If they were not here on earth creating trouble

between notions the people of earth would live in peace.

14

ENGLAND, FRANCE AND THE HOLY GRAIL

King Arthur was a misty figure of myth and legend, recent archaeological investigations at traditional Arthur sites have revealed what is now call "Arthurian Fact". A powerful Romano-British war lord did apparently reside atop Cadbury Hill, the traditional site of Camelot. Cadbury Hill was the center of an anti-Saxon defensive network in southwest England.

King Arthur is also associated in myth and legend with an early Christian community in southwest England, and with something called "The Holy Grail." There was found to be support for an early Christian community at Glastonbury, and even some evidence of a plausible "Holy Grail" as a religious treasure guarded originally by Joseph of Arimathaea.

Arthur perished at the Battle of Camlann and was buried in Avalon. He handed over his command to Constantine, but the Saxon dark clouds closed over him and the spark of civilization that was Camelot.

Then we jump 500 odd years to the year 1099 A.D. when Godfroi de Bouillon emerged from relative obscurity

in southern France to become King of Jerusalem. His place of origin, the Pyrenees and the regions of Languedoc and Province, was unique in all of Christendom. The civilization there was relatively advanced. It was wealthy. It wasn't quite Christian. The knight-poets of the area, the troubadours, created a literature based, of all things, on King Arthur and the Holy Grail. Although a favorite troubadour is Wolfram von Eschemback. who was Bavarian and might better be called by the proper German term minnesinger. The great

majority of troubadours who wrote and sang Grail Romances were French, from the regions of Province and Languedoc. The best known are Chretien de Troyes. who wrote the first known Grail Romance, and Robert de

Boron. There were many others, mostly all French.

De Bouillon's dynasty created the Knights Templar, and this order of chivalry was woven into the Grail Romances. They were portrayed as guardians of the Grail, as Arthur had been. The Templars immediately gained great prestige, and wealth to match.

There is a thread of connection. But what of the 500 odd year gap separating King Arthur from Godfroi de Bouillon?

Obviously, de Bouillon's troubadours conceived a connection between King Arthur and southern France. Thai mysterious object, the Holy Grail, links Arthur with the de Bouillon's and the Templars.

The modern French village of Rennes-le-Chateau nestles in the eastern foothills of the Pyrenees near the confluence of the Aude. Blanque and Sale rivers. It is only about 2 kilometers, a bit more than a mile, from the larger town of Blanchefort. This larger town was in the past the family seat of Bertrand de Blachefort, a Grand Master of the Knights Templar.

Naturally, because of all the traditional stories about Templar treasure, local legends have hinted that something of great worth had long been hidden near the village of Rennes-le-Chateau and the town of Blanchefort.

After all the centuries, it appears that something was found after all.

In 1891, the obscure and impoverished village priest of Rennes-le-Chateau. Berenger Sauniere. began the job of making repairs and renovations to his village church. He discovered that his church had been built on the foundations of an older medieval one. Most of this older structure had been destroyed, but the altar-stone remained. It was supported by two pillars. One of these columns proved to be hollow.

Inside the hollow pillar Cure Sauniere found four pieces of parchment. Two pages were genealogies. Two others were a long and complicated message in code.

1 5

The genealogies dated from 1244 and 1644. The first date is significant. It is the year that the last Cathar stronghold, Montsegur, surrendered and when the remnants of the Cathars and de Bouillon's descendants and

relatives went into hiding.

The two pages of code had been written in the late 1700's by a former village priest of Rennes-le-Chateau. This priest was also the personal confessor to the Blanchefort family. This coded message has exercised the imaginations of a number of French investigators. Some of it has apparently been deciphered, but even 50 the text does not always make much sense.

Shepherds, no temptation. That Poussin, Teniers, hold the key; Peace 681. By the Cross and this Morse of God. I complete or destroy this demon of the Guardian at noon. Blue apples.

Another passage reads:

To Dagobert II, King, and to Sion belongs this treasure and he is there dead.

The mention of Dagobert II is important and ties in with the two pages of genealogies found along with the message. These genealogies preserved the lineage of Dagobert II through his son. Sigisbert IV, up to Godfroi de Bouillon and on into the 1700's.

The significance of the coded message and the genealogies, Berenger Sauniere was able to make some sense of

them. What he learned, and what he leaked out to the world, changed his life in a number of ways. Sauniere immediately took the documents to his superior, the bishop of Carassonne. Then the bishop just as quickly instructed him to take the documents to Abbe Bieil, Director General of the Seminary of Saint-Supice in Paris.

After his visit to Paris. Sauniere returned to Rennes-le-Chateau. but he returned as an amazingly changed man.

This formerly impoverished village priest began to acquire or at least to spend vast sums of money. He spent it in peculiar ways.

He built a small medieval replica castle in which to house his rapidly expanding library of books. He called it the "Tour Magdala", the Tower of the Magdalene.

Then he built himself a large country manor which he called Villa Bethania in honor of Mary of Bethany.

It has been estimated that Suniere spent several million dollars between 1891 and 1917. Not all of it was spent on private libraries and manors. He paid for the building of a modern road to Rennes-le-Chateau. and he supplied his village with a running water system.

His faith underwent a transformation along with his finances. It changed from orthodox Catholicism to some other belief which, though just as strong perhaps, he kept hidden for the rest of his life. He continued with the restoration of the village church which had been interrupted by his discoveries and his Parisian visit, but he restored the church strangely. Over the new door he placed this inscription in Latin:

Terribilis est Locus Iste

It means: "This place is terrible".

Inside the church he placed a statue of the demon Asmodeu - "custodian of secrete, guardian of hidden

treasures and according to ancient Judaic legend, the builder of Solomon's Temple."

Sauniere's social life changed. Along with his inexplicable wealth, he acquired the friendship of Archduke Johann von Hapsburg (cousin of the Austrian Emperor. Franz-Joseph), of the French Secretary of State. He also apparently acquired a mistress. Marie Denarnaud, who inherited all of Sauniere's wealth and properties. She also claimed to know his secret.

16

Marie Denarnaud died on January 29, 1953. She announced that she would reveal Sauniere's secret on her deathbed, but she suffered a sudden stroke, lay in a near-coma for 10 days before her death, incapable of speech, and the secret died with her.

The strange life of Berenger Sauniere and the odd church and Tour Magdala at Rennes-le-chateau piqued the curiosity of a number of French investigators during the 1950s. It soon became clear that someone had deposited a series of bewildering and tantalizing documents in these libraries, but most particularly in the Bibliotheque Nationale where they were certain to be stumbled upon by serious researchers. Most of these documents had to do with Godfroi de Bouillon, the Merovingians, Cathars. Templars or with the troubadours. These documents included genealogies, squibs of historical observation, clippings from obscure publications, and long dissertations about Cathar religion. Invariably, although they were deposited in the Bibliotheque Nationale, and sometimes recently during the 1950s, their origin was a mystery.

All were vaguely relevant to the "de Bouillon dynasty", none made much sense individually, but taken together they told, and fleshed out, a remarkable story. It slowly dawned upon the researchers that someone was way ahead of them. Someone knew the secret about Rennes-le-Chateau and had left a series of clues for researchers to discover, and it did not take too long before everyone began to realize that just a mere "someone" could not have deposited all of these documents. The mass of material was both too great and too varied to be attributed to any one individual. Then, how had so many documents been accepted by the Bibliotheque Nationale without proper author-publisher data? How had such documents been so speedily transferred onto microfiche minus the standard catalogue data?

The only possible answer seemed to be a well-organized and well-funded secret society with high-level contacts in the French ministry of culture. It was quite obvious that this secret society wanted the story of Rennes-le-Chateau to come out and was leading the researchers by a cat-and-mouse game of coy and carefully-timed revelations to get the story out. In the beginning, soon after Marie Denarnaud's death, most of the curious journalists and writers had been content to assume that Sauniere's wealth had somehow derived from some sort of very tangible treasure that he'd found, probably a hoard of Templar gold and silver.

But it gradually became clear that the treasure was some sort of secret information, not metallic wealth, and that this secret knowledge concerned nothing less than the essence of Western history. The Dossiers secrets gradually led investigators to a reconstruction of a fantastic underground history, and led them according to a time-table. Whatever the organization was behind it all, it wanted the story told, but wanted the information released over a number of years. It seemed that the researchers, and the general public, were being prepared for some momentous future revelation by increasing exposure to "mini-revelations" that were more digestible.

It started becoming apparent that the Cathars and Albigensians possessed some secret truth or doctrine that amounted to a human treasure. And that, somehow, Godfroi de Bouillon's bloodline was this treasure, incarnate, and had been guarded by the Templars. Various objects called collectively the "Holy Grail" provided proof absolute of this lineage's extraordinary origin and worth. This proof, likewise, had been guarded by the Templars. Contact with this secret truth was restricted to a chosen few. But once they did

come into contact with it, and once the proofs of it were seen, they could never again accept orthodox religion whether Roman Christian. Judaism or Islam. The secret was something that transcended all of these "truths".

At least one small part of the great secret, but by no means all of it, has been disclosed by several French investigators. It is simple, Jesus had apparently been married to Mary Magdalene, they had children, and these children married into the bloodline that resulted in Godfroi de Bouillon.

The legacy of Jesus had not ended on the cross. The descendants and Jesus both survived after his Crucifixion, to form a "Holy" bloodline. That has merged into the lineage of the first kings of France, the so-called Merovingian Dynasty. Godfroi de Bouillon was a Merovingian. Jesus ascended into a higher frequency and understanding and still lives today in another plane of reality. Refer to chapter "The Apotheosis Project".

The mystery of Rennes-le-Chateau. Sauiere had found proof of this divine lineage among the genealogies. It threatened Christian dogma and orthodoxy, and placed the Roman Catholic Church (the Scarlet Whore) in the position of being the oppressor of Christ's descendants and the destroyer of the truth that Jesus taught and the

17

Catholic Churches attempted annihilation of his descendants the Israelites. In short the Christian religion is a fabrication and an enslaver of the people because they have been deprived the truth. This is the way one small group can control ignorant humans. Sauniere had obtained his wealth by blackmailing the Vatican. Sauniere had tapped into the real power of the de Bouillon bloodline, a power that no longer seemed so mysterious. Because of his discovery. Berenger Sauniere just accidentally became initiated into the secrets that was ordinarily revealed only to a relative few. He also tapped into the underground of secret societies which replaced the Knights Templar. His faith was transformed, he acquired instant wealth, and he acquired friends and enemies in high places.

If the Merovingian lineage was really related to Jesus, but there remained the tantalizing suggestion that the de

Bouillon bloodline had not been exterminated by the Inquisition as the church had planned to do. The lineage had apparently survived the Albigensian Crusade, the fall of Montsegur and the destruction of the Knights Templar. One of the genealogies that Sauniere found traced the de Bouillon line up to 1644, or 400 years exactly after the surrender of Montsegur. The "Holy" Merovingian lineage had survived. The Dossiers secrets leaked hints that it had survived until today and was busy molding Western history behind the scenes.

Who were these Merovingians? Maybe more important, what were they? Godfroi de Bouillon's "Holy" lineage did not depend only upon intermarriage with the descendants of Jesus. Jesus was only a part of the divine claim, one episode in a very long history.

What might be called "establishment history" can easily tell us what the Merovingians were, at least, on the surface. They were the Sicambrian Franks, a somewhat mixed Celtic-Teutonic tribe that during most of the Roman Empire had lived east of the Rhine in present-day Germany. They were far from being savages, although they were pagans. They had long been in contact with Rome, some of the leaders had adopted Roman dress. Some had become Roman citizens, and there were even Sicambrian consuls in the history of the Roman Empire. Many of the Franks served in the Imperial Army.

When Roman power began to collapse during the late 300's and early 400's A.D.. these Sicambrians moved westward across the Rhine and occupied Roman Gaul. This was not a "barbarian invasion" such as the Angles. Saxons and Jutes were launching from further north, for the Sicambrina Franks were not barbarians.

They moved into the Roman power vacuum and filled it. This was just before the time of Arthur in Britain. When the Sicambrian Franks reached the Channel about 400 A.D., they probably established contact with the Romano-Britons in the generation of Ambrosius and Uther Pendragon. In fact, archeology proves this to be the case. Shards of Mediterranean wine amphorae have been recovered from most Arthurian sites, including Tintagel. the traditional place of Arthur's birth. Excavation has demonstrated a lively trade across the Channel between Somerset-Cornwall and Brittany in the 5th Century. It was trade between the "Arthurians" and the Sicambrian Franks.

An alliance between the two peoples was almost inevitable. They played the same role. While the "Arthurians" preserved what was left of Roman civilization in Britain, the Sicambrian Franks did the same thing in Gaul.

One Sicambrian King was named Merovee. About 470 A.D. something noteworthy happened during Merovee's rule. The Sicambrian line was somehow enhanced in prestige from this time. The dynasty was called Merovingian afterwards in honor of this King Merovee who reigned about the time of King Arthur's birth.

The Sicambrian Franks, or Merovingians, were peculiar in several respects. Not the least of their peculiarities was that they claimed to be Jewish! They claimed to represent the majority of the Tribe of Benjamin!

The tribe of Benjamin was one of the Twelve Tribes of Israel and was in some way special. This tribe was also powerful. God was somehow in the Tribe of Benjamin. In Deuteronomy 33, Moses says of the Tribe of Benjamin: "The beloved of the Lord shall dwell in safety by him; and the Lord shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders."

18

The Tribe of Benjamin held the land that included Jerusalem, as in spelled out in Joshua 18: "Zelah, Eleph and

Jebusi. which is Jerusalem, Gibeath and Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families."

But it came to pass that most of the Benjamites left Palestine, and this was because of a civil war among the Israelites. The Tribe of Benjamin came into conflict with the other eleven Tribes because the Benjamites were apparently allied with the "Sons of Belial" and would not attempt to impose Israelite laws and customs upon them. This war is covered in Judges 21 in the Bible. The result was that most of the Benjamites left Palestine, or were expelled by the victorious eleven Tribes.

The "Sons of Belial" with whom the Benjamites were allied, or against whom they refused to go to war in order to enforce Israelite customs, were none other than the Phoenicians of Tyre and Sidon, the "red headed" ones who were "proto-Celts". It is possible that the Benjamites were related to these coastal people. They certainly had some affinity with them, and refused to go to war against them.

At the same time, the Benjamites had a very great holding in Palestine, a tract including the major Israelite cities and Jerusalem. The mere fact that they were able to consider a war against all the other Tribes must mean that the Tribe called the Benjamites must have been the most powerful single tribe in the Israelite confederacy as well as being somehow "different."

The Old Testament has been doctored to reflect the cohesion and greatness of the Hebrews, just as the New Testament has been doctored to distort certain embarrassing relationships.

The Tribe of Benjamin, which had some special divine dispensation and significant geographical holdings, may not have been within the "Semitic mainstream" at all. They may have had closer genetic relationship to the "Sons of Belial" whom they refused to fight. If so, the later editors of the Old Testament could not allow this to come out. The most special Hebrew tribe, and the most powerful one. was not descended from Abraham at all? Was not a part of the Hebrew mainstream that would later become "Jewish"?

Whatever the truth of such speculations, the Benjamites seem to have been virtually exterminated in the war. The majority of the survivors took ship for Greece. Only a few stayed behind. This emigratio is itself a powerful argument that the Benjamites and the coastal Phoenicians must have had close relations. The Israelites were inland herdsmen, not seamen. The refugee Benjamites must have sailed to Greece on Phoenician ships. But why wouldn't the Phoenician just have enslaved the remnants of a defeated inland tribe?

Why should the Phoenicians have carried them to safety instead?

The answer can only be a close and sympathetic affinity between the Benjamites and the Phoenicians, and very probably a blood-relationship.

At any rate, the Benjamites arrived in Greece, in a region called Arcadia. It was their refuge for some generations. Then, they joined the general westward migrations of people in Europe. They followed the major rivers westward, like the Danube, and finally ended up along the Rhine at the close of the Roman Empire. They moved west across the Rhine when Roman power finally crumbled and reached Brittany and the English

Channel.

And there, of course, they came into contact with people who had also, long before, been partly Phoenician/Carthagenian themselves. People who had undertaken an even longer migration westward by sea. People who were, in a way, long-lost relations, and they became allies. Aside from the matter of a distant Middle Eastern kinship, the Romano-British Celts and the Sicambrian Franks faced the same military foes.

The Sicambrian Franks, or Merovingians, did not forget their past Jewish history as the Tribe of Benjamin. Merovingian geographical place-names and personal names were sometimes Jewish. In the 6th Century a brother of King Clothair II was named Samson, while Miron "LeLevite" was a count. "Sion" and "Levi" were Merovingian towns in France. Scholars have even traced Merovingian "Salic Law" back to Judaic law. There was a very great "Jewish" component among the Sicambrian Franks/Merovingians and, because they practiced

polygamy (another Medrovingian peculiarity) they left a great number of offspring. These aristocratic Merovingian children married into almost all the noble families of Europe during the 5th, 6th and 7th

19

Centuries. This has prompted more than one historian to suggest that the foundation of European nobility is Jewish. (Israelite).

In addition to being "Jewish", or partly so, the Merovingians claimed an ancient descent from God. This is even hinted in the Biblical allotments to Benjamin, as already quoted. In token of this descent, the Merovingians were believed to bear some physical mark, though different writers disagree on what this was. But most believe it was some sort of red cross like birthmark, either on the chest or on the back. In any case, a red cross "pattee" became the Templar insignia.

Several symbols were associated with the Merovingians. They brought the fleur-de-lis into France where it became associated, off and on, with the French state and with French royalty. The present flag of the Canadian province of Quebec has four fleur-de-lis separated by a white cross, this symbol is a stylized lily and

there is evidence that it was originally a Jewish symbol. Not only are lilies frequently mentioned in the songs of David, but Jewish coins depicted lilies that look very much like fleur-de-lis.

The Merovingians are also associated with bees and, of all things, with toads. Clovis was the most famous Merovingian king. His father was Childeric I. In Childeric's grave were found 300 small gold bee figures. What these bees symbolized is not known, but it is known that Napolean appropriated them for his imperial robe when he crowned himself Emperor of the Franks in 1804.

Clovis himself merged the symbolism of fleur-de-lis and toads. In a tapestry that was once in Reims cathedral but which has now been removed to the Reims museum. Clovis is shown wearing a yellow surcoat decorated with three toads. At Orleans a bas-relief showing a battle between French and Germans has the French represented by two flags: one flag with three toads, the other with three fleur-de-lis.

A lot more could be written about curious things attached to the Merovingian lore, but enough has been given so that some sense can be made of a note found by researchers among the Dossiers secrets:

One day the descendants of Benjamin left their county; certain remained; two thousand years later Godfroi VI (De Bouillon) became king of Jerusalem and founded the order of Sion.

This is typical of a lot of the material on the Dossiers secrets and it would at First seem to connect two totally unrelated matters, the Tribe of Benjamin and a rather obscure 11th Century French nobleman, and to connect them in a nonsensical way.

At the end of the 400s A.D. the Roman empire was crumbling in the west. The Christian church represented what was left of civilized knowledge, administrative know how and literacy. But the Church was a spiritual power, not a military one. To a greater or lesser extent at many different times, the Church was threatened with utter extinction by influxes of pagan barbarians. To survive, the Church sought out some cohesive military and social structure with which it could ally itself. The Merovingian kingships in Gaul were that power, the heirs of Rome. Although they were pagans, they were at least semi-civilized ones. To some degree they appreciated civilization and the Church's role in preserving what was left of it. That being so, they could be converted. And the Church set out to do just that.

Clovis was the Merovingian king who became converted to Christianity. The kingdom of the Franks became convened with him. Clovis ruled between 481 and 511 A.D. and was thus probably a contemporary of King Arthur. He was baptized in 4% A.D. by St. Remy. This baptism was considered to mark the birth of a new and reconstituted kind of Roman Empire, a sort of "Christian Roman Empire" in which the Church would have

spiritual control and much administrative influence, and in which Clovis and the Merovingians would have military and secular responsibilities. In theory, this was to be a perpetual pact between the Church and the Merovingians.

It lasted, in name, for about 300 years. The problem was that, after Clovis. the Merovingian monarchies seemed to decline in vitality and in competence. With rare exceptions, they didn't prove to be the bold warriors that the Church so urgently needed. The last Merovingians were called "enfeebled kings", and they were. Real power passed from the kings to the Mayors of the Palace, the ancestors of Charlemagne.

The enfeebled Merovingian kings were a definite liability for the Church and for European civilization. Very vital Islamic armies invaded Spain and threatened to pour over the Pyrenees into France itself. In this desperate situation, the Church turned more and more to the Mayors of the Palace and ignored the Merovingian kings, it was Charles Martel, not the Merovingian monarch, who won the Battle of Poitiers in 732 A.D. and stopped the Moorish invasion of France. In 754 A.D. his son, Pepin III, was anointed King of the Franks, and established the Carolingian dynasty which replaced the enfeebled Merovingian one in the eyes

of Rome. In the year 800 A.D., Charles the Great, Charlemagne, was crowned as Holy Roman Emperor, and the Church had broken its "perpetual pact" with Clovis and the Merovingian lineage.

Meantime, steps had been taken to dispose of the Merovingian kings and potential heirs. The last real Merovingian ruler, Dagobert II, was assassinated by a Carolingian Mayor of the Palace. It was thought that Dagobert's son and heir, Sigisbert IV, had died as well.

But it seems that the young boy was taken to safety in the south of France to live among his mother's noble family, and Counts of Razes.

Briefly, and leaving out unsuccessful attempts to re-establish the Merovingian kingship, various exiles and banishment's and some close calls evading the Moors, this lineage survived and prospered in the foothills of the Pyrenees. It multiplied and inter-married with other noble houses in France, England and Scotland. But the

secret of Merovingian decent was not revealed to everyone.

Eventually, this bloodline culminated in Godfroi De Bouillon and the Kingship Jerusalem.

The "power center" of the bloodline was southern France, even though it established branches in many places. The family seat of the Counts of Razes was called Rhedae in the early middle ages. It later became known as Rennes-le-Chateau. Where Berenger Sauniere found the hidden genealogies that changed his life.

The Merovingians had always claimed a divine origin, or, at least, had always claimed a supernatural one because of this "sea-beast" who was an ancient ancestor.

But in the early "Dark Ages", this claim to "divinity" became much more immediately relevant to the people of

the times, and especially to the Church.

We will recall that something noteworthy happened during the reign of Merovee which justified some sort of "new reckoning" and a new dynastic name for the line of Sicambrian kings.

Researchers led by clues have concluded that an infusion of "Holy Blood" occurred during the rule of Merovee, and infusion of blood from the lineage of Jesus himself. It was this that justified a new dynastic name and it was this that gave the Merovingian kingship such enormous prestige among those who knew of it.

It was secret knowledge reserved for those who reached very high positions in Church and State, and it was the

reason for the Church's perpetual pact with Clovis, which was betrayed by Rome.

The Church's subsequent energetic attempts to destroy this bloodline, and to deny that it ever existed, were motivated by guilt over the broken pact and motivated by fear of popular reaction if people ever learned the truth. Then, too, the Church itself was gradually transforming its character, like any other bureaucratic organization. The bishop of Rome, who had once been no more powerful than any other bishop, was attempting to assert spiritual authority over all of Christendom. The bishop of Rome was, in fact, slowly becoming the Pope and a complicated spiritual dogma was being created to justify this process. The existence of any flesh and blood descendants of Jesus the Christ would undermine Papal authority. Like any other large and powerful bureaucracy, the Papacy fought for its survival.

But...were there any descendants of Jesus?

This is such a shocking question for most modern Christians that it will have to be dealt with at some length, and in easy stages. It is first easier to ask if Jesus was married.

21

The Bible never explicitly commits itself as to the marital status of Jesus, but there is a lot of circumstantial evidence that Jesus must have been married. First of all, marriage was very much an expected role for any

Jewish male of Jesus' time. It was an absolutely necessary condition for being a Rabbi ("teacher"). "The Jewish Mishnaic Law is quite explicit on the subject: 'An unmarried man may not be a teacher". Charles Davis, "a respected contemporary theological scholar", says:

Granted the cultural background as witnessed it is highly improbable that Jesus was not married well before the beginning of his public ministry. If he had insisted upon celibacy, it would have caused a stir, a reaction which would have left some trace. So. the lack of mention of Jesus's marriage in the Gospels is a strong statement not against, but for the hypothesis of marriage, because any practice of advocacy of voluntary celibacy would in the Jewish context of the time have been so unusual as to have attracted much comment and attention.

The Gospel of John does, in fact, describe a marriage early in Jesus' ministry and it is apparently Jesus' own. It

the bridegroom, and saith unto him. every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou has kept the good wine until now.' For those who want to check the Gospels, the relevant passage is John 2:9-10.

There are really too many Mary's in the life of Jesus. In addition to the Virgin Mary, his mother, there are also Mary from Magdala, Mary "Magdalen", and Mary of Bethany, the sister of Martha and Lazarus.

Both Mary Magdalene and Mary of Bethany seem to be related to Jesus closely, but in strange ways. In two Gospels (Mark and Matthew) the Magdalene isn't mentioned until late in the accounts, while in Luke she features early when Jesus is still preaching in Galilee... and she apparently accompanies him to Judea. "This in

itself strongly suggests that she was married to someone. In the Palestine of Jesus' time it would have been unthinkable for an unmarried woman to have traveled unaccompanied and, even more so. to travel unaccompanied with a religious leader and in his entourage her special relationship with Jesus and her proximity to him would have rendered both of them subject to suspicions, if not charges of adultery.

What was this special relationship? It is never quite spelled out in the Gospels. But. First of all, it was to Mary Magdalene that Jesus first reveals his Resurrection, and she is present at all of the significant events of Jesus' adult ministry. The unnamed woman who anoints Jesus has always been associated with Mary Magdalene. If this is so, then Mary Magdalene is revealed as a woman of means because the cost of the anointing ointment is

stressed. "Throughout the Gospels Jesus treats the Magdalene in a unique and preferential manner.. which may well have induced jealousy in the other disciples."

Mary of Bethany was also a woman of means. Apparently Jesus and his entire entourage stayed at the home of

Martha, Lazarus and Mary toward the final days. In Luke (10:38-42) there's a reference that would seem to indicate that Jesus is the husband of Mary. Mary's sister, Martha, complains:

Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha received him into her house.

And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet and heard the word.

But Martha was cumbered much about serving, and came to him. and said. Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? Bid here therefore that she help me.

And Jesus answered and said unto her. Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things:

22

But one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

Apparently, then, Jesus could bid Mary to help Martha, as a husband but does not.

There is a similar suggestion in the Gospel of John that Jesus is married to this Mary of Bethany. When Jesus arrives in Bethany, Lazarus is thought to be dead and Martha rushes out of the house to tell him hut Mary does

not come out with her. Why not? Because, in the Jewish custom, she would have been sitting Shiveh (mourning) for Lazarus and by Judaic law of the time a woman sitting Shiveh could not leave the house except at the bidding of her husband.

Jesus could not have been married to two women at once. He could not have been married to Mary Magdalene and Mary of Bethany at the same time.

But there is a possibility that these two women with the same name, and with apparent wealth, were the same

person. There is a direct inference of this in John 12:1-3:

Then Jesus six days before the Passover came to Bethany where Lazarus was

which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead. There they made him supper;

and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenardvery costly, and anointed the

feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair; and the house was filled with

the odor of the ointment.

This Mary who anoints Jesus is clearly intended to be Martha's sister, Mary of Bethany, yet Mary Magdalene is also associated with the anointing of Jesus.

Both of these Mary's are devoted disciples. Yet. in three Gospels Mary Magdalene is listed among those present at the Crucifixion while in the same three Gospels Mary of Bethany is not mentioned as being there. But surely such a devoted disciple would have been there. The perplexity is resolved if Mary Magdalene and Mary of Bethany are the same person. Both were there, in the same person.

Could these women who. in the Gospels, appear in three different contexts in fact be a single person? The medieval Church certainly regarded them as such, and so did popular tradition. Many Biblical scholars today concur.

There is, then, evidence that Jesus was married. And that he was married to Mary (Magdalene) and Mary (of Bethany) who were the same person.

Biblical geography gives support to this. Cana, where the wedding took place, is only a few miles from Magdala which was Mary Magdalene's home town. Both Cana and Magdala are in Galilee, and are neighboring places. After this wedding. Mary Magdalene joins Jesus' entourage and travels with him to Judea. Was Mary's family so wealthy that it boasted two residences, one in Magdala and a town house in a wealthy suburb of Jerusalem? Apparently. And this supposition will lead to interesting speculations.

It appears that the role and importance of Mary have been distorted by later editors of the New Testament. And confused. The profusion of Mary's appears to have been a way of disguising the fact that Jesus had a very

special relationship with "Mary" which aroused the jealousy of the male disciples and which threatened the "patriarchal" orientation of the later Church. The male disciples' discomfort with Mary comes out often enough in the Gospels and doesn't need to be stressed here. It is well known and was even used as a major theme in the musical Jesus Christ Superstar

Mary is also believed to have been a Benjamite. In subsequent legends, it is said that she was of royal lineage.

A marriage between Jesus and Mary would, if Mary had been a Royal Benjamite, have been of very great dynastic importance.

Israel's first king, Saul, was a Benjamite. David, of the Tribe of Judah, not only deposed Saul but also appropriated his capital of Jerusalem. David therefore deprived the Benjamites of the kingship and of their major city. A dynastic marriage between a descendant of David's royal line and a descendant of Saul's would not only reconcile the Jewish kingship but establish a double claim to it. It becomes understandable, in this context, that Mary, if she was a royal Benjamite descendant, could undertake the anointing of Jesus it was a ritual reconciliation, a passing of the usurped kingship to her husband.

If they were married, it is likely that they had children. If the marriage were, in fact, a dynastic alliance, children would have become a responsibility. Rabbis were expected to have children.

There are strong traditions that Mary Magdalene fled to southern France immediately after the Crucifixion. "As early as the fourth century legends describe the Magdalene fleeing the Holy Land and being set ashore near Marseilles where, for the matter, her purported relics are still venerated. According to medieval legends, she carried with her the Marseilles the Holy Grail."

Not far from Marseilles is the shrine of "Les Saintes Maries" where these relics supposedly reside. Gypsy rumors and pilgrimages support the other popular traditions. Katherine Esty writes in The Gypsies, Wanders in Time:

Pilgrimage are nothing new to the Gypsies, of course. For the last seventy-five years, though, the Gypsy-pilgrimage has been to Les Saintes Marie's. There is a widely known Gypsy legend which explains both the name of the village and why it is a pilgrimage spot. According to legend, after the death of Jesus, the Jews gathered together all those closest to Jesus, forced them into a small boat without oars, sails, food or water and

pushed them out to sea. Death seemed certain for this pious crew but gentle winds pushed them westwards until they approached the shores of the Rhone delta. Black Sara, queen of the local tribe of Gypsies, swam out to guide them in. The Mary's converted her to their Christianity at once and she spent the rest of her life helping the saints. Traditionally the pilgrimage centered around the showing of the relics, the bones of the Mary.

Joseph of Arimathaea is supposed to have been in this group and it is said that he accompanied Mary to southern France.

Once there, she conveniently connected up with the Merovingians and with the "de Bouillon Dynasty" that seemed to originate in southern France. It is assumed that, sooner or later, the children of Jesus and "Mary" married into the Merovingian lineage. This infusion of "Holy Blood" happened during Merovee's rule and justified the "new reckoning" and the dynastic name. The Merovingian line eventually led to Godfroi de Bouillon and the Kingship of Jerusalem.

But what about Glastonbury's claims to Joseph of Arimathaea and the Holy Grail? And what about the connection between King Arthur and the Holy Grail?

"Mary" arrived in southern France sometime around 35 A.D. if she fled, or was expelled, immediately after the

Crucifixion. But the Merovingians didn't cross the Rhine until about 300 years later, and when the Sicambrian Franks did eventually cross over the river into modern France they occupied the north across to Brittany, not the south. Where was the "Holy Blood" during this period of more than 300 years? How did the "Holy Bloodline" in the south eventually make contact with the Sicambrians/Merovingians in the north?

Archaeological research in Cornwall and Sommerset place some great warlord just where the traditions

insisted that Arthur was, in Camelot atop Cadbury Hill.

Mary Magdalene and Joseph of Arimathaea may have arrived first near Marseilles in southern France, but there is no reason to assume that they stayed there. They may have lived there for some time before moving on to Glastonbury. Marseilles was even then a major port and in close contact with Rome. It would not have been a good permanent refuge. But Marseilles was a major city along the route leading further north along the Rhone, and then west, toward Britain. If Joseph of Arimathaea and Mary stopped at Marseilles on their way to Glastonbury, both bodies of popular legend, the French and the English, would be satisfied.

24

The idea that Mary Magdalene traveled on to Glastonbury with Joseph of Arimathaea's stubborn connection with the Holy Grail. The medieval Grail Romances of the troubadours agree that, somehow, he was a guardian

of it.

Assuming that Mary was the wife of Jesus, would make a plausible "Holy Grail" herself. She would have been, in a very literal sense, "a vessel of the Holy Blood". Her womb would have been such a "vessel", her children would have been the Holy Blood itself. And, by extension, this Holy Bloodline was itself the Holy Grail.

If Joseph of Arimathaea arrived in Glastonbury with Mary and was her companion and guardian, then he would be a guardian of the Holy Grail. The Grail Romances of the troubadours mysteriously connect Joseph of Arimathaea with the Grail lineage.

In the Gospels he is described as a rich man who was a secret disciple of Jesus. He supplied the shroud in which the body of Jesus was wrapped. I was Joseph of Arimathaea who obtained the body of Jesus from Pointius Pilate. And he owned the land with the tomb in which Jesus was buried.

The ownership of a private tomb indicates great wealth, the fact that he could obtain the body of Jesus from Pilate indicates not only great influence, but something else. Joseph of Arimathaea must have been a relative of Jesus in order to have claimed the body from the Roman authorities.

Then, there is the matter of the tomb. Was Jesus put into the same tomb, and resurrected from the same tomb, as the one in which Lazurus was buried and raised? It seems so from the Gospels because this is the only tomb

mentioned during the final days before the Crucifixion and after it. This tomb was a cave whose entrance could be closed by a stone rolled in front of it. Lazarus was laid in it. Jesus was laid in it. At least, the descriptions of this cave tomb are the same for both Jesus and Lazarus.

If this deduction is correct, then the cave tomb was the property of Joseph of Arimathaea. and this cave tomb was on the property at Bethany, at the house of Martha, Lazarus and Mary. The same house where Jesus and his entourage had been offered extended hospitality. Joseph of Arimathaea must have been the owner of this house in Bethany with its cave tomb. He must have been the father of Martha, Lazarus and Mary. He must also have been the father-in-law of Jesus.

He was wealthy enough to have had at least two residences: a country place in the cool mountains around Magdala. where one daughter. Mary, had been born: and a "town house" in the capital, in the wealthy Jerusalem suburb of Bethany, more convenient for business. Maybe the country place was not in Magdala itself, but in the nearby town of Cana. Jesus seems to have been accommodated at both places, and possibly

married in the Cana residence.

Is there any evidence to support such speculations? Yes, there is. Joseph was "of Arimathaea". Where was that? According to the Biblical authorities who composed the "Helps to the Study of the Bible" found as an appendix to the standard Oxford Press edition of King James version, the derivation of "Arimathaea" is not known, but it was the same place as "Ramah". Ramah means a "high place" and it is listed as one of the "fourteen cities with their villages" that was allotted to the Tribe of Benjamin. Part of this passage has already been quoted (Joshua 18:21-28). Joseph of Arimathaea was, therefore, a Benjamite. And, if Mary was his daughter, she was of Benjamite descent too. This gives some substance and support to those "other traditions".

Research leads us to believe that Joseph was of the Phoenician and "proto-Celtic" stock. At least some of them joined the long westward migration of the Celtiberians and "Celts" and ended up in Wales, Cornwall and

Somerset.

Which is to say that they ended up around Glastonbury. But they did this long before Joseph arrived. One could say, in fact, that some powerful Celtic families of Ancient Britain were Joseph's long lost relations.

There has long been a popular tradition that Joseph was a wealthy tin merchant with business connections in southwest England. There is no evidence for this, no proof, but it is known that the Phoenicians and their Carthagenian colonial offspring were involved in this trade.

25

There is a persistent legend in the little Dorset town of Priddy that Jesus came with Joseph on a boyhood visit. Jesus was supposed to have been 12 years old at the time. Priddy is about 10 miles from Glastonbury, slightly to the northeast, and its location is easily visible from the Tor.

Nothing is known of Jesus' boyhood. It is at least possible that he was "adopted" by Joseph of Arimathaea at an early age, and it is possible that he was betrothed to Mary at an early age in a dynastic arrangement. Jesus, Mary and Joseph of Arimathaea all lived in close proximity during the early years of Jesus' life. It would have been perfectly possible for Joseph to have made a business trip to Britain in Jesus' youth and to have taken the boy with him.

In any case, these connections, if they existed, explain why Joseph of Arimathaea would likely have chosen Glastonbury as a refuge. Not only was it on the fringe of the Roman Empire and as far away from Palestine as one could get in the civilized world, he may have had friends and associates there in the tin trade, people who happened also to be distantly related to him. If Mary was his daughter, it explains his traditional and legendary associations with her, and with the "Holy Grail" as one of its custodians and guardians.

This line of "Holy Blood" would surely have married into the royalty of Roman Britain. There's a hint that this did happen. One of the kings of Gwynedd was known as Math Mathonwy. "Math means "treasure".

If the "Holy Blood" came to Glastonbury, then it had more than 400 years in which to multiply and marry into the Romano-Celtic royalty. It doubtless figured in most of the Celtic genealogies, in one way or another, after four centuries of intermixture. But it apparently culminated around King Arthur.

The Glastonbury sojourn of three or four centuries adequately explains what happened to the "Holy bloodline"

up to the advent of the Merovingians. It puts King Arthur in his proper perspective. He, too, was a guardian of the lineage until the Battle of Camlann.

When Arthur failed, the French connection took over. By Arthur's time, or a couple of generation before him. the Franks had crossed northern France and had reached the channel. The Franks and Arthurians came into contact, as we know from archaeological evidence of trade, and they became natural allies not only because they faced the same military foes, but because they were distantly related. They both possessed an ancient and royal Benjamite legacy that could be rejoined after many centuries and many migrations.

An Alternate Plan

The plan was that once the Merovingian dynasty was installed on the throne of the kingdom of Jerusalem, the Merovingian dynasty could sanction and even encourage hints about its true ancestry. This would explain why

the Grail romances appeared precisely when and where they did, and why they were so explicitly associated with the Knights Templar. Once its position in Palestine was consolidated, the "royal tradition" descended from Godfroi and Baudouin would probably have divulged its origins. The king of Jerusalem would then have taken precedence over all the monarchies of Europe, and the patriarch of Jerusalem would have supplanted the

Pope. Displacing Rome, Jerusalem would then have become the true capital of Christendom, and perhaps of much more than Christendom.

Circumstances, of course, were always messing up the plans. The Frankish kingdom of Jerusalem never consolidated its position. It never attained the strength and internal security it needed to survive, still less to assert its supremacy over the crowns of Europe and the Catholic Church. The grandiose plans foundered, and with the loss of the Holy land in 1291 it collapsed completely. The Merovingians were once again without a crown.

In the centuries that followed the Merovingians attempted to regain their heritage, but these attempts were confined to Europe. Among their many plan to regain their heritage was through Merovingian and dynastic intermarriages.

In order to reestablish themselves, therefore, the Merovingians were obliged to resort to many conventional procedures. On at least three occasions these procedures came frustratingly close to success and were thwarted

26

only by miscalculation, by force of circumstance, or by the unforeseen. In the sixteenth century, the house of Guise very nearly managed to seize the French throne. Their last ditch plan was made in the eighteenth century, with the Merovingian bloodline intermarriage with the Hapsburgs, the house of Lorraine had actually acquired the throne of Austria, the Holy Roman Empire. When Marie Antoinette, daughter of Francois de Lorraine, became queen of France, the throne of France, too, was only a generation away from succeeding with their re-establishment of their heritage. The plan was by the Austrian and French union in marriage that they could establish dominion over all of Europe and then the French Revolution intervened to try and destroy centuries of plans. Did it succeed?

Godfrey of Bouillon, Raymond IV, Bohemund of Tarent, and

Tancred of Hauteville were the leaders of the First Crusade. The greatest of these was Godfrey, who later ruled Jerusalem.

27

Europe in 1740. Three royal families dominated the politics of western continental Europe in the 18th century the Bourbons in France and Spain, the Hapsburgs in central Europe, and the rising Hohenzollerns in northern Germany. Their concerns were largely dynastic, although France and Spain were already nation states and Germany, under the Hohenzollerns, would become one in the 19th century. The Hapsburg possessions, however, were too scattered and varied to evolve into a nation state.

28

THE KNIGHTS TEMPLAR

By the end of the 11th Century the Christian crusaders had wrested much of the Holy Land from the Islamic Saracens and, in the year 1099 A.D., a French nobleman by the name of Godfroi De Bouillon became the King

of Jerusalem, The ascension of de Bouillon's line to the throne of Jerusalem has somewhat puzzled later historians. De Bouillon knew what was going to happen before he left Europe on the Crusade. He gave up his lands and titles in Europe. He allied himself and the fortunes of his House to Palestine. The newly-created Kingdom of Jerusalem was accounted equal to the most illustrious European royalty.

Nineteen years later, the second King of Jerusalem, Baudoin, established the famous Order of the Temple, better known as the "Knights Templar".

The Knights Templar have loomed more mysteriously in history than even the curious elevation of Godfroi de

Bouillion to the throne of Jerusalem.

At first, there were only nine knights of the Temple and for nine years no other recruits were admitted. The mandate of these knights was to protect pilgrims on all the roads of the Holy Land. Aside from the fact that their numbers were wholly inadequate to perform such a task, there is no record of the Knights Templar actually protecting any pilgrims in Palestine.

Yet within a very short time the new Order had gained enormous prestige in Europe. Saint Bernard spoke highly of the Templars and a papal decree made them answerable only to the pope and independent of all secular authority.

Although individual knights of the Order were sworn to poverty and to a strict code of behavior drafted by Saint Bernard himself, the Knights Templar immediately began to amass great wealth. And almost as quickly individual Templars, at least, began to acquire a reputation for overbearing arrogance that conflicted with their

supposed code of behaviors.

"According to tradition, their quarters were built on the foundations of the ancient Temple of Solomon, and from this the fledgling Order derived its name." Some suggested that the Templars were not established to protect pilgrims in the Holy Land, but to form an elite guard for the Kings of Jerusalem, and to be a fighting arm of that mysterious power that Godfroi's line apparently wielded. It has also been supposed that the Templars' almost instant wealth derived from some treasure that might have been discovered in the Temple of Solomon.

It appeared that the Knights Templar very quickly accumulated financial resources that enabled them to become the bankers of their age. This was only the outside appearance tho because they were only carrying out the desires of the de Bouillon bloodline in establishing the first banks. A royal family always has front men to do their bidding while they stay anonymous and this was the case with the Knights Templar, they were

the front men. They built protected warehouses all over Europe in which merchants could store their goods in safety. They loaned money and they revived the ancient practice of issuing and honoring letters of credit, cheques, so that merchants could avoid carrying large amounts of bulky and tempting money around with them. Whether or not the Templars did much for pilgrim traffic in the Holy Land, it is certain that they encouraged the growth of trade and commerce in Europe.

Historians agree that the rise of the merchant class in Europe was the beginning of the end of the feudal system. This puts the Templars in an ironic position. They were the idealized apex of chivalry, the unique ideal of feudalism. Yet their banking and warehousing activities were not only far removed from appropriate "knightly" activities, but assisted the growth of a non-feudal class which eventually undermined feudalism itself.

Feudalism was an agricultural social structure based on the control of land. Trade and commerce, however, are essentially urban activities and largely unconnected with the control of land and an organization based on

31

agriculture. The rise of the merchant class in Europe also marked the rise of the cities. The revival of trade and commerce spelled the end of the "Dark Ages" and the start of the Renaissance and the modern world.

Because the Templars were independent of all secular authority, they could pursue their banking and warehousing throughout Europe, irrespective of the wishes of the local noble who thought he controlled things. The Templars betrayed the very class they supposedly represented, at least in an economic and political sense.

The dukes and counts and kings who complained about them saw the situation clearly enough. It is difficult not to conclude that the Templars were somehow intended to fulfill this role. As nobles and knights themselves, the possessions and titles of potential Templar recruits were feudal, and involved control of land By giving up such titles and possessions. Templars not only became unorthodox within the scheme of feudal chivalry as a knightly organization, but could individually work without too many second thoughts to undermine their own class.

The Templars did not ignore the possibilities of sea-borne trade. They had their own fleet, based in La Rochelle. Maritime activities of the Templars have an important bearing on later events.

The Order had an aura of mystery and sanctity about it that has never been adequately explained. A Bavarian poet-knight and author of Parizival. makes the Templars guardians of the Holy Grail.

The Templars were believed to be custodians of some great treasure, or of some momentous secret, that subtly

altered the orthodoxy of their professed Christianity. Although they are zealous warriors on the battlefields of the Holy Land against geopolitical foes of de Bouillon's clan, they apparently also at the same time established

peaceful contact with both Jewish and Moslem savants in Palestine and in Moorish Spain.

Being unorthodox in an economic and political sense in Europe, they were also apparently unorthodox in matters of religion. It was not long before the initial aura of sanctity was transformed, among the already financially disgruntled nobility, into suspicions of heresy.

Templars may also have been involved in financing the astonishing and short-lived phenomenon of Gothic cathedral-building. The brief profusion of Gothic-style "Notre Dames" were constructed only during the two centuries of Templar ascendency. Gothic architecture, except for mock-antique constructions, disappeared with the Templars. Just as the Templars' wealth is a mystery, to some people and the financing of huge cathedrals by small towns remains an enigma.

Gothic architecture contained secret messages in stone, keys to ancient religious and spiritual knowledge. There is evidence to suggest that the "Our Lady" of the Gothic cathedrals was not the Virgin Mary, but another Mary.

In the year 1187 A.D., after less than a century of Christian rule, Jerusalem and much of the Holy Land was recovered by the Moslems. The dynasty established by Godfroi de Bouillon lost much of its prestige along with its throne. Godfroi de Bouillon had sprung from an obscure bloodline which arose in the south of France. In the Pyrenees. During the 10th to 12th Centuries this area in the south of present-day France was the center of a unique culture. It was unique in several ways. First of all, compared to most of Europe at the time, the civilization of Languedoc and Provence was advanced in the arts and sciences. There was much contact with the neighboring Moors across the Pyrenees, and much contact with the Jewish savants who lived among these Moors. Noble French families in the south inter-married across the Pyrenees.

The civilization in the south of France was advanced in terms of trade and economics, again because of close contact with the Moors who controlled much of the Mediterranean and all of the trade routes to the Far East.

The most profound way in which this southern French civilization differed from the rest of Europe was religious. It does not seem as if this civilization was really "Christian" at all in the way that term was understood then and is understood now. The civilization was Christian, its religion was a heresy.

32

The religion was called "Catharism" or the "Albigensian heresy" after the town of Albi, which was a particular centre of this aberrant religion.

It is difficult to tell what Catharism really was, because all the accounts of it come from enemies of the religion. The Cathars themselves, and their own writings, were systematically destroyed by the victorious Roman Church.

At the "grassroots" or "village level" of participation, Catharism seems to have been vaguely Christian, or at

least molded on the Christian model. There were Cathar churches operating in competition with Catholic ones.

By about 1200 A.D., most of the population of Languedoc and Provence patronized Cathar churches in preference to Catholic ones. There were Roman churches in southern France where a mass had not been said in several generations.

On the simplest level, the popularity of Catharism is easy to explain. The Roman clergy was corrupt and suffered by comparison with the Cathar "parfaits" or "perfected ones" who passed for Cathar clergy. Saint Bernard, who travelled to Languedoc to preach against these heretics in 1145 A.D., was impressed by them: "No sermons are more Christian than theirs, and their morals are pure", he wrote.

By "Christian", the good saint must have meant Christian in spirit, because the Albigensians certainly were not

Christian in dogma according to the tenets of the Roman Church. Indeed, there are some who suspect that Saint Bernard was extremely impressed with the Cathars and became one. in secret.

Cathar "Christianity" rejected the idea of the death and crucifixion of Jesus. Catharism seems to have rejected the propriety of this sacrifice, and perhaps even the notion of salvation, as these concepts were understood by Roman Catholics of the 13th Century and modern Christians of all sects nowadays. Instead, the Cathars stressed the reality of "unconditional love" and the still-existing living legacy of love bequeathed by Jesus as one, and perhaps the latest, manifestation of God's boundless love. It seems as though some of the Cathars, and certainly some of the higher-ranking Templars were able to accept Mohammed within this context, not as a living example of God's love incarnate as Jesus was viewed, but as a legitimate messenger speaking and writing about God's love.

As "Christians", these Gathers therefore rejected the cross, the Roman Catholic "crucifix", as a proper symbol to focus meditation upon, or worship of. the love that Christ was and remained. Instead, one important Gather symbol was the dove. It represented for them then, as it does for us today, the idea of "peace" or. more accurately the more subtle concept of "grace", that state of being in God's love. After the first crusades, when European Gathers in the entourage of Godfroi de Bouillon established some contact with the Sufi mystics of Islam, the symbolism of the dove sometimes became linked conographically with the Islamic mystical idea of baraka, which also means "grace" and with the idea that a person could be a "vessel of grace".

Another common Cathar symbol was the serpent or dragon. This probably represented the much-maligned "Serpent of Wisdom" in the Biblical Garden of Eden. The Cathars apparently believed that love without knowledge was a potential hazard to the individual and to others around him. Unguided. ignorant love could be a menace and, from the Cathar point of view, the truth of this perspective was self-evident in the behavior of their enemies, the followers of the Pope and the practitioners of the Inquisition. In the name of love and Christ, the Inquisition of the Roman Church justified hideous cruelties inflicted on an estimated three million human beings between 1200 A.D. and 1800 A.D.

Therefore the Cathars venerated knowledge, or wisdom, and symbolized it through the serpent or dragon. The Cathars were therefore gnostics (from the Greek gnosis ="knowledge"). Note that the dragon symbolism runs through the whole story of the Grail. King Arthur's banner was the Red Dragon of Wales. Arthur's father was Uther Pendragon - or "uther, the Chief Dragon".

These Cathar symbols became important after the Albigensian Crusade and the dispersal of Cathar heretics and

Templars. Obliged to profess outward orthodoxy, but secretly preserving their heresy and knowledge, the underground heretics or far flung refugees had to devise some means of recognizing each other. The heretical families therefore often adopted names based on Cathar symbols as a means of mutual recognition.

Family names based on secret Cathar symbolism crop up repeatedly, as we shall see, in the story of transatlantic voyages of discovery and exploration. Christopher Columbus is a Latinization of the Italian "Colon" = "Dove", and there is evidence that Columbus was a member of that Cathar-Islamic-Jewish amalgam

that crystallized around the de Bouillon power complex in the Pyrenees and the Albigensian heresy that could, and did, bind together the intellectuals of the three great Western religions.

In further research you will find an Englishman who adopts the name of Francis Drake (from the Latin draco+dragon), is a pirate specializing in predation upon Spanish Catholic treasure armadas, is knighted by the

Queen for his services, and the English Crown seems to be financially involved in his freebooting adventures. We may suspect that something besides mere piracy was going on.

The Cathers were unorthodox in another important respect. They repudiated the idea of priests as intermediaries between God and man. The Albigensians had no priest.

The Cathars had religious, or "spiritual" leaders. These people were vowed to honesty, poverty, chastity and, apparently, vegetarianism. And they practiced it. Catharism attracted the majority of the population of southern France.

At the higher levels of initiation it has been disputed that the Cathars were Christian at all. Runicman says that they were Buddhists, while others insist that they were Sufis, that they only used "Christian" words, phrases an parables to ease communication with the simple peasants who had been exposed to Christianity for generations.

The Treasure

In addition to all of these departures from European society elsewhere, the Cathar civilization of southern France was supposed to have another distinction. It was believed that they possessed some great treasure, or some great secret, of a religious sort. The exact nature of the Cathar secret has been much debated, but the knowledgeable minnesinger. The Templar guarded Holy Grail reposed in the castle of "Munsalvaesch". which

most scholars agree was the Cathar citadel of Montsegur.

Of all of these departures from European orthodoxy, perhaps the truly fatal one was wealth. The prosperous civilization of southern France excited the greed of the northern French barons. So long as Godfroi de Bouillon's line held a kingdom in the Holy Land perhaps one should say The Kingdom, since it was Jerusalem the prestige (plus the swords of the Templars) protected Godfroi's descendant and his "constituency" in the Pyrenees. But when Jerusalem was lost, hostile forces rapidly converged on Languedoc and Provence. Wealth, probably, was the major motivator, but Cathar and Templar heiresses were the pretexts.

In 1209 A.D., northern armies invaded the south in response to the Pope's call for a Crusade against the Albigensian heretics. This was only 22 years after Godfroi's clan lost Jerusalem.

A protracted war of unparalleled ferocity raged for a third of a century until the last Cathar stronghold. Montsegur, fell in March of 1244. The Cathars were crushed. The heretics, died at flaming stakes or on the torture-racks of the victors. The Roman Church invented the Inquisition at this time, to interrogate the Cathars by particularly hideous means, and the object of the Inquisition was not only to find the depth of their unorthodox ways, but to find the location of their secret. But the victors did not find the treasure of the Albigensians. Tradition says that it was taken out of doomed Montsegur by four knights a few days before the citadel fell. None of the tormented parfaits revealed where it had been taken, and it is said that those who could still speak after the tortures of the Inquisition sang as they burned at their stakes. The soul of Esclarmonde de Foix ascended from the smoke in the form of a dove so it is said.

For a time, their sheer power military, political and economic prevented any overt moves against the Templars,

even though many had participated in the defence of southern France and even though many had died at Montsegur. But on Friday. October 13. 1307, King Philippe of France ordered simultaneous raids on Templar castles, priories and warehouses in his domain. Again, the Templars apparent wealth and a desire to break their power was the motivation, their various unorthodoxies the excuse. By 1312, King Philippe had pressured

34

Pope Clement V into disbanding the Templars. In 1314, the last Grand Master of the Knights Templar, Jacques de Molay, was roasted to death over a slow fire by order of the king and pope.

Templar apparent wealth eluded the king. In addition to their own reputed treasure, it was widely believed that

the Cathar treasure of secret had been passed on to the Templars after the fall of Montsegur.

The Templar fleet put to sea from its port of La Rochelle a few hours before King Philippe's dawn raids of October 13, 1307. It has never been heard from since. It is a reasonable conjecture that this fleet carried the Templar treasures to safety, and perhaps the treasure of the Cathars as well.

The Templars who survived King Philippes sudden strike against the Order dispersed to various countries outside of France. They were welcomed in many places. It is known that some fled to Scotland where they found refuge at Rosslyn, the family seat of the powerful Saint-Clairs. And still others fled to Portugal.

When the pope officially disbanded the Order in 1312 A.D., those Templars in Scotland, Germany, Scandinavia and other corners of Europe went underground. Some joined the Teutonic Knights and fought in Eastern Europe against the Mongols and Tartars. Others apparently formed secret societies which continued whatever concealed doctrine the Templars may have had. It has been asserted by a number of scholars that the Freemasons, the Rosicrucians and the Illuminati of Bavaria were offshoots of the Knights Templar.

What was the legacy of de Bouillon's dynastic ambitions? Of the Templars' supposed sanctity and mysterious prestige? Of the Cathars's supposed treasure and religious secret?

The Templar-inspired secret societies have also endured to the present day. The Masons, and the Rosicrucians, are still with us. And all professor know a secret truth. We take this with a grain of salt and endure the Shriners' Parades. We express gratitude for Shriner contributions to hospitals. We may be a bit puzzled at their wealth, but shrug and explain it away by assuming that they're wealthy businessmen. But why would wealthy businessmen, and therefore presumably relatively intelligent and responsible ones, be attracted to such nonsense? Might there not be a whisper of something else to it all, something concealed from the rest

of us?

What were all these "secrets"...... the secret of Godfroi de Bouillon's power and elevation to kingship, the secret

treasures of the Templars and Cathars?

During the late 1950's and early 1960's there was a gang of books published about this period. They were almost all written and published in France.

Many of them seemed to hint that something extremely important had happened. That a "turning point" in human history had somehow happened, but that the significance of it had escaped the notice of establishment historians.

It seems as though a unique lineage of humanity was almost, but not quite, re-established on earth. This same dynasty had occupied other thrones, in many times and in many places. Scions of the dynasty had ruled before, and some still do. The importance of those 200-odd years was that this lineage had a chance of rising to extreme prominence at a time that was on the brink of becoming "the modern world". Had the dynasty been successful, our world would have been much different. Perhaps much better.

Later in this book you are going to find out what happened to their plans and how it failed. And why it failed. How its enemies closed in. It was defeated and basically driven into obscurity.

The long process of rebirth and re-establishment began with the fall of Montsegur and the dispersion of the Templars. They are nothing if not persistent. They had "started again" many times.

Before we can understand exactly what this lineage is, we must follow their efforts, their triumphs and their defeats, because this struggle is what they are, their "reason for being", their purpose.

35

More than troubadour romances and esoteric cults survived from the wreck of Godfroi de Bouillon's bid for power. Even in defeat, and during the desperate business of reconstruction as hunted refugees, de Bouillon's dynasty and its faithful guardians molded much of our own modern world. They inspired the "Age of Discovery" and have been behind our progress since then.

Leaving aside, for a moment, the matter of the more mysterious Templar secrets and the more esoteric religious treasures supposedly possessed by Cathar and Albigensian, might it be possible to come to grips with

the identity of somewhat more mundane secret treasures held by these people?

It is more than possible, because similar secret treasures have come into the hands of modern experts.

The Templars had been involved in trade and commerce. On land, they built protected warehouses and indulged in banking. But the Templars also had a fleet of ships, and it is likely that they were also engaged in maritime trade. The prime requirement for maritime commerce, after seaworthy ships, is accurate charts

Not long after the Templar dispersal, very accurate and inexplicable sea-charts began to appear all over Europe. These maps were far superior to the Ptolemaic maps studied by academic ecclesiastics in the monasteries and fledgling universities. Most of the maps covered the area of the Mediterranean and the European Atlantic coast. They covered the areas crucial to European sea-commerce.

De Bouillon established the Templars and his dynasties wealth was used by the Templars and, had his Kingdom of Jerusalem survived, its economic well being would have depended upon trade, not upon agriculture. Palestine was as arid in the 12th Century as it is today. And. just as it is today, Palestine is a crossroads of three continents: Europe, Asia and Africa. A natural centre of commerce and conflict between continental powers.

If the Templars were guardians of de Bouillon's line, one of their prime duties must have been to safeguard information that could control trade on both land and sea.

Even after the fall of Jerusalem, and the "regrouping" of the family in Provence and Laguedoc. the Templars must have still played this role until the surrender of the last Cathar stronghold in 1244 A.D. Wealth characterized the civilization of southern France, and it was wealth derived in large measure from trade. As the real "power centre" of what might be called "the de Bouillon dynasty", it is unlikely that the Templars would have neglected the well-being of Languedoc and Provence. Cathar wealth prompted the war against them, their heresies merely provided the moral excuse.

It is likely that even after the fall of the last Cathar fortress, the Templars would have kept their geographic knowledge to themselves for the sake of de Bouillon survivors. So long as they remained a cohesive force, and so long as they remained a recognized Order under the Papacy, the Templars represented a core of strength around which the "de Bouillon dynasty", whatever it was, might regroup and begin reestablishment.

But with the dawn raids of 1307 and the final dissolution of 1312, the game was up, as far as any rapid reconstruction was concerned. The Templar core was destroyed. Recouping the de Bouillon fortunes would be a long business. Policy decision was apparently made. Since the treasure of geographical knowledge relating to European lands and waters was of limited use to the surviving Templars and refugee de Bouillons, the precious charts would be released to the "general Public" to assist mercantile development.

The Opinicus de Canestris portolan chart of 1335 is one of many that have survived to the present day. The surviving map show so many similarities, and such inexplicable accuracy, that modern scholars are of the opinion that there must have been only a few original maps, perhaps only one, from which hundreds of copies were made.

When the maps were released to the public these newly discovered maps caused quite a stir and was the subject of both intense scholarly examination and excited popular press stories because it showed the American continents very accurately.

36

From the point of view of the surviving Templars who were still guardians of the de Bouillons, the strange new lands shown on the edges of such maps would have held the hope of a refuge. And the de Bouillons were in desperate need of a refuge for themselves and for their secret that the Roman Church sought so avidly and with such cruelty.

The new lands on the edges of the old maps represented hope in what must have been the darkest hour in the long history of the lineage.

But if the European and Mediterranean portions of the maps had proved accurate, why should the rest of the maps be any less accurate?

There was only one way to find out. Explore. Verify that the new lands existed. Establish a refuge.

Many of the Templars fled to Portugal, Spain; while others fled to Scotland. Is it mere coincidence that voyages of exploration on the Atlantic almost immediately set out from these two places? Is it mere coincidence that Prince Henry "The Navigator", who began Portugal's and Europe's "Age of Discovery" was the Grand Master of the Knights of Christ, the new Portuguese name for the old Knights Templar?

There is absolutely no doubt that the royalty of Portugal possessed maps already showing geographical facts that would be "discovered". The maps showed geography very literally "at the ends of the earth" before the supposed "discoverers" ever arrived to confirm the truth of the charts. One of Magellan's officers wrote about the historic voyage to "discover" the passage at the tip of South America.

We don't know all that was in Columbus' mind, but we know some of it. He insisted to the scholars of the Spanish examining commission that he "might find some very beneficial land or continent" some 750 leagues (about 3000 miles) to the westward. He did exactly that, and at exactly that distance westward. Is that mere coincidence? Or did Columbus, too, come into possession of a chart? Or could Columbus have been a Templar that was sworn to protect the Grail?

One thing was for sure Columbus knew something. We may never know exactly how much. Or how he found out about it. But is it mere coincidence that his flag-ship, the famous Santa Maria, bore, Templar crosses on her sails when Columbus set sail from Palos? Is it mere coincidence that his voyage was financed, not by the sale of Isabella's jewelry as so commonly thought, but by a mysterious consortium of wealthy men which included Jews and other heretics? And is it only coincidence that Columbus weighed anchor on August 3, 1492 just a few hours before the deadline for all Jews to be out of Spain?

We will recall that the "de Bouillon Dynasty" in southern France had close connections with the Jewish and Moslem savants of Moorish Spain. As did the Templars. It seems significant that the Moors were finally expelled from Spain only in 1492, the year of Columbus' voyage. Did he take some of the mixed Cathar-Jewish-Moslem-Templar refugees with him? Was that why the venture was financed by "heretical" money?

In general, the entire "Age of Discovery" exhibits a curious characteristic. The early explorers show inordinate

representation by heretics. Protestants and other sorts of religious dissidents and/or refugees from Roman Catholicism. And, inexplicably, these dissidents and heretics often sailed with charters granted by supposedly orthodox Catholic monarches. And. in some cases, by undoubtedly orthodox ones who were, simultaneously, conducting religious wars of great ferocity against co-religionaries of the explorers themselves.

In fact, it can be said that the entire early exploration and colonization of the Americas bears the unmistakable stamp of a religious refugee movement.

The "Pilgrim Fathers" of American history are too familiar to need much elaboration. They were Protestants fleeing from religious oppression.

But recent research has shown a similar phenomenon elsewhere. Many of the "Spanish" discovers and conquistadors turn out to have been a mixture of Cathar-Jewish-Moslem refugees from Andalusia, the Pyrenees fringe area again, after the region was finally acquired by Catholic royalty from the Moors in 1492.

37

In the north, we find Protestants, like de Monts, prominent among explorers and colonizers for the Catholic king of France. And religious wars raged at the time.

It seems simple enough. Although the Cathars and the Templars had been crushed, and although the de Bouilons were underground, they still somehow weilded some sort of power that the Catholic establishment feared. And. in spite of the persecutions, this power steadily drew supporters. In short, whatever the "de Bouillon dynasty" represented, it could not be completely eradicated. It could only be pushed out of sight, pushed underground, so that orthodoxy "appeared to be served". But not really. There was some sort of secret, and it gave some sort of power.

Enough, perhaps, to negotiate (or "blackmail"?) a deal with the Roman church and various Catholic monarches. It must have gone something like this: the heretics would, as far as possible, simply leave Europe; they would pay for the exploration of the new lands, take a rather small percentage of any profits of exploitation while leaving the lion's share to the European monarch. The heretics would represent the politics or nationality of their country of origin. But, in return, they would be granted a measure of religious tolerance in the new lands. It was agreed by both parties that it would be "business as usual" in Europe itself, which meant continued ferocious religious wars, the heretics not being willing to change, and the Church wanting uniform orthodoxy and absolute control. And, as both parties realized, all the dissidents and heretics couldn't emigrate. There were too many. The stay-at-homes who couldn't or wouldn't leave would just continue to slug it out with the Inquisition.

There seem to have been local variations of the deal. In some places, and at some times, the heretics apparently agreed to maintain "outward and visible" orthodoxy or, at least, to keep a "low profile".

It must be understood that there was no mercy or goodwill in this compromise. It was a sort of situation that developed as the result of a balance of power.

In south of Europe, things did not go so well for the "de Bouillon dynasty." The monarchies of Spain and Portugal became well and truly Catholic. The Church gained control of these countries with a grip that is only now beginning to slacken. And the Church gained a foothold, and then virtual control, in the overseas colonies of these countries. The Inquisition raged in tropical America, just as it did in Europe. In fact, some of the Cathar-Jewish-Moslem refugees who had once fled from Andalusia to Mexico as "Spanish" conquistadors after 1492, later found themselves in trouble with the inquisition, again, in Mexico itself. Many died at flaming stakes or on the torture-racks of the victors. Those who were not prepared to recant their secret

Cathar. or Jewish or Moslem tenets fled further. Into the southwestern U.S. And they remained what they always had been, whether in Andalusia or on the coastal plains of France or in North Africa. Herdsmen. As they had been also in Mexico. They began the cowboy tradition of the southwestern U.S.

As "cow-pokes", they continued to "poke" cows with the long poles still used in Spain, France and North Africa to herd cattle. The same long poles which, in times of war, were the lances of the Pyrenees Cathar-Jewish-Moslem knight-herdsman levies that fought beside the Templars for the lineage of Godfroi de Bouillon. In time, they adopted Catholicism peacefully, along with the American Indian lariat, but they were still called "cow-pokes", even when Anglo-Saxon Protestants from the northeast adopted the trade. They are familiar to us. From endless episodes of Bonanza and Gunsmoke. Just as familiar as King Arthur, from the film and musical of Camelot.

The "de Bouillon dynasty" fared better. The Church never gained the same sort of authority in the north as it did in the tropics. Not even in the French possessions of North America. There was never any Inquisition in the north.

Wicca suffered. Witchcraft. The women suffered. Not much, as similar things are accounted in Europe, but they suffered. Wicca. the old fertility religion of Europe, may have been somehow incorporated in the Cathar beliefs of southern France and was destroyed by the Inquisitors. Disguised, even among refugees, it apparently got transplanted to the New World, where, ironically, it was just as ruthlessly persecuted by the spiritual decedents of the Cathars. the Massachusetts Puritans. But it did not suffer much, as things were accounted in Europe. Some 3 million women died in Europe, as witches, so it has been estimated, between 1244 A.D. and 1750 A.D.

38

At least, the Inquisition and the intolerance did not rage in North America as it did in Europe and in the tropics

of America.

It is known that the Templars fled to Scotland, too. after the dissolution of 1312, and it is known that some found refuge.

A note from the author;

I am always looking for more and new information about the history that has put us into this pot of hot water that we find ourselves in. The following information I have had for over a year but was not able to use it until the summer of 1995

As you know the truth is flying our of the wood work at an incredible rate these days and this is just another example of that truth that adds one more important missing piece to the puzzle.

This puzzle piece puts forth knowledge I was looking for about why the worlds three leading families would

dare employ the progeny of Gengis Kahn and Attila the Hun, to bring about a new kingdom.

During the Crusades some forty thousand Templar Knights went into battle against the Mongols but a fog swept over the protectors as they began to attack. As the fog cleared several thousand of the Templars were missing and remaining Knights were dazed, blinded and confused. The Mongols slaughtered all of the survivors of the "fog".

Nothing stood between the Mongols and the Atlantic Ocean but the Horde withdrew to assist other armies in a

campaign against China. Before withdrawing the Mongols forced secret treaties of surrender with the Vatican. Hapsberg relatives and ancestors of the House of Orange and the House of Hess. The natural "middle-men" between the Mongols and the European powers was a tribe known as the Khazars.

The secret treaties of surrender are still in effect and never expired.

After the Mongols withdrew the Vatican declared war on the weakened Templars and directed the Khazars in solidifying the banking systems at later dates. The Nazi's beliefs are an extension of this manipulations.

As you read on in this book I want you to remember the mastenous fog that killed the Knights. That almost sounds like chemical or biological warfare being used almost 700 years ago, who would have had that kind of capability that long ago? Who would stand to gain most from the treaty in the future as a new world power?

Who would not want to see a group or race of people establish their kingdom of freedom? Who would want to make sure that people remained enslaved and controlled? I am sure that this race of people are ______.
You

finish the sentence. You decide for yourself. You finish the blanks.

39

A SAILOR STORY

It was brought to my attention some time back that Christopher Columbus may have been on a more urgent and important mission when he set sail across the Atlantic.

There is no proof that Christopher Columbus was born in Genoa in 1451, the son of Cominico and Susanna. There is no guarantee at all that this Christopher Columbus, if he ever existed, was the one who crossed the Atlantic in 1492.

In by passing a few years to come to 1476 let us take a look at our traditional Christopher Columbus as he would have been twenty-five years of age in this year and he was supposed to have been an accomplished mariner within the Mediterranean world. In 1476 he was part of a trading convoy of five vessels bound from Genoa to Flanders and England. This little merchant fleet had hardly cleared the Straits of Gibraltar when it was attacked by pirate vessels.

History does reveal that Christopher Columbus found himself in the water, hanging on to a piece of ship wreckage, and he swim some six miles to the coast of Portugal.

Lucky for us he made it. Christopher emerged as the man who dragged himself ashore on the Portuguese beach. It was at this point that his life became documented and rose to fame in Portugal and Spain. When he reached the beach, he became the Christopher Columbus that we have all learned of in our history books. After his rise to fame he started telling of his birth in Genoese, his boyhood, youth and maritime experiences. In later years his son's Diego and Fernando wrote a book about their father, but Christopher only told them to write what he wanted the world to know about the created Christopher Columbus.

In all the information on Columbus there is but one brief mention of Genoa and nothing suggesting that he was

born there. Further, in Genoa itself there is no record of Christopher Columbus the mariner.

Who was the man who dragged himself ashore on the Portuguese beach in September of 1476? History does not know.

Understandable obscurity is deepened by the name of the pirate who attacked this merchant fleet. He was a fairly well known swashbuckler of the era and went by the name Coullon. Coullon is the French analog for Columbus, and both mean "Dove."

In short, the Columbus of Genoa was pirated by a Columbus of France and only one man swam ashore to make history. Was this man our traditional Columbus of Genoa, or was he the Columbus who was a French pirate and master navigator on the Atlantic, and man of proven nerve and daring?

The French pirate disappeared completely from the stage of history in September 1476, and Christopher

Columbus "of Genoa" makes his entrance at the same time.

Columbus was hired by Rene' d'Anjou, in the year 1472, to sail to Tunis and capture the Aragonese Galleass, the Ferrandina. That is, Columbus was hired to pirate this vessel in the struggle between the Angevins and the Aragonese for the control of Naples. Before 1472, our traditional Columbus of history had never claimed to have been master of a vessel. This piracy, then, was Columbus's First claimed voyage as a full captain. Would an obscure merchant captain be commissioned to do a job of piracy on his very first voyage as sole master of a

vessel? A king like Ren' d'Anjou who was a redoubtable and knowledgeable fighting man himself would have entrusted such a mission to someone experienced in the task at hand, piracy. Then, is it not more likely that French Rene' d'Anjou would have favored an established French pirate than a Genoese?

In 1473, Columbus made a voyage to Chios, one of the Aegean Islands. Chios was a garrison of the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem, that "brother-Order" of knighthood created by the de Bouillon dynasty along with the

4 1

Templars. It is also a fact that, according to the story of the Holy Grail, Anjou was a center where some of the Holy Blood settled immediately after evacuation from Arthur's Britain. The secret of the Holy Grail was preserved in Anjou as in very few other places.

Columbus also made a voyage in 1473 to an outpost of the Knights of St. John, and the previous year had pirated a ship o behalf of Rene' d'Anjou. Both incidents are at least associated with the complexities of the Holy Grail story. Both seem anomalous within the context of the traditional story of Christopher Columbus.

Was the Christopher Columbus "of Genoa" a new alias created fro a daring French pirate who was chosen to undertake a desperate and complicated mission? Is the Columbus of Genoa a total myth for all practical purposes?

The Holy Grail was supposedly spirited out of doomed Montsegur two days before the surrender by four chosen knights, in 1244. Did the Holy Blood survive the Albigensian Crusade? Were operatives working on behalf of the survivors 230 years later? Was Columbus such an operative?

It has been discovered that there was a family named Columbus did settle in the French town of Calvi and left significantly more documentation of their existence than the Columbus's of Genoa. And there is more documentation about the French pirate Columbus than about our Genoese Columbus.

Why did he undertake the 1492 voyage across the Atlantic? It is hinted, that he was commissioned to find a refuge for Jews, Moors and Cathar heretics who were all associated with what might be called the "Holy Grail Dynasty".

As a master mariner, Columbus above all men would not have undertaken such a voyage, even for a noble cause, without knowing that there was land within reach of European caravels of the time.

Columbus must have known for certain that there was land to the west, that it was within the reach of the ships of his day, and he must have known as well as any other expert of his day that this land could not be the Indies

or Asia. But. this new western land which could not be Asia could be a haven for religious refugees if only Columbus were successful in extracting certain concessions from Spain.

Columbus partly countered objections to his truly impossible project by saying that he "might discover some very beneficial island or continent about 750 leagues to the west" where the ships could re-provision in order to continue the voyage to "Asia." Columbus discovered precisely this, and precisely that distance westward. Is that a happy coincidence, or did he know that some vast unknown land lay that distance away from Iberia? Legal documents suggest strongly that he knew about this unknown land. In the agreements signed on April 17th, 1492, (The Capitulo) and on April 30th, 1492, (The Titulo) the strange fact is that more attention is given to the rulership and jurisdiction of problematical lands that might be discovered en route than to a division of spoils from wealthy Asia. It was crucial for Columbus to extract a guarantee of his own rulership and jurisdiction over any new lands discovered before reaching "Asia" if he knew it was there and needed to control it for an urgent reason.

Because so many facts have been swept under the carpet of history that it has become unsightly with lumps, even a scholar is compelled to admit that nothing is quite so straightforward as it seemed about Columbus. It is even conceded that Columbus very possibly came from a Jewish family.

Revelations of this sort, even partly endorsed by some may seem like more than enough shock for the average reader to absorb about someone so familiar. Columbus may have been Jewish? At the same time, Jewish readers can accept that easily and with satisfaction, and may not be inclined to go any further: "Of course, it's only right that someone as famous as Columbus was Jewish! We knew it all along!"

For the non-Jewish and Jewish-Parisian readers alike, there are yet more curious facts and mysterious associations swirling around the life of Columbus.

Columbus was part of a noble conspiracy to discover a haven for religious refugees of the heretical "Holy Grail Dynasty" of belief. And, whereas it is true that some of these heretics came originally from a Jewish

42

background, others and the majority of them seem to have come from Cathar "Christian" and Islamic backgrounds. This "Grail Religion" was a body of supposed fact and associated beliefs and loyalties which could truly convert someone from previous orthodoxy of one of the three great Western religions; it did not mirror the polite farce of "converses" to Spanish style Roman Catholicism that some Jews and Moslems professed openly while secretly practicing another faith.

Since it is known that some of the Grail Dynasty heretics came originally from Jewish backgrounds, there would not be cause for surprise if Columbus happened to come from a Jewish background too. But that does not necessarily mean that he was a Jew any longer in any meaningful, modern or orthodox sense, anymore than he was the good Roman Catholic he professed to be. He had come into contact with a complex but very plausible body of fact and traditional lore that compelled h i m to transcend his original Jewish, Christian or Islamic parochialism in more universal and cosmopolitan view of human development and human destiny. He may well have represented a neo-Catharism similar to the contemporary "Jews for Jesus" movement which has

caused so much consternation within the modern North American Jewish community.

By 1479 Columbus was back in Portugal working as a Lisbon bookseller and map-maker. In that same year he married Dona Felipa Perestrello Moniz, and this must stand as yet another anomalous fact in Columbus's life.

This girl was not a nobility in Portuguese society, but a member of what might be termed the middle-rank nobility. Her father, a decade in his grave in 1479, had been Perestrello, one of the "re-discoverers" of the Maderira Islands who had been made governor of Porto Santo.

Scarcely two years before, Columbus had come ashore supposedly destitute and, in any case, claiming no noble title. One cannot really expect that he and Bartolome made so much money in the book selling and map-making business, or that Columbus made so much money by shipping out on trading vessels, that their wealth could overcome their lack of social status. Portuguese of the 15th century were no less obsessed with lineage and nobility than other Europeans. How, then, could a presumably poor or. at best, "middle class" Benoese castaway manage to marry into the Perestrello aristocracy so quickly or at all?

Columbus at least possessed a regal appearance. He was of greater than average height, well built, with pale blue eyes and blond hair and an aquiline nose. His complexion is not what we normally expect of Mediterranean Jews, or Sephardic Jews, who came into Liberia from Palestine during the Diaspora. Some people said that Columbus's hair, blond in his youth, had a distinct reddish tinge.

If appearance means anything at all, the description of Columbus at least suggests a Celtic or Nordic genetic heritage, not a south European one.

In recalling your attention to the fact that the Cathars were defeated, their parfaits tortured and burned alive. The Holy Grail itself was taken to safety by four knights just two days before the Stronghold of Montsegur surrendered. If the Holy Grail as being a bloodline descended from Jesus, this means, that one or more children representing the most direct descent from Jesus were evacuated from Montsegur and taken to some place of relative safety.

If the bloodline survived, according to tradition, the Templars were sworn to defend it above all else.

Many Templars participated in the defense of Province during the 35-year Albigensian Crusade, and although many died at Montsegur, they still retained a European organization of great military strength and equal wealth. No combination of monarchies.

The blow fell on October 13, 1307. when King Philippe IV of France ordered simultaneous raids on all the Templar priories in his country. Hundreds of knights were captured, including the Grand Master of the Order. Jacques de Molay. They were all tortured, sometimes for months and years continually, in order to extract from them the secret of the Holy Grail and its whereabouts. The Grand Master. Jacques de Molay, was given special attention and suffered for years. It is said that none of the Templars revealed the desired information.

The Knights Templar, officially disbanded, dispersed all over Europe as hunted men. For the fighting men all over Europe, these refugee knights still commanded immense respect, and they were welcomed in many places

and given sanctuary as heroes.

43

In some places, however, the Templars were welcomed and did not have to cloak themselves with too much secrecy. Portugal was such a place. The Knights Templar retained something of a cohesive organization there and merely changed their name to "The Order of the Knights of Christ." and they found royal support to which

the Church could only turn a blind eye. First, King Alfonso IV of Portugal became the Grand master of the "new" Knights of Christ.

The destruction and dispersal of the Knights Templar had at least three direct and important repercussions in Europe, of which the most visible and least important was an upsurge in "piracy." When King Philippe ordered the dawn raids on October 13, 1307, the Templar fleet based at La Rochelle somehow got advance warning. The entire fleet set sail, escaped Philippe's net, and has never been heard from since. This fleet very possibly carried some of the Holy Blood to safety or, at least, that's a geographically reasonable speculation since La Rochelle is a port on the extensive Garonne estuary, and the Garonne River wends its way deep into the Pytenees. If descendants of Jesus were evacuated from Montsegur in March of 1244 they probably hid in numerous secret Pyrenees caverns for months or even years, and some troubadour poetry refers to this. True safety meant being taken out of France eventually, and even out of Europe ultimately. The Garonne River was the obvious route to reach the Templar fleet at La Rochelle. with a sanctuary at the town and fortress of Angouleme which may have been used as a haven for two or three generations. So long as the Templars remained a cohesive and independent Order, there was hope that the de Bouillon lineage could successfully hide secretly in Europe and begin the process of recouping its fortunes. But with the dawn raids in 1307, and the effective destruction of the Templar core, the only recourse was evacuation. So, the Templar fleet set sail a

few hours before the raids, and it is not irresponsible to suggest that at least some of these Templar vessels carried "The Holy Grail" because guarding it was the task of the Templars.

Many different vessels were used as the Holy Blood's navy, to strike back at the hated Roman Catholic Church

and the monarchies and countries loyal to it. An upsurge in European piracy begins from this time and the pattern of it suggests that many pirates were not mere freebooters who would attack anyone, but very curious "pirates" who confined their attentions to Vatican and loyal Catholic shipping. Later, of course, Captain Drake

("dragon" would elevate "piracy" to big business, but he preyed only upon Spanish-Catholic ships once the Inquisition had been established in the New World.

Everyone knows that the proper pirate flag is the "Jolly Roger," a black flag with the "Skull and crossbones" in

white. What most people do not know, however, is that this same "skull and crossbones" is carved on many Templar and Freemason gravestones. It is nothing more or less than the old Templar "cross pattee" rendered in human skeletal material with the knobs of the leg bones being the "pattees" of the Templar cross. The message of the "skull and crossbones" is abundantly clear: a "neo-Templar" vow to oppose the Roman Catholic Church to the death, and thus the symbolism of human bones on both the flag and the Templar and Freemason gravestones.

44

IN SEARCH OF THE NEW JERUSALEM THE NEW WORLD

Assuming for the moment that Columbus was part of a great conspiracy to create not just a mere refuge across

the Atlantic but an entire "New World" free of religious intolerance, an "New Jerusalem", we can then begin to

appreciate the complexity of the conspiracy's problems.

The transatlantic navigation of both north and south was borne out in Columbus's 1492 voyage. Passage to America was both swift and pleasant, but the return trip to Europe was a nightmare to negotiate.

We can not begin to understand the truly daunting dilemma that confronted the conspiracy. Even though the Holy

Grail underground possessed some ships and "pirate" captains to sail them, their resources were insufficient to colonize the new lands independently. Even if they did so, the secret would inevitably leak out because of increased transatlantic traffic. Their colonies would become prey for any and all European powers which wished

to conquer them. The Grail Dynasty was beyond the pale of European society, and underground organization that

was represented by no nation and protected by no law.

If the new lands were to be colonized, the discovery of them and claim to them must be the acknowledged work

of some established European national state strong enough to support and defend its claim to the new territories.

The catch was that all suitable European nation-states were officially Roman Catholic in terms of religion; and

therefore officially enemies of the Grail dynasty.

Even if Columbus could extract a legal agreement form the target nation that nicely balanced greed and independence, the nation sponsoring the voyage would get the lion's share of the wealth that could be extracted

from the new lands, while Columbus would demand hereditary powers of vice royalty and absolute governorship

in the discovered territories. European monarchs would get the majority of the gold, but the conspiracy would secure a vast new world for the heretics and dissidents to colonize. Refer to the chapter on the "Virginia Company".

The risk to find the "New Jerusalem" had to be taken sometime in the late 15th century. The new lands across the Atlantic would be discovered anyway by expeditions of European nations. They would claim it as a matter of

course and fall under the inevitable domination of the Roman Catholic Church automatically. Columbus, if he could only extract legal guarantees of governorship and practical politic control of the new lands, might prevent

this. The underground Grail conspiracy entirely devoted to founding a New Jerusalem of tolerance for all faiths,

then the late 15th century was the time to gamble on Columbus's project.

Meanwhile, any sympathy for the Templars and for any underground Grail Dynasty could be dangerous. Any obvious and provable association with Templar secrets and the Grail Dynasty would be dangerous.

Portugal could get away with African explorations and the Templar map that inspired them could be passed off as

data derived from a Zanj captain. But duplicating this success with Columbus and the New World might seem too

much of a good thing. It might well kindle the suspicions of the Inquisition. It would certainly excite the greed

and envy of other European states. There would be nothing to prevent the Pope calling for a new Crusade, like

the Albigensian one, and envious and much more power kingdoms than Portugal would be only too glad to participate.

Portugal's apparent apathy about its territories in Northeastern North America had another, and long-term, effect.

Other European states felt more or less free to explore the area and eventually to plant colonies there; the English,

the Dutch, the French and the Scottish. As history knows well, many of these earliest colonists were heretics and

descendants fleeing from the Roman Catholic persecution. The "Pilgrims" of Massachusetts are just one example,

but one of national importance to the United States. "New Holland" became a haven for Dutch Protestants. New-

France became a haven for Huguenots. Is all this a coincidence? In the 16th century, Portugal became a powerful

nation rivaled in European affairs only by Spain. Portugal could have colonized and defended her North American possessions legally confirmed by the Treaty of Tordesillas and could have excluded the Dutch, English

45

and French, just as Spain proved capable of excluding other European powers in central and South America on

her side of the Line of Demarcation.

It is also possible that Portugal agreed not to assert any claims to this region because of a 14th-century agreement

with the dispersed Templars and the Grail dynasty they guarded. Perhaps Portugal turned a blind eye toward this

heretic's haven in return for the maps and geographic knowledge that catapulted Portugal into an age of wealth

and empire. It is at least possible that the religious and political freedoms that North Americans value so highly

today were made possible by a pact between King Alfonso IV of Portugal and Templars, and that these freedoms

derive essentially form the Holy Grail.

Columbus found the time between 1485 and 1492 to have an affair with the Marquise de Moya, reputedly the most beautiful woman in Spain who was, indisputably, married to the richest man in Spain. There are the inevitable rumors also that Columbus had an affair with Isabella as well.

These affairs were tolerated, with suspicion, only because the people involved possessed the financial acumen that Spanish royalty needed and lacked. Columbus, aside from his imposing physique and rakish personality, must have possessed, as an "open secret," some claim to, or high-level association with, royalty of a caliber that

the Spanish nobility and royalty of the era could not match. Otherwise, so many noble and wealthy women would

have not dared to share a bed with him such that their relationships were known well enough to have come down

to historians. There was only one lineage of royalty that could fit this pattern; the royalty of the Kingdom of Jerusalem. The royalty of the Western World.

If we are truly dealing with an underground representing the most illustrious royalty of Europe, and the most critical threat to the Vatican, then "the best defense is a good offense". The Grail Dynasty yet survives and that

Christopher Columbus not only serves it, but has powerful allies in high places all over Europe.

It is even possible that the Roman Catholic Church, and even the fanatics of its Inquisition, may have backed off

in the face of Columbus's confidence with his choice of financial backers and mistresses. Columbus in Spain was

serving notice that the Grail Dynasty was alive and well. It could not command the power to conform the Catholic Church in open conflict, but it was potent enough to scare the Vatican. In Columbus's time, offshoots of

Catharism, more of less garbled, were again surfacing in the world. This would become known as the Protestants

but later to be adulterated by the Catholic Church. This faith was emerging in northern France, Holland and Germany. Columbus may have been serving notice in Spain that he represented a formidable religious and politic

group that the church had thought it had confidently destroyed during the Abigensian Crusade.

Columbus had to achieve two things to achieve safety for the Grail group: official claim to the new lands by a powerful maritime European power and legal guarantees of his family's actual vice regal governorship of the new

lands. Until he had accomplished that, the potential "New Jerusalem" could not exist. Columbus had to wait for six more years to obtain the guarantees that he thought would protect the New World against incursions of the

Inquisition.

Columbus met with Ferdinand and Isabella for the last and ultimately successful round of negotiations, in Santa

Fe in an effort to acquire funds to support his quest for the search for the New Jerusalem.

He had many demands that he felt that had to be met in order for his quest to be successful for all of the Grail dynasty.

First, he wanted to be officially made a noble of Spain which would empower him to be call Don Cristobal Colon,

and his heirs and successors forever were to have that title. Second, he was to be Admiral over all "islands and

mainlands" that he might discover before reaching Asia, the same title to be held by his heirs and successors forever, which meant that he and his nominees would absolutely control all shipping to and from these hypothetical new lands. Third, he was to be Viceroy and governor General over all such lands, again powers to be

hereditary or nominated by Columbus's heirs and successors forever, and all officials of these new lands were to

be appointed by the monarchs of Spain from a short list of three candidates submitted by Columbus and his heirs

and successors; in short, Columbus and his heirs and nominees would absolutely control the government of any

new lands forever. Fourth, he was to have the option of paying one-eight the costs of sending forth any ships to

46

"his domain." and receiving one-eight of the profits. Fifth, he was to retain, tax free, one-tenth of all the precious

metals, jewels, spices and other valuable products which any new lands might produce.

Columbus also asked the monarchs for several copies of a letter of credence confirming him as an official explorer

representative of Spain. These letters were to have blank spaces so that Columbus could conveniently fill in the

names of any Asiatic potentates he might encounter. He asked also for a Latin passport entitling him to cross the

ocean to the region of India and at the same lime empowering him to take possession of. and govern, any islands

and mainlands he might discover on the way as per the five demands out lined above.

It is quite evident from all this that Columbus was much more concerned about the islands and mainlands he mighty reach en route to Asia than about what he would get out of wealthy Asia itself. What Columbus was really

asking was nothing less man to be king of any new lands he might discover. These demands could make him and

his dynasty more powerful than Aragon and Castile, more powerful than Ferdinand and Isabella.

Columbus was not granted these articles and clauses that he demanded immediately by the monarchs. Three months or more were to elapse before the documents were actually signed, what urgent negotiations went on during this time no one really knows.

On April 17, 1492, the monarchs signed the so-called Capitulations with Christopher Columbus, the all important

document granting his demands. It this not a very strange title for an agreement between monarchs and a humble

Genoses skipper?

On April 30, 1492. Ferdinand and Isabella signed another document, the Titulo, which actually empowered Columbus with all the titles and rights he had demanded in return for what he had discovered. In the view of conventional history, the past perfect tense was used so that Ferdinand and Isabella could repudiate the deal if Columbus failed, but the past tense may have been important to Columbus. It was the only way that the concessions would be legally iron clad when he found the new lands that, we have strongly suggested, he knew

existed and knew that he could reach. The only other way of writing such a contract would have been for the monarchs to have promised to grant Columbus's demands upon his successful return. Royal promises have often

proved notoriously worthless. With the past tense wording of the Capitulations and the Titulo, however, Columbus had his demands legally wrapped up the instant he discovered any new lands.

Simply. Columbus got his demands, and sailed off and discovered islands and mainlands for the Grail Dynasty

and that history is fairly common. History tells us that there was a title wave of immigrants that left Europe for the New World.

What happened after that is not common knowledge. Between 1493 about 1520, the identity of Columbus's discoveries remained in reasonable doubt. These 27 years or so represent a kind of mini Dark Age in European

and American history.

In 1506. the Bishop of Puerto Rico complained to the monarchs and the Vatican that ships were bringing mostly

Jews as colonists. Four years later, in 1510, the Bishop of Cuba made exactly the same complaint to the same authorities; the ships brought mostly Jews and he adds, secret heretics. Thee official royal census for 1545 noted

that 25 percent of Mexico City's population were admitted and openly practicing Jews; and this figure did not include secret Jews, heretics, converses or secret Muslims. If this was truly the case, then the majority of Mexico

City's population must have been non-Catholic. This seems to have been true because, in 1527, the estimate was

that there were more Jews than Catholics in Mexico City.

Complaints of bishops and the other comments quoted in history refer mostly of Jews but also mention heretics

and even Muslims. It is a minor mystery of history why Columbus, in preparation for his third voyage, in 1498,

which was a mixed exploratory and colonizing expedition, requested and received three Arab speaking interpreters!

There can be little doubt that the majority of dissidents emigrating to escape the Inquisition were Jews. A great

many unconverted Jews had lived in Moorish Spain enjoying religious toleration. Tens of thousands of known,

practicing Jews had to get out of Spain, somehow, by August 3, 1492, or profess outwardly credible Roman Catholic orthodoxy until some opportunity to leave presented itself This large population of Jews form Moorish

47

Spain doubtless greatly out numbered the surviving Cathar heretics of Jewish, Islamic and Christian origin. But

that does not necessarily mean that the conspiratorial planning and negotiations which made the exodus of dissidents possible was primarily a Jewish achievement. The Conspiracy of which Columbus may have been a

part had its origins in the Cathar heresy of the Pyrenees and had essentially been initiated by the fall of Montsegus

in 1244. Although Jews were to become the dominant category of refugee fleeing Spain, the conspiracy itself was

not primarily a Jewish one but a Cathar initiated one.

In August 3, 1402, the Jews were expelled from Spain; it did not prevent them from settling in Spanish territories.

This may have been merely an oversight on the part of the Church because Spain at that time had no territory outside of Iberia. Columbus had not yet discovered it. Yet it also may have been a deliberate oversight and. one

might say. the Catholic Church more less expected religious dissidents to colonize the New World once it had been discovered. But around 1550 the church woke up and changed its attitude. Spain exported the inquisition along with colonists, and the Inquisition immediately set about the extermination of all Jews and heretics who would not convert. The Inquisition of sorts is coming again; refer to the chapter on F.E.M.A.

Many dissidents converted and avoided the stake, but many refused and were burned alive. This happened in all

the major cities of the New World. Some dissidents, however, rather than be burned or recant their faith, fled into

the hinterland beyond the easy reach of the Inquisitors, and it is interesting to note that whatever skills these people had practiced before in Spain and Mexico, they reverted to their original ancient occupation. The Cathar

Christians, Muslims originally form north Africa and Jews originally from Palestine had all be herdsman of cattle.

horses and sheep. They used long poles to prod cattle in the desired direction, just as Berbers do today and as horsemen in France's "conargue" do today.

These mixed religious refugees from the transplanted New World Inquisition became cowpokes and started the

cowboy tradition of northern Mexico and the southwest United States. The first known European cattlemen in what is now Texas was Don Luis de Carvajal de la Cueva, of the same Carvajal family that once helped finance

Columbus's 1492 voyage. Don Luis started his Texas ranch in 1592 as a practicing and unrepentant Jew. Unfortunately for Don Luis and his family, Texas wasn't far enough from the Inquisition. Almost all of the Carvajals were tracked down and burned alive in Mexico City between 1594 and 1597.

All of the refugee cowpokes, and there were hundreds of Jewish and heretic and even Muslim families of them,

did not perish in the flames of the Inquisition. Many, or even most, went further afield than Don Luis and found

safety; to extreme northern Mexico, and especially into Arizona. California. Colorado and elsewhere. Eventually,

they adopted the American Indian lariat, which was more efficient than their tradition poles, and they seem to have gradually become more or less orthodox Catholics. But they were still called cowpokes when newcomers

from the Northeast English colonies trickled southwest to adopt the trade and the name lingered even when now

independent Americans settled the west.

The ancient Berber-Islamic, Jewish and Cathar heritage survives to this day, although it is well disguised. The cowboy's musical instrument is the guitar, a word deriving from Al Qu Tar, Arabic for a kind of lute. Although

the lyrics of traditional cowboy songs gradually changed to English, the melodies of some have survived for over

a thousand years, were originally Moorish or Jewish or Povencal tunes from the Pyrenees. A rodeo is an exhibition of herdsman skills and one event is a demonstration of virtuosos horsemanship around a

complicated course.

The Cathar heretics and hunted Jews would have shared a Columbus like view of the new lands. They sought a

home where they realized that they would be few in number among native people with whom they must co-exist.

They did not come for conquest and gold so that they could return to Spain and buy noble titles, which was the

motivation of the worst conquistador exploiters. The cathar heretics and Jews could not return to Spain at all. Although participants of beneficiaries of the Columbus conspiracy may indeed have represented the majority of

immigrants in the early days of New World colonization. They came as colonists, not as conquerors. Very few

recanted their faith, and they were burned for it, but many of them fled into the unknown and unexplored interior

of North America, and again colonization and co-existence was both their motive and their necessity. They did

not push into the hinterland to conquer the people already there. On the contrary, as a mere sprinkling of Europeans among more numerous Indians, they established ranches among Apaches, Comanche, Payute and other native tribes and nations, and, somehow, for roughly 250-300 years this scattered population of European

48

Jews and heretics manage to survive among the very same Indians who had to be wiped out in fierce wars when

the U.S. Cavalry came to conquer in the 1800's.

Columbus seems to have been part of an ancient conspiracy whose long term goal is the progress and humanization of humanity. Although his key to the barrier of the Ocean Sea was snatched from Columbus's hand

so that his New Jerusalem perished in the flames of the Inquisition five hundred years ago, it was but a temporary

defeat in the continuing conflict. His great contribution was, and is that this key has taken the conspiracy momentous secret struggle to every shore. The contest is not against any specific church. It is essentially only against ignorance and intolerance. If the chance for a New Jerusalem perished in Columbus's time in the tropical

New World that he discovered, it did not quite perish in other places. The seeds of the New Jerusalem are alive

and well in this country still.

49

THE LOST FRENCH DAUPHIN

LOUIS CHARLES BOURBON CAPET

KING LOUIS XVI (1745-1793)

Came to the French throne on May 10. 1774, four years after his marriage to Marie Antoinette, and reigned until his death at the hands of the French Revolution on January 21, 1793.

MARIE ANTOINETTE DE LORRAINE D'AUTRICHE (HAPSBURG) QUEEN OF FRANCE (1755-1793)

Brought the bloodline of the Merovingian Kings, through her father, Duke Francis I of the Holy Roman Empire and the House of Lorraine, back to the French side when she married King Louis XVI in 1770. In 1785 their second son Louis Charles was born. Marie Antoinette was guillotined by the French Revolutionaries on October 16, 1793.

LOUIS CHARLES BOURBON

LOUIS XVII (1785-1860)

Was born to the Queen and King of France on March 25, 1785.

Maria Theresa, Empress of Austria and mother of the French Queen, died without seeing the birth of the Dauphin, an event for which she had longed. She had hoped that the production of an heir would solidify her daughter's position with the people of France.

The death of her mother left Marie Antoinette alone against the world and even against herself. She found herself surrounded by selfish, frivolous friends, a weak and indifferent husband, and a world that watched her every action with suspicion. She was overcome with anxiety, and her only true friend, the Princess de Lamballe, could only weep with her.

One evening in early December, in the year of 1780. Marie Antoinette and her companion Princess de Lamballe had gone to Paris to visit a man of great power and mastery by the name of Count Saint-Germain. Marie Antoinette, had asked Saint-Germain to perform an experiment.

On this visit, the Count had taken the Queen and the Princess into an ornate study and seated the women in comfortable chairs. He sat down before them with a crystal ball. The Princess de Lamballe became absorbed in the crystal ball. Soon she was mesmerized by the sparkling crystal. The crystal ball was becoming clouded, and coming to life. Slowly the face of Princess Lamballe emerged in the mist, but it was the face of a dead woman. The mist about her began to glow blood red, and parts of her naked body floated to the surface.

The Princess started screaming wildly, with gasps of horror. When confronted by the Queen, she refused to tell the Queen what it was that had frightened her.

The Queen, pitying her companion, did not ask any further, but turned to Saint-Germain and asked for something consoling. His reply to her was that "the near future is like a sunset, it shows a dark night coming, with light for only a few years". Saint-Germain told the Queen that in one year from that day, the Dauphin will be born. The first of two son's to be born to Marie Antoinette.

After Saint-Germain told the Queen of the prophecy that was to come to pass with the birth of an heir. He asked her to give some thought to some advice that he added to the prophecy.

It was not really advice; it was a warning. "It may well bore and humiliate Your Majesty in your present mood. What 1 ask is that you make a short trip to Versailles after the Dauphin is born. Build a bridge between yourself and the nobility and another between yourself and the people. This would resolve and rescue everything.

5 1

Your country is threatened by danger both within and without- Its throne must be a living, lighting symbol; it must fight the greatest battle in history for the trust and love of its people. Your Majesty must give birth, not only to a Dauphin, but to a fuller idea of the kingdom, an idea that can survive the dangerous currents that have been building up since the time of the Sun King." Saint-Germain urged the Queen to heed his words. "Your Majesty is bold enough to take a stand against old prejudices, he told her, make war on the traditions of Versailles, and scorn the hate of the nobility just to gain a little freedom and light-hearted pleasure. Do the same thing, just once, for the good of the people. Try to understand and remedy their ills, acknowledge that they are in an untenable situation; thus you can make an alliance with them. No one can fight two enemies at once with any hope of success; you have to align yourself with one or the other to survive. If you do not wish to ally yourself with the past; make an alliance with the future. Let there be a bloodless revolution of long awaited reforms; these things will eventually come to pass with or without Your Majesty." Sadly, the Queen refused to take heed the words of Saint-Germain.

As Saint-Germain had foretold, the Dauphin was born in 1781 on the very date he had predicted. Then in early summer of the year 1789, the first born male child of the royal family became ill and passed away, leaving the title of Dauphin to his younger brother that had been born in 1785. The Royal family suffered much at the hands of the Revolution for many years. The family had been moved out of the palace of Versailles, into Paris and then into prison at the Temple.

King Louis XVI was a quiet, and not very strong-willed man. Contrary to popular rumors in history he had made France the most prosperous of all the European states prior to the Revolution. France held one-half of the money in circulation in all of Europe. In the period of 1720 to 1780, foreign trade was multiplied by four. One half of the wealth in France was in the hands of the middle class, and the "serfs" owned more land than anyone else. The King had abolished forced labor on public works in France and had outlawed the use of torture in interrogation. The King had founded hospitals, established schools, reformed the laws, built canals, drained the marshes to increase the quantity of arable land, and had constructed numerous bridges to ease the flow of goods inside the country. The benevolent King was fostering a rise of the middle class by encouraging a better and healthier society. This situation was intolerable to those who were in the layer just underneath the ruling class, as the rising middle class began to assume power themselves. There was a conspiratorial group that intended to eliminate not only the King and the present ruling class but the middle class as well. The enemy of the conspiracy was always the middle class. The French Revolution was a fraud and hoax. The people were being manipulated for reasons not even made known to them.

The invisible control behind the French Revolution was the Illuminati, only thirteen years in existence, yet powerful enough to cause a revolution in one of the major countries of the world. The Illuminati had laid down the plans for the Revolution years before, and had infiltrated another secret group, the Mason. France's galloping revolution was assisted in the decades previous to 1789 by the growth of the Masonic Brotherhood.

"Freemasonry had come to France in 1725, but by 1772, the organization had split into two groups, one of which became known as the Grand Orient Lodge of Freemasonry. The first Grand Master, the equivalent of president, of the Lodge was the Duc d' Orleans, also a member of the Uluminati. The Grand Orient Lodge spread quickly throughout the entirety of France so that by 1789 there were a total of 600 lodges all over France as compared to only 104 in 1772. Members of the Grand Orient were also active in government, as 447 of the 605 members of the Estates General, France's parliament, were members. The plan of the Uluminati

was to infiltrate the Masonic Order, convert it into a branch of the Uluminati, and then use its secrecy as the vehicle to overthrow the monarchy. The new head of the government would be the Duc d' Orleans. The strategy worked for awhile, but later the Duc suffered the ultimate penalty for his treason against the French government and he died on the guillotine.

On January 21, 1793. the Revolution killed King Louis XVI. On July 1, 1793, "The Committee of Public Safety"; issued a decree with the following purport: that the son of Capet be separated from his mother, the Queen, and be delivered to an instructor, whom the general director of the committee shall appoint. "And so it came to past that the young Dauphin was separated from his family and put into the hands of Simon the cobbler and his cruel wife. The young Dauphins life became a living hell at the hands of these two cruel people. He was repeatedly beaten into unconscious states and cursed. He became physically and emotionally battered into silence. His only hope was to be freed from his prison.

52

On October 16, 1793 Marie Antoinette ascended the scaffold of the guillotine as her husband had done before,

and so passed to her rest, from all the pains and humiliations of her last years. She left behind her son the Dauphin, and her daughter Theresa and her sister in-law Elizabeth.

Now, King Louis XVII remained alive but was a prisoner of the Temple. Only a child of eight years old. but he was still the legitimate king and there were many people that still called him the King of France. Priest in loyal Vendee, when they had finished the daily mass for the murdered king, prayed to God, for deliverance for

the young captive at the Temple, the young king, Louis X V I I.

The royal family had long had a champion or hero that was loved by all for his loyalty and bravery his name was Toulan and the Queen so honored this man with the beloved and honored title of Fide'le. Toulan, with the help of such loyalist's as the Marquis Jarjayes and a Doctor Naudin and Doctor Saunier, along with many other's had been for sometime trying to free the Royal family. Unfortunately all their plans to free the Queen and the children had failed. Time was running out and the plan was made to try and free the young King. These people were working also with the assistance and protection of a rich and noble patron, a true servant of

the deceased king. The Prince de Cond'e. who furnished the rescuers with ample means, and is prepared to support to them any extent in their undertaking to free the young King. When the young King was freed he would find in Vendee a safe asylum with the prince, and lived there securely, surrounded by his faithful subjects. The immense difficulty, or impossibility, was the release of the young king from the Temple. But with Toulan's help the outcome was a success.

Toulan had went a few days before the planned escape to see Doctor Naudin at the Hotel Dieu. in order to beg him to visit a sick boy. The Marquis Jarjyes had found a young boy to become the replacement of the young king. Doctor Naudin was needed to give his judgment on the patient. Naudin's decision determines the fate of the young King of France. The young child of perhaps ten years of age was to become the substitute for the

young king in his prison cell. This poor, unfortunate boy, had pale, sunken cheeks, blue eyes, short fair hair, and a stupid, idiotic expression on his features. The child was suffering from an incurable form of scrofula, which would by and by consume his limbs, and convert him into an idiot. He was now deaf This child was the nephew of the Marquis of Jarjayes.

Doctor Naudin had also visited the Temple to examine Simon and his wife who were becoming ill because of the atmosphere of the prison; the young king was also suffering from abuse and the environment. Simon and his wife were both told by the good doctor that if they did not leave the environment of the Temple that they would both die in a very short time. Toulan had been working with the doctor and had on this trip gone along with the doctor. He also confronted the Simons, to agree to help in the escape of the young king. They were bought out with the promise of a house in the country and 600 pieces of gold. They agreed and became Toulan allies in the prison from then until the young king was freed.

The young king had requested toys to play with and the Public Safety Committee had agreed that he could have toys brought to his cell in the prison. The young king had requested a wooden hobby horse and Simon agreed to help fulfill his wishes.

Doctor Naudin. who visited the young king every day, proposed that the youngster might not be all right in the

head, and he has ordered, on this account, that his long thick hair should be cut off This way his head might

be a little cooler. So Simons wife was to cut it off. That was probably the last service that she did for him

This was done also because the child that was to be the replacement for the young king had short hair.

The day before the Simons were to leave the Temple for their new post, Simon and Toulan went to a toy shop to pickup a hobby horse for the young king, and inside it was the replacement child. Upon obtaining the horse Toulan and Simon took it to the Temple and it was placed in the young kings cell. And latper that night the swap was made. The sick child was dressed in the kings cloths and put into his bed and the young king was dressed in peasant clothes and was hidden in the wash woman's basket in the bottom. The next morning Toulan came to the Temple to help the Simons to move their belongings out of the Temple to their new post. Among the belongings was one very large cloths basket that contained the young king. This happened on the 19th of January, 1794. As King Louis XVII, was leaving the Temple, his sister Theresa, who was still living with her Aunt Elizabeth in the upper rooms of the Temple.

53

The carriage containing Simon's goods slowly made its way through the country to the custom-house near Porte Macon. Before the building stood a woman in the neat and tasteful costume of the washerwomen from the village of Vannes. which then, was the abode of the washerwomen of Paris. Toulan and Simon lifted the basket out of Simons carriage and placed into the open cart of the washerwoman. The washerwoman was really Marquis de Jarjayes in woman's clothing in disguise. From the Port of Macon they traveled to Vendee, under the safe care of Prince de Cond'e.

The Prince de Cond'e was the protector and deliverer. The magnanimous prince had furnished the necessary money. The little King would remain concealed in one of his palaces till the time should arrive to acknowledge the young king publicly.

The young king had been in Vendee for two years, all of which was spent in concealment in the palace of

Vendee. This laid a strong and firm foundation on which the superstructure of his life rested. He had excellent teachers given to him by the Prince and had learned much. The Prince de Conde informed the young king of his enemies, and told him it was not only people of the revolution but some of the royalists were his enemies. One of his enemies was the Count de Province, which was the brother of the young king's, father.

He was told that Count de Province was his enemy, as he was the enemy of his mother. It is not the people who have made the revolution in France, it is the princes who have done it. The Count de Province, the Count d'Artois, and the Duke d'Orleans they are the chief revolutionists.

Then the Prince told the young king that he must be taken to a place where no one can suspect where he would

be. The place was called Mayence. This was a fortress on the Rhine that troops of the French republic had taken possession of. The young king was to become the nephew of a General Kleber.

Given to the young King before he left the Prince de Cond'e palace was a set of documents which related to his

flight from the prison that gave complete testimony by those who were engaged in assisting him, plus a detailed account of his flight, subscribed with the princes name, and stamped with his seal. He also had the testimony of the teachers who had instructed him about the palace of Chambord. The young king was given these papers, to deliver to General Kleber, who was to preserve the papers for him.

Under the care of General Kleber. his new nephew, Louis, as he called him, was given instruction in the art of war, and taught the more familiar duties of a soldier's life.

Years passed on the gloomy horizon of France before a new constellation arose. From the blood spotted, corpse strewn soil of the French Republic sprang an armed warrior, a solitary one. One to whom millions were

soon to bow, and who, like the divinity of battles, was to control the destinies of nations and of princes. This one solitary man was General Bonaparte. The same young man who in the first bloody days of the French Revolution lead the storm at the Tuileries, and expressed his regret to his companion, that the king did not command his soldiers to mow down the canaille with grape shot.

Bonaparte hungry for power and glory formed a strong fleet, and Bonaparte, as the commander of the many thousands who were to go to Egypt under him, called to his aid the most skillful, valiant, and renowned generals of the French army. It could not fail that one of the first and most eminent of these would be General Kleber, and, of course, his young adjutant and nephew Louis, (which was really King Louis XVII,) accompanied him.

On the 19th of April, 1798, the French fleet left the harbor of Toulon, and sailed toward the East, for, as

Bonaparte said, "Only in the Orient are great realms and great deeds in the Orient".

Kleber was the second in command. He shared his perils, and his victories, with his nephew Louis, a youth of fourteen years, who. from his tall, slim figure, his gravity, and his ready understanding, would have passed for a youth of eighteen. Who. trained in the school of misfortune, belonged to those early matured natures which destiny has steeled, that they may courageously contend with and gain the victory over destruction.

After many battles in Egypt, Bonaparte withdrew to Syria, taking with him Kleber and Kleber's young adjutant, the young Louis. The young king saw the horrors of war. He was there, the son of the kings of

France, when the army of the republic conquered the cities El Arish and Gaza; he took part by the side of Kleber in the storming of Jaffa.

While in Egypt the young king took ill due to the climate of the country and it was decided that he must return

to Europe. So it was that the young king left Egypt and his companion General Kleber to return to Europe.

On the 22nd of August. 1799, an hour after midnight, two French frigates left the harbor of Alexandria. On board one of them was Bonaparte, the emperor of the future, on the other was Louis Charles, the king of the past. Nameless and unknown, the descendant of the monarchs of France, with his sixteen years, returned to France. Upon his return to France. Louis was given a place to live by a man, by the name of Desaix. Young Louis now became known as General Desaix's young adjutant and that was his only rank and title. At the end of the year of 1800 the frigate l'Aigle, on its return from Egypt, brought a great packet for General Desaix. It contained many papers of value, many rolls of gold pieces, besides gems and pearls. But it also continued a sealed black document directed to the adjutant of General Desaix. This document contained the will of Kleber.

commander in chief of the French army in Egypt. He had given it to General Menou. together with his papers and valuables, with the intimation that directly after his death they should all be sent to General Desaix in France. General Menou followed this instruction, for Kleber was dead. The murderous bullet of a Mameluke killed him on the 14th of June, 1800. His will was the last evidence of his love for his nephew Louis, whom he designated as his only heir, and Kleber was rich, through inherited wealth as well as the spoils of war.

Louis Charles took no satisfaction, and it made no impression on him, when Desaix informed him that he was the possessor of a million francs. Desaix informed Louis Charles that he should deposit the gold with someone

so that it would be safe. And he suggested Fouch'e. At this name, Louis became startled at the suggestion because Fouch'e was the chief of police. Fouch'e was a traitor, who gave his voice in the Convention for the death of King Louis XVI, the red republican, a man of blood and treachery. Louis did not want this man to become the guardian of his most valuable papers and property.

Desaix explained to the young king that it was very important for him to take good care of what property that he had. Poor as he was in love and happiness, this million francs made him at least a free and independent man. Fouch'e received the young king exactly as Desaix had expected that he would. He showed himself in the light of a sympathetic protector; he was touched with the view of this youth, whose countenance was the evidence of his lineage, the living picture of the unfortunate Louis XVI, whom Fouch'e had brought to the scaffold. Perhaps this man of blood and the guillotine had compunctions of conscience; perhaps he wanted to atone to the son for his injuries to the parents; perhaps he was planning to make of the son of the Bourbons a check to the ambitious consul of the republic.

Fouch'e told Louis that he was a loyal subject, and promised to take all means to restore the young king to the throne of his fathers. He conjured Louis to trust him, and to enter upon no plan without asking his counsel. Fouch'e knew that Kleber was the keeper of Louis' very important papers, about who he really was. And that the deceased Klebers paper was a letter directed to Bonaparte, stating that he, Kleger, knew very well that the little Capet was still living, and imploring Bonaparte to restore the orphan to the throne of the Lilies.

Fouch'e told Louis to always have his identity papers in a safe place at all time because his future depended on

the truth that was sealed in these papers. Fouch'e gave Louis documents that would give him possession of his

wealth. Fouch'e had deposited Louis' funds in the Bank of France, and told him that he could draw out money at any time by presenting these checks that he gave him by simply writing his name on them. Louis now needed another name. The new name given was to be Baron De Richemont. Fouch'e told Louis that he would have the necessary certificates and papers made out. at the Bank of France under the name of the Baron de Richemont.

Soon after this Louis decided to leave France. At about this time the borders had become blocked so Fouch'e made arrangement with the wife of Bonaparte, Josephine to help Louis escape France again.

Upon his meeting with Josephine Louis told her of his escape from prison and how he was taken to a solitary castle, and had remained there for several years, and from that time on he had always lived in foreign countries. He told her of his plans to go to America. There were ships sailing southward from Marseilles

55

everyday, and in one of these he decided to leave on his trek to America. Close to the date of February 16.

1804 the young king, now Baron de Richemont (for a short period of time), left France for America.

Young Louis stayed in England, and for a undetermined period of time was taken under the sheltering wing of Queen Charlotte Mecklenburg-Strelitz. wife and Queen of King George I I I.

After Louis left France it was found that Bonaparte was in hot pursuit of the young king and had found out what his new name was. It was time for another name change this time it was the French word for "pay master", Paiesieur. Daniel was taken under the protective wing of the royal families trust alley the Royal Paymaster. George Paiesieur, who had escaped the Revolution. In those times people used their trade name as a last name. Louis took the name Daniel Paiesieur; the Anglicized version of which is known nowadays, through more imaginative, phonetic, and illiterate translation, as several names, such as Bayshore, Pasour, Paysour, Paseur, and more literally, as Payseur. The people just had a hard time understanding what the Frenchmen were telling them that their name was because of the way the French roll their words. As historyhas shown, the French name Paiesiur has been many times perverted into different spellings.

Now the Crown Prince Louis, is disguised as Daniel Paiesieur while in England (with his English relatives), bought shares in the Virginia Company, and a covenant, under the Virginia Company. The King, gave him, a ship and enough supplies to enable him to sail to America, there to start a new life.

He landed at what is now Boddie Island, in North Carolina. After a brief stay with the Boddie family, who were themselves relatives of the English Royal family. He and George, then traveled further inland, eventually

settling just north of what is now the border between North and South Carolina, in the west end of the State.

To disguise the facts as to who or where the Crown Prince really was, King George III, back dated a Land Grant to 1749 and gave it to Louis' trusted traveling companion only known as George (Paiesieur) Bashore.(now the "father" of the Crown Prince, "Daniel"). Excerpts from this land grant stated.

"Granted... to George Bashore of Alsace, France... by His Majesty George II, of England. Ye parcel of land measuring 600 acres in ye district of Tryon in ye Province of Carolina and Anno Domini, 1749".

This land grant executed by "King George II" back dated is very unique, as it is entirely out of sequence for

the time period and the area (which is now known as Dallas. North Carolina). This one was in 1749, the others

of that area were all done in the 1760s. King George III was not good at History or Geography. In 1749 the County of Tryon did not exist, and when it did exist it only lasted for eleven years. Tryon County North Carolina was not formed until 1768, eight years after the death of King George II, and in 1779 it was divided into two Counties which were named Lincoln and Rutherford. It did exist at the time of King George III. however, when he was between 30 and 41 years of age, (having been on the English throne for eight years).

The companion of the Crown Prince Louis, one George Bashore, who could not read or write English, died in 1831, and, in his will, passed the 600 acre parcel on to his claimed to be "son", Daniel "Payseur". Daniel Payseur died in 1860, and in his will passed the same parcel on to his eldest son Adam, who, being childless upon his death, passed the parcel in his will to his nephew. Lewis Cass Payseur. the son of his brother, Jonas

W. Payseur, and the grandson of Daniel. This same piece of land has been increased to over 3000 acres and is still considered to this day by the State of North Carolina to be "French Foreign soil".

56

57

Marie Antoinette with her two children

58

The portrait of the fourteen-year-old Archduchess Maria Antonia, painted tor the King of France.

59

THE BLOODLINE OF KINGS

The leader of the first "Crusade" into the "Holy Lands" was Godfrey De Bouillon, and in that same chapter it was also mentioned that the original French Kings, or Kings of the Franks, as France was far back as the founder of the Merovingian Bloodline and Dynasty, King Merovee of 417 A.D.. It was not mentioned, however, that the same bloodline of French Kings is traceable from Godfrey De Bouillon up to the present day.

The Merovingian Dynasty, is so named after the King who is considered to be the founder, or first king of the bloodline, the Frankish (French of today) King Merovee. This bloodline survives to this day, and is traced from a common beginning, splits into two separate "lines" and re-combines later on.

THE BEGINNING

Merovee

Frankish leader in 417 to die in 448

Merovee

"The Young". King of the Franks of Yssel from 448 to 458.

Childeric 1

Son of Merovee ("The Young"), and King of Franks of Yssel from 458 to his death in 481. The Frankish Capital City was at Tournai during his reign, from whence Childeric extended his territories to include Cologne, Mainz and Metz. Childerics grave was discovered at Tournai in 1653.

Clovis I (456-511)

King of the Franks from the death of his father. Childeric I in 481, baptized by St. Remi on December 24, 496 to consequently be officially recognized as King by the Roman Catholic church, and thereby be called the first

of the "Holy Roman Emperors". Married to Clothilde, a Christian (Roman Catholic) who was niece of the king of Burgundy. Upon Clovis' death, his Kingdom was divided among his four sons;

Thierry I King of Austria 511-534, from Clovis' first

marriage to the pagan Evochilde; Clodimir, King of Orleans 511-524; Childebert, King of Paris 511-588

Clotaire I (497-561)

King of Soissons from 511 until 558 when he became King of the Franks. Clotaire I had six (6) wives, conquered the Thuringian Kingdom in 531, then the kingdom of Burgundy in 535, then consumed (by inheritance or annexation) Metz, Orleans and Paris to become sole ruler of the Franks from 558.

Chilperic I

King of Soissons, 561-584, and had two wives.

Clotaire II

King of the Franks 584-628. had 3 wives.

Dagobert (602-638)

King of Austria from 622, King of the Franks in 630, had five wives.

Sigisbert III (629-656)

King of Austria from 632. Married to Immachilde.

61

Dagobert II (651-679)

After a prolinged exile in Ireland and England, assumed the title and position of King of Austria from 674. He was assassinated on December 23rd, 679 by one of his servants who was acting under the orders of the Mayor of the Palace. Pepin D'Heristal ("the Fat"). Dagobert II had a son (by his marriage to his second wife, Giselle de Razes) who was named Sigisbert (Sigisbert IV).

"LINE 1". THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE

With the assassination of Dagobert II (endorsed by the Roman Catholic church), the throne was usurped by Grimoald, but the real regal power was held by Pepin d'Heristal, the mayor of the palace, whose son, Charles Martel, inherited the position. Charles Martel never took over the throne, preferring to stay in control, while making sure that a member of the "royal family", seen to be the ruler. The privilege of the seizure of the throne fell to his (Martels) son, Pepin III, who deposed Childeric I I I in 751. Pepins seizure of the throne was officially endorsed by the Roman Catholic church in 754 when Pope Stephen II officially "anointed" him as King of the Holy Roman Empire. The deposed Childeric III was kept in a monastery at Sithiu, where he died in 755. leaving Pepin III, undisputed, on the throne. Pepin III died in October of 768.

Charlemagne (Charles the Great/Charles I/Carolus Magnus) (742-814)

Charlemagne and his brother, Carloman. became joint Kings of the Franks in 768, until the death of Carloman in 771, when Charlemage inherited the entire kingdom.

Charlemagne is generally acknowledged as being the original founder of what has been later termed "The Carolingian Dyanasty" (from the latin for Charles - "Carolus"), but this honour was actually attributed to his grandfather, Charles Martel.

Throughout the next twelve years Charlemagne made a name for himself as an excellent tactitian and warrior, and it was with this in mind (as well as the growing unrest in Byzantium) that the Pope (and, of course, the Roman Catholic church), in an effort to recruit the help of the divinely appointed "Protector of Rome (the Christian Church)", "annointed" Charlemagne and crowned him "Holy Roman Emperor" on Christmas day.

A.D. 800.

Charlemagne left a great portion of his wealth and land to the church (Roman catholic, of course), and died on January 28th, 814, leaving the rest of his empire to his last surviving son, Louis.

(Ludwig) Louis 1 (778-840) ("the Pious")

Succeeded to the throne of Aquitane in 781, was crowned Frankish co-emperor and heir on September 11, 813.

and Holy Roman emperor on October 28, 816. He made out a will which, upon his death, would divide his empire between his sons. He then remarried after his first wife died and had another son, so he re-wrote his will in 829, dividing the empire still further. The fight between the brothers lasted three years after his death in 840.

(Ludwig) Louis II (804-876)

Upon the death of his father, Louis joined with one of his brothers, Charles I ("the Dald"), to fight another

brother. Lothair I.

The Treaty of Verdun, signed in 843, ended the conflict, and divided the lands which comprised the Holy Roman Empire of Charlemagne. Most of what is now France went to Charles I (823-877) (Karl I, "the Dald"), who was the first to rule the separate country of France, Lothair kept the land in between, from the North Sea to Italy (the Italian territory was soon therafter lost) part of the remaining kingdom was called "Lotharingia", later to be known as the Lorraine region of trance.

The remaining brother (Louis II) gained all of the German Lands East of the Rhine river, which is now Germany, plus he retained the title of Holy Roman Emperor, thereafter becoming known as the founder of the German Kingdom.

62

Karl (Charles) III ("The Fat") (839- Jan. 13. 888)

Received what remained of Lorraine from the split between himself and his two brothers (Karlmann and Ludwig) of the kingdom in 879, was crowned Holy Roman Emperor in 884.

Arnulf (850- December 8, 899)

Nephew of Karl (Charles III). King of the East Franks in 887, crowned Holy Roman emperor in 896

Ludwig. ("The child") (893-November 24, 911)

Reigned during the time of intense feuds between the nobles, being regarded upon cessation of hostilities as Feudal Overlord.

Konrad I (876-Pecember 23. 918)

Duke of Frankonia, interim ruler chosen by committee of nobles assembled at Forcheim. Franconia.

Henry (Heinrich) I ("The Fowler") (876- July 2. 936)

Duke of Saxony, son of Duke Otto I of Saxony. Founder of the Saxon Dynasty, acceeded to the throne on May 12, 919.

Otto I ("The Great") (912-973)

Succeeded his father (Henry I) in 936. In 951 crossed the Alps and declared himself King of Italy, but had to return to Germany to quell revolts. Pope John XII crowned him Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire (in his own words "Romanorum Imperator Augustuas") on February 2, 962.

Otto II (955-983)

Was the last of the Saxon Emperors when he was crowned King of the Germans at the age of three, upon the death of his father (Otto II). He spent most of his life in Italy, trying to restore the glory of the Roman Empire, while leaving his mother and grandmother at home to rule as Regents.

Henry II (The Saint") (May 6. 973 - July 13. 1024)

Also of the Saxon Dynasty, duke Henry IV of Bavaria, became Holy Roman Emperor on February 14, 1014.

Konrad II (990-1039)

First of the Salian dynasty, succeeded to the German Kingship on September 8, 1024. became King of the Lombards in 1026, Crowned Holy Roman Emperor on March 26, 1027, inherited the Kingdom of Burgundy from Rudolphe III of the House of Welf, and was crowned King of Burgundy on February 2, 1033.

Henry III(1017- 1056)

Son of Konrad II, became King in 1039, and was crowned Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire in 1046.

Henry V (1081 - 1125)

Son of Henry IV, ruled from 1106.

Lothaire II (1075-1137)

Of the Supplinburg House. Duke of Saxony and Holy Roman Emperor from June 4, 1133.

Konrad III(1093-1152)

Son of Duke Freidrick I of Swabia. Duke of Franconia and King of the Lombards, ruled from 1125.

Frederick I ("Red Beard", or "Barbarossa") (1121 - 1190)

Succeeded his father, Conrad I I I as King in 1152, becoming Holy Roman Emperor in 1155. He drowned while crossing a river during the third Crusade to the Holy Land.

Henry V (1165-1197)

One of the Luxembourg Dynasty, succeeded his father, Frederick I in 1190. Henry VI is noted for his claims on Sicily, thanks to his marriage to Constance of Sicily, and also as the Emperor who extorted the huge ransom

63

from the British Crown for the release of the English King Richard I (The Lionheart) from imprisonment under the Duke of Austria. Henry VI died suddenly at the age of 32.

Frederick II (1194-1250)

Called "Stupor Mundi" the amazement of the World, belonged to the Hohenstaufen family, was the son of the Holy Roman Emperor Henry VI, and the grandson of Frederick I "Barbarossa".

Frederick II was crowned King of the Germans at the age of 2, and King of Italy at 4. He became Holy Roman Emperor in 1215, and crowned himself King of Jerusalem in 1229.

Konrad IV (April 25, 1228 - May 21, 12541

Son of Frederick II, Duke of Swabia, King of Germany in February 1237.

Then followed what has come to be known as "The Breat Interregnum" when Richard, Earl of Cornwall (January 5, 1209 - April 2, 1272) was elected King of Germany but could not gain acceptance from the German people, followed by Alfonso X "The Wise" November 23, 1220 April 4, 1284. whose election to the kingship was rejected by the Pope and abdicated in 1275. Alfonso was followed by;

Rudolph I (May 1, 1218 - July 15. 1291)

Count of Hapsburg, of the House of Hapsburg, Son of Count Albrecht IV of Hapsburg, Duke of Swabia, Duke

of Austria from 1274 to 1282, Duke of Carinthia 1276- 1286.

Adolph(1248 July2. 1298)

Of the House of Nassau, succeeded on May 5, 1292, and was shortly thereafter deposed.

Albrecht I (July 1248 - May 1, 1308)

Of the House of Hapsburg, son of Rudolph I, succeeded to the throne on July 27, 1298 and was assassinated on May 1, 1308.

Henry (Heinrich) VII (1269 - August 24, 1313)

Of the House of Luxembourg, succeeded to the throne on November 27, 1308, Duke (Henry V) of Luxemburg, became King of the Lombards on January 6, 1311, Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire on June 29, 1312.

Frederick ("The Fair") (1286 - Jan 13, 1330)

Son of Albrecht I and Duke of Austria, succeeded to the throne jointly with Ludwig (Louis V), as below on October 19, 1413 and relinquished it in 1326, leaving the throne to;

Ludwig (Louis) IV "Bavarian" (April 1, 1282- Oct. 11, 1347)

Of the House of Wittlesbach, son of Ludwig II of Bavaria, who became Holy Roman Emperor on January 17, 1328.

Karl (Charles) IV (May 14. 1316 - November 29. 1378)

Of the House of Luxemburg, grandson of Henry VII. ruled in conflict with Ludwig IV (above) from July 11, 1346, crowned Holy Roman Emperor on April 5, 1355.

Wenzel (February 26, 1361 - August 16, 1419)

Succeeded to the throne on November 29, 1378 to be shortly thereafter deposed on August 20, 1400.

Ruprecht I (May 5, 1352 - May 18, 1410)

Of the House of Wittlesbach, succeeded to the throne on August 21, 1400.

Jodokus (or Jobst)(1351 - January 18, 1411)

Of the House of Luxemburg, reigned briefly from October 1, 1410 to January 18, 1411 in rivalry with his cousin;

64

Sigismund (August 10, 1397 - December 9, 1437)

Son of Karl (Charles) IV, King (Zsigmond) of Hungary, King (Zikmund) of Bohemia in 1419, King of the Lombards in 1431, and Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire from May 31, 1433.

Albrecht II (August 10, 1397 -October 27, 1439)

Son-in-law of Sigismund, Archduke of Austria. King of Bohemia, Duke of Kuxemburg. King of Hungary, reigned from March 18, 1438 to October 27, 1439.

Frederick III (Sept. 21, 1415 - Aug. 19, 1493)

Grandson of Archkuke Leopold of Austria, was crowned on February 2, 1440. became King of the Lombards in 1452, and Holy Roman Emperor on March 19, 1452.

Maximillian I (March 22, 1459 - January 12, 1519)

Son of Frederick III, of the House of Hapsburg. succeeded his falher on August 19, 1493.

Charles V (February 24, 1500 - September 21, 1558)

Grandson of Maximillian I, son of Phillip I of Spain, acted as deputy for his father until his succession to the throne on June 26, 1519, and reigned until his abdication as Holy Roman Emperor on September 1, 1556.

Ferdinand I (March 10. 1503 - July 25. 1564)

Brother of Charles V, succeeded the throne on September 1, 1556, Archduke of Austria, King of Hungary, King of the Romans.

Maximillian II (July 31, 1527 - October 12, 1576)

Son of Ferdinand I, Archduke of Austria. King of Hungary. King of the Romans.

Rudolf II (July 18, 1552 - June 13, 1612)

Son of Maximillian II. Archduke of Austria, King of Hungary.

Matthias (February 24, 1557 - March 20, 1619)

Brother to Rudolf II, Archduke of Austria, King of Hungary.

Ferdinand II (July 9, 1578 - February 12, 1637)

Cousin of Matthias, succeeded on August 20, 1619, Archduke of Austria, King of Hungary.

Ferdinand III (July 13, 1608 - April 2, 1657)

Son of Ferdinand II, Archduke of Austria, King of Hungary, King of the Romans.

Leopold I (June 9, 1640 - May 5. 1705)

Son of Ferdinand III, Archduke of Austria, King of Hungary, succeeded to the throne on July 18, 1658.

Joseph I (July 26, 1678 - April 17, 1711)

Son of Leopold I, Archduke of Austria, King of Hungary, King of the Romans.

Charles VI (1685- 1740)

Brother of Joseph I, became Holy Roman Emperor on April 17, 1711, and had no male heirs, so he made the European Rulers accept the idea that his eldest daughter Maria Theresa, could inherit the Hapsburg possessions

upon his death. They agreed, but broke their promise when he died.

Maria Theresa (1717-1780)

Married Duke Francis Stephen of Lorraine, and bore him sixteen children, four of whom were to figure prominently in history. Two sons, Joseph and Leopold, and two daughters. Marie Antoinette, and Maria Louise(1791-1847).

Maria Theresa thus brought the bloodline of the original Merovingian Dyansty (through the House of Lorraine, descendents of Godfroi ("Godfrey of Loraine") back into the fold of the Holy Roman Empire.

65

and back under the terms of the pact with the Roman Catholic Church made through the baptism of Clovis I on December 4, 496.

Francis I(1708-1765)

(Duke Francis Stephen of Lorraine)

Was the husband of Maria Theresa, the descendant of the house of Lorraine, and the carrier of the Merovingian bloodline from Godfrey. All that was necessary was to have a son who himself had heirs. Sadly, this did not happen, leaving the bloodline to be carried through the eldest daughter, Marie Antoinette.

Joseph II(1741-1790)

Came to the throne in 1765 upon the death of his father, and was co-ruler "under" Maria Theresa until her death in 1780, whereupon he became sole ruler of not only the Empire, but the Hapsburg dominions as well. He died without heirs, despite two marriages, on February 20, 1790.

Leopold II(1747-1792)

Succeeded his brother (Joseph II) as Emperor on the death of his brother. Joseph II) on February 20, 1790. but remained only a short time until his own death, suddenly and also without heirs, on March 1, 1792.

Francis II (1768-1835)

A nephew of both Joseph II and Leopold II, and the eldest son of the Grand Duke Leopold of Tuscany, was born in Florence on February 12, 1768. He had reigned as Holy Roman Emperor from 1792 to 1806, and was Emperor of Austria from 1804 to 1835.

"LINE 2". FRANCE

S1G1SBERT IV (676-758)

Escaped from Pepin to the south, with the help of his mother, to sometime therafter acquired the titles of "Duke of Razes, and Count of Rhedae." The titles formerly held by his uncle. Bera II.

A series of Counts of Razes, followed Sigisbert IV, beginning with Sigisbert V born between 695 and 698 and

died between 763 and 768, then Bera III 715-770, Guillaume. Bera IV 755-813, Argila 775-836, Bera V 794860.

Hilderic I died in 867 and Sigisbert IV died in either 884 or 885, who was the last Count of Razes of Merovingian descent, and was also known as "Prince Ursus". From Prince Ursus (Sigisbert VII), came Guillaume II who fled to England in 914 to escape the Viking raids, his son was Guillaume II, whose son was Arnaud, whose son was Bera IV, who died in 975, who also had a son. Sigisbert VII who died between 978 and 982. Sigisbert VII's son Hugues I 951-971, married a girl of Greek descent and they had two sons, the heir being Jean I who died in 1020, but not befor having a son, Hugues, who, in turn, had a son, Eustache born

in 1010, before he died in 1015. Eustache I adopted the title of Count of Boulogne as a result of the death of Ernicule. his mothers second husband in 1041. The successor. Eustache II, accompanied William the Conqueror to England in 1066, returning home triumphant to die in 1081.

Eustach II had several children from his marriage to Ide d'Ardennes, one of whom was to carry the family "Torch" far and wide. He was Godfroi 1061-1100, his name, anglicised, being "Godfrey", Count of Bouillon, Duke of Lower Lorraine from King Henry IV in 1087, and finally as a result of the victories of the first of the Crusades, led by Peter the Hermit into the holy land, in 1099, King of Jerusalem. Upon his death in 1100, his brother, Baudoin, succeeded him as King of Jerusalem until he died in 1111.

RE - COMBINING THE "BLOODLINES"

The french Lineage

Charles I ("The Bald") (823-877)

One of the three sons of Louis II and grandsons of Charlemegne, who became, thanks to the Treaty of Verdun of 843. the first King of the newly independent France.

Charles II ("The Fat") (839-888)

Succeeded his father in 885, but was deposed by the Nobles in 887.

66

Charles III ("The Simple") (879-929)

Succeeded his father, Charles II after a 5 year rule by the Nobles, in 893, but the nobles were too powerful for him and he was imprisoned and deposed in 923.

Raoul (or Rodolphe)

Duke of Burgundy. Succeeded on July 13, 923 and reigned until January 14, 936.

Louis IV (d"Outremer) (921 - Sept. 10, 954)

Son of Charles III ("The Simple"), of the Carolingina House, was recalled from exile in England and elected to

the throne.

Lothaire (941 - March 2, 986)

Son of Louis IV.

Louis V (967 - Oct 24, 996)

Reigned alongside his father Lothaire from June. 979 until Lothaire's death in 986.

Hugh Capet (938 - October 24, 996)

Founder of the "Capetian Dyansty" which lasted until the death of Charles IV in 1328. Capet ruled France from his election to the throne, by the Nobles, in 987 until his death.

Rober II ("The Pious") (970 - 1031)

Son of Hugues Capet, reigned from 996.

Henry I (1008- 1060)

Son of Robert I, reigned from 1031.

Philip II (1053- 1108) Son of Henry I, reigned from 1060.

Louis VI (1081 - 1137) Son of Philippe I, reigned from 1108.

Louis VII (1120- 1180) Son of Louis VI, reigned from 1137.

Philip II (1165- 1223) Son of Louis VII, reigned from 1180.

Louis VIII "The LionHeart" (1187 -1226) Son of Louis VIII, reigned From 1223.

Louis IX (1214-1270)

Son of Louis VIII and the leader of two crusades 1248 and 1270, ascended to the throne at the age of 12 with his mother as Regent. Louis was canonised in 1297 by Pope Boniface VIII.

Philip III (1245 - 1285) Son of Louis X, reigned from 1270.

Philip IV (1268- 1314)

Son of Philip III, reigned from 1285.

Louis X (1289- 1316) Son of Philips IV, reigned from 1314.

67

John Mean) 1 (November 13, 1316 - November 19, 1316) Never succeeded to the throne, obviously, but still was of the bloodline.

Philip V (1293-1322)

Nephew of Charles IV, and of the Capetian House of Valois, reigned from 1328.

John II (1319-1364)

Son of Philip VII, reigned from 1350 until his capture at the battle of Poitiers in 1356 and subsequent imprisonment at the hands of the English. The English released him in 1360. Whereafter he stayed to die in London in 1364.

Charles V (1337 - 1380)

Son of John II, he took over the government on his father's imprisonment in 1356 and the throne from 1364.

Charles VI (1368- 1422)

Son of Charles V, reigned from 1380 until his insanity took over in 1392.

Charles VII (1403- 1461)

Son of Charles VI, reigned from 1422.

Louis XI (1423- 1483)

Son of Charles VII, came to the throne in 1461.

Charles VIII (1470-1498)

Succeeded his father Louis XI as King in 1483.

Louis XII (1462-15I5)

Son of Charles, the Duke of Orleans, and succeeded Charles VIII, a distant cousin in 1498.

Francis I (1494- 1547)

Became King in 1515 upon the death of Louis XII (his cousin and father-in-law).

Charles IX (1550- 1574)

Came to the throne in 1560 upon the death of his brother. Francis II.

Henry III (1550- 1589)

Brother of Charles IX, reigned from 1574.

Henry IV (1553-1610)

Son of Antione, Duke of Vendome, and of the House of Bourbon, reigned from 1589.

Louis XIII (1601 -1643)

Son of Henry IV, reigned from 1610.

Louis XIV ("The Great", "The Sun King") (1638 - 1715)

Son of Louis XIII, reigned from 1643.

Louis XV (1710- 1774)

Great-Grandson of Louis XIV, reigned from 1715 to 1774.

THE BLOODLINE RE-MARRIED!

Louis XVI (1754- 1793)

Came to the French throne on May 10, 1774. four years after his marriage to Marie Antoinette. Reigned until his death at the hands of the French Revolutionaries on January 21, 1793.

68

Marie Antoinette (1755 - 1793)

Brought the bloodline line back to the French side when she married the French King Louis XVI in 1770. Their son would be the continuance of the bloodline of the Merovingian Dynasty. In 1785 their son Louis was born. She was guillotined for "treason" by the French Revolutionaries on October 16, 1793.

Louis XVII (1785- 1860) Refer to chapter The Lost French Dauphin

69

Plain Truth, March 1974, p.21

Here is the Jew who leads the Church of Satan. Another Jew,
Dr. Oscar Levy, once said: "We who have posed as having given to the
world 'the' Saviour, are today nothing else than its destroyers, its
incendiaries, its executioners. We, who have promised you a newheaven, have given you a new hell."

THE CATHOLIC CHURCH

Who created the Catholic Church? I have a really hard time believing that it was the disciples of Jesus. The church has never taught the true message that Jesus was teaching to the disciples and the masses of people.

The only conclusion that makes any sense is that the Catholic Church is a duel church. We know that the Catholic Church has what is called a "White Pope" and a "Black Pope". In simple terms this must mean that there is the public and the hidden agendas of the church. The public view is in charge of false teachings, brainwashing and misleading of the people. The hidden agendas of the church that, "the good Catholic common folk" have no idea exist, under the outward cover" of the church, is all evil. Up until Jesus time in the

ancient writings there is a flood of information on the Scribes and Pharisees. After Jesus left they quickly disappeared and the Holy Roman Catholic Church appeared, suddenly. Could it be that the Jewish Scribes and

Pharisees are the ones that really created the Catholic Church just to control the people to prevent them from evolving with the teachings that Jesus brought to earth. It is now known from the angles that are communicating with man that Jesus disciples and some followers were able to do the same miracles that Jesus could do. There are even people that ascended the same as Jesus. Refer to the chapter on "The Apotheosis Project."

No government, nor church can control people that are limitless and can manifest anything, food, water, clothing and shelter with a focused thought. That is why a corrupt church and government work well together because together they have for 2000 years systematically killed off everyone that they thought was remotely close to practicing Jesus' teachings like the group known as the "Albigensians". It is the "Jewish Khazars" that are pushing the corruptness and complete annihilation of the 12 lost tribes the Gentiles as the Talmud refers to them. As for our United States government, the "Khazar Jews" have been systematically for the last 25 years scarfing up every position in congress. After studying the Talmud and the Kabbalah and the doctrines of the Illuminati it is easy to understand why our government is writing laws of such "Atrocity Levels" to be used on the unsuspecting Anglo-American citizens.

The "Christian" religions sprang (obviously) out of the life of Jesus, and from the subsequent activities of his disciples. From the times of the earliest writings that are today formed into the compendium colloquially known as the Bible, there were many forms of this so-called Christian religion, and they did not always agree with each other, even down to such fundamentals as to who (or what) Jesus really was, as well as to how their various religious rituals were to be practiced, and how their doctrines (and dogmas) were to be disseminated. The Romans sacked Jerusalem in A.D. 70, and most of the writings concerning these "Christian" religions were lost. What today survives to form the current Bible's New Testament was written, at the earliest, from between the years of 65 A.D. to around 100 A. D., about 32 to 67 years after the crucifixion. The majority of the "Christian" writings, or, at least the religious writings of the time which did survive, with the obvious exception of the Dead Sea Scrolls and the Nag Hammadi Scripts, ended up in the hands of the Roman Catholic

church, and it made use of those writings to its greatest advantage.

From its lowly start the Roman Catholic church grew and developed, influencing members of the Roman Senate and the rulers of other neighboring lands to such an extent that Rome itself gave over a significant part of Rome to the Church, which part of the old city is still to this day a separate and autonomous, tax free State within the boundaries of the City of Rome, in the country of Italy, called and known as Vatican City.

Around 250 A.D.. the Roman Catholic Church emerged as the biggest and most powerful organized "Christian" religion. It began to infiltrate and destroy, or overcome, and absorb, the many and variegated "Christian" sects and religious organizations, and also began trying to eradicate some of the more ancient religious beliefs, mainly through the "re-education" of the proponents of such religions, or through the destruction or the confiscation and subsequent hiding of ancient "biblical texts" and other religious and historical manuscripts.

In the fourth Century, Emperor Augustine (354-430) virtually re-wrote both the bible and the "laws" of the Roman Catholic church, and the basic tenets, doctrines and philosophies of the Roman Catholic Church still to

this day reflect his beliefs, namely (i) that God is a being that is outside of each human being, (ii) that only the

70

Grace of God could change a person's sinful ways, and that only certain people would be chosen by God to be given that particular dispensation, and that (iii) people could only be considered to receive this divine Grace if they were a member of the Roman Catholic Church and received the sacraments. Anyone who was not with the Church had to be against it.

To ensure the growth of the Church, it embarked upon a campaign against people and countries which was to continue, on and off, and in many forms, for many centuries.

Anyone who did not belong to the Roman Catholic church and who did not conform to the tenets and edicts of

the Roman Catholic church could be accused of heresy. The charge of "Heresy" or of being a "heretic" could be leveled against anyone from noble to serf. The doctrines of the Catholic Church were regarded as God's Law, and therefore formed the basis of Man's Law. and therefore the charge of heresy was a charge leveled not

only by the Church, as a charge that the individual's beliefs did not conform with the doctrines of the Church, and therefore God, but also it was a charge of criminal activities or even treason against the State, and the poor

wretch had to answer to both. Even the lowly priest had to be careful, he, more than anyone, as a member of the Church, had to conform or suffer the same consequences. Thus the Roman Catholic church acted not only as "God's police force", but also as the police force of the State, and, in most places, the Country. All of these "ministrations" of the Roman Catholic Church, being presided over by the careful and watchful eye of the presiding Church dignitary, depending upon the jurisdiction, from a bishop or cardinal up through the ranks of

the Church to the Pope himself.

By the eleventh century their main objective was realized in that almost everybody in the "civilized world" generally was either (a) ignorant as to the prior existence of any form of Christian religion other than the Roman Catholic Church, or (b) was too afraid to enter into any form of private discussion of the matter of other religions, leave alone start a public debate or argument about it. The Crusades changed all that.

The Crusades

The official reason of the time as to why the first Crusade to the Holy Land was undertaken is that as a result of the interference with travelers and pilgrims by the Turks, and the fact that the Islamic Turks were in the "Holy Land" at all. Pope Urban II. in a council of churchmen and noblemen at Clermont, France, in 1095, called for good (Roman Catholic) Christians to rescue the Holy Land from the clutches of the barbarous Turks,

priests took up the cause, spreading the message through their Churches and thousands of "good Christian people" volunteered to fight and die for the Roman Catholic cause.

The first Crusade of 1096, was led by the Norman Knights, Godfrey de Bouillon, Count Robert of Flanders,

Count Raymond of Toulouse, Bohemund. etc., etc... These Knights eventually conquered Jerusalem, and caused Godfrey de Bouillon to be "crowned" as head of the newly created (and re-liberated) Kingdom of Jerusalem. Of these Norman Knights, Godfrey de Bouillon could trace and prove his lineage and ancestry directly back to King Merovee, patriarch of the Merovingian Dynasty of French Kings, and one of the first Kings of France (the Franks) in 417 A.D..

The reasons as to why these particular Knights went to the Holy Land is still somewhat obscure, but for the purposes of this chapter, suffice it to say, for the moment, that the scrolls discovered amidst the caves at Qumran. near the Dead Sea. in 1947, and, more particularly the copper scrolls discovered thereafter, along with the known travels of Joseph of Aramathea and Mary Magdalene after the crucifixion, may give the astute researcher several hints as to how this Crusade alone returned from the holy land with "great treasures and knowledge and wealth", while thousands of participants in the subsequent Crusades died, either while trying to

get to the holy land, or at the hands of the Turks when they got there, or while trying to escape back to their homelands and more particularly the clues as to why subsequent Crusades were nowhere near as "successful".

In 1187, the Turks recaptured Jerusalem, prompting the third Crusade which was to take King Richard into the

"holy land", leaving Prince John in charge (on the English Throne) and which also caused the creation and the signing of the Magna Carta.

Part of the "Knowledge" brought back from the Holy Land by the first and subsequent Crusades was to eventually trickle down to the general public and would seriously challenge and undermine the religious

71

authority of the Roman Catholic Church. Knowledge and. above that, proof, came down to the masses that there had. indeed, been all kinds of "Christian" religions, and the Roman Catholic Church had not been the only one.

The "Pagan" Religions

When the Romans, under Julius Caesar, conquered Europe. France and England (between 58 and 54 B.C.), they found various cultures which had. for more than a thousand years, practiced a so-called "pagan" types of astrological religion, worshipping Sun, Moon, Stars and Earth. The Gauls and Celts were predominantly farmers, relying on such astrological calendars as stonehenge and other Pre-civilization monoliths and burial grounds which were strewn all around France and England to tell them when to plant and sow and reap their harvest. Which just is not the truth about these objects but. the pagan religions thus practiced in this way a life and means of survival.

Given that the Roman religion itself was based on the worship of multiple Gods, the old pagan religions of the

European theater did not pose much of a threat, and the two types of religion cohabited in harmony, until the advent of the Roman Catholic Church, and the new knowledge gleaned from the Crusades.

Religious persecution

At the beginning of the twelfth century, the "Dark Ages" or "Inquisition" began in Europe and in 1215, with their new found freedom granted by the Magna Carta, the Church started a new type of program closely allied

to the inquisition, but with a new twist. The focus was still mainly on heretics, but now the net broadened to include those members of the general populace who had any direct or indirect knowledge of an "old Pagan" pre-Christian religion as well as the more modernistic persons who practiced or preached any of the new Christian (non-Catholic) religions.

Thus began the era of the "Witch Hunts", or the "Dark Ages".

The Witch Hunts

This was an age reigned over by the terror of the Roman Catholic Church which was to last more than two hundred years. The Roman Catholic Church declared that any one who was still practicing any "old" religion had to be working for Satan and was. therefore, either a witch, or a warlock. The same accusation as had been leveled for centuries were again leveled from nobleman to serf, but this time the accusation was not heresy, but

that of being a witch (female), or warlock (male).

Some very nasty trials and horrible tortures were devised to fine out if an accused "Witch" or "Warlock" was engaged in the "pagan practice of the devil's work". To be merely accused as a witch or warlock was quite literally the signing of your death warrant, and all done in the name of God, the Holy Roman Church, the King, the Country and, of course, for the "salvation" of the people from eternal damnation (of not belonging to

the Roman Catholic church, and/or the learning of the truth?). Don't you know the truth will set you free really! And the church could not have that.

A group of men, headed by the "Witch finder", usually a self proclaimed expert or dignitary of the church, and

the local Baron or Earl would ride into a village and announce a "witch hunt", and they had some very bizarre ways of finding a "witch" or "Warlock".

Torture

In many cases, this self appointed inquisition would single out two or three of the persons of the village, or even their own priest, who would be questioned (and even tortured and maimed) in order to find out which members of the village would be most likely to be found to be a witch or heretic. Some horrific systems and instruments of torture were devised specifically for this "religious trial". Inevitably, someone, while being tortured, would scream the name of one, if not several of their friends and neighbors who the inquisition could

then question (and torture) and subsequently find to be a witch or heretic.

72

Victims

Anyone who was thought to be a little abnormal (mentally retarded or "touched") or just a little strange, if someone in the village simply didn't like you, or an old maid or widow who lived alone and practiced herbal remedies, a particularly beautiful young woman who was thought to have the power to "bewitch" the young men of the village, anyone with a birthmark or freckles, anyone who was crippled from birth by a strange disease (Spina bifida, polio, downs syndrome etc.,), or who had a strange disease or malady (leprosy, epilepsy), or was known to have an animal (a black cat or dog) which could be a "familiar", even someone

who just showed they were "too scared" of the witch finder, everybody could be accused of being possessed, bewitched, or of being of an old "Pagan" faith, and would be subjected to the two specific tests of the trial.

The Trial

The first thing that would happen was that the accused unfortunates would be brought out into the village square and the whole village population would have to witness the "witch bane".

One by one the accused would be stripped naked, placed on a special table, and subjected to a most intimate and undignified search, the object of which was to find the "mark of the devil" this mark could be a wound scar, a birthmark, a mole, or a spot or pimple.

When a mark was found, and one usually was, the accused would then have to undergo the test of the bodkin. This was a needle approximately twelve inches long which would be stuck into the unfortunate victim in and around the devil's mark. If the victim did not feel the needle, or the puncture did not bleed, then he or she was definitely a witch. Some of these needles were in a sliding handle, so the witch finder could make it look like the needle was going into the victim when it was not, and the people would declare her a witch at once. A little pressure could be applied to the exit wound so that it did not bleed, automatically he or she was a witch. There were many tricks to the witch finder's trade, and he rarely left a village without killing two or three people.

When, the victim had been declared a witch, the witch finder, as per the victims "constitutional rights", had to conduct a proper trial. The jury was the whole village. The prosecution had to find out if the Good Lord would redeem the soul of this unfortunate wretch. The defense was the Good Lord himself.

Test 2

If the village had a village pond, the victim had to go to the "dunking stool", a device like a child's see-saw, with a chair tied to one end. The naked victim was tied into the stool and submerged in the freezing water for very long periods of time, up to fifteen minutes, and never for less than three time. If he or she drowned, then the Good Lord had obviously decided to spare his lamb from this torment and had taken his or her soul to himself.

Test 3

When the village was in a hilly area, then the victim was taken to the top of one of the hills, and encased in a barrel, through the outside of which the villagers drove large nails, and the barrel, with the victim now inside, was allowed to roll down the hill. Again, as with the dunking stool, if the victim died, the Good Lord had taken his soul.

If, by some freak of nature, the unfortunate accused survived this torment, then it was obvious that the devil was in her, or him, for no mortal could possibly have endured it. That was absolute proof of guilt, and the victim was convicted and sentenced.

Sentence

The sentence, in either case, when convicted of being a Witch or Warlock, has to be burned alive at the stake, and this done in public in the village square. Either way, to be accused was to die horribly.

73

Quite obviously, to live in this age was to live in dread and fear of either mutilation or death at the hands of any of the over zealous "witch finders" of the day.

By the turn of the fifteenth century, most, but not all of these inquisitions had fizzled out. Society was, from our modern day standpoint, till in very sick shape, but even with this type of society England and Europe gradually prospered and grew more civilized. When Columbus returned from his 1492 voyage of discovery and told the people of the new world in the West, they started again to dream.

74

THE OATH OF THE JESUITS AND THE KNIGHTS OF COLUMBUS

FOUND IN THE CONGRESSIONAL RECORD HOUSE, 1913, PAGE 3216

_____, now in the presence of Almighty God, the blessed Virgin Mary, the blessed St. John the Baptist, the Holy Apostles, St. Peter and St. Paul, and all the saints, sacred host of heaven, and to you, my Ghostly Father, the superior general of the Society of Jesus founded by Ignatius Loyola, in the pontification of Paul the III an continued to the present, do by the womb of the Virgin, the matrix of God, and the rod of Jesus Christ, declare and swear that his holiness the Pope, is Christ's vice regent and is the true and only head of the Catholic or Universal Church throughout the earth; and that by virtue of the keys of binding and loosing given his holiness by my Savior, Jesus Christ, he hath power to depose heretical kings, princes, States, Commonwealths, and Governments and they may be safely destroyed. Therefore to the utmost of my power I will defend this doctrine and his holiness's right and custom against all usurpers of the heretical or Protestant authority whatever, especially the Lutheran Church of Germany, Holland, Denmark, Sweden, and Norway and the now pretended authority and Churches of England and Scotland, and the branches of same now established in Ireland and on the Continent of America and elsewhere, and all adherents in regard that they may be usurped and heretical, opposing the sacred Mother Church of Rome.

I do now denounce and disown any allegiance as due to any heretical king, prince, or State, named Protestant or Liberals, or obedience to any of their laws, magistrates, or officers.

I do further declare that the doctrine of the Churches of England and Scotland, of the Calvinists, Huguenots, and others of the name of Protestants or Masons to be damnable, and they themselves to be damned who will not forsake the same.

I do further declare that I will help assist, and advise all or any of his Holiness's agents, in any place where I should be. in Switzerland, Germany, Holland, Ireland, or America, or in any other kingdom or territory I shall come to and do my utmost to extirpate the heretical Protestant or Masonic doctrines and to destroy all their pretended powers, legal or

otherwise.

I do further promise and declare that, notwithstanding I am dispensed with to assume any religion heretical for the propagation of the Mother Church's interest to keep secret and private all her agents' counsels from time to time, as they in trust me and not divulge, directly or indirectly, by word, writing, or circumstances whatever but to execute all that should be proposed, given in charge or discovered unto me by my Ghostly Father, or any of this sacred order.

I do further promise and declare that I will have no opinion or will of my own or any mental reservation whatsoever, even as a corpse or cadaver, but will unhesitatingly obey each and every command that I may receive from my superiors in the militia of the Pope and of Jesus Christ.

75

That I will go to any part of the world wheresoever I may be sent, to the frozen regions north, jungles of India, to the centers of civilization of Europe, or to the wild haunts of the barbarous savages of America whatsoever is communicated to me.

I do further promise and declare that I will, when opportunity presents, make and wage relentless war, secretly and openly against all heretics, Protestants and Masons, as I am directed to do to extirpate them from the face of the whole earth; and that I will spare neither age, sex, or condition, and that will hang, burn, waste, boil, flay, strangle, and bury alive these infamous heretics; rip up the stomachs and wombs of their women, and crush their infants' heads against the walls in order to annihilate their execrable race. That when the same can not be done openly, I will secretly use the poisonous cup, the strangulation cord the steel of the poniard, or the leaden bullet, regardless of the honor, rank, dignity, or authority of the persons, whatever may be their condition in life, either public or private, as I at any time may be directed so to do by any agents of the Pope or superior of the Brotherhood of the Holy father of the Society of Jesus.

In confirmation of which I hereby dedicate my life, soul, and all corporal powers, and with the dagger which I now receive I will subscribe my name written in my blood in testimony thereof; and should I prove false or weaken in my determination, may my brethren and fellow soldiers of the militia of the Pope cut off my hands and feet and my throat from ear to ear, my belly opened and sulfur burned therein with all the punishment that can be inflicted upon me on earth and my soul shall be tortured by demons in eternal hell forever.

That I will in voting always vote for a Knight of Columbus in preference to a Protestant, especially a Mason, and that I will leave my party so to do; that if two Catholics are on the ticket I will satisfy myself which is the better supporter of Mother Church and vote accordingly.

That I will not deal with or employ a Protestant if in my power to deal with or employ a Catholic. That I will place Catholic girls in Protestant families that a weekly report may be made of the inner movements of the heretics.

That I will provide myself with arms and ammunition that I may be in readiness when the word is passed, or I am commanded to defend the church either as an individual or with the

militia of the Pope.	
All of which I, blessed sacrament which I am now to receive	, do swear by the blessed Trinity and ive to perform and on part to keep this, my oath.
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	and blessed Sacrament of the Eucharist and itten with the point of this dagger in my own rament.
76	

IGNATIUS LOYOLA, JESUITS, THE ILLUMINATI AND THE CREATOR

Ignatius Loyola (1495-1556), was a Roman Catholic religious leader who founded the Society of Jesus. Members of this religious order of men are known a s Jesuits.

Ignatius was born into an aristocratic Basque family near Azpeitia, Spain. His real name was Inigo de Loyola. In

1516, Ignatius became a soldier in the army of the Duke of Najera. While fighting the French at Pamplona in 1521, Ignatius suffered severe wounds. During his long period of recovery, he read a book about the life of Jesus

and stories about the saints, these books convinced him that he should abandon his life of ambition and pleasure.

After his recovery, he went to the Benedictine monastery of Montserrat, near Barcelona. There, he hung up his sword at the altar of the Virgin Mary and dedicated himself to a spiritual life.

During much of 1522 and 1523, Ignatius lived in a cave near Manresa, where he prayed and subjected himself to

many physical discomforts. During this time, he underwent mystical experiences. Ignatius drew on these experiences when he wrote Spiritual Exercises, a manual of self-discipline and prayer.

To prepare himself for the priesthood. Ignatius studied humanities and theology in Paris from 1528 to 1535. In

1534, he and six other men formed the Society of Jesus. The group took vows of poverty and chastity, the men

also vowed to go to the Holy Land. Ignatius was ordained a priest in 1537. He and the other Jesuits then went to

Rome to offer their services to the pope.

Pope Paul III approved the Society of Jesus in 1540. Ingnatius became its first superior general (head). He also wrote the order's constitutions, which established the Jesuits' organization and way of life.

Under the leadership of Ignatius, the Jesuits helped reform the church during a self-renewal movement called the

"The Reformation and Counter Reformation".

The following information is at no way aimed at the innocent common church people that attend the Catholic-Church. This information is about the behind doors activities that are active behind the outward appearance of

the church.

THE REFORMATION AND COUNTER REFORMATION

Medieval Christian civilization ended with the Reformation, a religious revolution that gave birth to the Protestant

religion in the 1500's. (This Protestant religion was not at all what it is toady because of the continued interference and adulteration by the Catholic Church and the Jesuits). As a result of the Reformation, Europe became divided between Roman Catholic and Protestant countries. The Reformation also led the Catholic Church

to reform itself in a movement called the Counter Reformation. By the early 1500's, the conditions in the church

that led to the Reformation were apparent. The papacy was dominated by temporal concerns. The Roman Curia

was incredibly corrupt. Many bishops lived like princes and ignored the faithful. A great number of clergymen

were ignorant and neglected their pastoral duties. Members of religious orders had become worldly. Fear and superstition were common among the laity. The liturgy no longer held much meaning or inspiration for the people, and theology had generally become dry and unproductive.

Many councils, popes, saints, scholars, and movements among the people had attempted to reform the church during the late Middle Ages. However, the church remained largely unreformed.

THE COUNTER REFORMATION

The counter reformation was the Roman Catholic Church's self-reforming reaction to the Protestant Reformation.

It is usually understood as extending from about the mid-1500's to the end of the Thirty Years' War (1618-1648).

Indications of the church's move toward reform appear in the activities of three religious orders founded from

1524 to 1530 the Barnabites. Capuchins, and Theatines. Members of these orders tried to reform Catholic life through missionary and charitable work and by leading deeply religious lives.

77

A number of religious wars broke out during the Counter Reformation. Between 1562 and 1598, the Catholic

majority in France and French Protestants called Huguenots fought eight civil wars called the Wars of Religion.

The Thirty Years' War destroyed much of Germany. The war began as a civil war between Protestant and

Catholics in the German states but eventually involved most European countries. The Peace of Westphalia, which

ended the war in 1648, declared that the people of each state must follow the religion of their ruler.

During the mid and late 1700's several nations banned the Jesuit Order from their country and colonies. Portugal

banned the Jesuits in 1759, France in 1764, and Spain in 1767. In 1773, pressure from Catholic rulers helped

force Pope Clement XIV to suppress the Jesuits in all countries.

The Jesuits were banned for several reasons. Some Catholic rulers and churchmen were jealous of the order's influence. Some accused the Jesuits of accumulating too much power and wealth. Gallicans opposed the orders'

complete devotion to the pope and the church.

THE ILLUMINATI

The Illuminati or Illuminism is the name tagged onto earth's oldest and most secret of societies. Some regard them as societies in the worship of witchcraft, magic, Satan and evil, which is the dark side of man. The Illuminati is credited with keeping the ancient wisdom that has been handed down through the generations as far

back as the origination of the pyramids. However, there are some who hold today that the Illuminati is a front for

the Roman Catholic Church to unite the world under her banner once again. (Take control of the world again is

what they mean to say).

But this side of Illuminism that goes back to the origin of the pyramids was dedicated to being the keepers of enlightenment, the teachers of truth and righteousness, the illuminated and humans of higher knowledge and intelligence, the miracle workers. So down through time, many different secret groups have been hidden from the

public eye, not because all were a secret group of worshipers of witchcraft, Satanism and the dark side of humanity, but it was for their very lives they met in secrecy because their teachings and knowledge were not openly accepted by society.

The group that we are most concerned within this text is the Illuminati of Bavaria. This secret order was founded

by and Ex-Jesuit priest and professor of Canon (Jewish) Law at Ingolstadt University in Bavaria on May 1,1776,

by Adam Weishaupt. His secret society was founded on the Lucifer Rebellion and worship, the expert practice of

witchcraft and the occult in general, the dark side of world domination. It is believed that this order was created to

carry on the Jesuits covert activities outside of the church.

When Pope Clement annulled the Jesuit order in 1773 because the Jesuits were meddling in the affairs of the state

and were considered enemies of the government.

At a time close to this, that a more powerful outside force behind the scene and always unknown to anyone other

than the keepers of a dastardly secret plan to help Weishaupt, the catholic Church and a secret society with the capability of their help and an agreement between them for the eventual control of the world economies and all its

people. We will refer to this outside force as the Lucifer Rebellion.

The Lucifer Rebellion only desire was for world control and domination and the subservience of man. With

information gathered, their plan could undermine and control all religions and undermine all governments through

a super secret society which operated out of the public's sight. There are some who hold today that the Bavarian

Illuminati is a front for the Roman Catholic church to unite the world under her banner again and that makes a lot

of sense.

In August 1814, Pope Pius VII overruled Clement's action and reinstated the Jesuits to all of their former rights

and privileges so they could go back to doing just what they were doing before. By now, Weishaupt's secret society and plans were well under way.

The Great Scarlet Whore in the Book of Revelations is the Catholic Church and is a false religious system that caused the Protestants to flee from the old European countries to come to the New Jerusalem.

78

Consider the great power that the peoples of the world are being subjected to; the Lucifer Rebellion which is in

force to bring the people of the world to complete subservience; the Roman Catholic Church, the Illuminati and

the changed, adulterated Protestant Church.

When the Roman Catholic Church became a religious dictatorship, it was seen as "church and state," one in the

same. We know that there were many struggles between the original teachings of Jesus and the rules of slate that

the mother church of the Christians had to contend with the true scriptures and teaching of Jesus were hidden from

the vast population. We know that the Emperor Justinian of the Second Congress of Constantinople played a big

part in changing and altering the true scriptures, because the teachings offended him and new catechisms were substituted instead of the truth. The one teaching that he did away with is that we all live many lives and reincarnate millions of times on our journey for wisdom. The gospel of the Bible, or true teachings, became altered and had mingled into it ignorance, superstition, worship, hatred, divisions of people, war, controlled pagan

philosophies and the Catholic Church started worshipping the Virgin Mary, Harmony, freedom and unconditional

love were done away with also and the truth that we really are all God's children, one with the creator of the

all

was removed. The Catholic Church has for all this time hidden the truth.

Romanism perverted the gospel, but there were still a few people who were teaching the true faith during the 1260

years that the Catholic Church cast the truth to the ground.

Those faithful people who proclaimed the sacred truth that Jesus came and taught us that were not murdered had

to flee for their lives from the wrath of the Catholic Church's Inquisitors. The true faith was forced to go underground, and in the true sense of the word, that is where your cults or occults came from it simply means "hidden knowledge" for their very lives. It was so they could continue to study the secrets of the cosmology and

the life force that created everyone of us. which is God, and who we really are and why we are here.

That is what true illuminated people are all about-loving the essence of the God within us and the creator of everything and all of the possibilities and probabilities of the vastness called God. Most people today, because of

the church, are so far removed from the creator that is within each of us, and that was the plan of the Lucifer Rebellion from the beginning of their interfering plans. Through separation from knowledge of truth you give your powers away to something outside of you.

Now the Bavarian Illuminati had another plan, but they are all working toward the same end result, total world

control and domination. The secret revolutionary force that had its beginning in the French Revolution is just another tool of the Lucifer Rebellion and is using this tool to further the plan to establish eventual total rule of the

world. In the book of Revelations, the only scripture that is, for the most part intact, predicted to unite the Scarlet

Whore which is the Catholic Church and everyone else that has been drawn into its lies and deceptions. And everyone is supposed to fall subject to the ultimate plan of world domination and control.

You need to take a close look at the inside history of the French Revolution and study the subversive groups that

actually caused the revolt. It began around 1788, give or take a year. It was actually planned by the Illuminati and Adam Weishaupt almost 20 years before the revolution took place. While in the background, the Lucifer Rebellion were doing their subliminal works to incite Napoleon.

Weishaupt's Illuminati plan to crush governments, while the House of Rothschild provided the money for their secret society, was working very well and this was just the first of many.

Weishaupt began to write down his plan to destroy all governments and religions. Atheism was to be used a s

tool to destroy the Catholic Church, which then was the controlling power in Europe. He adopted the Jesuit system of espionage and introduced the dark side of the human to his followers and developed a fraternity within

his political movement that was akin to the freemasonry. After he formed his organization, with financial backing from the House of Rothschild, he adopted the name, Illuminati.

Weishaupt taught his disciples that the Illuminati were the only members of the human race who were truly

enlightened and knew "what it's all about." Weishaupt had his followers believing that they were to be the cream

79

of the intelligentsia, or the only people with the mental capacity, the knowledge, the insight and understanding

necessary to govern the world and bring peace. However, only a few of his chosen members actually knew Weishaupt personally, and he was regarded by those who had not seen him almost as a god.

Weishaupt recruited into his Illuminati organization as many young men of wealth and position as possible. Within four or five years, Weishaupt's Illuminati became very powerful and even had his members directing the

affairs of Germany. Weishaupt's goal was to hid the sciences of witchcraft behind philanthropy, destroy Christianity with humanism (atheism), then set up a One World government of New World Order, with the following major goals:

- 1. Abolition of all ordered governments
- 2. Abolition of private property.
- 3. Abolition of all inheritance.
- 4. Abolition of all religion.
- 5. Abolition of patriotism.
- 6. Abolition of the family.
- 7. Creation of a New World Order.

Weishaupt. who was only 28 when he founded the Order of the Illumination May 1, 1776, did not make much

progress until he met a high-ranking freemason named Baron Von Knigge. Von Knigge was not only a high ranking freemason, but he also had been admitted as a master of most of the secret societies of this day. Von Knigge was, like Weishaupt and all masters of these particular types of secret societies, and expert occultist.

To spread his Order and give the Illuminati higher influence in the world, and because freemasonry is akin to Illuminism, Weishaupt connected with the Masonic Institution. He was initiated in 1777 into freemasonry at a lodge in Munich that he planned to use to promote his world revolutionary ideas. Baron Von Knigge joined Weishaupt's Order in 1780 and soon became a leader, dividing with Weishaupt the control and direction of the

Order.

The world accepts freemasonry as a Great Benevolent society, teaching the highest possible degree of morality

and virtue. Since freemasonry enjoyed prestige and honor, Weishaupt and Von Knigge planned a world takeover

by using the Fraternal Order of Freemasonry. Their plan was to penetrate into the high levels of the order, then

take control in directing the affairs of the nations into an eventual New World Order or One World Government.

Since the Catholics, Christianity was both church and state and had been the dominating power that the Lucifer

Rebellion was using to control the affairs of the world in Weishaupt's time. The rebellion used this controlling and domineering influence that would gradually unite all paganism, teaching false truths, with Christianity and

all

governments of the world under one controlling government.

Weishaupt's first step was, however, to get control of the International Order of Freemasonry. In order to gain control of the order, Weishaupt and Von Knigge tried to sell the leaders of freemasonry on the idea that their Order of the Illuminati had a higher, much older and more mysterious system than any of the higher degrees of

masonry.

The plan for world take over was to operate under cover as long as possible, and when the gullible world finally

found out it would be too late to stop them. The Illuminati was to be a secret society within the secret society of

the freemasons, to stay hidden form the vast population.

Voltaire, whose real name was Jean Francois Aronet, was educated by the Jesuits who later turned against Catholicism and helped promoted the philosophy of Illuminism. Later, the Illuminist became fused into the same

movement working to cause the French Revolution.

In the United States, Benjamin Franklin, who knew Voltaire, was a leading figure in the Illuminati and ironically

enough, the ideas of the movement formed the background to the Declaration of Independence. We were very fortunate in that this confusion was not molded into the Declaration of Independence and a protective shield against both civil and religious persecution was formulated.

80

THE FRENCH REVOLUTION

There may have been many minor reasons why France became a habitation of atheists during the French revolution with its three and one-half year "Reign of Terror." However, it actually began because of the Roman

Catholic suppression of the true scriptures that Jesus taught. Jesus did not preach as originally set forth in the gospel. Jesus was misrepresented among the vast multitudes in France. Because of the false presentation of the

gospel by the Catholic Church suppressing the true scriptures, the tyranny and fanaticism, an army of atheists was

able to gain sympathy for their cause, and the Lucifer influence was able to make war on the scriptures and overcome it. This is the reason the Catholic Church lost its dictatorial power. This set the stage for not only destroying Christianity in France at that time, but also set the stage for the forces of France to march into Vatican

City and dethrone the Pope when Napoleon came on the scene after the revolution.

Writers have hailed the French Revolution as the dawning of a new era, but it actually was the birth of another terrible deception with the masterminding originally coming from the Lucifer Rebellion.

Before you can understand how Illuminism, Catholicism and Protestantism shall go forth into the world to

unite

them against the true teachings of Jesus, we needed to know what name the Illuminati is operating under today.

As stated before, Weishaupt connected with the Masonic Lodge in 1777. He posed at First among the freemasons

as a reformer in religion and a liberal in politics. Because freemasonry was also anti-Catholic, Weishaupt's anti-

Catholic policies in Germany became popular immediately. Weishaupt enrolled no less than two thousand names

upon the Illuminati register in Germany. Among those were names of the most distinguished aristocrats of the country.

It is quite apparent the men of the Order of Freemasonry who joined Weishaupt's Illuminati had no idea of what

trap they had fallen into. Very few masons understood what Weishaupt's plans were in the beginning, as very few

masons today understand what their own organization teaches. Weishaupt penetrated into the freemasonry organization with all the shrewdness and subtlety that he learned from once being a Jesuit priest.

Some historians have written that the French Revolution was not premeditated. Some will say that the French Revolution emerged only from political crisis that coincided with an economic breakdown. This economic breakdown generated unrest and riots which even the French army could not quell. It was this, some historians

will agree, that made the people of France determined to cause a social change and overthrow their country.

What these historians say is true in part only. The parts of history some historians fail to see or left out is actually

what caused the people in the first place to accept this spirit of Illuminism? As stated before, it was the fanatical

oppression of the Roman Catholic Church that actually generated the spark that eventually led the French people

to reject Christianity and publicly burn their Bibles. History records that the events that led up to the French Revolution were caused by anarchy. The citizens became divided into a medley of hate factions that were struggling for power and trying to exterminate each other. But before this, it was the Roman Catholic Church who slaughtered French citizens by the thousands that kindled a hatred of Christianity. The murderous character

of the Catholic Church was seen in France.

In 1572 A.D., Roman Catholics tried in one sweep to murder all of the Protestants in France. This known in history as the St. Bartholomew Massacre. Within the space of one month, 60.000 Protestants are said to have been slain in France. All told, there were over 75,000. The Cardinal of Lorraine gave 1,000 crowns as a reward

to the person who brought the news to the Vatican.

During the revolution. France was reduced to a state of moral decay similar to that of the city of Sodom during

Lot's time. It was from here that Illuminism began to emerge and overcome Christianity. History calls this movement of Illuminism the "Jacobin Clubs."

The Jacobin Clubs in France were the aristocratic terrorists who spearheaded the French Revolution which

sent

King Louis XVI on January 21, 1793, to the guillotine. However, most historians leave out who was really giving

orders to Dantor, Morat and Rabespierre, the leaders of the Jacobin Clubs. It was the Jacobin Clubs that actually

abolished Christianity through the National Assembly and established the worship of the Goddess of Reason or

Liberty.

81

The Jacobin Clubs were also known as the Society of the Friends of the Constitution and were soon organized in

every important town in France. They were the most wealthy and influential people in France. They had as many

as 500.000 members at the height of the influence in 1793-94.

The truth is that this aristocratic terrorist movement called the Jacobin clubs was actually the French Illuminist operating under a different name.

As established earlier, Weishaupt became a mason in 1777 for the sole purpose of using that organization as a tool

for boring into the high levels of government by simply replacing freemasons who already sat in these positions.

With an inexhaustible talent for charlatanry and a well planned system of espionage, Weishaupt's disciples infiltrated into the high levels of the governments in Germany, France, England. Belgium. Holland, Denmark, Sweden, Poland, Hungary and Italy. However, it was Baron Von Knigge who joined the Illuminati in 1780 that

gave this organization its rapid expansion, not Weishaupt.

Freemasons, like all secret societies, choose to remain obscure and do not like to attract attention. Because the Illuminati was a secret society within the secret society of Freemasonry, even though they had penetrated into the

high levels of Europe, very few indeed ever heard of them. However, shortly before the revolution took place in

France, two hard blows would land on the heads of Adam Weishaupt and his co-conspirators. The freemasons were not long in hearing rumors about the true nature of Weishaupt's plans to capture their whole organization.

When the freemasons began to get wind of Weishaupt's true purpose, a chief council was held to examine the nature of the Illuminati by top ranking freemasons. A conference of masons was held in 1782 at which time Weishaupt and Von Knigge attended. But it wasn't until Weishaupt and Knigge had a falling out that led to Knigge's leaving the Order that began to have exposure and a threat of internal strife within the Illuminati.

A contest between Weishaupt and Von Knigge about who was to be the king of this revolutionary movement was

the real motive for Von Knigge leaving it. After Von Knigge left the Illuminati. the hardest blow to Weishaupt's

society was received in 1785. when one of Weishaupt's co-conspirators named Lanze was struck by lightning

while en route from Frankfurt, Germany, to deliver documents to Rabespierre, the head of the Jacobin Clubs at

that time. The documents that Lanze was carrying had important information about the Order of the Illuminati and its plans of not only destroying the French government through riots and revolution, but also governments of

the entire world as well.

This is how we, today, have information about this mastermind plan and it all really originated way back with the

Lucifer Rebellion. All of the papers Lanze was carrying fell into the hands of the Bavarian government, and the

authorities ordered the police to raid the headquarters of the Illuminati in Germany. Adam Weishaupt had to escape for his life, and all documental evidence that the Order of the Illuminati was a dangerous international terrorist group was brought to the attention of many countries in Europe. However, the warnings fell on deaf ears

as they will in our day.

In 1785, the Bavarian government exposed Weishaupt's plan to destroy Christianity and control all world governments. However, this was not the end of the Illuminati, as most historians have written. Weishaupt's plans

were only interrupted and dealt with as a dangerous revolutionary force in Germany.

The other nations that the Illuminati were operating in did not heed the warning from the Bavarian government.

Just a couple of years later, the plan to destroy Christianity and world governments was first seen in the French

Revolution. This same revolutionary force reappeared again in Germany, called the "League of the Just," with branches in London, Brussels. Paris and Switzerland.

When Napoleon came into power, he would not tolerate the activities of the Jacobin Clubs with their independent

opposition, so he completely suppressed it. However, the Illuminati just operated under other names. It was under the name of the "League of the Just" that Karl Marx became a member. He was hired to update the writings

of Adam Weishaupt. written seventy years earlier. Weishaupt died in 1830 but his revolutionary plans were carried on by a list of successors.

In 1842, Karl Marx began to write revolutionary propaganda for the "League of the Just", Marx began to write the

infamous "Manifest der Kommunistiche Partei," commonly know today as the "Communist Manifesto," which

82

appeared at the beginning of 1848. Later, the Illuminati, operating under the name of the "League of the Just", changed their name to the "League of the Communists."

The communists celebrated May 1st as the birth of their revolutionary movement because it was the birthday of

the Illuminati which was founded by Weishaupt.

It was Weishaupt and the House of Rothschild who started this partly religious and partly political movement foretold in prophecy in the book of Revelations. In the I890's. this world revolutionary movement added to its membership Vladimir Ilyic Ulyanov, who changed his name to Nicholoai Lenin. As the Illuminati terrorist group

in France (the Jacobin Clubs) caused the fall of the government of Louis XVI, so did their later aristocratic brethren operating under the name of Bolshevism caused the overthrow of the Tsar in Russian and caused the Russian Revolution in 1917. It well be shown later that these communists was financed by both European and American international bankers.

83

THE ENGLISH FEUDAL SYSTEM

In 1066. William the Conqueror defeated King Harold at the Battle of Hastings. The new King William abolished the laws of England (which had been made by King Edward the Confessor) and set up the feudal system of government. The commoners of England lost all their liberties, titles to their properties and lands to the conquering King, who redistributed them among his faithful followers, as gifts which were called fiefs, a fief being the same as a feud, which is described as an estate in land held of a superior on condition of rendering him services. This holding of lands under another term was called a tenure, and was not limited to the relation of the first or paramount lord. Those who held directly of the king were called his "tenants in chief" In this manner, the lands which had been granted out to what was called Earls and Barons. These Earls and Barons were allowed by the King to use the lands and any buildings, livestock and farm implements thereon, and the people became serfs, or slaves, with no rights, save those granted to them by their new master.

who rented the properties from their masters, and tilled the land for them, keeping the produce for themselves. For this privilege they had to pay heavy tithes or taxes to their master.

The title held by such tenant-owners over their land was described as a fee simple absolute. "Free simple, Fee commeth of the French fief, i.e., paraedium beneficiarium, and legally signifieth inheritance. And simple is added, for that it is descendible to his heirs generally, that is, simply, without restraint to the heirs of his body, or the like. In modern English tenures, the term fee signifies and inheritable estate, being the highest and most extensive interest the common man or noble, other than the king, could have in the feudal system. Thus, the term fee simple absolute in common law England denotes the most and best title a person could have as long as the king allowed him to retain possession of (own) the land. The flip side is "Allodium" which means or is defined as a man's own land, which he possesses merely in his own right, without owing any rent or service to any superior.

Some serfs were able to earn their freedom (through good and long servitude or by some deed of bravery) which was granted to them by their master, be he either Earl or Baron, or it could be granted by the King. The former serf would now be called a freeman and have all his rights of ownership of property etc., granted to him.

The King had absolute supreme power in the feudal system of government, the Barons and Earls had to

to the King, the freemen were under these, and had all their rights only by decree of the Baron, Earl, or the King. Below all these were the common serfs, with no rights whatsoever, and totally at the call of, and subject to the whims and wishes of the Barons and all those above.

THE KING

(Absolute Ruler and Owner of all)

BARONS AND EARLS

FREEMEN

The order of hierarchy was simple:

SERFS

There were many problems with this system. The King ruled over the whole country-lands, Barons, Earls, freemen and serfs. Nobody was safe from his displeasure. When you were in favor, all was well, when not. look out. If a Baron fell from grace, or was suspected of doing anything contrary to the King's wishes, he could find he no longer had any lands, serfs, army or income, or, worse still, if his conduct could be considered

treasonable, then the King would order his execution, death by beheading. In either case, his subjects would suddenly find themselves with a new master, usually with worse consequences.

If a freeman incurred the displeasure of his Baron, he would be demoted to serf, and have all his privileges removed, along with anything he may have owned at the time.

85

If a serf displeased his master, he would be thrown in the master's dungeons, not the best place to be for even a short time, there to literally rot until the master decided to let him out (if ever).

Taxation

Barons, Earls, freemen and serfs had to pay taxes to the King. In addition, the serfs also had to pay taxes to their master.

The King needed money to pay his own soldiers, and to run his own and the country's affairs. To obtain this, he levied taxes on his most immediate subjects, his Barons and Earls. This was not apportioned according to the amount of land of number of serfs each baron had. but only by the number of Barons and Earls in the King's court. If the King wanted twenty thousand pounds, and there were twenty Earls and barons, then each one would be taxed on a thousand pounds. This was very unfair for the Barons who did not have much in the way of lands and subjects, and good for the ones who had a lot of both. A Baron with five hundred subjects would find he had to obtain two pounds from each of his people. A Baron with twenty thousand subjects would only have to collect one shilling from each of his people.

The Barons and Earls also levied their own taxes on their people to pay for their own estates and armies. They would have to collect these taxes from somewhere, the only place being their own subjects.

The end result was that the serfs paid two taxes, one to the King, and one to their masters. View them as federal and state taxes. The taxes they paid to their masters (state taxes) were collected twice a year, in the Spring, after the sheep season, and in the Fall, after harvest, and they were collected, usually, in the form of

wool or grain (meal). If they had a good master, these would be the only times of the year they had to be paid, as the master would have anticipated any taxes the king was going to want (federal taxes) and collected them at these times.

The King's taxes were collected in either case by the Barons. Barons, freemen and serfs paid this (federal) tax. The Baron's taxes (State) were only paid by the serfs.

The penalty for not having enough to pay the master's tax was a long stretch in his dungeon. Definitely not recommended.

The penalty for not paying the King's taxes was (as it was viewed as treason against the King, country and state) death, either by hanging, or by being beheaded.

Amongst the commoners, freemen had it slightly better than the serfs, for they only had to pay the Kings tax; but the serfs ended up being taxed so much that they rarely were left with much more than enough to live.

The taxes were collected from the serfs and freemen by the Baron's troops, who often decided for themselves for how much a particular individual was liable, and they were usually instructed to use any force necessary to

get it from the poor, luckless serfs. Most of the Barons did not care how the money was obtained, just so long as the soldiers brought it to him.

This system of government prevailed until a time during the reign of King Richard the Lionheart (Richard I) at the turn of the twelfth century.

Feudal Rebellion

King Richard traveled to the holy land to fight the war of the crusades, leaving England under the rule of his brother, Prince John. This was a bleak time for England. Prince John was not a good ruler, preferring to strip the wealth from the land by way of taxation, imposing impossibly heavy tax burdens on his subjects. This led England to the verge of civil war; the only thing which stopped a full scale war was the Barons and Earls, who

respected King Richard's wishes and prevented it.

In about the year 1190, news came from Europe that King Richard (on his return from the crusades) had been captured by an old enemy and was being held captive in a castle somewhere in Austria. Rumors had it that he had even been killed.

86

This was Prince John's chance. The (by now) power crazy Prince John announced to his court that because of Richard's irresponsibility, and the fact that everyone knew Richard obviously did not want the crown of England, and, even if he was still alive, was not coming back, he (Prince John) would take over the crown of England, becoming King John, and he called for the help of his Barons and Earls to enable him to do it.

Prince John only had the support of about half the Baronys in this audacious endeavor, and the Barons who still supported King Richard saw this as a great opportunity to make some changes in the English feudal laws, creating better conditions of life for themselves and their subjects. They told Prince John that they would support him if he signed a document which would change some of these archaic laws and give England a new

basic, fundamental legal system laying out every man's basic rights and freedoms. Prince John desperately needed this support, and, realizing that he would need their support even more after he become King, he agreed. The Barons and Earls drew up the "Great Charter", England's supreme law, or Constitution.

Unfortunately for John, King Richard returned and England settled down from its civil war mood, but Prince John only had to wait until King Richard died and in 1199, when this happened, he was crowned King John.

England's' standard of living and social structure and order gradually declined throughout the next few years until a state of virtual civil war broke out in Easter of the year 1214. King Johns' oppressive army of bureaucrats (from the local sheriffs up) was worrying the earls and barons to a state of near revolt.

The Barons and Earls were fearful of England's condition and future under King Prince John's rule, and they realized that the only way they could improve their standard of living was by pledging their allegiance to King

John only if he signed the charter. King John desperately needed their support, his claim to the throne was at best weak and England was not responding to his despotic style of rule. He had two choices.

- (1) Sign the Charter, or
- (2) The Barons and Earls would almost certainly assassinate him.

On July 15th, 1215. with the Barons and Earls at his side, on a meadow between Staines an Windsor, on the South East side of the River Thames, near London in a small village called Runnymede. King John signed this

Great Charter, now known as The Magna Carta, giving England its first supreme law and Constitution since 1066 and William the Conqueror.

The Magna Carta-"The English Constitution"

The Magna Carta contained sixty three clauses, the first of which guaranteed the freedom of the English church, the rest abolished some of the old feudal laws, and made other new ones, such as establishing a freeman's right to trial by a jury of his peers, new laws limiting the power of the King, stating the type of government which would be running the country, and specifically stating the way the new government would be made up, how its members were to be elected to office, and stating its powers. It stated the right of a freeman to own property, and how that property could not be taken from him without due process of law, etc. However, this Charter did not completely free England from the feudal system remained basically the same. England now had a new, more constitutional form of government. It made the lot of the commoner much better, but the system remained basically the same. England now had a new, more constitutional form of government, the King was restrained, some of his powers were taken away from him, but there were still serfs,

freemen, Earls, Barons and the King. The unwritten Common law remained the same. Everybody was still subject to the same two taxes, the King's (Federal), and the Barons' and Earls' (State), but the oppressive form of collection was gone forever.

The	order (of things	had cha	nged slightly.	now it 1	ooked like	this .

GOD

THE KING

(BARONS) (GOVERNMENT)

FREEMEN

SERFS

87

This system helped England to grow and prosper, but shortly after the signing of the Magna Carta, a new and nasty form of oppression emerged from a totally unexpected source. The church now had a new found freedom, and it started to abuse its power.

The first clause of the Magna Carta stated:

"first of all have granted to God, and, for us and for our heirs forever, have confirmed, by this our present charter, that the English church shall be free and shall have its rights intact and its liberties unfeigned upon. And thus we will that it be observed. As it is apparent from the fact that we, spontaneously, and of our own free will, before discord broke out between ourselves and our barons, did grant, and by our charter confirm and did cause Lord Pope innocent III, to confirm freedom of elections, which is considered most important and most necessary to the church of England. Which charter both we ourselves shall observe, and we will that it be observed with good faith by our heirs forever. We have also granted to all freemen of our realm, on the part of ourselves and our heirs forever, all the subjoined liberties, to have and to hold, to them and to their heirs, from us and from our heirs."

And the last clause, (clause 63) stated:

"Wherefore we will and firmly decree that the English church shall be free, and that the subjects of our realm shall have and hold all the aforesaid liberties, rights and concessions, duly and in peace, freely and quietly, fully and entirely, for themselves and their heirs, from us and our heirs, in all matters and in all places, forever.

as has been said. Moreover, it has been sworn, on our part as well as on the part of the barons, that all these above mentioned provisions shall be observed with good faith and without evil intent. The witnesses being the

above mentioned and many others. Given through our hand, in the plain called Runnimede. between Windsor and Staines, on the Fifteenth day of June, in the seventeenth year of our reign."

Both of these clauses guaranteed the freedom of the Church of England, which was, of course not the Church of England of today, but the Roman Catholic church. The church stated to grow and to gain influence, and England (and eventually the rest of Europe) learned a new form of oppression.

88

MONEY AND BANKING

Question.

What is "Money" and what is "Banking"?

The popular answer is twofold:

- (a) Money is a universally accepted medium of exchange which greatly facilitates commercial and private business transactions and;
- (b) Banking is a system whereby the people who own the money allow others (allegedly more qualified) to store it in safe keeping (hence the "safe") and manage it for them.

The real answer is much more simple and far less corrupted. Both Money and Banking developed from ancient

Greek times.

Money

A farmer would take his pig to market, and try to find someone who was interested in bartering something in exchange for his pig. If he found this individual, he would negotiate and argue, eventually to exchange his pig for, say ten chickens. He then had to repeat the process maybe four or five or even twenty times, exchange the chickens for a set of dinner plates, exchange the plates for a carpet, etc., until, if he was lucky, he would end up going home with what he originally set out to get.

This was very risky. In a busy marketplace, the pig or chickens could run off, the plates could be broken, the carpet could get soiled, and so on. He might not even end the day with what he wanted and have to take the unwanted item back home to start the process all over again next market day and, chances were, whatever he took home might spoil before next week. People developed the idea of creating some medium of exchange which would be universally accepted by all. and would cut the four, five, or even twenty transactions down to two simple transactions, exchange his pig for "money", then exchange this "money" for what it was he wanted.

In this type of transaction he would eliminate the waste of time, a lot of wasted effort, and great deal of risk. The medium of exchange which developed came to be known as "Money".

Money, throughout the millennia, has taken many forms, from stones of varying kinds, to metals of varying types and colors, to grains, olive oil. tobacco leaves and wood.

The test of time produced the result that pieces of gold and silver were the most universally adopted and accepted form of money.

Banking

Enterprising individuals in the market place realized that they could make some money for themselves, literally. They built large buildings and bought the farmers produce from him directly, storing the produce in the warehouse and paying the farmer in whatever was the currency of the day. Some of them even stamped small disks with their own face or profile, so that the "coin" had a standard intrinsic value, because the "coin" was made of gold or silver of a particular weight and purity. The warehouse owners would then turn around and sell the commodity for a higher price than they had paid for it and in so doing make a profit.

This was simple warehousing, and from this grew the practice of "Warehouse Banking".

Warehouse Banking

The enterprising warehouse owner gradually changed his practice. Instead of directly paying the farmer for his product in exchange for the commodity being placed on deposit in the "Bank", (hard time, don't you know,

scarcity of money in circulation!), the owner of the "Bank" would hoard his available cash (keeping it out of circulation) and would instead give the farmer a "Certificate of Deposit".

89

In time, the certificates themselves were being traded as readily, if not more so, than the gold or silver "coins",

given the fact that the paper Certificates of Deposit were easier to carry and conceal. Of course, anyone (the bearer, or eventual owner could take the certificate back to the issuer, and claim the bag of grain, or what ever the commodity was.

Inflation

If a "Bank" has \$100,000.00 worth of grain on deposit, then perforce, there must be \$100,00.00 in Certificates of Deposit for that particular "Bank" in general circulation. Periodically, those certificates will be presented back to the "Bank" to be redeemed in grain, whatever is the denomination and amount. When presented and redeemed, the original certificate would be destroyed, or kept in reserve until someone else deposited an equal amount of grain again in the "Bank". Those certificates which were worn out could be presented to the "Bank"

by its current holder, and a new certificate would be issued and the old one destroyed.

This form of Certificate banking, namely a paper currency backed by a value commodity, is solid, it is trustworthy, and works very well, after all it is much easier to transport \$10,000 worth of grain certificates than

it is to transport the grain.

But what if the "banker" is less than honest and prints more certificates of deposit than there is grain in the "Bank", and then takes the certificates and "spends them into circulation" for himself (or others).

The effects of this move are not easily or readily apparent, but it all ends when the holders of the certificates present the "certificates" back to the "bank" for redemption, only to find that, in all. the "bankers" printed \$200,000.00 worth of certificates, but only have \$100,000.00 worth of grain on hand. The obvious result of this, after an equitable distribution, is that everybody only gets half of the grain which was originally placed on

deposit, i.e., the certificate (money) is now worth only half its original value, or it only has half of its original buying power, or, it now takes twice as much money (Certificates of Deposit) to buy the same amount of goods.

This has been recognized for years, and is known as "inflation".

The main issue brought up by the spectra of inflation is one of faith. Everybody had faith in the "Banking" system, believing that the bankers were totally honest right up to the point where it was discovered that there was a lot less grain on deposit than there were "certificates of deposit" in circulation. Then the whole system collapsed, even though the bankers had been printing the fraudulent excess certificates for years. The general public had "full faith" in the honesty of the bankers.

Also, what if the grain spoils? Then obviously, all the certificates will be entirely worthless. In order to protect against the spoiling of the commodity, pick a commodity which will not spoil or lose its value. The best "commodity" for the "banker" to be holding, would be gold or silver.

The Banking system based on the use of certificates of deposit backed up by real (gold or silver) coin money was perfected in the thirteenth century by the Knights Templar.

Money held on deposit in one city could be claimed (by a merchant, for example) in another city, and done simply by means of the presentation of a certificate of deposit containing a type of code known only to the

Knights Templar. The merchant placed money on deposit with the Templars in his home town, who, in exchange issued him a coded certificate which simply stated that he had on deposit in that town the sum of whatever the amount was. he then traveled to another town, and upon his arrival surrendered the certificate to the Templars in that town in exchange for gold, used the gold to buy merchandise, placed the excess gold back

on deposit with the Templars, again in exchange for another certificate of lesser value, then traveled back with

his goods, and sold them at a profit in his home town, and placed both the profits and his certificate for the excess purchase money back on deposit with the Templars. All the while his money (and most of the subsequent profits) was in the hands of the Knights Templar, and he traveled without threat or fear of robbery of his money, the most he could possibly lose to bandits and robbers would be his goods, which the robbers were less likely to take, assuming, of course, that the robbers did not kill him out of frustration, and in that event, the Templars could deal with his heirs and successors.

90

through this system, in a relatively short time, the Knights Templar amassed huge sums of money which they subsequently lent out to people principally to the Monarchs of the day), again using the certificate of deposit system, financing whatever took their fancy, and charging "moderate" interest rates on that money.

Governments and Self-Financing

The Knights Templar knew and understood this system of lending currency to Kings and governments, but contrary to most popular opinion, governments sometimes do learn, if only a little, and even then very slowly.

Any government, being insular and separate from every other government, and, in some cases even geographically separated, has the ability to issue its own currency. To do so would cut out the ability of the "Bankers" (such as The Knights Templar) to charge interest. This type of currency issue is excellent, and has a

proven history in its ability to aid in the development of emerging countries, especially in the absence of natural resources such as Gold or Silver, or when the fledgling country has not had the time to develop those particular resources and get into the business of minting its own coinage; such as was the case with the United States prior to its Declaration of Independence. More particularly, when no interest is charged, the currency is free of debt.

Debt-Free (or Non-Debit) Currency

Several times throughout history, various governments (when not under the influence of bankers) have attempted to issue their own unique paper currency directly from their own treasury, and not borrow the money from another source (either another Country or an International Banker). This form of home-printed currency is known as "Debt Free Currency", as it is (a) not money which is owned (Causing an indebtedness) to a second party, and (b) the government (treasury) does not charge interest on it. When this type of paper currency is circulated purely within the boundaries of the country of issue (as has been proven many times in history), it will promote growth, expansion, and the production of wealth (real wealth, not "money").

In terms, however, of the interests other than those domestic, it has two drawbacks, ((a)) other countries (initially) do not like it,. and will not accept it as a medium of exchange, and (b) because it has been printed by

the home government, the other international bankers have been cut out of the circle where they can charge interest on the money which they simply printed into circulation.

Examples of Debt-Free Currency

To digress for a moment, consider two currencies which follow this theory of currency issue successfully in the 1990's, the first being from an island which is a geographically part of the British Isles, although not politically, and the other, a country which gained its independence from England in 1974 after being one of its

colonies since the early 1600's.

The Isle of Man, in the British Isles (the United Kingdom), while enjoying the benefits of proximity to England, Ireland, Scotland, Wales and the "new" European Economic Community, also enjoys the distinction of being a completely autonomous state within those islands, having its own government (the oldest in the world, having been "in office" continuously since 979), aside and separate from England and the E.E.C., and. correspondingly, its own laws (it still retains the capabilities of sentencing wrongdoers to capital and corporal punishments, in addition to having its own tax laws) and, most importantly, its own currency. The Manx Currency is the "pound note" and carries the statement "The Isle of Man government promise to pay the bearer

on demand at any office of the Isle of Man Bank Limited" followed by the amount and denomination of the particular note. Also, the currency is printed by a private company; Bradbury, Wilkinson and Company Limited, of New Maiden, Surrey, England. Given that this Printing Company is English, it would seem that they would wish to be paid for their printing services in English Pounds. This is accomplished by the fact that any British currency is accepted in trade on the Isle of Man. including English, Scottish and even Irish (Southern Irish (Eire)) Pounds (the Welsh have no currency of their own), and the "foreign" (to the Isle of Man) currency gained is kept on hand by the Isle of Man Bank for use in making payments to people in England and elsewhere as the need arises. This system works. The Isle of Man government operates on a fiscal surplus every year. No debts, to anyone, and the system works perfectly in the absence of the natural

91

resources of gold and silver, of which the island has none, and it makes no difference whether any of the other paper currencies accepted by it are backed with gold or silver or not. Free Trade.

The Bahamas Monetary Authority, established under the British Colonial government in 1968 took this type of

statement one step further, when on all the denominations of their currency was the statement "These notes are

legal tender under the Bahamas Money Authority Act 1968 for the payment of any amount". In 1974 the Country was granted its independence and the new government immediately formed a Central Bank which took almost ten years to design and print a new currency, upon which was the statement "These notes are legal

tender under the Central Bank of the Bahamas Act 1974 for the payment of any amount".

Notice: each singular "note" carries the plural statement "these notes", and "they" are for the payment of "any amount", relying on the actual face denomination of the note for the "value" carried. Plus the "note" is printed by a private corporation: Thomas De La Rue and Company Limited.

The American Colonies

Prior to the Declaration of Independence and the writing of the Constitution of the United States, Benjamin Franklin (who currently adorns the \$100. Federal Reserve Note) was asked, while in London England "How do you account for the prosperity of the American Colonies". His reply was "That is simple. It is because we issue or own money. It is called Colonial Script and we issue it in the proper proportion to accommodate trade and commerce".

The reply of the British to this statement was that in the 1760's the Bank of England introduced into the British

Parliament a Bill which forbade the Colonies to issue their own script, and was intended to force them to issue

bonds and sell them to the Bank of England (only). Of course, the bank would loan them the money in the first place, and charge them interest on the money loaned. The design was to cause the bankers to print the money for the Colonies and therefore have the Colonies financed by Debtor instruments.

According to Franklin, this one Act. once it was passed and implemented, was probably the primary cause of the American War of Independence.

The American War of Independence

As always, wars are costly to the governments of the countries involved, and the War of Independence cost the

government of the United States dearly. In 1775, and in answer to the need for money, the Continental Congress passed an Act to finance the war with the issue, direct from the Treasury, of debt free paper currency. The currency itself was called "The Continental", and, as expected, it enraged the International bankers because they could neither control its issue nor could they charge interest on it. Some of the individual States even went so far as to pass laws requiring their citizens to accept the new "Continental" as legal tender.

By 1776 Congress had printed \$24.6 million in "Continentals" with the result that by the end of the War of Independence the faith in the currency (thanks in part to the propaganda war against it instigated by the international bankers) had degenerated to the point where the "Continentals" were being exchanged at the rate of 500 to the silver dollar. This was due also in part to the fact that as yet, the states were still "independent" of each other, and the currency was "floated" between the states, and the states still relied a great deal on commerce with Europe, who did not recognize the currency. This again proved the "law" of economics, that when you print paper currency in large amounts when it is not backed by gold or silver (and especially when you try to trade internationally with that currency) inflation results.

When the United States of America had gained its independence from "British Rule", Congress realized that in order to be internationally recognized, gold and silver coin had to be the only proper form for the currency of a nation to take, this realization is reflected in the United States Constitution, where, in Article 1, Section * the statement is made that:

"Congress shall	have the	power	•••••
To coin Money	, regulate	the Value	thereof

92

and fix the Standard of Weights and Measures;"

Therefore, according to the Constitution of The United States of America. Congress only has the power to COIN money, not PRINT it!

The inflation relative to the "Continental" caused the International bankers to renew their efforts to create a central bank of issue in the United States, which was private in nature, and had the power to issue money simply by printing it, and then loaning it (with interest) to the U.S....this time enlisting the help of Alexander Hamilton, who was not unenergetic in his efforts in lobbying Congress. This lobbying effort was eventually successful, when, in 1791, with Alexander Hamilton as Secretary of the Treasury, Congress granted a charter for twenty years to the "First Bank of the United States"

In 1816. five years after the lapse of the charter of the First Bank of the United States, and after the entire debt to the bank had been paid off by the United States. The "Second Bank of the United States" was chartered, also

with a twenty year charter. It too loaned money (it had simply printed) to the government. S60 billion of it, and this time it took the government until 1836 to pay off all of the principal (including the debt incurred by the War of 1812) and interest.

The next development of real help to the international bankers, promoters of debt loaded monetary instruments, came in 1819, when Supreme Court Justice John Marshall, in the case of McCulloch vs., Maryland, declared that Congress had the "IMPLIED" power to create the Bank of the United States.

President Andrew Jackson had been President since 1828, and was due for re-election in 1832. Before Jackson's first term the Second Bank of the United States greatly varied the amounts of money brought into circulation, causing first, a booming economy, then a crippling recession. This pattern was repeated several times, and each time, when the recession was caused (by the bank), thousands of men were thrown out of work, and properties were snatched up for fractions of their true prices, only to be turned around shortly thereafter during the next boom time and re-sold by the foreclosing banks. The banks were making a fortune, and the American citizen was suffering. Jackson was seeking re-election; he was a great proponent of the creation of money only when it was backed by Gold and Silver (Specie) and he was clearly not in favor of the concept of a Central Bank.

The American People agreed with Jackson, elected him for a new term, and his first move was to call for the removal of government funds from the Second Bank of America. The people in control of the Second Bank of America tried in two ways to get rid of Jackson, firstly, he had the distinction of being the first President upon whom an assassination attempt was made (happily unsuccessful) by virtue of the fact that he had tried to foil the bankers (Abraham Lincoln, William McKinley and John F. Kennedy were the others), and secondly, through the political process when they (the International Bankers) lobbied the Senate to censure Jackson, and succeeded in getting the house to pass a bill to that effect in March, 1834, but it reversed this move in 1837.

By 1836, at the end of Jackson's second term, he had caused the national debt to be paid off, (and no President since Jackson can make the claim to have paid off the National Debt), and the charter for the Second Bank of the United States had expired. The United States was once again without a Central Bank, and once again only the Constitutional currency of gold and silver was in general circulation, with the notable difference only where a few private banks kept such gold and silver on deposit and issued in its stead lawful certificates of deposit. The next centrally issued currency of the United States of America was to be created during the Civil War and, thanks to certain influences and the debilitating experiences with the "International Bankers" up to this time, it was to be issued directly off the Treasury of the United States and was debt-free.

Private Banks

Of course, in a large metropolis such as New York or Washington, D.C., there were many banks and financial depository institutions: in other industrial cities such as Chicago Illinois, Cincinnati Ohio, Louisville, Kentucky, and Richmond, Virginia, a l l of which were relatively primitive and undeveloped compared to New

York and Washington there were, of course, relatively fewer, but all have one common characteristic; they were all privately owned and operated.

93

Private banking in pre-civil war times was radically different than we see today. The banks were private in the truest sense of the word, with little or no government (Federal or State) regulations pertaining to them or their operation.

With the advent of the railroads in 1828, and the implementation of the "Depository Institutions" which the railroads were required to keep, the system of banking in the U.S. became, at least in the sense of ownership, more centralized.

94

THE VIRGINIA COMPANY

The charter to the Virginia Company granted by King James provided for the incorporation of two companies:

the London Company and the Plymouth Company. It was the London Company that established the first permanent English colony in America; the expedition of one hundred and twenty settlers who left England in December, 1606, made their first landfall at Cape Henry, April 29, 1607, and planted a colony at Jamestown May 14.

As is always the case, the passage of time and the development of the technology of the times gradually brought the prospect of travel to the New world closer to the average man of the street.

In anticipation of the flood of people to the New World which was, in a time not too far off, inevitable, and order in to take advantage of the possibilities for trade and commerce which would then be afforded, in 1604, a

group of prominent statesmen, businessmen, merchants, financiers and manufacturers assembled in Greenwich, in the County of Kent, England, to create and form a Corporation. Joint Stock Company and Body

Politic which was to be known as and called "The Virginia Company."

Given that the New World was an extension of the British Empire Across the sea, and the colonies formed therein were operating under the auspices of the Virginia company, the criminal courts in the new colonies were therefore and thereby to operate under Admiralty Law (the law of the sea). The Civil Courts (those of Chancery and Equity) were to operate under Common Law (the law of the land).

The Criminal Courts of the United States still operate today under Admiralty Law.

As are all corporations and business organizations, the Virginia Company was formed for several purposes, the

primary one of which was to make a profit. Other secondary purposes were to afford various and sundry people from royalty to commoner the opportunity to invest in the shares of the corporation in the hope of making a profit (by dividend or capital gain, or simply the enjoyment of the fruits of their labours), and the opportunity and vehicle for the raising of venture capital to support various adventure oriented enterprises of exploration and settlement.

The Virginia Company, given that its primary stockholder and Chief Executive Officer (CEO) was none other than The King (James I), King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland on the date of April 10, 1606, had at its disposal all kinds and types of legal, commercial and other experts and consultants who were ready and willing to offer their services in the service of the company (and therefore the Crown).

The original charter of the Virginia Company was written and completed by April 10, 1606, as has already been stated, but later, to afford change to meet the varying environmental circumstances, two subsequent Charters were developed and adopted, and in addition several sets of Royal orders, ordinances and constitutions were also interspersed. The main points and topics covered by these three Charters and the various royal orders, ordinances and constitutions are as follows:

The First Charter of the Virginia Company

Colonial Position and Size

The First charter gave the King's permission and license to the several petitioners for them to create several plantations in two colonics which were to be formed on the main land of the east coast of the American continent from the latitude of thirty four (34) degrees north of the equator (at. approximately, Carolina Beach, south of Wilmington. North Carolina) to forty five (45) degrees north of the equator (about where the present Canadian / U.S. Border is in the State of Vermont);

"In that part of America commonly called Virginia, and into other parts or territories in America either appertaining to us or which are not now actually possessed by any Christian Prince or People"

95

and the same colony was to include any islands offshore of the mainland within one hundred (100) miles of the

shoreline, and between the same above mentioned latitudes.

There were initially to be formed two colonies. Colony number one (1) was to be composed of several and diverse "knights, gentlemen, merchants and other adventurers of our city of London, and elsewhere, and was to be situated in that same area between thirty four (34) degrees north of the equator to forty one (41) degrees north of the equator, and for a distance north and south along the coast of the original point of settlement of fifty (50) miles, and a distance inland from the coast of one hundred (100) miles, the second colony was to be made up of "sundry knights, gentlemen, merchants and other adventurers of our cities of Bristol and Exeter, and of our town of Plymouth, and of other places which do join themselves unto that colony" and was to be situated in that same area between thirty eight (38) degrees north of the equator to forty five (45) degrees north

of the equator, and for a distance north and south along the coast of the original point of settlement of fifty

(50) miles, and a distance inland from the coast of one hundred (100) miles.

Each of the two original colonies thereby settled could be placed anywhere on the American coastline within the given parameters, and would, when mapped and laid out, form two squares each of 10.000 square miles, and each with four sides, each side being 100 miles long, and there was to be at least one hundred (100) miles between the two colonies.

Colonial Councils

There were to be formed three (3) Councils, one each in the relative Colonies, and One overseeing Council formed in England.

The two Colonial Councils, one in each colony, were to be composed of thirteen members appointed to the councils by the overseeing council in England, and both these councils were to answer to the overseeing Council in England. The overseeing Council was to be composed of thirteen members, each member to be appointed by the King himself (or his heirs and successor).

Natural Resources

The Colonists were to "have all the lands, soils, grounds, havens, ports, rivers, mines, minerals, woods, marshes, waters, fishings, commodities and hereditaments whatsoever", but, such riches were to be "had" at an

expense. This expense was to form part of a contract which was to be binding upon anyone who was one of the original formers of the Virginia Company, or any of their heirs or successors or assignees, or anyone, their successors and assignees who later "joined" the Virginia Company or any or either of the two or any future colonies and was explained in two paragraphs;

"And moreover we do grant and agree for us. our heirs and successors, that the said several councils of and for

the said several Colonies shall and lawfully may by virtue hereof, from time to time, without interruption of us,

our heirs or successors, give and take order to dig, mine and search for all manner of mines of gold, silver and copper, as well within any part of their said several Colonies as of the said many lands on the backside of the same Colonies; and to have and enjoy the gold, silver and copper to be gotten there of to the use and behoove of the same Colonies and the plantations thereof; yielding therefore yearly to us, our heirs and successors, the fifty partfs per hundred] only of all the same gold and silver and the fifteen part[s per hundred] of all the same copper so to be gotten or had, as is aforesaid, and without any other manner of profit or account to be given or yielded to us, our heirs or successors, for or in respect of the same.

And that they shall or lawfully may establish and cause to be made a coin, to pass current there between the people of those several Colonies for the more ease of traffic and bargaining between and among them and the natives there, of such metal and in such manner and form as the same several Councils there shall limit and appoint."

To belabor the point and for clarity of understanding for the reader who does not quite grasp the significance of these two paragraphs and for the clarification of some of the statements made in some of the future chapters

of this book, please note that fifty per cent (50%) of all gold and silver and fifteen per cent (15%) of all copper

which was to thereafter be extracted from the ground belonged, under the terms of this Virginia Company

covenant, to the English Crown and was to be transported back to England on an Annual basis. This covenant is still in force today for all honorable men and descendants of the original colonial founders and the descendants of all those who later were to "join" the Virginia Company.

Import:-Duties, Imposts and Excises

The Colonists were empowered to seize any ship, vessel, merchant, or trader who was found to be trading goods and commodities with the Colony or members of the Colony and. if the trader was not a member of that

particular colony, to charge that trader a Duty, impost, or excise which was to be paid the Treasurer of the Colony. If the trader was so subject to payment of the duty was a subject of the British Crown, then the amount of the duty to be paid by the trader was to be two and a half percent (2 1/2%) on the value of anything traded; if he was not a subject of the British Crown, then the amount of the duty to be paid was to be five percent (5%).

These Duties, imposts and excises, for a period of twenty one (21) years from the date of the formation of the Virginia Company, were to be used by the Colony which collected them for the sole and exclusive use of the Colony, and thereafter the money from such duties was to be paid directly to the Agent of the Crown who was appointed by the Crown specifically for the purpose of acting as the Crown's Treasurer in that Colony.

Exports

No Colonist could transport any goods, chattels, commodities or such out of the colony for sale or trade with any other foreign person or entity or country without the express and prior permission of the Crown of England, and to do so would cause the total forfeiture of all that exporters assets and the ship or vessel or vehicle which transported him and his wares.

Land. Tenements and Hereditaments

Of course, the colonists would need to cultivate the land and grow the food necessary for their survival, so to that end the statement of:

"And finally we do. for us, our heirs and successors, grant and agree...that we, our heirs and successors..shall by letters patents bearing the great seal of England grant unto such persons (the Council), their heirs and assignees..all the lands, tenements and hereditaments which shall be within the precincts limited for that colony 10,000 square miles in a square with each side being 100 miles long, as is aforesaid, to be holden of us,

our heirs and successors, as of our manor of East Greenwich in the County of Kent, in "free soccage" only and

not in "capite" was entered into the first charter.

The statement "to be holden of us...in free soccage only and not in "capite" meant that the colonists were granted the land under a Deed of Trust and they could not claim ownership of the land, ownership was retained by the Crown. They could use the land for themselves, and pass the perpetual use of their particular piece of land on to their heirs and successors (by blood, marriage or adoption) and assignees. They could sell the perpetual use of a part (or all) of their piece of land to someone else, but the original ownership of the land was claimed and retained by the Crown.

The Royal Orders of November 20, 1606

The first paragraph of this letter appoints the King's Council (of Virginia) in England and gives them (the Council) a general description of their duties towards the two separate councils and colonies in Virginia.

They were to nominate and appoint the members of the Councils of the two first settled colonies and to cause each of the two Councils to nominate and appoint one of their own members "not being a a minister of God's word" to be the President of his respective Council, with the position to be held for one year maximum, and to have another President, but not the same person as formerly held the position, thereafter re-elected by the same

Council. These same two colonial councils were to be subservient to the "full authority" of the Kings's council in England.

97

The King, through his English Council, not only requested, but required that the members of the colonies "with all diligence, care and respect do provide that the true word of God and Christian faith be preached, planted and used, not only within every of the several said colonies and plantations but also as much as they may amongst the savage people which do or shall adjoin us to them or border upon them, according to the doctrine, rights and religion now professed and established within our realm of England".

Laws, criminal and civil

Criminal

All criminal offences or offences against the State or the King, were tried, as has been said before, under Admiralty Law.

Those offences of tumults, rebellions, conspiracies, mutiny and sedition which "may be dangerous to the estate there" (the degree of "dangerousness" being decided by the local Council of authority), and murder, manslaughter, rape, incest and adultery were all punishable by death, and, except on the case of manslaughter, the convict was not to be allowed "the benefit of the clergy".

All cases were to be tried by the Council of authority before a jury of twelve honest and indifferent persons who were to either convict or acquit the accused. Should the accused confess to the crime, or remain mute in answer to his accusers, then he would be convicted as if the jury had deliberated and convicted him.

The Colonial Councils also had the sole power of sentencing the convicted to death, but the ability of granting pardon to the convict was reserved solely by the King.

Where a criminal was suspected of having committed an offence outside the boundaries of the colony could be

brought back to the colony for trial.

Should any member of the colonies be kidnapped and removed from any of the colonies by an outsider, then the kidnapper, should he or they be caught, were to be imprisoned "until he (or they) shall fully and thoroughly

reform himself. Should this miraculous reformation not take place, then the malcontent(s) were to be speedily exported to England where he or they would (presumably) be suitably punished at the King's pleasure.

Civil

Any civil complaints registered by the members of either colony were to be taken care of by the respective Colonial Councils "as near to the Common Laws of England and the equity thereof as may be", and the local Council "shall have power and authority...to hear and determine all and every other wrongs, trespass, offences and misdemeanors whatsoever...upon accusation of any person and proof thereof made by sufficient witness upon oath: and the Councils were granted the authority to punish the offenders "by reasonable corporal punishment and imprisonment or else by a convenient fine, awarding damages, or other satisfaction to the party aggrieved", the Council determining the amount and severity of the punishment "having regard to the quality of the offence or the state of the cause".

Any and all judgements and sentences, weather criminal or civil, were to be registered in a book created and maintained for that specific purpose.

Warehouses

For the first five years immediately after the initial settlement, the colonists were to bring all their produce and

place it in a warehouse specifically constructed for the purpose. In addition to the local produce, everything thereafter brought to the Colonies from England was also to be placed in the warehouse.

Each year the Council was to elect a Warehouseman, named the "Treasurer" or "Cape Merchant" to take charge of and manage the commodities stored in his care. This person could be re-elected by the Council upon

the expiration of his one year term of office. In addition, two book-keepers were to be appointed, each also for

98

a term of one year, one to keep a register of all things being brought into the warehouse, and one to keep a similar book of all things being removed from it.

Everyone in the Colony was to be supplied from that one warehouse, and all in the warehouse was to be considered as belonging to the Colony.

To assist in trading to, from and by this one warehouse, everyone of the colonies, for the first five years, shall "trade together all in one stock". This meant that they were given Royal orders to adopt a form of "warehouse banking", where the individual would take his product to the warehouse, and place it on deposit there, receiving in return a receipt, which receipt could be readily traded for other goods or services. This was the original form of paper currency (see the chapter "Money and banking") and it greatly facilitated trade and growth in the formative years of colonial existence.

In order to better keep a check on the trading with the colonies, the first colonial council was required to choose one or more "companies", each of not less than three people who resided in, or close to London (England), and the second colonial council was to choose one or more similar companies, each of three or more people from the town of Plymouth, in the county of Devon (England).

The purpose of each of these Companies was to take charge of the trade and accounting of all goods which both went out to and were received from its respective colony, from whichever port or ports in England which

was used for export or import, "and of all things concerning the managing of the affairs and profits of the adventurers of that (respective) Company".

Finally, nobody was to be allowed to be admitted as an immigrant into any of the colonies unless they swore an oath of allegiance to the King (or Crown), an oath to Parliament, which also had sworn allegiance to the King, and an oath to the effect that they would always trade in and through the port or ports which managed the trade with the colonies.

The Royal Ordinance and Constitution, March 9, 1607

The first section of this ordinance enlarged the Kings Councils for the two colonies, and that, because of the distance between the members of each of the councils, that twelve men met together where six at least were to be members of one colony and six at least were to be members of the other colony, were to be considered enough persons (a quorum) to vote on any particular issue, and they were given power to vote upon broader and more far reaching issues than ever before.

The Second Charter of the Virginia Company, May 23, 1609

Granted to a diverse number of persons, who were thereafter referred to as "The Treasurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters of the City of London for the First Colony in Virginia" all the land of Virginia from a

point two hundred miles south of Point Comfort to a point two hundred miles north of Point Comfort and west

and northwest from sea to sea, except for the land formerly granted to the second colony, and any other land at that time held by "any Christian Prince or peoples".

The King also appointed a new Kings Council for the Colonies, naming Sir Thomas Smith as the Treasurer of the Company. The Kings Council was to appoint a Governor, who, upon his arrival in the colony, was to inform all the colonists then resident, whether from the new or the older colonies, that he had the full authority

of the King in all matters, and that thereafter all laws and constitutions formerly made by them were to be considered null and void, and any and all officers formerly appointed were thereafter formerly discharged and dismissed from office.

Thus, in 1609, the new "Treasurer and Company of Adventurers" absorbed the old colonies, consolidating all which had been created before into one Corporation and Body Politic, and extended the boundaries of the colony "from sea to sea" (Atlantic to Pacific).

A quorum of four of the Kings Council had the power to admit anyone to the Company, but a majority vote was required to expel anyone.

99

The new colonists were given leave, for the space of seven years from the start of their colonization, to be allowed to export whatever they deemed necessary for the development of their new colony out from England and to trade generally "without yielding or paying subsidy, custom, imposition, or any other tax or duties".

The colony in Virginia, and the members of that colony were granted the same privileges for the space of twenty one years, except for the general custom of merchants, where five per cent (5%) of the commodity was payable in customs duties, but which could thereafter be exported within thirteen months free of any other

duties, imposts or excises.

Anyone found attempting to smuggle goods into the colony who was not a member of the colony, but being from within the "realms" of England was to pay the same five percent in duties, and other person's not from the colony or British realms were to pay fifteen percent (15%). both amounts being paid to the Treasurer, and for the first twenty years to be used by the Treasurer for the benefit of the Colony, after that, the money was to

go to the Crown of England. Any person born in the Colony was to be considered a native of that colony, but in addition was to have and enjoy all the privileges of being a member of the Kings Realm, and a Subject of the King, as if they had been abiding and born within this our kingdom of England or in any other of our dominion".

The Treasurer and Company and their successors, and the governors, officers and ministers appointed were granted full powers in the prosecution of civil, criminal, and marine matters as and when deemed fit, and the governor, as emissary of the King and the Treasurer was granted full power and authority to declare, establish and maintain martial law at will.

As in the first Charter, fifty percent of all gold and silver was considered to belong to the Crown, and anyone exporting goods, chattels or money to foreign parts without a license forfeited everything he owned as well as caused the ship in which he was traveling to be seized.

Any prior Charter and letters patents, orders, ordinances, and constitutions, including all the rights, privileges, franchises etc., were by this Charter of May including all the rights, privileges, franchises etc., were by this Charter of May 23, 1609, declared to be revoked, altered, changed or abridged.

Any person by and after this Charter, by advancing any sum of money for investment in the "Company" (I.E. in Virginia) was thereby granted the Privilege of automatic admission into the Company, and shall be enrolled in the book or record of the Adventurers of the said Company, shall and may be accounted, accepted, taken, held and reputed Adventurers of the said Colony and shall and may enjoy all and singular the grants, privileges, liberties, benefits, profits, commodities [and immunities], advantages and emoluments what so ever

as fully, largely, amply and absolutely as if they and every of them had been precisely, plainly, singularly and distinctly named and inserted in this our letters patents'.

Virginia Council-"Instructions, orders and Constitutions to Sir Thomas Gates, King, Governor of Virginia," -May, 1609

Contained many and various instructions as to how to conduct himself and the affairs of the colonies, how to befriend the native Indians, as well as which of those tribes to befriend and which to keep careful watch over, other matters of petition concerning several persons of the colonies who had aired grievances, and, most strangely of all. instructions as to when to cause either or none of two sealed black boxes to be opened. The black boxes were to be taken from England to the Colonies, and opened by the succeeding members of the Colony only upon the death of the governor, and therein the colonists would find the name of the individual who the King required be instated as the successor governor. The other black box was to be opened should the governor take a long leave of absence or resign the post, and another (maybe the same, maybe not) name would be found therein.

More important than all side before in these instructions, were the instructions that the governor was required by the King to keep secret all and every correspondence from the King to himself..." to keep secret to yourselves, unsealed and unbroken up, all such letters, schedules and instruments and whatsoever we shall

deliver [to] you under our seal"....

100

"...in the seventh year of His reign of England, France & Ireland and Scotland the Two and Fortieth".

Virginia Council - "Instructions, orders and Constitutions to Sir Thomas West, Knight. Lord La Warr" - 1609/1610

Clause 1.

Gave general directions as to the transportation etc., cargo and persons to be taken to the new colonies, while taking care not to run into the Spaniards along the way, generally charging "their lordships" to give safe passage to the Americas.

Clause 2.

Instructions for Sir Thomas West, upon landing, to call to a meeting all the elders and leaders of the colonies, and there at the meeting to proclaim himself, as per the wishes of the King, as Governor of the colonies, and to also give notice of the abolition, again per the wishes of the King, of all former and other forms of self government. Having done that, the new governor was to administer the oath of supremacy (as called for in the previous letter above recited), and also to declare null and void any and all private and public quarrels and have every body start of anew as good neighbors with everybody else!

Clause 3.

The new governor was then to "demand and resume into [his] hands all former commissions and all instructions and public instruments given or sent to them and all books and records whatsoever of all the proceedings up to this time and dispose of all their offices and places in the future...except the office of the Lieutenant Governor (Sir Thomas Gates)., and the office of Marshall upon Sir Thomas Dale... and the office of

Admiral upon Sir George Sumers,.. and the office of Vice Admiral upon Captain Newport".

Clause 4

The sailors were then to go fishing prior to their return to England for "Sturgeons and other fish" and also any other freight they considered applicable and head back hotfoot for home.

Clause 5.

Provided instructions for the planting of provision harvests, and

Clause 6.

Provided for the training of an army, or militia:-"As touching your landsmen, we think fit your Lordship should reduce them all into several bands and companies of fiftys or more when you think good and to commit

the charge of them to several officers and captains to be exercised and trained up in martial manner and warlike discipline..."

Clauses 7 and 8.

Once again threw the Christian ideologies into the "system" by instructing the good Lord (La Warr) to make sure that the preachers had their merry way with the people and just to make sure the people obeyed he was also to "proceed in the punishing of all atheism, prophanism, popery and schism by exemplary punishment to the honor of God and to the peace and safety of his Church over which in this tenderness and infancy [his] Lordship must be especially solicitous and watchful."

Not to be excluded from these wondrous teaching were the hapless natives (Indians), who, if necessary, were to be forced to receive their "salvation" by being kidnapped and "taught" in jail, and if that tender measure

failed, then to keep the rest of the poor un-Christian savages quiet and more susceptible to these hallowed teachings, "send over some three or four of them to England, we may endeavor their conversion here"!! Clause 9.

This clause is an interesting one and deserves to be fully repeated:

"We hold it requisite that your Lordship, in causes of civil justice, proceed rather as counselor or than as Judge; that is to say. rather upon the right and equity of the thing in demand than upon the niceties and letter of

the law. which perplexeth in this tender body rather than dispatcheth causes.

[So that] a summary and arbitrary way of justice, mingled with discreet forms of magistracy as shall in your discretion seem aptest for your Lordship to exercise in that place will be of most use, both for expedition and example; and for criminal causes, you are to deal therein according to your commission and good discretion." Clause. 10.

Again stressed that no-one should trade with the colonies without permission from the Council in England.

Clause 11.

101

Instructed the sending of an exploratory expedition to survey the terrain beyond the twelve days ride distance explored up to this time.

Clause 12.

Shows clearly that the office of governor was a subordinate one to the office he (Lord La Warr) was to hold. and also named a few other "offices" to be held and who was to hold them. Above those already mentioned was that "Sir Fernando Weyneman may have the office of Master of the Ordinance".

Clause 13.

Instructed his Lordship to take care as to the sealing and transportation of documents and other things of a sensitive nature, and instructed that they be only sent to the Council in England.

Clause 14. and end....

simply wound up the instructions and clarified which of these instructions were pertaining to Sir Thomas Gates

and which were not to be divulged to Gates at all, then finished.

The Third Charter of the Virginia Company March 12,1612

This Charter was an addition and addendum to the previous two Charters and the various other and sundry letters patents etc., from the King to the Treasurer and Company.

The first article of importance extended the southern boundaries of the colony from thirty four degrees north,

approximately Myrtle Beach, South Carolina, four degrees further south to thirty degrees north, which is about

two miles north of Vilano Beach and St. Augustine, in Florida. This same section also extended to the offshore boundaries, whereby it allowed for the islands "within three hundred leagues of any [of] the parts heretofore granted" to be included with the lands already granted. Given that One League was an old term for the distance of three geographical miles, he had therefore extended the boundary from one hundred miles offshore to nine hundred miles offshore, taking in what is now Bermuda, and most of what are today considered the Caribbean islands.

But not including "within the bounds, limits or territories of the Northern Colony, heretofore by us granted to be planted by diverse of our loving subjects in the northparts of Virginia".

And again "to be holden of us, our heirs and successors, as of our manor at East Greenwich, in free and common soccage and not in capite, yielding and paying therefore the fifty part of the ore of all gold and silver which shall be there gotten, had or obtained for all manner of services whatsoever.."

There follows a list of three hundred and thirty six (336) persons who, it was noted, had joined the Treasurer and Company of Adventurers who were hereafter to be considered free members and brethren of the colony. This list included more than three hundred and thirty six people, because a few of the listings were "the mayor and community of..."so allowing more than the listing as members, and at the end of this listing a new Council

of fifteen for the Treasurer and Company was also named.

The council was instructed to meet at least once per week to deal with the affairs of the Treasurer and Company and stated that at least five of the Council where one was either the Treasurer himself or the Treasurers deputy, along with at least fifteen other of the general members should be deemed a sufficient amount of people to be enabled to conduct any meeting.

Four special meetings were to be held, "every year upon the last Wednesday save one of Hillary, Easter, Trinity and Michelmas", forever, one great, general and solemn assembly, which four several assemblies shall be styled and called The Four Great and general Courts of the Council and Company of Adventurers of Virginia.

This charter, for the first time, gave permission for the Council to admit as Adventurers anyone from another country so long as that country was not at war with England and that the person would become a willing subject of the King, and the transportation of these willing immigrants and their goods and chattels would be free from duties of any kind for seven years.

102

The Treasurer and his deputies, as in the Second Charter, were charged with the administering of oaths, but in this Charter, this went one stage further and the relative paragraphs reproduced hereafter in full.

"And further, that it shall be like wise lawful for the said Treasurer, or his deputy for the time, or any two others of our said Council for the said First Colony in Virginia, for the time being, from time to time and at all times hereafter, to minister such a formal oath as by their discretion shall be reasonably devised as well unto any person or persons as the said Treasurer or his deputy, with two others of the said Council shall think meet for the examination or the clearing of the truth in any cause whatsoever concerning the said plantation or any business from thence proceeding or thereunto proceeding or thereunto belonging."

The Company, in the course up to this time of its development of the Colonies, had employed various people to go to the colonies and help in the construction and development. Some of these people had not returned to England upon the completion of their duties, preferring to stay and hide out, or. some others had committed crimes etc., while there, and had fled back to England without standing trial to account for themselves while in

the colonies. The Third Charter provided for the punishment of these individuals by the granting of power to the Council in Virginia for the expulsion of such wrongdoers back to England, or the extradition of those malcontents found in England back to the Colony there to answer for their crimes.

And, the final paragraphs of this the Third Charter gave the royal permission for the establishment of a system of raising yet more money for the use of the Council. A lottery which was to be held principally in the City of London, but which could be held also elsewhere in the realm of England, with prizes to be determined by the Treasurer and Company.

The Virginia Company

Instruction to George Yeardley (The Great Charter)

November 18, 1618

The first paragraphs gave instructions to the Governor (and Council of Estate to be, Mr. George Yeardley, to set aside three thousand acres (almost five square miles) next to James Town in Virginia, for the maintenance and support of the members of the Governors staff and other civil service people, and to call the land the Governors Land. For the defense of the Governors Land, he was to take over the "bodyguard force" formerly held by the deputy governor, one Captain Argal.

Out of the rest of the Company Land (meaning other parts of what is now the rest of the United States (remember, between thirty degrees north and forty five degrees north from sea to sea?) were to be created four

cities or boroughs called James Town, Charles City, Henrico, and the borough of Kiccowtan. and the new governor was charged to lay out three thousand acres in each of those new cities and boroughs. Each of these three thousand acre parcels being referred to as "The Company Land".

Settlers of the Colony prior to the resignation of Sir Thomas Dale. Governor who had paid for their own passage to the colonies and did not thereby owe the Company were to have first call, in one hundred acre lots, of the Company land, for the price of twelve pounds and ten shillings per hundred acres (Twelve Pounds and Ten Shillings being, apparently, the going price at this time for one share in the Virginia Company) this land to

be held by them, their heirs and assigns forever, as tenants.

For those who had come to the colonies at this same time at the expense of the Company, when they had paid their agreed price for their transportation, whatever that price may have been, they could thereafter occupy a one hundred acre parcel for themselves, their heirs and assigns forever, for the annual rent of one shilling per fifty acres. The entire rent to be paid to the Treasurer and Company on Michelmas day (the feast of St. Michael) next, and on the same day each year thereafter forever.

Fifty men who would be voyaging to the colonies in 1618 with the new governor, along with any others who had traveled to the colonies at the expense of the Company and desired to settle there could and would be settled in communities on those three thousand acre parcels, so long as they each and every one paid a rent of one half of their annual profit to the Treasurer and Company for the first seven years as compensation to the Company for their passage.

103

One fifth of the amount paid to the Treasurer and Company was to be retained within the colony for the use of the Council of Estate (Governor) for the payment of the administrators and ancillary expenses incurred in collecting these "revenues".

As and when necessary, there would and could he other three thousand acre parcels cleared, created and settled

by incoming new settlers, at terms and under the same conditions as the first of these settlers had set up.

Other one hundred acre parcels of land were to be set aside within the several city and borough boundaries for the use of the Church and the maintenance of the several ministers needed to cater to the spiritual needs of the settlers, as well as the re-education of the savages surrounding them, and to support these ministers, the amount of two hundred pounds, or more, as necessary, was to be taken from the profits paid to the Treasurer and Company. To aid in the re-education of the unfortunate unbelievers, there was also to be a parcel of fifteen hundred acres set aside as City (or Bourough) land for the purpose of thereon erecting and building a college "for the training of the children of those infidels in true religion, moral virtue and civility", and for the purposes of Providing a university, another ten thousand acre parcel in Henrico was to be set aside.

For the tradesman, a house and four acre lot was to be provided for himself and his heirs forever, upon the condition that he continue in this house at his trade and that he and his heirs and assigns forever pay a rent of four pence per year to the Treasurer and Company, again the entire annual payment of the rent to be made on the day of the feast of St. Michael.

For the foreigner who had transported himself to the colonies at his own expense, and had stayed there for three years or more, then the rent for the fifty acres of land they could be allotted (as everybody else) was fifteen pence per year, and payable in exactly the same way and at the same time. For others who were to come, they had to pay one quarter of their annual production until such time as the Company granted them their particular piece or parcel of land (and thereafter, presumably, would pay the same as the ordinary commoner).

Following these are general treatises that the new governor form a committee for the purpose of checking and authorizing land grants, rules and instructions regarding the sale to prospective settlers of the shares of the company, that he make sure that adequate and proper registers be kept of exactly who and what was transported, imported and exported to and from the colony, and, lastly, that he make provision for a more accurate surveying and exploration of the rest of the lands of Virginia.

The Virginia Company, Instructions to:
The Governor and Council of State in Virginia

July 4, 1621

These instructions were again set out in forty seven (47)different clauses, but this time they took on new meaning. Three of the proven methods of controlling people are (a)through war,.. that was out, nobody was at war with anybody, so one or both of the other two had to be employed;...(b) Religion, or (c)Economics. The Company had virtually complete control of the economic stability of Virginia, the colonists could not trade with anybody else, only through the English Council of Virginia, literally upon pain of forfeiture of everything

they owned, or, worse still, death. The religious loophole was about to be closed up, and the economic noose

tightened. These "Instructions" were of an obviously corporate nature, with the welfare of the colonists being kept in mind only so far as would make the Company more money. The clauses of this set of instructions have

been paraphrased as follows:

1. Stressed the importance of the setting up of the houses of religion, the poor governor had not as yet "effected a due establishment of the honor and rights belonging to the Church and Ministry", the governor was

urged to organize things in the manner of the Church of England, including providing "the churches or places for divine service".

2. He was to be careful to make sure that everybody in the colonies not only took, but upheld their oaths of obedience to the King, to make sure there was no corruption amongst his officers and magistrates, and to make

sure that no-one tried to foment quarrels with the natives, unless, of course, the natives deserved the quarrel. 104

- 3. To make sure that all the people were industrious. It would not be a good thing for them to be idle (the company would be losing money, the profits would not be as large), and one gambler drunkard or lay about would (obviously) be a bad influence on the rest of the hard working good people of the colony. Also in the interests of all (i.e. the Company the governor was to speedily issue an edict that no-one henceforth was to be seen in public wearing gold jewelry of any kind (the gold belonged to the King) or to be seen wearing silk, unless it was silk which had been raised as a result of the industry of the people themselves and their own silkworms.
- 4. As well as to stop pirates from harboring their ships in the ports of Virginia there from to go out and plunder, as to stop those same pirates from bringing their ill-gotten gains back to the colonies (where the governor was empowered to seize and confiscate the treasure), and for the obvious benefits to be gained in foreign relations, given that other powers would not lose their merchant ships to those same pirates, and for the

purposes of self defense, the colonists were to immediately erect a blockhouse and fortress at the mouth of the river and anywhere else they deemed fit.

- 5. Again in the interests of the promotion of religion, the colonists were to encourage those "savages" to live and work amongst themselves, and thereby by example teach those un-civilized Indians that the white man's way of life was much better!
- 6. To the same ends as clause 5. each town and borough was entrusted to "procure" the children (mostly boys, please) of the local Indians and to raise these children in the white man's ways, and educate them so as to enable these children to be admitted to the college, supposedly for their betterment and for the general good of

the colony and the Company.

- 7. When Sir George Yeardly had taken in his crops for this year, (1621), he was to give up his Governors land and the 100 tenants thereon to Sir Francis Wyate (Wyatt?), and if there were not 100 tenants, then Yeardley was to make good that number out of his own pocket.
- 8. Along with clause 9 followed clause 7, where Yeardley was to give up the position of Governor to Wyatt on

November 18th next.

10. Some of the lots of various individuals occupying the higher positions of office within the colony were greatly improved, in that the Treasurer in Virginia, George Sandis, Esq., was afforded provision for a means of

transportation (presumably horses, or buggies, or both) and fifteen hundred acres of land and fifty tenants to go

on it. The Marshall. Sir William Neuce. also received the same acreage and number of tenants and the Deputy

of the Company, formerly holding twelve hundred acres and forty men. had his allotment increased by three hundred acres and ten tenants. The Company Physician got five hundred acres and twenty tenants, and the Company Secretary got the same as the physician.

- 11. Concerned the paperwork formerly sent to the governor, that he make sure that it was all taken care of properly.
- 12. The governor was to make sure that the leaders, Captains and heads of each and every hundred acres (as per the third Charter) provided accurate accountings of births, marriages, christenings, deaths, of the people under their charge, and that accurate accountings also be kept of all livestock, crops and properties pertaining to those people, while reporting back to the Company by means of furnishing the Company with copies of all relevant documentation of the same, and;
- 13. In the event that the head of any of those particular hundred-acre plots or plantations die or otherwise leave

office then the governor was to make sure that the "family" stayed together as one unit rather than breakup and

be assimilated into any adjacent plantations.

- 14. England was getting tired of tobacco, and the Company wanted to send corn back to England, so the Council asked the governor to make sure that, as per an order of the Royal Court (the King), of July last, for this year the colonists refrain from planting so much tobacco, and required that the cut down the amount they plant by one hundred weight per head of population, replacing that which would otherwise be tobacco with corn. The Council also requested that the colonists refrain from killing their animals, preferring that they increase the stock instead.
- 15. The King had a preference for silk. Silk, up to this time, was only available, and very expensively so. through trading with the Arabs and other middle easterners, who in turn traded in the far east. Silk worms had been successfully raised in the warmer climates; England's climate did not oblige, but the climate of the colonies did. In addition, the silk worms were picky little critters, eating only the leaves of the mulberry tree, so came the instruction to plant mulberry bushes with the seeds provided, and using the books which had already been provided (last December) and enable the very costly French silkworm growers to be, at last, profitably employed, and. in lesser terms.
- 16. Silk grass was also to be promoted and experimented with so as to find the best and most profitable way to

grow it and export it to England. 105

17. Not to be left out in this agricultural Pandora's box were the vines, the reasons, aside from the wine, for the

planting thereof being that the (again very expensive) vignerons (those who raise and cultivate vines) could also be finally, and hopefully profitably, employed.

- 18. The Dutch sawyer, again procured at great expense, were to be accommodated by the provision of places for them to erect their sawmills, and, they, along with other tradesmen, were to be furnished every facility and incentive to stick with their trades rather than go off and grow tobacco, or some such other "useless commodity".
- 19. Corn Mills and public bakeries were to be erected in every city and borough.
- 20. The laws regarding the contracts, whether of performance or breach, and whether executed in England or Virginia were to be strictly upheld and enforced.
- 21. In order to keep the tenants on the lands, should anyone entice them away with "an offer they could not refuse", the enticer was to be "severely punished" and the tenant returned to the land (forcibly, if necessary).
- 22. The provision of an iron works in Virginia was obviously of paramount importance to the Company, as the

transportation of those commodities manufactured by iron works in England was extremely expensive. To this

end. every possible assistance, including the "help of the whole colony, if need be" was to be furnished to the gentleman, Mr. John Berkely, with whom the Company had a contract, in accomplishing this monumental achievement, but at the same time equally assisting others who did not have a contract with the company, and would attempt the same, but in another area, so that none should find out about the other, and in the hope that at least one would succeed.

- 23. Make use of the salt, pitch, tar. soap, etc., we already sent you, so that we (the Company) don't get any more complaints about those items, or, more particularly, the lack of them.
- 24. In addition to 23 above, what about the walnut oil. dyes, gums, drugs and other things we also sent you?
- 25. Given that we just ordained that you send less tobacco (as per clause 14), how about you improve the quality of the tobacco you do send us after this? Tell the planters its is for their own good.
- 26. The people who were arriving in the colony in ever more increasing numbers had no where to live when they arrived, so the instruction was given to build more houses for the immigrants, and to make sure they were

kept neat and clean.

27. We (the company) have lost too much money because you have not sent things to us in a timely manner, so, after this, send your exports to us on at least a quarterly basis, or more often if possible, so the merchandise

won't spoil before it gets to us.

28. We have also, at great expense, procured Italians for the purpose of erecting a glassworks, so we desire and

instruct that you furnish them everything they need to accomplish their goals.

- 29. Prior to the writing of this charter, the Council had sent someone "of extraordinary capacity and judgement...approved by us to be of excellent observances" to "spy" had been included (hidden) in prior communications was to be read and the recommendations therein adhered to by the relevant members of the colony.
- 30. A Mr. Cleyburne had been sent by the company for the purpose of mapping out the whole country, and he was to be afforded every convenience and help possible.
- 31. Various public servants had heretofore been charging unsuspecting members of the public exorbitant fees for their services, so this clause set that to rights by instigating a system of remuneration for various types and classes of public servants.
- 32. This clause instructed the governor and Council to create a timetable for the people to attend with grievances or whatever, and for the best times to ship despatches to England.
- 33. Followed and further clarified the purpose of clause 32 by instruction the governor to summon the Council

of State "for one whole month or more if need shall require".

- 34. A register of the Acts of each quarterly Session was to be kept in duplicate and the copy was to be periodically sent to the Council in England.
- 35. Should the governor die, become incapacitated, or be removed from Office, then the Council in Virginia is

to immediately meet and elect a successor until a new governor appointed by the Council in England could assume the position.

- 36. The lieutenant governor was to be the one vote to resolve a deadlock in the event that the Council could not decide as to who should become the stand in for the recently expired governor as per clause 35.
- 37. Those officers who had been given tenants to settle on the land under their charge had been settling those tenants on other land and charging that other landkeeper rent on the tenants. This clause stopped that practice.
- 38. Only the governor, "for the time being", was to have the power and authority to sign warrants and execute the orders of the Council in England except in cases which pertained to the Lieutenant General, the Marshall, 106

Treasurer, or Deputies. The Lieutenant General, the Marshall, Treasurer, or Deputies could act only on sealed orders from the Council of England, or the orders of the Quarterly Session of the Council of Virginia.

- 39. The governor, "for the time being", was to have the absolute power to conduct any emergency business including the punishment of people who showed neglect and contempt of authority, but not in cases regarding members of the Council, or persons who were already summoned to appear before the Council at one of their quarterly sessions. But, if the governor thought the matter important enough, he could order an extraordinary meeting of the Council to deal with the matter and a quorum for the meeting was to be six persons or more, and. if the matter concerned a Councillor, then the councillor was to kept "in safe custody" until the next full meeting of the Quarterly Session.
- 40. Every matter before the Council, when voted on, could only be passed by a majority vote, and. in the event

of a tie, the vote of the governor would break the deadlock.

41. The governor was called upon to protect the exercise of free market economics, and prosecute anyone who

tried to monopolize or control the market in any way.

- 42. The governor was to see that all those who were sentenced to do public work as a result of their misdemeanors were to work equitable and favorably for all, not doing more for one tenant or landkeeper than another.
- 43. The Earl of Pembroke and sundry associates had paid a sufficient amount to the Council in England for shares of the Company to assure he would be enabled to control thirty thousand acres of plantation, and the governor was to make sure that the emissary of the Earl was to be shown the choicest uninhabited areas from which to pick a site for this plantation and to help the Earl to set it out.
- 44. It had been found out that the dutchmen about 60-90 miles away from the colony were "stealine" the fur trade so the colonists were entreated to go into active competition against them by actively pursuing "new trades of commodities".
- 45. Encourage commododity production amongst the colonists by showing how one plantation outproduced another, and devise ways to increase their own production and beat "the people down the road"!
- 46. Reminded the governor that he had better make sure that the colony was seen to be prosperous as, of course, that would profit both King and Country (and Company!).
- 47. The governor was warned to make sure that no ship sent to the Colony from England was allowed to stay for more then thirty days, as the costs of wages for the crewmen were considered too high; that he was to make

sure that no goods or provision were to be returned to England, and if they were, then the crew was to be severely punished; and also to make sure that if some commodity could not be put aboard some ship in such a short time, then to place some other item on board in its place so that the ship did not return to England less than fully laden (of course for the better profit of the Company).

Treasurer and Company An Ordinance and Constitution for Council and Assembly in Virginia

July 24, 1621

The main intent of this document was to instruct the Colonists, in order to better govern themselves and their colony, and for the betterment of the interests of the Council of Virginia in England, to diversify their government by the formation of another Council in Virginia, resulting, of course, in two Councils in Virginia, again to act under the instructions of the Supreme Council in England.

The First Council in Virginia,-"The Council of State";

Was to be composed of twenty men. the first seven men occupying key positions:

Governor of VirginiaSir Francis Wyatt Treasurer (in Virginia)..... Mr. George Sandis

Deputy of the Company....Captain Thomas Neuce Marshall of Virginia......Sir William Neuce

Deputy of the College Mr. George Thorpe Secretary of the Company, Mr.Christopher Davidson Company Physician Dr. Potts

107

The Second Council in Virginia,-"The General Assembly";

Was to meet no more often than once per year, at the call of the Governor, unless the Governor required a special emergency meeting, and was to be composed of what was at that time the Colonial Council in Virginia,

and two Burgesses from each borough and town in Virginia.

The "House of Burgesses" was an association of the town elders or mayors, two from each town and borough of Virginia, which had been meeting in the House of Assembly in Jamestown since June 30, 1619, so this particular ordinance did not have the effect of creating the House, merely of giving it the "Royal blessing". So much of a blessing, in fact, that this ordinance granted the General Assembly the power of all legislation in the

colonies thereafter, legislation to be by majority vote, but where the vote of the Governor was to be considered

a negative vote in the case of deadlock. The legislative powers granted were those of the ability to makeordain and grant such general laws and orders as they saw fit for the general good of the colony, and to follow the "policy of the form of government, laws, customs, manners of loyal and other administration of justice used in the realms of England". But the laws passed by this General Assembly had to be approved and ratified by the Court and Council in England. Likewise, any laws passed in England concerning the Colonies, were not to be considered as binding in the Colonies until they too. had been ratified and agreed to by the General Assembly in the Colony.

108

THE MAYFLOWER COMPACT

Very little happened with regard to the "New World" for over one hundred years. The American continent was,

of course, open to exploration, but only to the foolhardy and those who could afford and were able to organize and conduct a major exploratory expedition to this hostile continent.

Then, in the early seventeenth Century, a small band of people are noted as having traveled to this new "Promised Land", there to create a new society based on religious freedom. A rough approximation of the

story

of these pilgrims which is most heard in the high schools of America is:

"Mayflower"

In 1619, a group of people (commonly referred to as "the Pilgrims") got together to try to find the new world in

the west that had been described by Columbus 127 years previously.

They'd had enough of England's problems. They were tired of the political conditions, the pseudo-feudal system, and most of all they were tired of the Roman Catholic church and the wild perpetrations done in the name of God and the Church. They believed that God's kingdom was very little like the society they were in at

that time.

They decided to leave England to find and create a new freedom for themselves and their church in the new world.

They formed two companies (groups) and sailed for Layden in Holland in two boats, the Speedwell and the Mayflower. On the voyage the Speedwell developed problems and had to be left behind when, in September, 1620 the Mayflower with 102 people on board left Layden bound for the new world and freedom.

The Mayflower was a tiny wooden ship, displacing only 180 tons, with three square rigged masts and a high poop deck, not the kind of ship the modern day traveller would consider being aboard for an arduous crossing of what is internationally acclaimed as the nastiest, most temperamental and dangerous ocean in the world.

The voyage took about sixty days, with the Mayflower arriving in Cape Cod in November of 1620.

On the 11th of November the elders and leaders of the pilgrims met and publicly declared their intentions and desires for the running of their new colony, founded in Virginia. They drew up a document, called The Mayflower Compact, the 41 men present signing it.

The Pilgrims sailed from Cape Cod to Plymouth harbor, arriving there on December 21st, 1620. Just in time for Christmas. The Mayflower served as their headquarters while they built their houses on the shore, and she finally left then and sailed back to England the following Spring."

This is the commonly accepted view of the "founding" of the "Colonies" and is preached throughout the American and other school systems as the true history of the American Colonies and some even claim that the Constitution and Bill of Rights of the United States of America is loosely based on the original declarations of the Pilgrims as shown in the Mayflower Compact.

Hogwash!

Yes, two companies were formed, but the "company" did not refer to a group of people as inferred in the above

text, but to two corporations which had been created specifically for the purpose of colonizing the Americas, and the Mayflower people were of the second corporation.

109

They were not the first settlers to arrive on the shores of America, people had been settling for fifteen years before under the auspices of the first company, and by 1620 more than two thousand people had already inhabited various plantations and colonies on the North American continent.

They were not a separate bunch of rebels who sought relief from the oppressions of the Roman Catholic Church, nor were they Huguenots escaping any inquisition or prosecution, the time of the Huguenots exodus from Europe came about almost a hundred years later. In order to be on any expedition to the American continent the members of the emigrating party had to swear an oath of loyalty to the King (James) and to the Catholic Church. A protestant rebel, it could reasonably be assumed, would not and could not swear such and oath to uphold the tenets and dogmas of the Roman Catholic church (it would be blasphemy in the eyes of his own protestant church), and he would perforce thereby be excluded from the party.

Modern day Religions do, however, like to entertain the notion that the people of the Mayflower were, indeed "Pilgrims" such ideas forced into young and impressionable minds reinforce the position of the church in the American society of today. Remember the winners have been writing the history.

The debaters of the issue of the Mayflower will argue that the Mayflower Compact was the basis for the formation of the type of constitutional government enjoyed in America today, while remaining either blissfully

ignorant of the existence at that time of the two corporations mentioned earlier, and, if not ignorant of their existence, then at least ignorant as to the fact that the Charters of these two Corporations and Bodies Politic, and

the constitutions of some of the earliest colonies are the real basis for today's American government, its Executive, Judicial and Legislative structure, and the country's social, and to some extent, its economic structure.

The Mayflower was the first sailing to the new world of the people of the second of the two Corporations and Bodies Politic which was known as "The New England Company"; it had only been created five months previously. The First Corporation which had been formed almost fifteen years earlier, and had already been colonizing America for that same number of years before the Mayflower ever sailed was called "The Virginia Company".

110

EARLY RAILROADS OF FRANCE

A Decoration written in the 1660's in France

Since the city of Paris and its suburbs have already a great many carts, drays, wagons and horses, both harnessed and led, and since by evident malice they are driven on the run through the streets to pass each other, and since frequently the harness of one catches that of another in such a manner that the streets are so full of carts and vehicles that one cannot pass on foot or horseback, and since there are so many grave dangers and inconveniences and so many men and beasts are injured, we are obliged to forbid wagoners, leaders and drivers to run or foul another, and we enjoin them to lead their horses by hand and travel on foot under penalty

of prison, confiscation of horses and vehicles, and of arbitrary fine.

Under the same penalties. We forbid wagoners and drivers, whether of carts, drays, wagons or other vehicles,

to turn in the streets, but they are to turn at the intersections and corners of said streets to avoid the inconveniences that might arise, such as wounding children or other persons and interfering with other passers-

by along the road.

Paris definitely had a traffic problem and the ruling class was well aware of it in those days.

Most of the vehicles were slow-moving carts or wagons carrying garden produce or other merchandise; but the

number of carts required to handle street sweeping, horse manure, excavated material, and refuse of all kinds made a sizable addition to those already in use. It was, in fact, primarily due to a crisis in sanitation - the most neglected field of civil engineering in the Renaissance - that the problems of traffic congestion in Paris first came into focus. The garbage men had to get through.

Public transit as we know it - this is, conceived as a system was the idea of philosopher and subject of King Louis XIV. In 1662 Louis XIV established a system of carriages that would operate according to a fixed timetable along fixed routes. It was hoped that this would provide a service for the Parisian lower classes at a price they could afford.

The first railroad, so to say, started operation in on March 18, 1662. The first line, from the Porte Saint-Antoine to the Luxembourg, caused a sensation. The coachmen, liveried in blue, sported the colors of the realm with the heraldry of the king's arms embroidered on their jacket fronts; the carriages were escorted by a royal guard, to prevent riot and disorder. Large crowds gathered to watch the carriages go by, and on the first morning of service people were waiting in line to participate in the new railroad service. The king was so enthusiastic about the scheme that to silence all ridicule he declared he'd be happy if a line ran past the palace. After that remark, a route to the palace was opened in April. By May, there was a third line going.

These promising beginnings did not last. Within a year the aristocracy took over the system and restricted its clientele to the rich. Carriages were stoned and overturned by gangs of unemployed footmen; routes were blocked by debris thrown down by the poor. The "service" faded out for a while.

The carosses a cing sols, or "coaches at a five sous fare," were a revolutionary innovation, well before their time. Not until the early nineteenth century would a comparable idea be tried; at Nates, where the service was once again tried by the descendants of the original founders, a new carriage line that realized a large profit. The depot happened to be opposite a shop run by a M. Omnes, who cleverly turned the Latin of his name into a slogan for his merchandise: "Omnes Omnibus, " "Omnes has something for everybody." By association or propinquity, the name came to be applied to the first public carriages. And since the carriages were "for all," it stuck.

In 1828 the company was moved to Paris, where it opened a line and called it Les Dames Blanches, which caught everybody's eye. According to the London Times, it featured carriages "painted white with a motto in gold upon a red ground; and at the back of each coach sketches of Scotch scenery from Boildieu's recent opera

La Dame Blanche." The horses and harnesses were white and the drivers wore white hats and embroidered

111

white coats. A "kind of trumpet under the seat of the coachmen, played by pressure, executed the principal airs of the opera."

112

LAND ACQUISITIONS OF AMERICA

COLONIES AND PROVINCES

COLONIAL BOUNDARIES

The two primary companies forming the "invasion force" of settlers, as mentioned before, had been granted lands in trust, for the purpose of forming the colonies, within distinct and clearly delineated boundaries. These boundaries formed, essentially, those lines of demarcation which were to become known during the time of the

Civil War, more than two hundred years later, as the North and the South.

The South had been settled and marked out first by the Virginia Company Charter:

THE SOUTH

2nd Charter-Virginia: 1609

This Charter granted the lands to the Company in trust "from a point two hundred miles south of Point Comfort to a point two hundred miles north of Point Comfort and west and northwest from sea to sea".

Assuming that the original Point (or Cape) Comfort was in the same place as "new" point comfort is in Virginia today (which point is about 30 miles form Jamestown, the first settlement), and given the fact that Point Comfort is at thirty seven degrees north, and the following figures:

one minute of arc (1') on the Globe = one nautical mile (1nm)

and 1I nm = 1.125 statute miles (mlis)

therefore 400 mlis = 355.5 nms

therefore 355.5 nms = 5.9259 Degrees of arc

while taking into account the inaccuracies of the charts in 1620, it is reasonable to assume that the limits of the

colony would cover six degrees of arc,. therefore its latitudinal limits would be from thirty-four (34) degrees North to forty (40) degrees North of the equator, and from the east to the west coast of the continent, and subsequent charters and letters patent prove these calculations.

3rd Charter-Virginia: 1612

This charter extended the southern boundaries of the colony from thirty four degrees north to thirty degrees north, as well as extending the offshore boundaries from one hundred miles offshore to nine hundred miles offshore, but, again not including "within the bounds, limits or territories of the Northern Colony".

THE CHARTER OF NEW ENGLAND OF 1620

By this charter of New England witnessed and signed on November 3, 1620,. the King and council in England granted ordained and established the territory of New England, which was to be;

The councils members were next mentions and appointed by the statement

"We will, ordain et."

Having outlined the boundary latitudes of the territory, the King then granted that territory to the Council of New England.

The next event concerning the New England colony is more popularly known and recited as too "Mayflower compact" and is reproduced here. While it has no direct bearing on the fortune of the New England Company, it has been argued by some that the descendants of this ill-organized "expedition" are the

113

progenitors of the "elite" families of America today; those movers and shakers who comprise the "nebulous, all seeing, unseen (gray) "They". This may be true, or it may not. The sad fact is that this shipload of people had set off to America and false pretenses, and the charade was continued only until eventually found out.

One important facet unknown to most and rarely recognized in historical documentation is members of this conspicuous expedition had embarked upon "a Voyage to Plant the first Colony in the Northern parts of Virgin," and these pilgrims had long before the began their journey, procured a contract for the use of land from the council of London for the Virginia Company.

By landing, not in Virginia, but within the percents and territorial boundaries of the New England Company the breached the terms of the contract, and with the creation and signing of the Mayflower Compact, completed, in their minds, the obviously intention of forming their own independent colony.

It is important to note that the ability to form a body politic was inherent only to the Kings, and to any body politic created by the king, or by any other subservient body politic. In short, to be able to create a body politic you had to be either a king or a body politic, The pilgrims obviously did not and could not fit into this category, not one of the people could claim even a distant relation to the family of the Crown, nevertheless, they considered themselves empowered, and thereby declared themselves a body politic. To add insult to injury, they also declared themselves subservient, first, to the colony, not to the king, primarily, or the Virginia

Company, secondarily, to which they had to have already declared allegiance and subservience in order to receive the land contract.

THE UNION

The Second colony - New England: 1620

The second colony to be settled, as mentioned in the first charter of Virginia, was comprised of "certain Knights, Gentlemen and Merchants, and their Associates, in and about our cities of Bristol, Exxon, and our town of Plymouth, and other places: and was to be situated in that same area between thirty-eight (38) degrees and forty five (45) degrees north of the equator.

This company and body politic was created by the Charter of New England, of 1620, and was headquartered at

Plymouth, England, and by this Charter of New England, the King and Council in England granted, ordained and established;

"that all that Circuit, Continent, Precincts, and limits in America lying and being in breadth from forty degrees of

Northerly Latitude from the Equinoctial line, [Equator], to Forty Eight degrees of the said Northerly Latitude, and in

length by all the Breadth aforesaid throughout the Maine land, from sea to sea,...and to the end that the said territories may

forever hereafter be more particularly known and distinguished....by that name of New England in America...and by that

name to have continuance forever.

We will, ordain, constitute, assign, limit and appoint that from henceforth there shall be forever hereafter, in our town of

Plymouth, in our County of Devon, one body politic and corporate, which shall have perpetual succession, which shall

consist of the number of forty persons, and no more, which shall be, and shall be called and known by the Name the

Council established at Plymouth in the County of Devon, for the planting, ruling, ordering and governing of New England

in America;"...[here the forty members of the new company are named)..."and that they, and the survivors of them, and

such as the survivors and survivor of them shall, from time to time, elect and choose...when and as often as any of them or

any of their successor shall happen to decease, or be removed from being of the said council...we do by these presents, for

us, our Heirs and Successors, really and fully incorporate, erect, ordain, name constitute and establish, and that by the same

name of the said council, they and their successors forever hereafter be incorporated, named and called, and shall by the

same name have perpetual succession.."

The colonist managed, in the course of time and by unknown means, to receive letters of patents from the Plymouth Company, but could not get those letters patents confirmed by the King, and the colony was eventually absorbed and annexed under the commission to Sir Edmund Andros of 1688 and finally in to the Massachusetts Bay Company in 1691.

Spanish Lands

Each of the three above charters and the letters patent to Sir Robert Heath also contained a clause which, in effect, stated that although the King was granting the land in trust to the various parties through that particular

114

Charter, such a grant could not, and did not, include any land already inhabited or held by any Christian Prince or King.

France and Spain had already laid claim to all the land west of the Mississippi River and Florida, and France also had claim on the land which today comprises a large chunk of Tennessee. Mississippi and Alabama. All the above named Charters granted the land in trust to the parties thereto between the parallels concerned. namely 30 North and 40 North to the Virginia Company, and from 40 North to 48 North to the Company of New England, so in each case, the land granted could, at most, extend from the eastern seaboard coast to. at most, the Mississippi River.

The patents to Bradford and the Company of the Mayflower, as mentioned above, were granted by the Plymouth council in 1629, parts of which were as follows;

Charter of the Colony of New Plymouth granted to William Bradford and his associates by the council established at Plymouth for the ruling and governing of New England in America

January 10, 1629	
It states that;	
by the authorities of His late majesty _	

Six years later the members of the council for New England at Plymouth surrendered the charter of the New England Company..

Land Patent to Sir Robert Heath, October 30, 1629

In this letter Patent it stated: "Know therefore that we...have given, granted & confirmed & by this our present charter to the said Sir Robert Heath. Knight, his heirs, assignees forever, doth give, grant and confirm all that river or rivulet of St. Matthew on the South Side, and all that river or rivulet of the great pass on the North side, and all the lands...within or between the said rivers...to the ocean upon the east side and so to the west so far as the continent extends itself and also all our islands of Bayous Brahma (now known as the Bahamas and Turks & Caucus Islands) and all other isles and islands which lie between the latitudes of 31 and 36 degrees of

northern latitude..."

"To be held of us our heirs and successors Kings of England in chief by Knights service, by paying for it to us our heirs and successors one circle of gold fashioned in the form of a crown of the eight of twenty ounces...whensoever and as often as we, our heirs and successors shall enter the said region & also the fifth part of all the metals gold and silver which shall happen to be found."

"Know that we...by the fullness of our power...for us, our heirs and successors, we do erect and incorporate them into a Province and name the same Carolina, or the Province of Carolina, and the foresaid Isles The Carolinas Islands and so we will that in all times hereafter they shall be named,"

These Charters and letters Patent had, by 1629, formed the Colony of Virginia, and the Province of the Carolinas, later to become North and South Carolina, and what is known today as the states of Tennessee. Alabama. Georgia and Mississippi.

The Patent to Sir Robert Heath, Attorney General to the King, was revoked and declared void in 1663; the provisions called for by it and the covenants declared and agreed to in it had not been accomplished either by Heath or by his successors or assignees. This revocation brought title and use of the lands of the Virginia Company back under the control of the Virginia company, and the title and use of the Bahamas. Turks and Caucus and other relevant Caribbean islands back into the hands of the English Crown.

The North, later referred to and known as the Union, was formed, predominantly through the Charter of the New England Company:

115

Surrender of the charter of New England - 1635

Five years later, eleven years from their charter from the Plymouth Company and twenty years after their voyage, the some fate of the "Mayflower Company after years of legal wrangling concerning land titles: surrender is important to the purpose of this book and the document is reproduced in full:

The surrender of the Plymouth Colony Patent by William Bradford and others- 1640

The communications between the colonies and provinces of the northeast had reached a point where the various settlements and plantation were able to regularly keep in contact and where news of an event detrimental to the well being of one community could be communicated relatively quickly to its neighbor and. much like the situation in most village and small towns, the neighbors could quickly reach assistance to the unfortunate victim.

Such a system of mutual aid and assistance had to be agreed upon between the mass populous concerned, and the families of such a confederation for mutual defense and support, obviously, needed careful planning and organization.

The colonists and plantations of the New England Company formed such a confederation which was finally achieved with the signing of the articles of confederation of the United Colonies of New England on September 7th, 1643 at Boston, Massachusetts.

The Articles of Confederation of the United Colonies of New England - 1643

The first suggestion for a union of the New England Colonies came from the magistrates and ministers of Connecticut in 1637. The proposal was renewed in 1638 and 1639; in 1640 the magistrates of Massachusetts Bay indicated acceptance of the proposal, but insisted that Rhode Island should not be admitted to the group. In 1642 the civil wars in England led to a renewal of the proposal from Massachusetts Bay, and in May 1642. delegates from Plymouth. Connecticut and New Haven met with those of the Bay colony in Boston and agreed

upon the articles of Confederation. Rhode Island was consistently excluded from the Confederation. The union of the colonies of Connecticut and Hew Haven and the grant of a charter to Rhode Island practically put and end to the Confederation, but commissioners continued to hold meetings until 1684.

The Articles of Confederation between the Plantations under the Government of the Massachusetts, the Plantations under the Government of New Plymouth, the Plantations under the Government of Connecticut, and the Government of New Haven with the Plantations in Combination therewith:

The New England Confederation was formed in 1643 by four New England colonies. The confederation hoped to discourage attacks by New Netherland, other nearby colonies, and Indians.

1 16

The Thirteen Colonies stretched along the eastern coast of North America. French territory lay to the north and west of the colonies, and Spanish territory lay to the south.

Commission of Sir Edmond Andros of the Dominion of New England April 7, 1688

This charter and appointment also allowed Andros to levy what ever taxes he saw fit to allow the issues of public money only by warrant or order of the Governor General (Andros). Andros was also to create courts, and appoint judges, he was to create armed forces from the general populace, to build, fortresses and other fortifications for defense, and he was to make the courts to have jurisdiction over all maters, civil, criminal and

marine. This last order created the courts of admiralty to oversee cases of treasonous mutineers, or criminal transgression and courts under English Common Law for civil matters.

The commission of Andros set aside the Province of Pennsylvania, which, alone, was includes in the territory north of the forth parallel, many lands being south of the 40th parallel used therefore in Virgins Company territory, and consolidated all other province and colonies north ward to the St. Lawrence Sea way and then at the ocean into and under one governments. It marked the last treaty or royal edict or better of patents concerning the territory formerly of the New England Company, north of the 40th parallel. This later became known as the states of Maine. Vermont, Rhode Island. New York. New Jersey. Connecticut. Massachusetts, and New Hampshire.

The Southern Colonies, Provinces and States

North and South Carolina, Tennessee, Georgia, Alabama & Mississippi

After the revocation of the Letters Patent and Charter to Sir Robert Heath, King Charles II. by Charter for Carolina dated March 24, 1663, gave the same land, now named The Province of Carolina to eight

(8) men:

"that we...have given, granted and confirmed...for us. our heirs and successors, do give, grant and confirm unto

the said Edward. Earl of Clarendon. George. Duke of Albemarle, William. Lord craven. John. Lord Berkeley. Anthony. Lord Ashley. Sir George Carteret. Sir William Berkeley and sir John Colleton, their heirs and

1 17

assigns, all that territory and tract of ground situate, lying and being within our dominions of America, extending from the north end of the island called Lucke Island, which lieth within the south Virginia seas, and w i t h i n six and thirty degrees of the northern latitude, and to the west as far as the south seas [Pacific Ocean].

and so southerly as far as the river St. Matthias [St. Matthew], which bordereth upon the coast of Florida...to be holden of us, our heirs and successors forever...in free and common soccage and not in capit, or by Knight Service, yielding and paying yearly to us, our heirs and successors the yearly rent of twenty marks of lawful money of England, at the feast of all saints, yearly, forever....also the fourth part of all gold or silver...which

shall happen to be found".

The Charter of North Carolina of June 30, 1665 delineated a tract of land from thirty degrees north to thirty six

degrees and thirty minutes (36 1/2 degrees) north, and from the east coast to the "south seas", and annexed that

same tract to the northern part of the existing Province of Carolina and confirmed the western boundary of the Province as being the Pacific Ocean; it should not be forgotten, however, that the land claims of Spain and France as noted above. This 1665 grant gave an effective northern boundary of the Province of Carolina which is today reflected in the northern borders of North Carolina and Tennessee.

Alabama, Mississippi and Tennessee

Most of the land which now comprises these three states was the territory of France, as noted above, and it was

known as the Mississippi region until France ceded it to Great Britain in 1763.

Georgia

Georgia was formed by the Charter of George II for Georgia of June 9, 1732, in which was stated:

"that we..do will, ordain, constitute, declare and grant that... [here follows a list of 19 men]... be and shall be one

body corporate and politic in deed and by name in the name of the Trustees for establishing the Colony of Georgia in America...that they shall have perpetual succession...[and that] we do give and grant unto the said corporation...all of those lands, countries and territories situated, lying and being in that part of South Carolina..... which lies from the most northern part of a stream or river there, commonly called the Savannah. all along the sea coast to the southward, unto the most southern stream of...a river called the Alatamaha, and westerly from the heads of said rivers, respectively, in direct lines to the south seas [Pacific]."

South Carolina

In 1710 South Carolina became a separate Royal Province by decree of King George I after he had bought it back from the Proprietors (the original grantees of their heirs or assigns).

The Treaty of Paris Feb. 10, 1763

The Treaty of 1763 was signed on Feb. 10, 1763. It ended the Seven Years' War in Europe and the French and Indian War in America. This treaty doomed French hopes for an empire in North America. Great Britain became the controlling power there and in India.

According to the terms of the Treaty of 1763, France gave all of what is now Canada to Great Britain. France received the islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon. and kept fishing rights off Newfoundland. Great Britain also received all Grench territories east fo the Mississippi River except New Orleans, and Frances's trading centers in India.

118

Continental Congress November 15,1777 and the Articles of Confederation

Arl. I. The Stile of this confederacy shall

be "The United States of America."

Art. II. Each state retains its sovereignty,

freedom and independence, and every Power,

Jurisdiction and right, which is not by this

confederation expressly delegated to the

United States, in Congress assembled.

Art. III. The said states hereby severally

enter into a firm league of friendship with

each other, for their common defence, the

security of their Liberties, and their mutual

and general welfare, binding themselves to

assist each other, against all force offered to,

or attacks made upon them, or any of

them, on account of religion, sovereignty,

trade, or any other pretence whatever.

Art. IV. The better to secure and perpetuate mutual friendship and intercourse among the people of the different states in this union, the free inhabitants of each of these states, paupers, vagabonds and fugitives from Justice excepted, shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of free citizens in the several states; and the people of each state shall have free ingress and regress to and from any other state, and shall enjoy therein all the privileges of trade and commerce, subject to the same duties, impositions and restrictions as the inhabitants thereof respectively, provided that such restriction shall not extend so far as to prevent the removal of property imported into any state, to any other state of which the

Owner is an inhabitant; provided also that no imposition, duties or restriction shall be laid by any state, on the property of the united states, or either of them.

If any Person guilty of, or charged with treason, felony, or other high misdemeanor in any state, shall flee from Justice, and be found in any of the united states, he shall upon demand of the Governor or executive power, of the state from which he fled, be delivered up and removed to the state having jurisdiction of his offence.

Full faith and credit shall be given in each

of these states to the records, acts and

judicial proceedings of the courts and magis-

trates of every other state.

Art. V. For the more convenient management of the general interests of the united states, delegates shall be annually appointed in such manner as the legislature of each state shall direct, to meet in Congress on the first Monday in November, in every year, with a power reserved to each state, to recal its delegates, or any of them, at any lime within the year, and to send others in their stead, for the remainder of the Year.

No state shall be represented in Congress by less than two. nor by more than seven Members; and no person shall be capable of being a delegate for more than three years in any term of six years; nor shall any person, being a delegate. be capable of holding any office under the united stales. for which he, or another for his benefit receives any salary, tees or emolument of any kind.

Each state shall maintain its own delegates in a meeting of the states, and while they act as members of the committee of the states.

In determining questions in the united

states, in Congress assembled, each state shall have one vote.

Freedom of speech and debate in Congress shall not be impeached or questioned in any Court, or place out of Congress, and the members of congress shall be protected in their persons from arrests and imprisonments, during the time of their going to and from, and attendance on congress, except for treason, felony, or breach of the peace.

Art. VI. No state without the Consent of the united states in congress assembled, shall send any embassy to, or receive any embassy from, or enter into any conference, agreement, or alliance or treaty with any King, prince or state; nor shall any person holding any office of profit or trust under the united states, or any of them, accept of any present, emolument, office or title of any kind whatever from any king, prince or foreign state; nor shall the united states in congress assembled, or any of them, grant any title of nobility.

No two or more states shall enter into any treaty, confederation or alliance whatever between them, without the consent of the united states in congress assembled, specifying accurately the purposes for which the same is to be entered into, and how long it shall continue.

No state shall lay any imposts or duties, which may interfere with any stipulations in treaties, entered into by the united states in congress assembled, with any king, prince or state, in pursuance of any treaties already proposed by congress, to the courts of France and Spain.

No vessels of war shall be kept up in time of peace by any state, except such number

only, as shall be deemed necessary by the united states in congress assembled, for the defence of such state, or its trade; nor shall any body of forces be kept up by any state, in time of peace, except such number only, as in the judgment of the united states, in congress assembled, shall be deemed requisite to garrison the forts necessary for the defence of such state; but every state shall always keep up a well regulated and disciplined militia, sufficiently armed and accoutred, and shall provide and constantly have ready for use, in public stores, a due number of field pieces and tents, and a proper quantity of arms, ammunition and camp equipage.

No state shall engage in any war without the consent of the united states in congress assembled, unless such state be actually invaded by enemies, or shall have received certain advice of a resolution being formed by some nation of Indians to invade such state, and the danger is so imminent as not to admit of a delay, till the united states in congress assembled can be consulted: nor

shall any state grant commissions to any

ships or vessels of war, nor letters of marque or reprisal, except it be after a declaration of war by the united states in congress assembled, and then only against the kingdom or state and the subjects thereof, against which war has been so declared, and under such regulations as shall be established by the united states in congress assembled, unless such slate be infested by pirates, in which case vessels of war may be fitted out for that occasion, and kept so long as the danger shall continue, or until the united states in congress assembled shall determine otherwise.

Art. VII. When land-forces arc raised by any state for the common defence, all officers of or under the rank of colonel, shall be appointed by the legislature of each state respectively by whom such forces shall

be raised, or in such manner as such state shall direct, and all vacancies shall be filled up by the state which first made the appointment.

Art. VIII. All charges of war, and ail other expences that shall be incurred for the common defence or general welfare, and allowed by the united states in congress assembled, shall be defrayed out of a common treasury, which shall be supplied by the several states, in proportion to the value of all land within each state, granted to or surveyed for any Person, as such land and the buildings and improvements thereon shall be estimated according to such mode as the united states in congress assembled, shall from time to time direct and appoint. The taxes for paying that proportion shall be laid and levied by the authority and direction of the legislatures of the several states within the time agreed upon by the united states in congress assembled.

Art. IX. The united states in congress assembled, shall have the sole and exclusive right and power of determining on peace and war, except in the cases mentioned in the

sixth article-of sending and receiving ambassadors-entering into treaties and alliances, provided that no treaty of commerce shall be made whereby the legislative power of the respective states shall be restrained from imposing such imposts and duties on foreigners, as their own people are subjected to, or from prohibiting the exportation or importation of any species of goods or commodities whatsoever-of establishing rules for deciding in all cases, what captures on land or water shall be legal, and in what manner prizes taken by land or naval forces in the service of the united states shall be divided or appropriated-of granting letters of marque and reprisal in times of peaceappointing courts for the trial of piracies and felonies committed on the high seas and establishing courts for receiving and determining finally appeals in all cases of captures, provided that no member of congress shall be appointed a judge of any of the said courts.

The united states in congress assembled shall also be the last resort on appeal in

119

all disputes and differences now subsisting or that hereafter may arise between two or more states concerning boundary, jurisdiction or any other cause whatever; which authority shall always be exercised in the manner following. Whenever the legislative or executive authority or lawful agent of any state in controversy with another shall present a petition to congress, stating the matter in question and praying for a hearing, notice thereof shall be given by order of congress to the legislative or executive authority of the other state in controversy, and a day assigned for the appearance of the parties by their lawful agents, who shall then be directed to appoint by joint consent, commissioners or judges to constitute a court for hearing and determining the matter in question; but if they cannot agree, congress shall name three persons out of

each of the united states, and from the list of such persons each party shall alternately strike out one, the petitioners beginning, until the number shall be reduced to thirteen; and from that number not less than seven, nor more than nine names as congress shall direct, shall in the presence of congress be drawn out by lot, and the persons whose names shall be so drawn or any five of them, shall be commissioners or judges, to hear and finally determine the controversy, so always as a major part of the judges who shall hear the cause shall agree in the determination: and if either party shall neglect to attend at the day appointed, without shewing reasons, which congress shall judge sufficient, or being present shall refuse to strike, the congress shall proceed to nominate three persons out of each state, and the secretary of congress shall strike in behalf of such party absent or refusing; and the judgment and sentence of the court to be appointed, in the manner before prescribed, shall be final and conclusive; and if any of the parties shall refuse to submit to the authority of such court, or to appear to defend their claim or cause, the court shall nevertheless proceed to pronounce sentence, or judgment, which shall in like manner be final and decisive, the judgment or sentence and other proceedings being in either case transmitted to congress, and lodged among the acts of congress for the security of the parlies concerned: provided that every commissioner, before he sits in judgment, shall take an oath to be administered by one of the judges of the

supreme or superior court of the state, where the cause shall be tried, "wet! and truly to hear and determine the matter in question, according to the best of his judgment, without favour, affection or hope of reward: provided also that no stale shall be deprived of territory for the benefit of the united states.

All controversies concerning the private right of soil claimed under different grants of two or more states, whose jurisdictions as they may respect such lands, and the states

which passed such grants are adjusted, the said grants or either of them being at the same time claimed to have originated antecedent to such settlement of jurisdiction, shall on the petition of either parly to the

congress of the united states, be finally determined as near as may be in the same manner as is before prescribed for deciding disputes respecting territorial jurisdiction between different states.

The united states in congress assembled shall also have the sole and exclusive right and power of regulating the alloy and value of coin struck by their own authority, or by that of the respective states-fixing the standard of weights and measures throughout the united states.-regulating the trade and managing all affairs with the Indians, not members of any of the states, provided that the legislative right of any state within its own limits be not infringed or violatedestablishing and regulating post-offices from one state to another, throughout all the united states, and exacting such postage on the papers passing thro' the same as may be requisite to defray the expences of the said office-appointing all officers of the land forces, in the service of the united states. excepting regimental officers-appointing all the officers of the naval forces, and commissioning all officers whatever in the service of the united stales-making rules for the government and regulation of the said land and naval forces, and directing their operations.

The united slates in congress assembled shall have authority to appoint a committee, to sit in the recess of congress, to be denominated "A Committee of the States," and to consist of one delegate from each state; and to appoint such other committees and

sary for the defence and welfare of the united states, or any of them, nor emit bills, nor borrow money on the credit of the united states, nor appropriate money, nor agree upon the number of vessels of war, to be built or purchased, or the number of land

or sea forces to be raised, nor appoint a commander in chief of the army or navy, unless nine states assent to the same: nor shall a question on any other point, except for adjourning from day to day be determined, unless by the votes of a majority of the united states in congress assembled.

The congress of the united states shall have power to adjourn to any time within the year, and to any place within the united states, so that no period of adjournment be for a longer duration than the space of six Months, and shall publish the Journal of their proceedings monthly, except such parts (hereof relating to treaties, alliances or military operations as in their judgment require secresy; and the yeas and nays of the delegates of each stale on any question shall be entered on the Journal, when it is desired by any delegate; and the delegates of a state, or any of them, at his or their request shall be furnished with a transcripl of the said Journal, except such parts as are above excepted to lay before the legislatures of the several states.

Art. X. The committee of the states, or any nine of them, shall he authorised to execute, in the recess of congress, such of the powers of congress as the united states in congress assembled, by the consent of nine stales, shall from time to time think expedient to vest them with; provided that no

power be delegated to the said committee, for the exercise of which, by the articles of confederation, the voice of nine states in the congress of the united states assembled is requisite.

Art. XL Canada acceding lo this confederation, and joining in the measures of the united states, shall be admitted into, and entitled to all the advantages of this union: but no other colony shall be admitted into the fame, unless such admission be agreed to by nine states.

Art. XII. All bills of credit emitted, mon-

ies borrowed and debts contracted by. or under the authority of congress, before the assembling of the united states, in pursuance of the present confederation, shall be deemed and considered as a charge against the united states, for payment and satisfaction whereof the said united states, and the public faith are hereby solemnly pledged.

Art. XIII. Every state shall abide by the determinations of the united states in con

gress assembled, on all questions which by this confederation are submitted lo them.

And the Articles of this confederation shall be inviolably observed by every state, and the union shall be perpetual; nor shall any alteration at any time hereafter be made in any of them; unless such alteration be agreed to in a congress of the united states, and be afterwards confirmed by the legislatures of every state.

AND WHEREAS it hath pleased the Great Governor of the World to incline the hearts of the legislatures we respectively represent in congress, to approve of, and to authorize us to ratify the said articles of confederation

and perpetual union. KNOW YE that we the under-signed delegates, by virtue of the power and authority to us given for that purpose, do by these presents, in the name and in behalf of our respective constituents, fully and entirely ratify and confirm each and every of the said articles of confederation and perpetual union, and all and singular the matters and things therein contained: And we do further solemnly plight and engage the faith of our respective constituents, that they shall abide by the determinations of the united states in congress assembled, on all questions, which by the said confederation are submitted to them. And that the articles thereof shall be inviolably observed by the states we respectively represent, and that the union shall be perpetual. In Witness whereof we have hereunto set our hands in Congress. Done at Philadelphia in the state of Pennsylvania the ninth Day of July in the Year of our Lord one Thousand seven

Hundred and Seventy-eight, and in the third

year of the independence of America.

120

The United States After the Revolution extended from the Atlantic Ocean to the Mississippi River. British territory lay to the north, and Spanish territory lay to the west and south.

The Treaty of Paris 1783

The Treaty of 1783 ended the Revolutionary War in America. John Adams. Benjamin Franklin, and John Jay signed for the United States, and David Hartley signed for Great Britain on September 3. 1783 The treaty established peace between Great Britain and the United States and formally recognized the United States.

The United States gained all the lands west to the Mississippi river, measuring from a point west of Lake of the

Woods down to 31 degrees north latitude. The treaty of 1783 also set the northern border for the United States territory. The United States received fishing rights in Newfoundland and in the Gulf of Saint Lawrence. Both Great Britain and the United States received the right to use the Mississippi river. The United States government agreed to recommend to the various states that they take measures to restore to the British Loyalists the lands taken from them during the war.

TERRITORIES AND POSSESSIONS

In the South

Almost all the lands which now comprise the States of Alabama. Mississippi. Tennessee. Florida and Louisiana were territories or possessions of either France or Spain, as noted in the previous chapter.

Once the land of the states of Tennessee. Alabama and Mississippi had been ceded to the British by the French

in 1763, the following events took place, in chronological order, concerning:

121

Alabama

In 1783 much of what is now Alabama was ceded by Great Britain to the United States of America. Tennessee

This region suffered several territorial disputes among the indigenous settlers, even to the point of having three

of her counties unite to declare themselves a separate state, but to no avail as, in 1788. North Carolina regained

control of the region, and one year later, in 1789, it gave the Tennessee region to the United States of America.

Mississippi

In 1789 the Mississippi Territories were finally organized, sold by the British to, and made a part of, the United States of America.

Florida and Louisiana

Florida and Louisiana were both possessions and territories of Spain.

Louisiana

Louisiana was originally ceded to France by Spain through the Treaty of Ildefonso, of October 1, 1800, and France subsequently ceded it to the U.S. by the Treaty of Paris of 1803. which treaty is more commonly known as the Louisiana Purchase.

The terms of the purchase were that the United States would buy the land for the total price of sixty million francs, and the rate of exchange was set at 5.3333 francs per dollar. This gave the widely quoted price for the purchase at \$11,250,000.

Cheap eh? Not quite.....

The terms called for payment by means of stocks issued in the amount of \$11,250,000, with interest at the rate

of 6% per annum for fifteen years, thereafter the principal to be paid off in increments of not less than \$3,000,000, per year. This gave a quite different amount when calculated out, as is shown overleat:

122

Item Description \$ Costs \$

Principa	l 11.	250.000		
interest	@ 6% for 15 years	S	•••••	10.125.000
less \$3,0	00,000 partial pay	ment		
interest	on \$8,250,000 for	15th year		. 495.000
less \$3,0	00,000 partial pay	ment		
interest	on \$5,250,000 for	16th year		315.000
less \$3,0	00,000 partial pay	ment		
inlerest	on \$2,250,000 for	17th year		135.000
interest less \$3,0 interest less \$3,0	on \$8,250,000 for 00,000 partial pay on \$5,250,000 for 00,000 partial pay	15th year ment 16th year ment		315.000

Sub total Purchase Cost......\$22,320,000

and this was not paid out in one large chunk, it was paid over seventeen (17) years! Also add to that the amount of \$3,750,000 which the United States agreed to pay to those who had claims and grievances against the United States, and the total comes to twenty six million and seventy thousand Dollar.

(1803) Louisiana Purchase Price = \$26,070,000.00

The Act of Congress which created this Stock and approved the purchase was passed on November 30, 1803.

One last note to add to the events of the Louisiana Purchase, at the time of the negotiation for the Louisiana purchase a member of the Burbon family of France handled them. You will recall it was around this time-frame that France was having great problems and the rightful heirs to the once throne of France had been murdered and Napoleon was the Empire but was not entitled to sell nor receive the money paid for the Louisiana Purchase. The United States paid for the purchase into a bank in England because the Royal family of England was related to the Burbon and Hapsburg families of France and Austria, so the money was believed to have been paid into a bank in England for the former Royal family of France to receive it in England.

Florida

Florida was originally owned by Spain, and came into the hands of the United States by two Treaties with Spain.

The first Treaty of 1795, as noted in Volume 8 of the Statues at Large, on pages 138-153 of the 1848 edition, and it. among other things, mutually agreed to a boundary between the U.S. and the eastern Spanish territories of what is now Florida. This border followed the current border between Alabama and Georgia and Florida, from the Perdido River along the thirty-first parallel to the Chattahoochee River, south to where today stands the Jim Woodruff Lock and Dam, then in a straight line south of east to a point about three miles north of Moniac, in the Okefenokee Swamp, then down on the St. Mary's River, south and east to the Atlantic ocean.

The second Treaty concerning Florida was concluded in 1819, and it ceded all parts of Florida, both east and west of the Mississippi to the United States. The eastern part was mentioned in the Treaty of 1795 as noted above. The western part was far larger. The description of the western lands which were ceded to the United States in Article 3 of the 1819 Treaty was as follows:

"Article III"

The boundary line between the two countries, west of the Mississippi, shall begin on the Gulf of Mexico, at the

mouth of the river Sabine, in the sea, continuing north, along the western bank of that river, to the 32d degree of latitude; thence, by a line due north, to the degree of latitude where it strikes the Rio Roxo of Nachitoches. or Red River; then following the course of the Rio Roxo westward, to the degree of longitude 100 east from London and 23 west from Washington; then, crossing the said Red River, and running thence by a line due north, to the river Arkansas: thence following the southern bank of the river Arkansas, to its source, in latitude 42 north; and thence, by that parallel of latitude, to the South Sea...

123

The parties agree to cede and renounce all their rights, claims and pretensions to the territories described by the

said line, that is to say: The United States hereby cede to His Catholic Majesty, and renounce forever, all their rights, claims and pretensions to the territories lying west and south of the above described line; and, in like manner. His Catholic Majesty cedes to the United States, all his rights, claims and pretensions to any territories

east and north of the said line, and for himself, his heirs and successors, renounces all claim to the said territories forever."

At the time of the conclusion and signing of this treaty of 1819, all the lands which now comprise Montana, most of Wyoming, a third (1/3) of Colorado, North Dakota, South Dakota, most of Kansas, Oklahoma, Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, Arkansas, Louisiana, Tennessee, most of Mississippi and most of Alabama as territories and possessions of the Corporation and Body Politic headquartered in Washington. D.C-- The United States of America.

Kentucky

Kentucky was created out of the Commonwealth of Virginia by the Act entitled "An Act creating Kentucky as an Independent State" which was passed by the Virginia Legislature on December 18, 1789.

The Oregon Territories

Washington, Oregon and Idaho

The parameters marking this territory are now found in the Southern. Eastern and Northern borders of Idaho, the Northern border of Washington State, and the southern border of Oregon state.

The conventions with Great Britain of 1818 and 1846 set the northern boundary with what is now Canada at the 49 parallel, and this followed eastward across the tops of Montana. North Dakota and Minnesota to lake of the Woods, thence down the Rainy River and through the many lakes, finally to follow the track of the Pidgeoin river to Lake Superior, exiting to the Pacific Ocean through the middle Puget Sound, allowing Canada to retain Vancouver Island.

The Government of this Territory was set up in the Thirtieth congress. First Session in 1848, and the second Session of the Thirty Second Congress formed the Territorial Government of Washington in 1853, noting that the border between Oregon in the south and Washington in the north should be from the Pacific Ocean through

the center of the Columbia River eastwards to the town of Walla Walla, on the forty sixth degree of latitude, thence eastwards along the 46th parallel to the summit of the Rocky Mountains.

Expansion in the Mid-1800's extended the nation westward to the Pacific Ocean. The Oregon Country was ceded to the U.S. by Britain. The rest of the new territory came from Mexico.

124

The Civil War (1861-1865) split the nation into two partsthe Confederacy and the Union. The Confederacy was made up of 11 Southern States that withdrew from the Union in 1860 and 1861.

Territories and Possessions In the Union

Wisconsin, Michigan, Illinois, Indiana and Ohio

The lands to the east of the Mississippi and to the northwest of the river Ohio were ceded to The United States of America by the deed of cession of March 4, 1794 wherein it was stated "we..by virtue of the power and authority committed to us by the act of the said General assembly of Virginia...[of October 20, 1783]....and in

the name, and on the behalf of, the said Commonwealth do, by these presents, convey, assign and make over to The United States in Congress assembled...all right, title and claim, as well of soil as of jurisdiction...the territory or country within the limits of the Virginia charter [40 degrees to 48 degrees north], situate, lying and

being to the northwest of the river Ohio, to and for the uses and purposes, and on the conditions of the said recited Act."

The United States in Congress Assembled subsequently, in Article V (5) of the Ordinance for the government of the Territory of the United States Northwest of the River Ohio, dated July 13, 1787 stated:

There shall be formed in the said Territory not less than three nor more than five States: and the boundaries of the States....shall become fixed and established as follows, to wit: The western State, in the said Territory, shall be bounded by the Mississippi, the Ohio, and the Wabash Rivers: a direct line drawn from the post Vincennes. due north, to the territorial line between the United States and Canada....the middle States shall be bounded by the said direct line the Wabash from Post Vincennes to the Ohio, by the Ohio, by a direct line due north from the mouth of the Great Miami to the said territorial line, and by the said territorial line: the eastern State shall be bounded by the last mentioned direct line, the Ohio, Pennsylvania and the said territorial line: And...if Congress shall hereafter find it expedient, they shall have authority to form one or two States in that part of the said territory which lies north of and east and west line drawn through the southerly bend of extreme of Lake Michigan."

The same treaty of 1819, which ceded "East Florida" to the United States, also ceded "West Florida", (west of the Mississippi) to the United States. "West Florida" was much larger. The description of these western lands ceded to the United States in Article III of the 1819 Treaty was as Follows:

Including Louisiana and New England and the Spanish Territories.

125

It included all eastern states. Louisiana. Oklahoma except for the handle, to the North east corner of Colorado most of Wyoming and Montana up to the 48th parallel.

The Republic of Texas and the United States Act approved on September 9, 1850 of the Thirty First Congress

The Treaty with Mexico December 30, 1853

The Gadsden Purchase ended the Mexican War in 1848 left some doubt about the western part of the boundary

between Mexico and the United States. To clear up this question, and also to provide the United States with a good southern railroad route to the Pacific Coast, the government bought from Mexico a strip of land that included the region south of the Gila River in what is now Arizona and New Mexico.

The United States paid \$10 million for the 29.640 square miles in the purchase.

Territory in the Gadsden Purchase

126

WASHINGTON D.C. AND THE NAME CHANGE OF THE VIRGINIA COMPANY

The earlier formed company by the name of the "Virginia Company" was in need of some revamping and it was time for a name change and some reorganization for the company owned by the King of England and still is. Another effort to hide ownership and give the people false hope of freedom from an outside controlling monarch in this country. The united states of America has for some time been owned by the crown of England and the Declaration of Independence did not set us (the common people) free from the outright ownership of this country by the original 48 controlling families of Europe. The "Virginia Company" was renamed the United States of American a corporation and body politic (a southern based corporation). The owners remained the same the name just changed.

Soon after the new incorporation of the company of the United States of America a proposal for a "federal town" for the deliberations of the Continental Congress were made in 1789. John Adams, presiding officer of the Senate, cast the deciding vote of that body for Germantown, Pa. In 1790 Congress compromised by making Philadelphia the temporary capital for 10 years. The former and still present Virginia Company members of the House wanted a capital on the eastern bank of the Potomac; they were defeated by the Northerners, while the Southerners defeated the Northern attempt to have the nation assume the war debts of the 13 original states, the Assumption Bill fathered by Alexander Hamilton. Hamilton and Jefferson arranged a compromise; the Virginia men voted for the Assumption Bill, and the Northerners conceded the capital to the

Potomac. President Washington chose the site in October of 1790 and persuaded landowners to sell their holdings to the new government at about \$66, an acre. These areas of land that Washington chose were about 30 square miles of land west of the Potomac. The city's present territory had belonged to Maryland, and the land west of the river was part of Virginia. The two states turned over the territory to the federal government a corporation and body politic.

WHERE IS THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA?

The corporation of the "United States of America" all big letters only occupies 68 square miles which is today known as Washington the District of Columbia. This is a most important fact to always remember. Everything outside of this 68 square miles is not as you have been lead to believe the "United States of America" it is the "united States" of America.

WHY CAN THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT CONTROL YOU THEN?

Because you don't understand verbiage, its all in the semantics, you know.

We will cover a couple of ways they have made you become a part of their controlling corporation and body politic. They have placed you under contract, and you are unknowing of this action by this corporation. You have agreed to the rules of their system. And over and over again you have signed your rights away. For example:

U.S. citizen means the United States Corporation has jurisdiction over you or kingship ruler. This goes back to the English control. The way it should be is states in this type of verbiage; I am a citizen of the united states. Now you have jurisdiction over the United States or Kingship, you have not given your freedom and power away to a corporation or system that you do not want to be controlled by. Since 1938 they have been giving people false promises and tricking people into becoming a card carrying

member of their system, (the United States), by first telling you it is voluntary to joint the Social Security System and now it has become damn near mandatory to do anything you have to have a Social Security System Card, that number is required to get a drivers license, a bank account, get into school, get a passport and the list goes on and many call it part of the mark of the beast.

127

For example paying taxes to the Internal Revenue and the military draft is voluntary, if you sign away your rights by applying for a social security number, you are now a part of their system, the United States of America, and must play by their rules. When you sign for the social security number you also give the system of the United States Government jurisdiction over you anywhere in the world. You are no longer a free man, you gave that right away when you applied for that number. Many of us have been placed into this system by our parents, who didn't know what they were putting their child into. Parents nowadays are not able to use children as tax deductions unless the child has a social security number. There after the child or even and uninformed adult is placed into a system of control by "Fraud".

Detail from an engraving by Andrew Ellicott (1792); Library of Congress, Geography and Map Division

Pierre L'Enfant's Plan for the city of Washington showed the location of the Capitol, White House, and Mall. President George Washington hired L'Enfant, a French engineer, to plan the city.

128

129

130

131

132

133

134

There is no factual basis for Steps 3 & 4 of the above example and should only be interpreted and represented as a theory based onpast international events and existing conditions.

135

136

DO YOU REALLY UNDERSTAND THE TERM UNITED STATES?

United States of America -- united States of America

DO THEY MEAN THE SAME THING?

The very first thing you must do is look at a statute (law created by men) that uses the term "United States" is

metaphor. In other words, it can mean more than one thing, depending on how it is used. (Cunard S. S. Co, vs. Mellon, 262 US 100, pg. 122.) I will not quote any of the cases, but will only give you the cities (case#), unless it is imperative that I quote from the case. The term "united States" can have more than one meaning. It is referred to in Black's Law Dictionary, 5th Ed., pg. 1375. and the Supreme Court States:

"The term "United States" may be used in one of several senses. It may be merely the name of a sovereign in a

family of nations. It may designate territory over which sovereignty of the United States extends, or it may be a collective name of the States which are united by and under the Constitution." -Hooven & Allison Co. vs. Evatt, 324 US 652, pg. 672 & 673.

When looking at statutes, one must look at what the Supreme Court said with reference to understanding a statute:

"The starting point in any endeavor to construe a Statute is always the words of the Statute itself; unless Congress has clearly indicated that its intention are contrary to the words it employed in the Statute, this is the ending point of interpretation."Richards vs. United States, 369 US 1, 9, 82 S. Ct. 585, 590, 7 I. Ed. 2nd. 492(1962).

We now go to the Federalist Papers which explain what the words expressed in the Constitution meant by the very people who helped write them. They are explaining intent. Both the Federalist Papers and the Constitution are in plain English and contain no legal jargon, so they cannot be misunderstood. You must read Federalist Paper 39 wherein it states"... first in order to ascertain the real character of the government, it may be

considered in relation to the foundation...(preamble)., on which it is to be established;....".

Now comes the hard part. In Federalist Papers 1 through 7 the term "United States" is never mentioned except for the first sentence in Federalist Paper No. I. The Framers spoke only of America which was the thirteen colonies (States) as there was no United States. These Framers were the People of the Colonies. They were

telling the people of America that they were going to form a more perfect Union by creating, first the United States, which was not one of the Colonies, but a separate entity in itself. To prove this, the last eight words of the preamble ("this Constitution for the United States of America") explains it, wherein they stated that they were going to establish a Constitution for the entity called the United belonging to America.

If you have a hard time grasping what I am saying, then look up the word "of in the dictionary. Does it not say "belonging to"? It also means "Origin." Remember, America, the States of the Union, cannot and does not belong to the united States which was formed by the Framers (people of america who were calling themselves at that time "We the People of the United States, "for they equated themselves as the origin of the United States. Look up the definition of "United States" in Bouvier's 1870 Dictionary. In this instance, the word "of means origin. They did not say "We the People of the united States of America," did they?

They did create a Constitution (or Contract) FOR the United States which belongs to (of) America. America is the Union of States united by and under the Constitution, as the Hooven Court stated, that ratified the contract in which it was understood the States gave only limited rights which were enumerated (spelled out) in

the main body of the Constitution.

Federalist paper # 15 proves my above statements.

137

"The great and radical vice in the construction of the existing Confederation is in the principle of LEGISLATION for STATES for GOVERNMENT, in their CORPORATE or COLLECTED CAPACITY, as contradistinguished from the INDIVIDUALS of whom they consist. Though this principle does not run through all the power delegated to the Union, yet it pervades and governs those on which the efficacy of the rest depends. Except as to the rule of apportionment, the United States have an indefinite discretion to make requisitions for men and money; but they have no authority to raise either by regulation extending to the individual citizens of America.

Now let us move to a modern-day definition. In a Tax case cited as Moore vs. U.S., 87-1 USTC 9848: "MEMORANDUM ORDER AND OPINION....Defendant United States of America ("United States") has filed...." Here again is proof that the term United States of America, in plain English, means the United States, and not the 50 States of the Union (has filed, not have filed!).

Since you can define the United States three ways you had better be sure how the term United States is being used. Are you a Citizen or citizen?

- 1. I am a Citizen of the United States like you are a Citizen of China. Here you have defined yourself as a National from a Nation with regard to another Nation.
- 2. I am a United States Citizen. Here you have defined yourself as a person residing in the District of Columbia, one of its Territories, or federal enclaves (area within a Union State) or living abroad, which could be in one of the States of the Union.
- 3. I am a Citizen of these United States. Here you have defined yourself as a Citizen of one of the 50 States united by and under the Constitution.

The way to make statement #3 grammatically correct is, "I am a Citizen of these united States." This would be

as it was written in the Declaration of Independence, providing you get a copy of the Original Document. What is now printed in the books has been changed to a Capital "U" for united. One other way #3 can be stated is; I am a Citizen of the united States.

When you use the term United States, it can be plural or singular. This phrase; "Every person born or naturalized in the defines the United States in its singular form because of the work"its."

This is found in 26 CFR 1.1-1 (c) which is a United States regulation, that cannot be used on an American citizen. See Hamilton Fed. Paper #15 supra. Citizen with a small "c" denotes and inferior subject to the capitalized United States, which is a proper Noun. Also for the United States to be plural the phrase would have to state, ".... and subject to their jurisdiction..." Notice how nicely the people who write the tax laws use correct and proper English. Most Americans don't bother to sit down with Congress' definitions and find out how the exact words are used in the Taxing Statutes.

The definitions used in 26 USC or 26 CFR are very clear in defining State and United States. In every definition that used the work "include," only the words that follow are defining the Term. For example:

SEC. 3121 (e) (1) "State. The term "State" includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam and American Samoa."

SEC. 7701 (a) (9) "United States. The term "United States" when used in a geographical sense includes only the States and the District of Columbia."

The Government has used these definitions correctly but people assume they mean the 50 States of the Union (American) when they look at the word States in 7701 (a) (9). You cannot use common everyday usage of the words "United States" or "State" when talking about the Tax Laws.

Please go to your Library and pick up the Omnibus Acts. They can be found by looking up 86th Congress volume 73, 1959, volume 74, 1960. These are Public Laws 86-70, 86-624. This points out the crafty way the

138

Government uses correct English and how Congress changes words by using their definitions, because all the United States codes had to be changed to allow Alaska and Hawaii to join the Union of States, a glaring example is when Alaska joined, congress added a new definition, that being, "Continental United States."

"Sec. 48. Whenever the phrase "continental United States" is used in any law of the United States enacted after the date of enactment of this Act, it shall mean the 49 States on the North American Continent and the District of Columbia, unless otherwise expressly provided."

When is it expressly provided?

"Sec. 22(a) Section 2202 of the Internal Revenue code of 1954 (relating to missionaries in foreign service), and section 3121 (e) (1), 3306 (j), 4221 (d) (4), and 4233 (b) of such code (each relating to a special definition of "State") are amended by striking out "Alaska."

"(b) Section 4262 (c) (1) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (definition of "continental United States";--The

term "continental United States" means the District of Columbia and the "States" other than Alaska and Hawaii.

WHAT ARE THE STATES OTHER THAN ALASKA AND HAWAII? They certainly cant be the other

48 States united by and under the Constitution, because Alaska and Hawaii just joined them, Right? The same definitions apply to the Social Security Acts. So what is left, Puerto Rico, Guam, Virgin Islands, etc. These are the States of (belonging to) the United States and are referred to as "the States of the United States." Do not confuse this term with States of the Union, remember what the word "of means.

Congress can change the definition of United States for two sentences and then revert back to the definition it used before the two sentences. This is what they did in Public Law 86-624, pg. 414, under School Operation Assistance in Federally affected areas (d) (2):

"The fourth sentence of such subsection is amended by striking out "in the continental United States (other than Puerto Rico. Wake Island, Guam, or the Virgin Islands)" and by striking out "continental United States" in clause (ii) of such sentence and inserting in lieu thereof "United States (which for purposes of this sentence and the next sentence means the fifty States and the District of Columbia)." The fifth sentence of such subsection is amended by striking out "continental" before "United States" each time it appears therein and by striking out (including Alaska)."

Now since typewriters could be purchased from the areas that just joined the Union, according to Title 1. Congress had to use a term that is NOT used in the Internal Revenue Code.

"Sec. 45. Title 1 of the Independent Office Appropriation Act, I960, is amended by striking out the words "for the purchase within the continental limits of the United States of any typewriting machines" and inserting in lieu thereof "for the purchase within the STATES OF THE UNION and the District of Columbia of any typewriting machines."

Another point brought out by the Omnibus Acts is that Selective Service Sec. 36 Section 16 (b) does not apply to the 50 States of the Union.

Does this prove that lack of knowledge will keep you in chains?

AN ANALOGY TO THE ABOVE

This would be like saying, "the dog's bone." You haven't defined whose bone it is. It could belong to the dog next door, but drop the letter "s" from dogs, put in "and it's." (i.e., and it's the dog bone) then it's no question that it belongs to A dog. But what dog, yours or the one next door. Now have you assumed the bone I'm talking about is a bone a dog would eat? Could be, because I haven't defined the type of bone it is, have I?

The United States is a proper noun ending in "S" so the "S" is not dropped when made a singular noun. I won't do your thinking for you. but look what Congress did in 26 CFR 1-1.1 A, B & C.

1 39

I never say I am a United states citizen. Since citizen in this case is used in 26 CFR! 1-1 (c), it means you are subject to its (United States) jurisdiction since you are deemed to be a citizen "of the U.S.. residing "at Home" (D. C.) or residing abroad. Remember. Congress can and does define any term to its liking as long as it serves their purpose. A grey elephant today can be defined as a pink elephant tomorrow, so don't argue that it's a grey elephant in court the day after tomorrow.

Have you ever heard the President being introduced on TV or at any public function as "the President of the

United States of America? NO? Why not? Who does he preside over? Does the Governor of your State ask Bush to OK a final Bill that he just signed?

Here are the facts concerning the term "United States" used in the Tax Laws:

- 1. "United States" docs not mean the fifty States of the Union, unless Expressly stated.
- 2. "United states" means areas within the fifty States of the Union which are ceded to the "United States."
- 3. "United state" means the possessions which are states of Guam, american Samoa. Puerto Rico, and the (American) Virgin Islands.
- 4. Both 2 and 3 are called "states" and are not to be confused with States of the Union.
-]5. "United States" are; Congress assembled, at home (the seat of Government), District of Columbia and its territories (called states) and possessions (ceded areas).
- 6. "United States" citizen does not mean a Union State Citizen.

Fact number 5 "at home," as used in the first Income Tax Act of 1913, means the east of Government as defined in dictionaries at that time. You will not find the term "at Home" in modern-day dictionaries. What are Ceded areas? Look in your State Statues for the areas which your State ceded (turned over) to the United States. For example:

New Jersey Statute Annotated. Title 52. Chapter 30. Sec. 1.2. & e. General Laws of Idaho Annotated. Chapter

7. Sec. 58701. 702. 705. Missouri Statutes, chapter 12, Sec. 12.010. 020. 030. & 040. Constitution of the State of Texas, Art. 16. Sec. 34, & Revised Civil Statute, Title 85, Art. 5242 to 5252.

Why all this confusion over the simple term "United States?" Everybody knows that the District of Columbia is not a State like the 50 States of the Union, and yet it is referred to in all the United States Codes as a "State."

This is why:

"The District of Columbia is not a "state" within meaning of the constitution." - U.S. vs. Virginia, 1805

"Under Act of Congress of 1801, 2 Stat. 103, assuming the government of the District of Columbia in virtue of

the secession from Maryland and Virginia, the laws of those states and the proceeding in their courts as parts of those laws were recognized within such portion of the district respectively, as originally were within the limits of the ceding states." - U. S. vs. Eliason, 41 U.S. 291, 16 Peter 291,10 L Ed. 968

"The corporation which 16 Stat. 419 created by the name of the District of Columbia succeeded to the property

and liabilities of the corporations which were thereby abolished." District of Columbia vs. Cluss, 103 U. S. 705, 26 L Ed. 445

The District of Columbia is a corporation (and body politic) which is also known as "United States." It must have its own definition for "State" since it and the Territorial states (Guam, etc.) were not formed by and under the Constitution. Since it is the Primary State owning Guam, Puerto Rico, etc., it is referred to a "States"

in Income Tax and Social Security laws, as well as all other Codes of the United States.

140

How are these states lumped together with the 50 American States in the Internal Revenue Code when they cannot be classed as States under the Constitution? Use the word "means," because to use "includes" as defined in IRS is restrictive. An example. Sec. 6103 (b)(5) States;

"The term State means any of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands."

In the spoken form you must ask the person who is asking the question to define the way they are using the term "United States" such as Is it the 50 States of the Union united by and under the constitution, is it the District of Columbia and its Enclaves & Possessions, or are you referring to the Nation?

Remember, this Article deals only in defining the tennis "United States", "united States" and "America".

141

THE ILLUMINATI GOING TO AMERICA

The ideas Lenin developed were directly from the Karl Marx Communist Manifesto, and the ideas founded in the

Communist Manifesto were directly from the writings of Adam Weishaupt who was closely working with the House of Rothschild. And keep in mind that all of this was masterminded by the Lucifer Rebellion, going way

back in time. Marxism tells them that if they would establish a dictatorship of the proletariat which would set up a

flawless Communist society, everyone would love in peace, prosperity and freedom. There would be no more need for governments, police or armies, and all these would gradually wither away. Marx said that the ruling class

would never willingly give up its power and that struggle and violence were therefore inevitable.

This would naturally sound terrific to some poor, struggling people or to the starving people in Latin America countries. But what the Communist leaders do not tell the people is that the leaders are exempt from sharing equally the material wealth of their nation. How many Russian leaders do you see among the poverty-stricken?

The real motive behind Communism is not to distribute the world equally, but the Communist Party is just a front

for the super-rich as an instrument for gaining and using power. It is not the Communists that run Communism.

There is yet another controlling power behind Communism. Communism and socialism are just arms of the more

devilish conspiracy working behind the public eye that is not being run from Moscow or Peking, but from New

York, Paris and London.

These are very serious and dangerous times. The average gullible American has absolutely no thought as to what

is about to come upon him. WAKE UP AMERICA! This is a very serious and dangerous movement that has been working politically and socially since the French Revolution to destroy the world. First in Europe during the French Revolution, and from there to Russia. George Washington, even though he was a deceived

freemason.

was nevertheless a loyal American and was very aware of this international revolutionary force to destroy all governments and religions in his own time-the Illuminati conspiracy.

Before the colonies were united, the Constitution adopted and our republic established, fifteen lodges of the Order

of the lliuminati were formed in the thirteen colonies. The Columbia Lodge of the Order of the lliuminati was established in New York City in 1785 which members included Governor DeWitt Clinton and the late Clinton Roosevelt, Charles Dana and Horace Greeley. The following year, a lodge was established in Virginia with which

was identified Thomas Jefferson. When Weishaupt's diabolical plans were exposed by the Bavarian government.

Jefferson strongly defended him as an enthusiastic philanthropist. Many strong warnings were issued about the

activities of the lliuminati in America. On July 19, 1798, David Papen, president of Harvard University, issued a

strong warning to the graduating class and lectured them to the influence Illuminism was having on the American

scene. President Timothy Dwight of Yale University issued a similar warning. George Washington sent a letter to

G.W. Snyder in which he stated: "It is not my intention to doubt that the doctrine of the lliuminati and the principles of Jacobinism had not spread to the United States. On the contrary, no one is more satisfied of this fact

than I am. The idea meant to convey was that I did believe the Lodges of Freemasonry in this county had, as societies, endeavored to propagate the diabolical tenets."

Russia is a perfect example today of what the lliuminati plans are for the world. There about one and a half billion

people, or about a third of the world's population who now live under Communist rule. Most Communist countries are nothing less than open air concentration camps, and contrary to Marx's predictions, their conflicts.

crime and prejudices have not vanished in these Communist countries. There is just as much centralization of the

wealth of a nation or the gain of a few at the expense of the poor and middle class in Communist countries as there is in non-Communist countries. There can also be seen in Communist countries the same national and racial

hatred they were supposed to be free of Who are really pulling the strings today behind the Communist world revolutionary movement?

It is the international bankers who are actually pulling the strings that control the affairs of Communism not the

Communists Russia. China. Cuba, Poland, etc. The Communists are taking their orders indirectly from the controller of the international bankers who control commerce of this world. Even today, the international bankers

are influenced by the powers of the Lucifer Rebellion, who promised this secret society world control of economies and governments for doing their bidding.

143

Seventy years before Karl Marx came onto the scene, Weishaupt told his disciples that in order to achieve this

one-world government, his conspirators would have to infiltrate every agency of the governmental affairs of the

nations. They first used the Masonic lodges, this was learned earlier, to begin this task. By sitting in the top seats

of all governments, the Illuminati agents could eventually guide the nations toward a Novou Ordo Seclorium which in Latin means a New World Order, and you will find this on the back of your dollar bills under the pyramid with the eye on top of it. They would accomplish this by the power of the vote which they would have

while occupying positions as a legislator. However, before the people of the world would accept Weishaupt, there

would have to be a cultural change within the societies of the people first, along with unrest and riots in the air.

The people of the world would have to be reduced into a godless society. Atheism was just a tool to control Christianity in France during the revolution. Weishaupt and his inner circle did not believe in God. Communism

is just an atheistic force to separate all people from the creator.

For the benefit of any skeptic or reader who has been brainwashed into believing that this conspiracy does not exist today, let us look into a warning from Winston Churchill when he wrote on February 8, 1920: "From the days of Sparticus, Weishaupt, to those of Karl Marx, to those of Trotsky, Bela-Kuhn, Rose Luxembourg and Emma Goldman, this worldwide conspiracy has been steadily growing. This conspiracy has played a definitely

recognizable role in the tragedy of the French Revolution. It has been the mainspring of every subversive movement during the 19th century and now at last, this band of extraordinary personalities from the underworld

of the great cities of Europe and America have gripped the Russian people by the hair of their heads and have become practically the undisputed masters of that enormous empire."

Communism is not a movement to help the downtrodden people of the world, but Communism is actually being

run today by capitalists, the very people who control the wealth of the world that Communism is supposedly fighting against. Very few Americans know that Karl Marx was a correspondent and political analyst for Horace

Greeley who controlled and managed the New York Times newspaper. In 1849, both Horace Greeley and Clinton Roosevelt contributed financially to the Communist league in London to assist in the publication of the

Communist Manifesto. Other contributors were the English millionaire, Cowell Stepney, and, of course, Fredrich

Engels who was a wealthy German. And up until recently, two checks made out to Karl Marx by Nathan Rothschild could be seen on display at the British Museum. Lenin, Trotsky and Stalin were financed by capitalists

from America, England and Germany to help promote the Bolsheviks Revolution in Russia.

The one-world government plot to enslave the whole world under socialism is attacking the world by using physical force (Communism) and by subliminal (you don't see it, but your mind does) warfare coming in through

all forms of media. This is nothing less than a mask for the super-rich who are really the ruling class and those

who control the huge secret society of the Illuminati. The first Russian Marxist group was formed in 1883 in the

very year of Marx's death by Lenin, who was a Russian revolutionary exiled in Switzerland. Between 1900

and

1903, Lenin called his revolutionaries the Bolsheviks, then later renamed themselves Communists after Marx's

term in the Communist Manifesto. Lenin announced to the world before the overthrow of the Tsar of Russia the

following: "After Russia we will take Eastern Europe, then the masses of Asia, then we will encircle the United

States which will be the last bastion of capitalism. We will not have to attack. It will fall like an overripe fruit into

our hands."

Since that statement, Russia. China. Mongolia. Tibet, Afghanistan, Algeria, Ethiopia, Libya, North Korea. North

and South Vietnam, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Hungary, East Germany, Rumania, Yugoslavia, Albania, Cuba, Chile, etc., are under Communist rule, and now Central America and Mexico are threatened with Communist guerrillas. However, the Communist plan to overthrow the last bastion of capitalism (the United States) is to be

attacked politically, socially and economically as Lenin planned. When Nikita Khrushchev visited the United States, he boasted that the Communists would bury us and that our grandchildren would live under Communist

rule. He even outlined the exact manner in which they would accomplish this: "You Americans are so gullible.

No. you won't accept Communism outright, but we'll keep feeding you small doses of socialism until you'll finally

wake up and find you already have Communism. We won't have to fight you. We'll so weaken your economy until you'll fall like overripe fruit into our hands."

There shall be wars and rumors of wars until Jesus returns. However, the world and man will not be destroyed by

a world-wide nuclear holocaust. The Bible makes this very clear. The threat of a world-wide nuclear war is nothing less than another plot to frighten the inhabitants of the world into believing that a one-world government

is the only solution for world peace. You must understand that everything is being controlled by a higher off

144

world group, the Lucifer Rebellion. There are really no enemy countries on this planet, wars are for making money and economic control of the people to keep their focus out of focus. If you didn't have so much garbage

coming at you from every angle all of the time you would start realizing what is really happening in this world

and not what they want you to think is really going on. T.V. lies to you all of the time and takes control of your

mind processes.

Why there will never be a nuclear holocaust is simple when you have an understanding of the earth's harmonics.

The geometric nature of the atom bomb and it's method of it's detonation is in relation to the harmonic structure of

physical mass. An atom bomb is an intricate geometric device which could only be detonated by placing it below.

on, or above, a calculated geometric position in relation to the Earth's surface. The geometric trigger that caused

the disruption of matter within the bomb was the special relationship between the Earth and the Sun at a given instant of time. So, all out atomic war would be impossible as each bomb would have to be detonated at a certain

place at a certain time which would have to be precalculated years in advance by any proposed enemy.

The build-up of war machines is to keep the industrial defense complex contractor's busy and making money. They have to keep some kind of anguish going to be able to force you into participating in their game. You really

have been had, you know.

There is also a plan to eliminate several billions of the people from the earth's population. They say this must be

done before the year 2000 if the world is to survive. One of their plans to accomplish this is with chemical warfare, the deadly disease, AIDS. There is no cure for Aids because of the way the disease was created using

virus from cattle. It is a fast-mutating virus and it mutates into different forms dependent upon the chemical changes surrounding it. It is a crystalline virus, and the only thing that can destroy any form of the virus is high

levels of electromagnetic frequencies, a higher vibration level than the body normally operates at. There is now

medical products called the "Elixir of Life" that can cause this high vibration in the body and destroy the virus.

Your government does not let it into this country easily because that cuts the profits of the medical community.

They don't like healthy people it isn't conducive for business.

In the preparatory period for the new world order, there will be a steady and regulated disarmament. It will not be

optional. No nation will be permitted to produce and organize any equipment for destructive purposes or to infringe the security of any nation. One of the first tasks of any future peace conference will be to regulate this

matter and gradually see to the disarming of the nations. The nations of the world will eventually hand over their

nuclear weapons to the United Nations. This is their intimate plan because, as the reader continues to follow the

history of this one world government conspiracy, we will show with documenting evidence that the United Nations is the headquarters of the Illuminati. The United Nations is really a front for the Illuminati. which goes

directly back to the ones in control of world commerce now.

One art they have trained very well in is subliminal warfare. This takes in mind control, or mind science. On this

point, researchers have discovered that subliminals are in all forms of media: the movies, television programming,

music, writings and magazines. Have you seen the movie "They Live", if not you should. All forms of media have their own particular type of subliminals which can program you to think or act any way they want you to.

You are being hypnotized, brainwashed and kept ignorant by your movies, televisions and radios. So turn them

off and make your own music.

We have been able to find subliminal programming as far back as "Gone With the Wind" and it could be further

back. They have programmed the public to go along with every change in society they want to accomplish-right

down to your elected officials.

In the late 1940's, maybe some of you who are old enough to remember the great Communist plot that was uncovered in Hollywood, where the FBI and the House Committee on Un-American Activities exposed over 300

of Hollywood's top stage and screen stars as card-carrying Communists.

Myron C. Fagan was a screen writer producer and director both in Hollywood and on Broadway. In 1945, at the

urgent request of John Flynn, the author of "The Roosevelt Myth, While We Slept" and "The True Story of Pearl

Harbor," Fagan attended a meeting in Washington. D.C. where he was shown a set of microfilm and recordings of

a secret meeting at Yalta attended by Franklin Roosevelt, Alger Hiss, Harry Hopkins, Stalin, Molotev and Viskinsky, when they hatched the plot to deliver the Balkans, Eastern Europe and Berlin to Stalin. As a result of

145

the meeting, Myron Fagan made open and avowed war on this Illuminati-Communistic-Socialistic conspiracy and

formed an anti-Communist society called the "Cinema Educational Guild."

In 1947, as a result of the work to expose Communistic propaganda in Hollywood, radio and television, there was

a congressional hearing held in Washington, D.C. which unmasked some of the most famous stars in Hollywood

as card-carrying Communists. You may wonder why these so-called stars are allowed to continue to influence the

movie screen with their presence. The answer to that is that they are working for the controlling group that control

the banks and media. The same group of people control NBC, ABC, and CBS television networks, as well as many large newspapers and magazine companies and publishing companies. The modem Order of the Illuminati

is still under the long-reaching arm of the Lucifer Rebellion which goes back centuries.

These subliminals are also being used in Hollywood, special interest groups, feminist movements, civil rights groups, congressmen, senators and even presidents to degrade and divide the people of the United States into different hate factions, as they did during the French Revolution to destroy the governments and the people's free

will.

From Weishaupt's time to our time will lead us to the doors of a ring of international conspirators who control the

world's wealth and who control a network of industrial scientists, military and political leaders, educationalists,

economists and entertainers.

It is a well known fact that international bankers have financed nations to fight against each other. Where do you

think the countries get their money to buy tanks, guns, uniforms, etc., to arm their nation for war? They borrow

from international bankers. International bankers have financed both sides of countries at war with each other. They don't care who wins, because while the nations are borrowing huge amounts of money to kill each other, international bankers make huge amounts on money from the interest charges that they make each nation pay. They also have the power to control the outcome of the war by simply cutting off the flow of money they lend.

So, under the threat of war, international bankers have used their power to gain or increase control over governments. By keeping a nation in debt they are in a position to demand a voice in the government affairs of

the nation. Another goal which they have already achieved is to control all the world's monetary systems. Please

refer back to the Federal Reserve and Elliot Springs chapter.

In the mid-1800's, another German Illuminati was sent on a mission from the House of Rothschild to accomplish a

goal of this New World Order. His name was Jacob Henry Schiff (1847-1920). He came to New York first for the sole purpose of getting control of the monetary system. He ran into a slight brick wall with the banking house

owned by the Payseurs so he had to figure out another plan, to work from the inside out. He eventually became

the head (manager) of the banking firm of Kuhn, Loeb and Company. He became the director in many important

corporations, including the New York City National Bank, the Equitable Life Assurance Society and the Union

Pacific Railroad. Back to the railroad, again.

Using charity as a front to hide his Illuminati one world government activities. Jacob Schiff became one of the most important successors of leading the U.S. towards anarchy. As stated by Lenin earlier, one of the first goals

of the Communists is to get control of all monetary systems of the world, and this was to be Schiffs first achievement.

GEORGE WAHINGTON'S SURRENDER

"And many of the people of the land became Jews" (Esther 9:17). The confession of General Cornwallis to General Washington at Worktown has been well hidden by historians. History books and text books have taught

for years that when Comwallis surrendered his army to General Washington that American independence came,

and we lived happily ever after until the tribulations of the twentieth century.

Jonathan William's recorded in his LEGIONS OF SATAN, 1781, that Cornwallis revealed to Washington that

"a

holy war will now begin on America, and when it is ended America will be supposedly the citadel of freedom, but

her millions will unknowingly be loyal subjects to the Crown of England." Cornwallis went on to explain what

would seem to be a self contradiction: "Your churches will be used to teach the Jew's religion and in less than two hundred years the whole nation will be working for divine world government. That government that they believe to be divine will be the British Empire.

146

"All religions will be permeated with Judaism without even being noticed by the masses, and they will all be under the invisible all-seeing eye of the Grand Architect of Freemasonry. "And indeed George Washington himself was a Mason, and he gave back through a false religion what he had won with his army.

Cornwallis well knew that his military defeat was only the beginning of world catastrophe that would be universal

and that unrest would continue until mind control could be accomplished through a false religion. What he predicted has come to pass. A brief sketch of American religious history and we have seen Masonry infused into

every church in America with their veiled Phallic religion.

Darby and the Plymouth Brethren brought a Jewish Christianity to America. Masons Rutherford and Russell started Jehovah Witnesses' Judaism which is now worldwide with their message of the divine kingdom. Mason

Joseph Smith started Mormon Judaism with its Jewish teaching of millennialism. At the turn of the twentieth century there appeared the Scofield Bible with a Jewish interpretation of the prophecies. With the wide use of this

"helpful" aid all the American churches have silently become synagogues. We now have Baptist Jews, Methodist

Jews, Church of God Jews, Catholic Jews, and many Protestant Jews throughout America. We are aliens in our

own country because of false religion. All are praying for divine deliverance into that "Divine Government" which Cornwallis knew to be the British Empire. A false religion has been used to deceive us into allegiance to

our enemies of Yorktown and Bunker Hill.

No! Not a gun has been fired, but the invisible and malignant process of conquering America with the Jew's religion has gone unabated. The Union Jack has been planted in our hearts with religions deception. All this has

happened "legally," "constitutionally," "freely" and completely within our most sacred trust our churches. Religious deception is painless inoculation against truth. It cannot be removed from the conscience with surgery,

yet it is the motivator of our actions and directly controls our lives. Once man gives over to false religion, he is no

longer rational because he originated no thought. His life is controlled by whomever controls his religion.

The veil of false religions the sword of Damacles and its power to control humanity defies even the imagination of tyrants who used it.

Page 171

This is not to say that George Washington was a traitor willingly, or knowingly. He was beguiled into a satanic

religious order that insidiously controls men's minds. So have American statesmen and military leaders down through the years given aid and allegiance to the enemies of the United States because they did not have knowledge of the invisible subterfuge that stalks this land.

THE COUNCIL ON FOREIGN RELATIONS AND THE TRILATERAL COMMISSION

They established in 1921 what their earlier comrades had tried to establish to overthrow the governments of France and Russia. Called the Jacobin Clubs in France in the 18th century, this aristocratic revolutionary movement today in America is called the Council on Foreign Relations, Inc., is the political side of the Illuminati

today. They have produced congressmen, senators and even presidents to pass laws that have, little by little, led

America into becoming a socialist country.

The Trilateral Commission is an international organization founded by David Rockefeller who also had a part in

the founding of the Council on Foreign Relations, Inc., and who is the chairman of the board. The Trilateral Commission is the Illuminati's attempt to unite Western Europe's common market. Japan, Canada and the United

States into an economic and political confederacy. What they couldn't do through the political side of the Illuminati (Council on Foreign Relations, Inc.) they are trying now through the economic approach.

The first attempt in the 20th century to unite the entire world into a one world slave unit was tried in history by

these conspirators at the close of World War I. President Woodrow Wilson, on January, 1918, laid out a 14-point

plan to Congress for lasting peace. Within this package of world peace was very neatly hidden a plan for these conspirators to get all nations of the world to give up their sovereignty. It was labeled The League of Nations.

147

These modern money changers used World War I to make tons of money and as a tool to frighten the war torn people of the world at that time into believing if all of the governments of the world would unite into a one world

government, this would stop all wars between nations and would achieve world peace and security.

The headquarters of the League of Nations was located in Geneva, Switzerland and it was at the time of World

War I that President Wilson in 1918 began to draw American citizens, along with the rest of the world, into accepting this sham. Eventually, with the help of Edward House, 63 nations joined the League. The total membership at one time never exceeded 58. Wilson was shocked when he was unable to obtain the two-thirds vote in the Senate required for ratification of a treaty, and the U.S. never joined the League of Nations. When the

bill didn't pass, the conspirators were surprised and had to dream up another plan to get the U.S. under their control.

When their one-world government couldn't be achieved using the name "League of Nations," House, under the

direction of Jacob Schiff, formed a secret aristocratic organization called the Council on Foreign Relations. Inc.

This private secret society is to produce enough congressmen, senators and statesmen, etc., so the next attempt to

incorporate the U.S. into a one-world government will not fail due to the voting power they hope to have. Remember now, American Citizens, wake up. This not a U.S. government run establishment. On page 5 of the

Council on Foreign relations, Annual Report, 1979-80, reads:

The twenty-one Americans, who, together with British counterparts, founded in Paris in 1919 "the Institute of International Affairs." were a diverse group that included Edward House. Herbert Hoover, Bliss. Christian Herter

and many scholars as Charles Seymour, later president of Yale professors Archibald Cary Coolidge of Harvard

and James T. Sholmuth of Columbia. In 1921 their American branch of the Institute merged with a larger, existing group of New York business and professional men to form "The Council on Foreign relations. Inc."

We are living today during their second attempt for their New World Order. The council on Foreign Relations, is

only an Illuminati front working in the U.S. for world government. Their counterpart in England is "The Institute

of International Affairs."

At this point I would like to interject one small point, in the railroad research and discovery you can easily see that

all of the members of the C.F.R. are the companies that are owned by the Payseur family and that the control of

them have been stolen. In essence you could say that the C.F.R. is a private club also for the heir trustees and manager of Mr. Payseurs companies. And they reach around the world. Think about that one for a minute.

Another group for internationalism called "The American Friends of Bilderbergers." The Bilderberger movement.

like the Jacobin Clubs in France, chose their name from the name of the meeting place where they held their first

meeting at the Bilderberg Hotel in Osterbeck, Holland, in May of 1954.

Like the Jacobin Clubs, Bolshevik's and Council on Foreign Relations, the Bilderbergers are a secret aristocratic

society for the rich. It is made up from the world of international banking political circles and business and professional people. They hold Top Secret meetings annually to promote internationalism.

The chairman of this secret society of the elite is Prince Bernard of the Netherlands, who is the royal consort to

Queen Juliana, reported to be the richest woman in the world. The Bilderbergers are also known as the "500 Committee"

According to the CFR, Inc.'s annual report, 1979-80, Kissinger, Mathios, and a host of other political American

figures are members of the council.

At this point 1 want to attempt to start putting this giant puzzle together in a gentle manner because if you have

always been unaware of the "who's who" of the "what and where," this information thus far either has your head

in a spin as to the possibility of it's validity or you'll say this person is nuts, this can't be so. It is your choice to accept or reject that these facts are true.

Now back to my giant puzzle and how to put it all together so that people can understand what has been going on.

You know you are being programmed everyday to think and believe what they want you to accept. Okay, now to

148

start bringing into view more detail. Do you remember throughout this paper I have occasionally referred to the

term Lucifer Rebellion? Who are they? I will attempt to start showing you who they are and how they could have been involved in all of this.

I hope at this point in your life you realize that we are not alone in the cosmos. There are infinite numbers of human types everywhere, believe it. These people for the most part ride in ships of light and fire which, in the Biblical times, were referred to as "clouds," "chariots of fire," or "pillars of fire." You have to use some sense in

reading the Bible and the encoded book of Revelations. Those people back then only had simple words in their

language to work with to describe the events of the day and the visions they saw in the future. They knew nothing

of the world of airplanes, helicopters, missiles, jeeps, rockets, tanks, guns, machine guns, space ships and . best of

all, computers. These were a "no thing" to them, so they used the word "Beast" to describe a paper-eating, light-flashing, noisy machine that also ate little plastic cards or little books that fit in the hand, computers and the

ATM machines. These particular bad group of space brothers have, for thousands of years, interfered with mankind and do not live in our dimension of time necessarily. They are evolved and you only need linear time if

you are evolving. This is why an end of time is coming to earth, and not the destruction of the earth. The earth will become a garden of paradise again, and the humans that will survive what is coming will be evolved souls

that have collapsed the need for time, distance and space, and all levels of dimensions will open up here on earth

again as they did before when the people of earth had open interaction between themselves and what they called

the gods from beyond the sun. (the good guys) another group of space brothers. It is on this note that I will bring

you back to the Lucifer Rebellion and their involvement with the Catholic Church international bankers, international secret societies.

George Adamski, who was a world famous UFO contactee by a certain group of our space brothers. Before he died in 1965, he made some really outstanding pictures of UFO's here on earth and around the moon. Okay,

now

to start bringing into view more detail. Do you remember throughout this paper I have occasionally referred to the

term "Lucifer Rebellion"? Who are they? I will attempt to start showing you who they are and how they could have been involved in all of this new phenomena. According to Desmond Leslie, George Adamski had an audience with Pope John just a few days before the Pope's death. Adamski stated that he had been instructed to go

to the Vatican according to the space people's instructions which were given to him by a contact, and that the space brother had taken care of all the necessary arrangement. When he arrived, Adamski had been taken straight

in, given a cassock and led to the Pope's bedside. It was said that Pope John's face had beamed when he received

the package and said, "This is what I have been wailing for." The Pope then presented Adamski with a very special medal and the papal audience ended.

If all of this is true, this last little part of this chapter ties together very neatly the Catholic Church's covert operation and secrets it has been hiding for a very long time and who are the ones really pulling the strings. If the

Illuminati is a front for the Catholic Church and is behind every world power that is on the brink of overthrowing

the people of the world to put them into submission and subservience. To go farther and uncover the type of personality the Lucifer Rebellion is and coupled with the fact that they are technically advanced beyond our wildest dream. They do not live in time, and can also time travel you have a very interesting can of worms to take

a look at but with a very expanded awareness now and not being narrow minded. This has been their designed plan for thousands of years, and they have been here programming mankind for thousands of years. You are now

living in the last seconds of this big play, and the big curtain is getting ready to come crashing down on the poor

unsuspecting people of the world. They have done an excellent job in deceiving you.

149

150

151

THE EARLY ALABAMA RAILROADS

Alabama Railroad in 1832

In 1832, Alabamians dreamed of a railroad connecting the state's two primary sources of water transportation, the Alabama and Tennessee Rivers. This southnorth link would facilitate the transportation of cotton and other

farm products to broader markets, while allowing access to rich Alabma mineral deposits, bringing muchneeded revenue to the state. At the same time, Selma citizens planned a rail line from Selma to Gunter's Landing now known as Guntersville.

Land Act of September 4, 1841

Under an Act of the Twenty-Seventh Congress Session 1. Chapter 16, September 4, 1841, "to the connection, by some means of internal improvement, of the navigable waters of the bay of Mobile with the Tennessee River, "...and to the construction of a continuous railroad line for interna! improvements from a point on the Chattahoochie River, opposite West Point, in Georgia, across the state of Alabama, in a direction to Jackson in

the state of Mississippi. The United States provided to certain persons those families that were of the royal bloodline,) a monopoly in Alabama through the direction of the Legislature of Alabama to build.

Beatty family Line

The Issac Croom plantations which consisted of two homes one in Greensboro, Alabama and another in Lenoir. North Carolina were enormous. Each one consuming many counties in each state. Issac Croom's wife was the sister of the Beatty's, two generations past from North Carolina with their other family members such as Bartholomew F. Moore, through marriage into the Payseur family, who was the private attorney to President Abraham Lincoln in North Carolina and also involved with the railroad in North Carolina, with Bartholomew F. Moore was his cousin who was the Governor of Alabama, this tied a nice neat package of political control of the time period, again, as a "catalyst".

Grooms ownership and building of Railroads in the Carolinas'

Between 1820 and 1861 the family of Issac Croom had assisted in the building of the Georgetown and North Carolina Narrow Gauge Railroad Company. They were also a principal owner-operator of this line, the first railroad in the United States according to the old records. Issac Croom along with William H. Beatty and the Payseurs were all principal owner-operator's of the Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad, the South Carolina Canal Railroad, The Wilmington, Charlotte and Rutherford Railroad. During this time period the iron for railroad, rails was being shipped over from England to Wilmington, North Carolina, and to Charles Town (now Charleston), construction, to keep the monopoly granted by congress to the English side of the family, William H. Beatty, as a "Federal Monopoly for the operation of all communications and transportation, throughout all of the state with (ties into all points of the world) 'forever'.

Building the first Railroad in Alabama

The narrow gauge railroad, which did not require rock ballast under the cross ties because the train was real small and had a limited weight factor, was built from Cahaba on the Alabama River to the state capitol which was moved to Montgomery and were both on the Alabama River with a connecting route to Mobile Bay. Also by water from Mobile Bay to Cahaba. then by railroad from Cahaba to Marion, Newborn, Greensboro, to Sawyerville to Bee Branch on the Warrior River then up the Warrior River past Tuscaloosa and onto the head waters to Blount County area then back on land by railroad to the Tennessee River, this route also by passed the timber wolves that were protecting the Iron Ore in the Jefferson county, area of Alabama where Birmingham is located today.

153

Nixon sealed all records from the Civil War time to date

President Richard Nixon sealed the records in the National Archives and the Library of congress for 50 years so that the good people of the United States might not know the truth of their ownership. If you are really good at digging out state and federal records, you can find them in a southern court house probated under the last will and testament of Lewis Cass Payseur, Estate number 12317.

The start of the Civil War

When the American Civil War came into view, iron was needed by the Confederate States of America for cannon and for iron clad gun-boats. The older iron railroad rails in areas where the Confederate government wanted to protect and seal off the invasion by the United States, they removed the railroad rails and carried them to Brierfield Iron Works and Furnaces just north of Selma, Alabama, where they were melted and formed

into sheets on the rolling mill and then carried to Selma for iron clad gun-boats and for cannons. Therefore, most of the original railroad paths were removed and converted into war materials against the United Stales with the designs and assistance of then Colonel Issac Croom and other members of the Beatty family. The Payseur family were supporters of the United States Government.

Government confiscation of Beatty Property

As the war ended, and the railroad deployed by the Confederate States of America and their associated steamships which the Issac Croom and William H. Beatty families also held ownership in were confiscated, under Acts of Treason passed by the Thirty-Seventh Congress Session II. chapter 195 on July 17, 1862, and the United States cut off importation of iron and other materials from England because England had supported

the Confederate States of America during the American Civil War. The source of iron was not available in the quantity needed to even replace the iron railroad rails removed to be made into cannons and gun boats. The lesser of the evils then became the timber wolves in Jefferson county, Alabama. It was realized at this point by the families that to start their railroads over in the south that they had to excavate the rough materials in the south because the United States Government had stopped English importation to the south at that time.

Starting Over, and the Dec. 15, 1865 Deed of Trust

All railroads, steam ships, lands, monies and everything in Alabama and the other Confederate States of America were confiscated by the United States of America under Acts of Treason, and on December 15, 1865.

all the ownership rules changed for the existing railroads and steamships and lands. With the Payseur family buying the Deed of Trust on December 15, 1865 to deed the United States Military Railroad operation 'forever'. This Deed of Trust was known as the Alabama and Tennessee Rivers Railroad Company or The Kings Mountain Railroad Company. The government took into consideration the Payseur family background and assets as potential buyers of all the railroads that had been confiscated during the Civil War.

The Alabama and Tennessee Rivers Railroad Post War

As Confederate General Nathan Bedford Forest said: "It's who gets there firstest with the mostest that counts!", speaks well for the Alabama Central Railroad and the Alabama and Tennessee Rivers Railroad Companies. General Forest was the President of the railroad and he also killed a lot of Yankees on a ridge just west of Cullman, Alabama at a place called "BattleGround", so the United States Army took a dim view of the

business General Forest was in. The United States Government confiscated his businesses, and used them to

set the example for others thereafter. Now these railroad predecessors go right through downtown Birmingham now where once were only trees and wolves.

The Payseurs and rich gold fields

The railroads' Deed of Trust to the Payseur family took into consideration many factor, including that the Payseur's gold fields in North Carolina were some of the richest in the nation and that the assets of their gold could pay for the reconstruction of the railroads destroyed during the American Civil War.

154

Payseur history of operating railroads

The Payseur family had constructed and operated many railroads in the past (railroads were introduced in Paris

France in 1769).

The Payseur family Purchase and Leasing of Railroads

The facts are that the United States government confiscated the railroads throughout the former Confederate States of America and Deeded them to the family of Lewis Cass Payseur, and the Payseur family has not sold them, but they are now leased out to various operating companies; the leases specify among other things that the railroads shall remain operational forever as passenger service and for freight and communications for the United States of America and for hire to the general public, and shall be returned in tenantable condition back to the landlord upon the end of the leases; all trackages and rolling stock must be in good condition upon the end of such leases.

Family Trustee buys the Covenant

Lewis Cass Payseur's mother's maiden name was Smith and it was her father that acted as an agent and trustee that actually bought the confiscated southern railroads from the government for \$490, in gold.

Southerners to do the Reconstruction

Recognizing that a southerner would not have anything to do with a Union (Yankee) supporter, the Payseur family selected certain Confederate officers and Confederate government employees to head up certain businesses for the Payseur family knowing that the southerners would work for the "old Colonels" that they followed in the Civil War. Two such former Confederates who had been tried for treason and lost everything under the Acts of the United States Congress included Colonel Sloss and Colonel DeBardeleben.

The Railroad Construction Companies

A person must understand that the railroad construction companies were not the railroad operating companies, and consisted of two principal parties. The railroad construction companies received the congressional grants as monopolies, and they built the railroads then they leased the railroads to operating companies, such as Southern Railway Company (east-west line) and the Louisville and Nashville (L&N) Railway Company (north-south line) under the tenant name of South and North Alabama Railroad Company which operated between the Alabama River at Montgomery to the Tennessee River at Decatur.

Starting over in Railroad Building: Post Civil War New Rules, New Land

Congress granted the railroad construction companies owned by the Payseur family, the right to build railroads, on half of the state of Alabama consisting of every other section of land, all the odd numbered sections, at the rate of for every mile the railroad was built forward, land at the rate of 15 miles each side of the

center line of the original road bed was granted to the railroad, so the family built the railroads in such a manner to capture all the odd sections of many states; then placed all lands and the railroads under various leases, mostly 99-years or 999-year, and many were consolidated into the 99-year lease forming Southern Railway Company in the United States Circuit Court, June 18, 1894.

Anti-Trust Acts

When the various anti-Trust Acts were passed and while all the Payseur owned railroads were "grandfathered"

the operating companies, in an attempt to hide the records, altered the facts to their benefit, forgetting that the Deed of trust was issued first by the United States Government. Refer to chapter on Anti-Trust Acts for more details.

155

The Charleston Cincinnati & Chicago Railroad

Mr. Payseur's railroad, the Charleston, Cincinnati and Chicago Railroad Company organized and deployed Western Union, Western Electric and American Telephone and Telegraph Company, (the Public Service Commission) as lessees for \$1.00 per pole and \$4.00 per tower or supporting structure per year in rent to go along or across his railroad lands from the Atlantic Ocean to the Pacific Ocean, and from the Gulf of Mexico and Mexico to Canada, and Mr. Payseur supplied the poles from the his vast timber fields that he owned from coast to coast.

The Formation of Birmingham

The Payseur family 'got there firstest with the mostest', and everyone else can give you their history after Birmingham got started, but the Payseur's started it, then went on to other things: because it is all under various

leases for 99 years from 1865, but Birmingham was not organized until all the "insiders" had their rental shares

for their lifetimes and for their children's lifetimes, through such 99 year leases being extended into a final group of 99 year leases from 1894 through a number of years.

Industry Organizing

An ex-Colonel Sloss was selected to be the President and Trustee and Life Estate tenant for the owner of the railroad operation company known as the South and North Railroad. Mr. Sloss also had the same titles for another company that became known as Sloss Furnace in Birmingham where the iron railroad rails were being

manufactured from the necessary raw materials that were plentiful and located in the same area of Alabama.

Likewise an ex-Colonel DeBardeleben adopted an area in Jefferson county and named it Pratt City and started operating a coal and iron ore recovery operation for the Payseur family, to supply the coal, coke and iron ore for the manufacture of iron for the railroads. Mr. Payseur named this company, The DeBardeleben Coal and Iron Company.

Ensley

Mr. Ensley, a resident of Memphis, Tennessee was brought into this area by the Payseur family to be the "front

man" of the new developments now called Birmingham, and the town of Ensley was organized around Mr. Ensley's desires.

Ingall Locomotives and Ship Building

A cousin by the name of Ingall was set up to manufactured locomotives, in fact they are identified as having built the first diesel-electric locomotive in the world as the prototype for Mr. Payseurs' General Electric Company, Ingall would later evolve into Ingall Ship Building and later become known as the Electric Boat Company (Nikola Teslas brain child) and General Dynamics.

Sloss and DeBardeleben Iron Companies

Became the initial industries in the present metro Birmingham area, along with the newly organized Elyton Land Company and it set aside 51,000 areas more or less to be the metropolitan area of greater Birmingham, this established the three principal parties as Life Estate Tenants and Trustees for the real owners who desired to remain "unknown" to the general public. Elyton Land company was organized and operated by Confederate colonel Beatty, for the owners residing in North and South Carolina and in London. England as approved by the United States under Acts of Treason (Civil War). The England group is now referred to as "Lords of London".

The Pullman Company 1870

September 1870, Colonel Hudson was transferred to Birmingham where he was to organize and build the Pullman railroad car manufacturing business for the Payseur family.

156

Companies Come together

All persons come together for a short span of time in the records of the court of probate of Jefferson county, under the consolidated name of Alabama Fuel and Iron Company of New York, where Lewis Cass Payseur's son-in-law was set up to be the secretary-treasurer of the Alabama Fuel and Iron company of New York to protect the interest of its owner. Lewis Cass Payseur. This consolidation was operated by Mr. DeBardeleben's son and then his grandson as Trustees for Mr. Payseur. Mr. Payseur and Mr. DeBardeleben organized Tennessee Coal Iron and Railroad company, under the signatures of Mr. DeBardeleben. Mr. Gilmore. and Mr. Washington, and for Tennessee Coal and Iron railroad by Mr. Frank H. Peatt and Mr. J. Brown, in the State of New York in the City of Brooklyn. Kings county, on June I, 1892, under the 99 year lease recorded in the United States Circuit Court in Equity, Richmond, Virginia dated June 18, 1894. This formed Southern Railway

company as the tenant for 99 years for most of the lands in Alabama and about one-half the land in Jefferson

county. Alabama. In later years the company of Alabama Fuel and Iron Company of New York went through many mergers and name changes such as Mead Paper. Southern Bell and other's but still controlled by the DeBardeleben family and in the mid 1920s it was tracked in the old records and found that through embezzlement and stock fraud all the companies were stolen and they fell under the control of some other Trustees of the Payseurs known as the Lehman Brothers.

Building Birmingham

The Payseur family organized all of the street railway system, the water works company, the road builders, and office building builders. The electrical power company, telegraph and telephone company, the gas company for the street lamps and heating buildings with coal, and with the gas which was common in the coal mines, all of these companies were the railroad. All the records of the properties were hidden from the public as were the company records of that time period.

New Banks In Birmingham

Confederate colonel Hudson was selected to organize the Birmingham Trust Savings bank, later known as SouthTrust Bank; Colonel Hudson's niece was Mrs. Lewis Cass Payseur (Mary Alice Hudson Payseur) and their daughter married the son of the Union Soldier Fulghum, the railroad construction company's general manager that built the railroad from New Orleans through Mobile to Montgomery to Birmingham to Decatur (where Confederate Colonel Sloss was President of this operating railroad tenant company) and on to Nashville, Louisville and Chicago. Upon completion of the railroad construction.

The Tulsa Pipe Line

Mr. Payseur formed Tulsa Pipe Line Company and unincorporated association to lay cast iron pipe from the Atlantic Ocean to the Pacific Ocean and from the Gulf and Mexico to Canada, for petroleum under the leases recorded in North Carolina at the rate of \$100. per month for that area of the United States, plus \$.01 per gallon over 120.000 gallons per year, and that was just before the automobile went into mass production in his

automobile manufacturing plant at Charlotte, North Carolina as the first mass production plant in the world according to the old records.

The Hidden Records

You will not find "Payseur" in the history of Jefferson County or Birmingham, because the name was well hidden from the public because the "covenant" is to supply the communications for the President of the United

States forever as the United States Military Railroad systems and for hire to the general Public for profit.

The Wolves

Now you know something about why the wolves were pushed back so the railroads could be manufactured to span the United States from Birmingham, Alabama. Others will bring you forward with the history of Jefferson County as to other areas of development.

157

This is a map of Alabama in the early I840's as the cities, railroads and rivers appeared at that time 158

159160161162

THE AMERICAN INDIAN INDUSTRIAL AMERICA AND THE RAILROAD

In 1827 the Cherokee and Choctaw Indians, occupied extensive lands in Georgia, Alabama and Tennessee and the Carolinas.

They set up a government and declared themselves an independent nation. Even though the Indians had been granted land treaties in perpetuity earlier in Americas history the white man started annulling all laws, usage's and customs of the Indians.

In the early 1800's the Payseur family had a group of people that did nothing but go all over the country side looking for first of all gold deposits then silver, copper, tin and any other natural resource that was of value. In

the states of North and South Carolina are even to this date some of the riches gold mines that this country ever

had. Next came Georgia with the Dahlonega Gold mines and then on into Alabama there were vast deposits everywhere. With the discovery of gold in these areas the Payseur family would start buying up land to build railroads on for easy excess to the goldfields and for transporting it out. They had one little problem though, the land was all ready owned by the Cherokees, Choctaw and other Indian tribes. There were many Cherokees killed fighting for their lands in the south but you won't hear very much about that even today because the gold mines are still there and remember Horse Greally said, "Go west young man." This was to divert the public attention away from the gold in the south. Remember that when the railroads were being granted and also buying up land for their railroads they also bought the mineral rights to all the lands. So these railroads owned mineral land companies and wanted to get the Indians off the lands so they could mine it for mineral deposits that were under the surface of the lands.

On December 7, 1835 Andrew Jackson. President refused to sustain the Supreme court in its interpretation of the rights of the Indians, led to the plan of removing the remaining Creeks, Cherokees, Choctaw and Seminole

and Chickasaw, (known as the Five Civilized Tribes). Indian tribes of the South to a reservation west of the Mississippi. This policy had been outlined by Jackson in his first message to congress, and in 1830 Congress had appropriated half a million dollars for the removal of the Indians to the west. In 1834 Congress created a

special Indian Territory, and by a treaty of December 29. 1835, the Indians surrendered their lands east of the Mississippi in return for five million dollars, the expenses of removal- and land. The reason that Andrew Jackson turned his back on the Indians of America was because he was a very close friend and associate of the

Payseur family and if the truth was known with all the wealth they had they probably owned the man. The Payseurs wanted the gold and natural resources of all the land in America and Jackson gave it to them for a price and it was probably the Indians that paid the most dearly.

At one lime about one million Indians, native Americans, lived on the north American continent at the beginning of European colonization in the early 1600's. By 1900, the Native American population had dwindled to about 300,000, reduced by disease, hunger, abuse, betrayal, wars of survival, and the contempt of white European civilization.

The Sioux, Cheyenne, Arapaho. Crow, Blackfeet, Kiowa, Pawnee, and other great Indian nations watched with

growing alarm and anger as the 19th century wagon trains rolled west to spread the white man's civilization over their ancestral hunting grounds.

From time to time they attacked the wagons in an effort to turn back the tide. The U.S. government set up army posts along the Oregon and Santa Fe trails and elsewhere to protect the westward migration. President Abraham Lincoln, owned properties in Council Bluffs that he had acquired in payment for a debt and for his military service in the Black Hawk War. That war was fought in 1832 between white settlers and the Sauk and

Fox Indians over possession of Rock Island, Illinois, then an Indian village. The Indians lost Rock Island. In a larger sense, these Native Americans were fighting to stop further westward expansion of white civilization.

163

In 1847, essayist Ralph Waldo Emerson noted in his journal that "the timeless locomotive must be conceded. To us Americans, it seems to have fallen as a political aid. We could not else have held the vast North America together, which now we engage to do." The American nation had to be one nation "from sea to shining sea," as Katherine Lee Bates would say in 1893 in her anthem "America the Beautiful."

Between 1825 and I860, the railroad spread from the Atlantic shoreline to the Mississippi and across the Missouri into Indian tribal lands. These tribal lands, deeded to the Indians by solemn treaty, looked very promising to the entrepreneurs of Eastern civilization. Therefore, the white man rewrote the treaties he had previously negotiated whenever convenient. The government squeezed Native Americans into even smaller pockets of undesirable land or "reservations".

In California and Nevada, Paiute and Shoshoni tribes, who were hostile to the oncoming Central Pacific, were bought off by Collins Huntington, one of the Big Four, in a remarkable treaty. First, he lived up to a promise to pay them man and woman alike to work on the railroad alongside his army of Chinese laborers. Then, as Huntington himself tells it:

"We gave the old chiefs a pass each, good on the passenger cars, and we told our men to let the common Indians ride on the freight cars, whenever they saw fit".

The railroad civilization clanked on. More and more, Plains Indians in the path of the Union Pacific's tracks and. later, several northern railroads were unable to cope with their changing world. The iron horse was an invasion of land that they had always lived on and an intrusion that they were unwilling to accept.

In 1865 United States troops tried to build a road from Cheyenne across Wyoming to newly discovered Montana goldfields. The goldflelds were in Sioux and Crow territory at Powder river and Big Horn. Sioux chief Red Cloud and his braves drove the troopers off. Another military expedition was sent with orders to tell Red Cloud that the United States would build the railroad line peacefully or by force, if necessary, and that Red Cloud should consider the consequences if he resisted. White speculators with influence in Washington were after the gold that belonged to the Sioux and Crow nation.

The government called for negotiation it never meant to honor. Red Cloud met at Fort Laramie in the Wyoming Territory' with the army commander, Colonel Henry B. Carrington. Red Cloud listened to U.S. threats delivered by Carrington. "I will talk with you no more. I will go now," Red Cloud replied. " and I will fight you for the last hunting grounds of my people." He stormed out of the meeting.

The Sioux as well as other nations had only to look at what happened to the Cherokee, not a generation before,

to know what was in store for them if they did not try to resist the white man's takeover of their ancestral hunting grounds. In 1829, gold was discovered in northern Georgia on land deeded by the U.S. government to the Cherokee nation "in perpetuity." The discovery brought thousands of white prospectors swarming illegally over the region, demanding that the government declare the treaty canceled. President Andrew Jackson responded nine years later. During the winter of 1838-1839, U.S. troops cruelly forced from 13.000 to 17,000 Cherokee to move to the Indian Territory, in what is now Oklahoma. Thousands of Cherokee died on the way. Their forced march became known as the Trail of Tears. About 1.000 Cherokee escaped removal and remained in the Great Smoky Mountains of eastern North Carolina. The white man's word meant little where his greed and ambitions conflicted with Native American rights.

The U.S. government did almost nothing to protect the interests of the Indians. It perceived them as "savages" who stood in the way of progressive civilization, and a culture totally alien to American "interests". The angry Indians attacked the railroad as it coursed it way west. There were too few federal troops in these areas to protect the railroad builders. For their part, the rail workers were armed and fought back. The Indians carried off many scalps and gave up their own lives in what they considered a just war for survival.

The uprooted Indian tribes were given the "right" to all of present-day Oklahoma except the Panhandle. Each of the five tribes formed a nation. By treaties, the United States promised to protect the Indian nations. The government guaranteed that the Indians would own their lands "as long as grass shall grow and rivers run." Each Indian nation established its own legislature, courts, and written laws, and built its own capital. Most settlements were in the eastern part of the region, but the Indians made trips to the west to hunt buffalo.

164

After the first hard years, the Indians began to build schools and churches, clear land, and operate farms and ranches. They were protected from white settlement by their treaties, so the general westward movement of the pioneers passed them by.

The Civil War Years (1861-1865) destroyed the prosperity and protection the Indians enjoyed. The Five Civilized Tribes had come from the South, and many of the Indians owned slaves. Delegations from Texas and Arkansas urged the Indians to join the Confederacy. In 1861, a Confederate military leader, Albert Pike, (the founder of the Illuminati in the United States), made treaties of alliance with some of the tribes. These tribes included some Plains Indians who had moved into the area. At first the Cherokee leader. Chief John Ross, tried to avoid taking sides. But the Confederates won a battle near the Cherokee border, at Wilson's Creek in Missouri, and Ross pledged the Cherokee to the South. Pike then recruited and led a brigade of

Indians to fight for the South. One Cherokee, Stand Watie, became a Confederate brigadier general. Other Indians, however, fought for the Union.

After the Civil War, Congress seized the land of the Five Civilized Tribes because they had "committed acts of Treason against the United States of America by supporting the South during the Civil War". Refer to the chapter on Acts of Treason. You may recall all supporters of the South lost everything.

The one thing that you might want to think about for a moment is the fact that the Civil War was not a war over slavery, it was a war for railroad company control. There had to be a device created by which just about all land could be seized legally and cheaply if you consider war cheap and on a blanket effect. The Industrialist's wanted to own most of the land and the minerals, such as oil which Oklahoma was rich with, to control everything and the Acts of Treason and the Civil War gave it to them. The case of the Native American Indian is just another example of the greed and power-hungry monsters we now call the "international bankers".

In the 1890's, more and more Indian tribes accepted individual "allotment" of their lands. This meant that individual Indians, not the tribe, owned the land. Because not all Indians supported the south some supported the North so they got to keep a land title. Land not allotted to tribe members was opened for settlement. In some areas, settlers got their land by run, or land rush. Other land was distributed by lottery.

The greatest opening occurred on Sept. 16, 1893. That day, the Cherokee Outlet, in north-central Oklahoma, and the Tonkawa and Pawnee reservations were opened. Over 50,000 persons claimed land in the $6\,1/2$ million acre area the first day.

During the 1870's, promoters of rail travel, railroad owners, railroad building contractors, and land developers were pressuring President Ulysses S. Grant and Congress to get the Indians out of the way. They argued that Native Americans threatened the safety of travelers. The Indian obstructed the laying of track. Indians did not use the land as it was meant to be used for farming and cattle ranching.

The truth of the matter was the Indians lived on land developers wanted to turn into money. Some of the land was bought cheaply and directly from the Indians. Some of it was just stolen. Native Americans, these business interests argued, generally blocked the progress of civilization that had been marching westward ever

since ancient Greece and Rome. The Civil War, which had divided the nation, disrupted its progress, and fractured its unity, was over. Civilization was on the move west!

The fast growing population in the East and Midwest, thickened by European immigrants, had to have a steady

supply of meat, among other staple foods, for their tables. Meat was a body-building food for those who stoked the furnaces of the mills, refineries, and factories on whose steady production the country had become more dependent. America was no longer just a farming community. Large segments of the population used the railroads to leave the farms to work in the mills, refineries, and factories of the cities. Meat had become an essential part of their diet. Railroads could bring western cattle to the Chicago stockyards and slaughter houses

more cheaply and quickly than any other means of transportation. From Chicago, the butchered and dressed meat would find its way by rail again to the shops, stoves and dining tables of the American working family.

In the late 1860s, a Kansas meat contractor, supplying dwindling food ration to the railroad workers, hired a sharp shooter, ex-Pony Express rider to shoot some buffalo and replenish the meat supply. He was William F.

Cody, soon to be known as buffalo bill. Cody was so good and so fast a hunter that he could drop a dozen buffalo with almost as many shots on the gallop before an average hunter could take aim. Nearly single handily, Cody fed the army of railroad workers with his skills. Few people sensed the possibility that the buffalo was now an endangered species and could disappear from the American continent.

The worse thing was that few knew or cared that the starvation of the Plains Indians over the cold winter was directly linked to the killing of the buffalo to feed hungry railroad builders. For generations. Plains Indians had selectively killed buffalo. They used the meat over the winter for food and the skins for clothing. They never threatened the herds, since they only killed as much as they needed. White entrepreneurs, on the other hand, had an insatiable hunger to kill buffalo for food and sport. Not only was buffalo meat used to feed thousands of railroad workers the year round, buffalo hide was sent east be made into clothing, rugs, and other

products like footwear and handbags. The killing went on indiscriminately. If the buffalo were to disappear from the Great Plains, the Indians would have no food supply. That would mean death to their culture, but no one thought much about the future of the Native American Indian.

In the 20 year period between 1865 and 1885, an estimated 12 million buffalo were slaughtered. What the hunters did not kill, and what the Indians themselves did not kill, the people on the onrushing trains finished off by shooting at the great beasts from train windows.

By the 1880's, there were four other transcontinental railroads chugging across the west in addition to the Central Pacific-Union Pacific lines: the Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fe; the Northern Pacific; the Great Northern; and the Southern Pacific. The building of all these lines met strong challenges from Sioux, Crow. Blackfeet, Arapaho, and Cheyenne, among others. But it was the Sioux' opposition to white settlement and the

laying of Northern Pacific tracks in the Dakota and Montana territories that provided on of the most celebrated

defeats in U.S. military history, the annihilation of George Armstrong Custer.

During the 1870's, Indian attacks on western settlers and railroad builders had become more frequent. Eastern (now midwestern) business interests were growing impatient with territorial settlement. There were vast quantities of rich, gold and silver, raw materials to be brought out of the West by the railroad. Lumber, minerals, ore, and grain, meat, and other foodstuffs were becoming more essential to the economy of the rapidly growing nation, which was moving swiftly toward full industrialization.

President Grant reacted to the pressure of business interests and the nation's eagerness to have complete control

of all its territories from the Atlantic to the Pacific. He wanted to ensure completion of the railroads to accomplish this, so he called in the army. He ordered General Alfred H. Terry to squeeze the troublesome Sioux and Cheyenne onto confining reservations. No further obstacles to the building of the Northern Pacific Railroad, the Kansas Pacific, or the Union Pacific would be tolerated. Included in the military expedition was the U.S. Army's crack 650 man Seventh Cavalry Regiment Seventh Cavalry Regiment, commanded by a noted

vain and pompous Civil War hero, Lieutenant colonel George Armstrong Custer.

George Custer was often referred to by his rivals as the Boy General or Glory Seeker, since he was a 21 year old general during the Civil War. He was known as "Long Hair" to the Indians, who despised him. He was despised by the men under his command as well, after he ordered soldiers caught absent without leave, shot without investigation or trial.

Indian hatred of Custer also stemmed from his fierce attacks on the Sioux, Arapaho. and Cheyenne encampments in western Kansas and Oklahoma. Indian attacks on the railroad track men had become more intense and violent. One telegraph repairman, William Thompson, was scalped alive.

Custer had originally been sent to Fort Dodge in western Kansas to drive away and finally kill off the Indians who were then trying to stop the westward advance of the Kansas Pacific Railroad. His orders from General William Tecumseh Sherman were to "destroy their villages and ponies; to kill or hang all warriors and bring back all women and children." Custer went on a rampage. He and his cavalry wantonly killed Indian men. women, and children in western Kansas and leveled their villages.

Earlier, in 1864, Black Kettle, chief of the southern Cheyenne, signed a treaty of peace with the government and brought his tribe to live at Sand Creek in eastern Colorado. He even raised an American flag over his tent

166

to indicate his loyalty to the United States. On November 29, 1864, troops under the command of Colonel J.

M. Chivington stormed the unarmed Sand Creek settlement at dawn and slaughtered the sleeping Indians. The entire country was appalled by the betrayal and the murderous, unprovoked attack. Black Kettle's wife died in the assault. He survived to sign two more treaties with the government, which allowed him, and what remained of his people, to live in peace.

The second of these arrangements was the 1867 Treaty of Medicine Lodge. The treaty placed Black Kettle and his people on a desolated reservation. In return, Black Kettle was promised supplies and arms to hunt buffalo, which the government failed to hand over. Black Kettle and his people slowly starved. When Black Kettle turned up at Fort Larned, Kansas, in July 1868 to ask for the promised arms and supplies, he was turned

away.

"We hope the Great White Father will take pity on us," Black Kettle pleaded, "and let us have the guns and ammunition he promised us so we can go hunt buffalo to keep our families from going hungry."

The government relented and turned over the promised weapons and supplies. Black Kettle hunted buffalo and settled in western Oklahoma on the Washita River. On November 27, 1868, in the mist of a snow covered winter dawn. George Custer and his Seventh Cavalry, which included Osage Indian scouts, slashed through Black Kettle's village, killing him and nearly everyone else. The southern Cheyenne were never again a force in anyone's way. Other Indian nations, in particular their allies, the Arapaho and Kiowa, the northern Cheyenne, and the Sioux, would never again trust a white man's document or promise. They waged war against the railroad more furiously than ever before and their hatred for George Custer smoldered for eight years.

On Sunday. June 25. 1876, ten days before the United States would have celebrated its 100th birthday, Custer,

riding into the Montana Territory on General Terry's orders, sighted an Indian encampment reported earlier by

army scouts. Seemingly small, it was quietly nestled in the valley of the Little Big Horn River. Estimating that he was outnumbered only a little less than two to one perhaps a thousand Indians to his 650 troopers and seeking the advantage of surprise, Custer quickly divided his regiment into three columns. He sent the first column under Captain Frederick W. Benteen to the hills on his left to protect his flank. He sent Major Marcus

A. Reno with the second column charging directly into the camp. He himself led the third column of some 225 men into the hills on his right, aimed at attacking the encampment from the side.

There, in those hills to his right. Custer met his doom with stunning finality. Five thousand Indians, meeting in a great war council called by Sioux chief Sitting Bull, rose up out of the Little Big Horn and wiped out the column to the last man. The fight "did not last long enough to light a pipe," according to Indian veterans of the

massacre.

For the Sioux chief, Sitting bull, his lieutenant, Chief Crazy Horse, and others, the battle, commonly known as

Custer's Last Stand, was the most momentous victory ever won against the white man. But the results of the Battle of the Little Big Horn, which were not known for some 10 days, proved to be without strategic merit in the Indian war against the railroad. The white man went on pursuing the red man with more vigor, overwhelming him with the iron horse.

It was not only the army, the Indian fighters, and the powerful westward pressure of the eastern population that

weakened the Indian will to resist. Hunger, disease, and disillusionment also sapped the Indians fighting spirit and allowed the railroad to creep across the plains as it spread the white man's culture from east to west, from ocean to ocean.

167

168

SOUTHERN GOLD RUSH

The history of the Carolina gold rush is written in red clay, where after a rain a Cherokee Indian could find a gold nugget in the sunlight. But now the nuggets are gone and with each rain a little of the history, little of the red clay filters down further filling the old shafts and pits of American's first gold field.

In North Carolina there were gold fields from Cherokee county east to the Piedmont and in the Piedmont from

the Virginia line to South Carolina, where gold was found in at least seventeen counties. Across the Piedmont section of both Carolinas there are places where the ground has the appearance of an old battlefield pitted with

holes and scarred with trenches. But no armies fought here, only hordes of men armed with shovels, picks and gold pans each fighting his personal battle with the rock and red clay.

At best, history is an imperfect account, and so we will never really know some of the fascinating details or exactly where it was that an Indian, a Spaniard or an Englishman first plucked a gold nugget from a Carolina streamed.

The Spaniards, the English and the French made strenuous efforts to find gold in the Carolinas. But the reports

that DeSoto and Laudonniere sent back to Europe seem to have reflected more hope than actual discovery. The Indians, knowing the white man's obsession with gold, apparently discovered the quickest way to rid themselves of unwelcome visitors was to tell of the vast amounts of the precious metal in the mountains to the north and in rivers to the west, rivers so rich with gold that the sand was colored yellow!

Whether white men mined gold in any quantity before the Revolutionary War will probably remain an unanswered question. There are fleeting references like fragments of shard that seem to say some gold may have been found near the Oliver Mine in Gaston County, the Dun Mine in Mecklenburg County, and placer pits in Cherokee County, North Carolina, as well as the Brewer Mine in south Carolina.

The mystery deepens because other metals such as copper and iron occur in these areas, particularly at the Brewer Mine in South Carolina. A miner named Fudge dug copper out of the Brewer Mine location before the

Revolutionary War, but if he found any gold he didn't say so.

The Indians probably dug for mica and copper. In their society copper, which could be made into cooking utensils as well as jewelry, was much coveted.

But the first substantiated record of a gold find, which touched off the first gold rush in America, was the discovery of a 17-pound gold nugget by a farmer's son in Cabarrus County in 1799.

Conrad Reed didn't go to church that Sunday because his father had only one horse, so he was left to baby-sit while his mother and father rode off double to attend services. Conrad and the two younger Reed children were playing in Little Meadow Creek, which ran across the Reed farm, when they saw a shining yellow rock in

the shallow waters. It was about the size of a shoe and when Conrad reached to pick it up he found that it was surprisingly heavy.

Naturally, he showed his find to his father who took it to the silversmith in Concord the following week to see if the rock had any value. The silversmith must have had a one-metal mind, for he told John Reed the rock was of no value. Reed took it home and for three years he used the rock as a doorstop.

Among all the superlatives which North Carolina claims, it has so far overlooked the claim to the world's most

expensive doorstop because this rock was 17 pounds of almost pure gold. It was one of the largest nuggets ever found in the eastern United States.

The year 1800 dawning on North Carolina found it a frontier state of small farms. The War for Independence won. most people barely eked out a living, yet in a Cabarrus farmhouse rested a golden doorstop that was to change the course of many lives and the destinies of towns and cities. By 1800 DeSoto's expedition had been

169

all but forgotten. References to gold were regarded as legendary and were certainly unheeded by men like John Reed who were trying earnestly to make small farms provide for the needs of their families.

No one had ever heard of John Reed in 1800 and there was really no reason they should have. He had been born in Germany, conscripted into the army and then loaned to the king of England to fight the rebellious colonists. The regiment of Germans landed on Long Island and were then reassigned to the southern theater of war where the British were preparing to launch an attack on Charleston. Some reports say Reed took part in

the battle of Charleston and then deserted. Other historians say he stuck it out with the British until the battle of Camden, in any case Reed's heart was not in the fight. His sympathies were more with the small farmer and back country men who opposed the oppression of the king, be he German or English-So, over the hill Reed went, along with some of his like-minded German friends. They headed into the less populated portion of North Carolina to a place in the northern part of then Mecklenburg County, now a part of Cabarrus County. There were German-speaking people to be found there and to the north was another group of German settlers, the Moravians at Salem. John Reed had never learned to read or write English and so it was natural that he was attracted to an area where he could understand the people and be understood himself.

After Reed had settled on land which he was able to purchase from the State of North Carolina, he married a local girl named Sarah Kiser (Kisor) and they began to raise a family. Sarahs' sister Susannah Kiser married Daniel Payseur in about 1814 and this made Daniel and John Reed brothers-in-laws. Just another back country

settler, another immigrant born to live and die plowing the red clay country of Piedmont Carolina except for one event. His son had found a yellow rock and in 1802 on a trip to Fayetteville, that was recognized as pure gold. The jeweler there purchased it for \$3.50.

When he finished buying his farm supplies John saw some coffee beans. "Imported from South America," said the store clerk. He took them home to his wife, Sarah, and she cooked the coffee beans with pork the next night for supper. When he tasted them Reed knew he had been swindled! But the real swindle was the purchase of a 17-pound gold nugget for \$3.50. Even though word traveled slowly in those days. Reed eventually heard that the jeweler had sold the gold from the nugget for several thousand dollars, perhaps more.

Back to Fayetteville went an angry German. History does not record the conversation between Reed and the jeweler but when Reed left Fayetteville for the second time he had apparently been more fairly compensated. More important than that was John Reed's going back to Little Meadow Creek to look for other golden rocks.

An there they were! The rocks shone yellow in the morning sun beneath the surface of the swiftly running stream. Most of them were small but he could have filled a quart jar with them in half an hour. He saw in the sunlight on his own farm what Hernando DeSoto had seen only in his dreams.

At that moment, John Reed, small farmer, German immigrant, former British private, was the richest man in North Carolina!

Not only in the stream, but in the gravel beside it, were gold nuggets weighing up to 28 pounds. Although Reed did not know it at the time, the very hills on his farm carried quartz veins filled with gold ore. Until this time, in Europe, any gold discovered belonged to the king. In fact gold found by expeditions of Spaniards or Frenchmen was automatically the property of their kings. Thus, there had never been a gold rush. What sense was there in rushing in to get something the king's men would appropriate?

But on this morning in 1802 John Reed was an American and when he looked at the gold, it was the first time a man knew that the golden riches he had found belonged not to the king, as decreed in European countries, but to him. America's gold rush had begun!

Reed associated himself with partners and they began to pan the steam gravel with the help of slaves. Meadow

Creek and the surface diggings near the stream were probably the richest "placer" fields in North Carolina. In 1803 a nugget weighing twenty-eight pounds was found just under the surface of the ground by a gray headed old slave named Peter. At that time that was the largest gold nugget found in the united states.

1 70

The early mining was of the "placer" or "deposit" type. The miners never dug deep holes but worked the rich gravel of stream beds and adjacent areas. In the east this was called "deposit" or "branch" mining while in the west the term "placer" was used. It was not for several decades that shafts were sunk and the miners went underground.

Elias Boudinot. Director of the United States Mint, writing to President Thomas Jefferson in 1805, said that "very considerable" quantities of gold had been brought to the mint from the North Carolina gold fields since the first "virgin gold" had been deposited at the mint in 1804.

The first person of national fame to reach the gold area of North Carolina was probably William Thornton. M.D., designer, architect and friend of George Washington and Thomas Jefferson. Thornton had won the competition to design the nation's capitol.

Thornton arrived in Concord. North Carolina in 1806. just four years after Reed's discovery of gold in Meadow Creek. He found the local inhabitants knowledgeable in matters of gold ore and discovered increasing mining activities. After examining the diggings and gold nuggets and talking with prospectors he went back to Washington to form the North Carolina Gold Mine company.

On the board of directors were Thomas Tudor Tucker. Treasurer of the United States, and John P. Van Ness, President of the Bank of the United States. Thornton traveled in important circles but he was ahead of his time. It would be several decades before large mining companies would really begin to move into Carolina. However. Thornton's foresight was so extraordinary that he was the first to realize that the real wealth of gold was in the lodes under the ground rather than the placer diggings by the streams.

Before he could follow up his gold mine development (he wanted the North Carolina State Legislature to charter the company), he was swept up by other duties. George Washington asked for his help in supervising construction of buildings in the capital and President Jefferson appointed him to head the new patent office. When the British burned Washington, Thornton saved the patent records from the holocaust, comparing their destruction to the burning of the library in Alexandria.

Unfortunately, he never found time to further pursue his interest in gold mining, but back in North Carolina along the streams of the Piedmont other men were panning, planning and dreaming.

From 1804 to 1828 all domestic gold coined by the united states mint came from North Carolina. Thousands of foreigners. Welsh, Cornish, German, Austrian, Polish and Italian poured into the Piedmont area of the state,

each one dreaming of becoming another John Reed. Northern Carolina was becoming known as the "Golden State."

In 1828 Sam Martin, tired and broke, passed through Rutherfordton on his way north up Cane Creek Road. Martin had left his native Connecticut years before to hunt gold in South and Central America. He never found much. Stopping at Brindletown, he spent the night with a shoemaker and his family. That night Martin's

thoughts may have been on the frustrating years of failure. But the next morning in the sunlight he saw flecks of gold in the clay between the logs of the shoemaker's home. Borrowing a dishpan from the shoemaker's wife, he panned more gold from the nearby stream than he had seen in all his travels.

This is one of several legends about the discovery of gold at Brindletown. The Burke County gold rush was

off and running. Brindletown became a bustling gold boom town and there were others like Bissell, Brackettown, Huntsville and Vein Mountain. Sam Martin and the Shoemaker became partners. Martin taught Anderson how to pan for gold and in return for the knowledge, the Shoemaker provided the land containing the gold.

Sam Martin was one of those elusive men who appear only for a moment on the pages of history books. He stayed a brief six months in Brindletown but it was long enough. One day Sam Martin loaded saddlebags heavy with gold, climbed into a handsome carriage with black hat atop his head, clothes no longer patched but

tailored of the finest broadcloth and taking reins in hand rode out of Brindletown up the Morganton turnpike and make his historical exit. Brindletown flourished and then it, too, disappeared even from the maps.

171

Burke County was not the only place gold was discovered in 1828. He washed the mud and gravel out of his pan with infinite patience until there was nothing left but sand and fine gravel swishing around the edge. And then he saw small gold flecks mixed with the sand! His discovery was to produce one of the great gold mines of eastern America. The following year, 1829, the first shipment of gold from Benjamin Haile's land reached the U.S. Mint in Philadelphia. This was the first domestic gold to be sent from South Carolina.

Gold was discovered in 1818 at the Brewer property over the line in Chesterfield County, but these were not the only two discoveries in South Carolina. The miners in North Carolina followed the gold-bearing streams of the South Mountain area into Cherokee, Spartanburg and York counties as well. The miners went up and down the stream of the Piedmont area with the speed of boll weevils crossing a cotton field, and multiplying just as fast. In the Smyrna area of York County and part of adjoining Cherokee County there were at least fifty

different places where miners were digging and prospecting.

The Haile Mine was to South Carolina what Gold Hill was to North Carolina, the state's greatest gold producing area. The gold-bearing ore extended up the hillsides and the mining of this ore led to the discovery of the veins or lodes. For twenty years the lodes were mined by leasers, each leasehold being an area fifty feet square. The deepest of the holes at this time was about twenty-five feet.

Ore was separated in rockers and in 1837 a five stamp mill was erected. Benjamin Haile would have been pleased to learn that his discovery led to the production of over six and a half million dollars in gold. This mine was the most profitable and consistent producer in the state.

At the Brewer Mine in Chesterfield County, placer deposits were distributed for nearly a mile along the ridge between Little Fork Creek and Lynch's River. By 1843 as many as 200 miners in groups of three to six were mining leases twelve feet square. Some of the "pay dirt" must have been extremely rich because even the miners in the California gold rush would have considered this a very small claim.

At one time, the Brewer Mine was operated by the DeSoto Mining Company, Incorporated, an apt name and one that would have pleased Hernando DeSoto who was also looking for gold at one time in South Carolina.

The Civil War played havoc with the gold mines. Some mines like the Haile were converted to mining copper by Confederate authorities and others were abandoned for lack of manpower. Sherman made a special point of

sending a detachment of troops to burn and destroy the buildings and equipment at the Haile Mine on his march through South Carolina.

Before the War there were twenty-one working mines in Chesterfield and Lancaster counties, nineteen mines in operation in Spartanburg. Union and York counties, while Greenville and Pickens counties had eight working placer mines. Abbeville and Edgefield counties had ten working mines. This made a total of fifty-eight operating mines before energies and manpower were devoted to the Confederate cause.

During the Reconstruction period total gold production in South Carolina remained less than ten thousand dollars a vear, a fraction of what it had been before the war.

It was as if the gold had gone with the wind that blew across South Carolina after Sherman's march.

The gold rush started by a German farmer attracted another German who was to become perhaps the most famous name attached to the Carolina gold Rush. He was Chiristopher Bechtler, Sr.

Bechtler's skilled hands minted the first gold dollar ever made in America. Born in Pfortsheim, Germany in 1782, he was a skilled gunsmith with a knowledge of metallurgy, perhaps because the area in which he lived in

Germany was a gold mining region. By the 1820's there was an abundance of skilled artisans in his area and reports of rich gold fields in North Carolina had reached Europe. Unlike Reed, this second German whose name would always be associated with the Carolina gold Rush, came to America willingly and made his way to Rutherfordton. confident his knowledge of metallurgy was needed in the booming mining state of North Carolina.

172

Shortly after Christopher Bechtlers' arrival in the area, altho the facts are not know precisely whether he really just happened up in Rutherfordton or if he was know by Daniel Payseur. but at any rate the two became acquainted and according to the old family record Bechtler went to work for the family minting gold coins. Per this family's way of doing business Bechtler was the front man. not the owner. Many of the mines in this area and other part of the Carolinas were owned by the Payseur family such as Kings Mountain Gold Mining Company and many others but they were always in the name of someone else not the real owner of the land. This chapter is to basically give you an idea of the enormous wealth in the south and another good reason why

it was so important in later years for the government to seize control of the lands and was part of the cause of the Civil War.

Money was in scant supply. The nearest mint was in Philadelphia, the roads were bad and the highwaymen were good. It was safer to ship gold to Charleston and Columbia, South Carolina, and from there to England.

The Bechtlers settled on a knoll some three and a half miles north of Rutherfordton on what is today Highway 221 and Christopher Bechtler prepared the dies from which he could coin two denominations-fifty and five dollar gold pieces. It is strange that there were no laws then against the private coining of gold although there were laws regulating the coining of copper. Bechtler opened his shop in Rutherfordton in 1831 directly opposite William Twitty's Tavern, according to advertisements in the local paper. The small ads which Bechtler ran in the paper along with word of mouth references exchanged most likely at the tavern convinced the local miners that Bechtler was not only skilled but honest.

In 1832, because of the demand, he added a one-dollar gold piece to the other two coins and thus it happened that it was not the United States Mint but a German immigrant from Rutherfordton who made America's first gold dollar. Dragging its golden feathers a bit, the United States Mint did not begin coining gold dollars until

1849. Bechtler was apparently more in touch with the needs of miners and shopkeepers. Until Bechtler's dollar commonly called a "piece of eight" which was the standard monetary unit throughout the entire colonial

period. Even after the Revolutionary War ended, the Spanish dollar and its fractional parts continued to circulate in the country with official sanction until 1857. A quarter of a dollar thus became known as "two bits," continuing the old Spanish term.

It is incredible but in the little shop in Rutherfordton during the first nine years that Bechtler operated it, Christopher Bechtler's books show that from January 1831 to February of 1840 he coined \$2,241,850.50 in gold coins. When the Bechtler coins reached the U.S. Mint officials there immediately tested them and to their

surprise found the coins to be absolutely correct in gold content. Some people thought Bechtler was putting an

extra pinch or two of gold in his coins to insure their acceptance. Actually, the reason some Bechtler coins were heavier than others was that some of them contained foreign metals and Bechtler had enough skill to compensate for this by adding the extra weight of gold so the measure of gold would be accurate.

In the 1830's the American monetary system was in a chaotic state, caused in part by President Andrew Jackson's dispute with the United States bank, whose autonomy he resented. The U.S. Mint at Philadelphia had produced silver dollars as early as 1794 and gold ten dollar coins as early as 1795. But many of these had been melted down for their metal content which was higher than the European coins circulating in this country.

The silver half-dollars were being hoarded by state and private banks to back their own paper money. Banks municipalities and even merchants issued paper money and tokens but through the "hardtimes" the Bechtler gold pieces were a bright spot. Merchants in the Southeast gladly accepted them.

Christopher Bechtler's son. August, carried on the family tradition, identifying his coins with the initial "A". All of the Bechtler coins are extremely rare and prized by collectors.

Finally, in 1835. because of the increasing pressure of southern congressmen. Congress passed an act establishing branch mints in Charlotte. Dahlonega, Georgia and New Orleans. Louisiana.

The establishment of these government mints were to accommodate the large amounts of gold being mined all

over the south that you just won't hear very much about. There were not only the large discoveries of gold in the Carolinas' but also in the area of Dahlonega, Georgia and on down into the area of Heflin, Alabama. The engineer that researched the gold deposits for the Payseurs found what he called the largest and riches gold deposit that had ever been located in that area of Alabama and then he disappeared without a trace, his name

173

was Hudson. Many other gold deposits were mined in this general area that is why the mint was put in New Orleans, Louisiana.

The really rich gold mines were kept secret and only a few trusted people were allowed to work at them and in

those days usually there were vast cotton fields all around the gold mine and in order to outsmart the robbers in

the south at that time that were hot on the trail of gold, the gold was packed inside large bales of cotton and shipped in plain view of everyone on the railroads which conveniently went right through the cotton fields and

close to the gold mines. And then on to a cotton mill close to the mint for off-loading.

Gold Hill Mining Company

No one can really talk long about the Carolina Gold rush before mentioning Gold Hill. The very name sounds like that of a western mining camp.

In March of 1843 eastern Rowan County began to boom, particularly the area surrounding the mine, and a name had to be selected for the post office. One cold, windy night miners and laborers crowded inside a small store to deliberate and when Colonel Barnhardt suggested "Gold Hill" region was made in 1823 by Dennis Olmstead who had just been appointed state geologist. The region was located north of the Reed Mine just over the line in Rowan County.

Because Gold Hill came along later and most of the gold was not placer or streamed gold but in veins deep under the ground, the Gold Hill mines were usually incorporated and operated by a company rather than by individuals or small groups of miners in partnership.

What was happening at Gold Hill was typical of the new direction gold mining was to take. Before the Civil War Gold Hill had been developed and operated but not owned by Colonel Barnhardt who had made it into the most famous gold-producing area in the state. The war came and gold mining virtually ceased. To the north of Gold Hill and not far from Lexington was Silver Hill and it was there that silver and lead were mined.

From 1861 to 1865 lead was in such great demand for bullets that the miners were exempted from military service.

Soon the comment became general. "The Rebs are killing Yankees with silver bullets!" This was partially true for the lead and silver occurred together and there was no time to extract the silver.

About 1880, a distinguished gentleman arrived from Wall Street in New York, his name was George Newman.

At about the same time from New Jersey came another man named Thomas A. Edison, both men wanted gold Hill, but for different reasons. Edison, who lived in a rooming house in Charlotte for several months while making an attempt to buy the Gold Hill holdings, thought he could devise a flotation method using electricity to recover gold as a by-product while also separating the copper and silver. He set up a small laboratory in the basement of the old Charlotte Mint where he conducted his experiments.

George Newman was particularly interested in the Gold Hill area because of the copper (which was later mined there as well as gold).

Newman purchased as a trustee for the Payseurs the Gold Hill interest and it was incorporated as "The Gold Hill Consolidated Company" with its offices at 30 Broad Street which if you start checking was the offices that

the Trustees for Payseur operated out of and also the railroads. There was much activity at Gold Hill about the turn of the century as George imported special trainloads of well-heeled investors from New York to look over

the fabulous properties of L. C. Payseurs*.

Gold Mine Use in later Years

One of the elements commonly found in old gold mines is Uranium. This, of course is required for the

production of atomic energy.

At Oak Ridge, Tennessee, is the Center for the American Museum of Atomic Energy, and what is believed to be the world headquarters of the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission.

174

The federal highway from the gold fields of Dallas, North Carolina, dead ends inside Oak Ridge Tenn, in the Federal Facility, where the Center for the American Museum of Atomic Energy now stands.

The Manhattan Project which built the first two atomic bombs. "Fat Man" and "Little Boy", was directed by Major General Leslie R. Groves, from both Oak Ridge Tennessee, and Los Alamos. New Mexico (where the design and the building of the bombs took place between 1943 and 1945 under the leadership of Dr. J. Robert Oppenheimer). The Oak Ridge, Tennessee uranium processing facilities supplied the uranium. Guess where the Uranium came from?

The processing facilities have since been shut down and the building, for want of a better use, has been turned into the American Museum of Atomic Energy, in order to perpetuate the land title.

On the original Payseur Lands, on the banks of the Catawba River, near Lincolnton, North Carolina, now sit two nuclear power plants, run by Duke Power Company, of Charlotte, North Carolina. Mc Guire 1&2, at Cowens Ford Dam, which became operational in September, 1981, and May of 1983 respectively. Incidentally, both of them utilize the "Pressure Water Reactor" system of generation, and all the reactor and generation equipment was supplied by Westinghouse. Of course, these facilities are right next to the old gold mines in the region.

Duke Power Company is the tenant on these lands, of Lancaster and Chester Railway Company and the Lancaster Cotton Mills.

According to the Springs family, the Lancaster and Chester Railway Company, letter dated December 4, 1939,

specifies "Mr. Payseur held Certificate Number I...", this letter signed by A.P. Mc Lure. Vice President and General Manager of Lancaster Railway Company.

The same family and company in a letter dated October 6. 1981, says "for the record. L.C. Payseur did not own Certificate number 1 of this corporation" this signed by R. Carl Hubbard. Secretary and general counsel.

Carl Hubbard is the attorney and Secretary of the one time Bank of Lancaster, and numerous other entities for which the Springs family managed for L.C. Payseur and others.

In 1909, The Southern Power Company of New Jersey leased L.C. Payseur land and constructed the original feed lines for electric power for North and South Carolina. These power feed lines are sub-leased to Duke Power Company. According to Duke Power Company, these lines are leased by Duke Power Company from the Lancaster Cotton Mills. The Supreme Court of South Carolina, September 22, 1925, case number 11835, Lancaster Cotton Mills v. South Carolina Tax Commission Et al.

"The petition of the Lancaster Cotton Mills, as made on behalf of itself and Fort Mill Manufacturing Company and Lancaster Light and Power Company, all of which are affiliated, shows: that the returns made under the requirement of Acts of Congress under the Regulations of the Treasury Department were made by it in its behalf and in behalf of the other companies mentioned and are consolidated returns. That, since the year

1917, income tax returns have been mad by it to the Treasury Department of the federal government on a fiscal year basis; this fiscal year commencing on the first day of July, and ending on the third day of June of each year, and that it continuously made such returns up to and including the fiscal year 1923-24, alleging that

it has a right to make such...". They are all one and the same.

The lease referenced by Duke Power Company specifies "Lancaster and Chester Railway Company to the Springs Cotton Mills, dated "This tenth day of June, 1940:, executed by Lancaster and Chester Railway Company, by Elliott Springs. President.

Conclusion: The power lines leased to Southern Power Company of New Jersey, by L.C. Payseur. later appeared, after L.C. Payseurs' death, in the name of the Lancaster and Chester Railway Company, being leased

to (the Springs Cotton Mills, (Formerly Lancaster Cotton Mills through the name change by Elliott Springs) and to Duke Power Company.

175

176

THE RAILROADS BUILDING AN EMPIRE

Efficient and effective means of transportation and communication across the whole country are vital to any government, especially in times of War. It had already been proven by the Romans in the European conquests of 100-50 B. C. that if you could get your troops into a given battle arena faster than the other guy, you would win; also, if you could let your generals who were fighting a particular battle be aware of what was happening around them, and in turn allow them to let you know what was happening in their immediate vicinity- then you could centralize the whole war effort and control it more effectively. Intelligence gathering as to what the enemy was doing, or even as to who the enemy was in the first place could not take place without communications. By the time of the War of 1812 with the British, the speed of transportation and communications facilities was such that Major General Andrew Jackson, (who was to become President Andrew Jackson in 1828), defeated the British in a battle on January 8th, in New Orleans, two weeks after a peace treaty had been signed with the British.

At sea the fastest ships could, at best, offer average speeds of 10 to 15 miles per hour.

Over land the quickest means of communication was by horseback, which, by operating strings of relay stations, an average speed could possibly be accomplished of 20 m.p.h. A more leisurely pace, around an average of 10 m.p.h.. was afforded by coach, which also, of course was a very expensive business, and the best

speed offered by either wagons or canal barges was less than 5 m.p.h..

When traveling upon or through rough terrain, and especially where a rough path had been established, and inclement weather would cause the "road to become deeply rutted, muddy, and in a short while, virtually impassable, even on horseback. There was a way to overcome this problem which had been developed in Europe, but it required a small feat of engineering. Cut down some of the surrounding trees and fashion the trunks in such a way that they have one fiat side. Lay a series of these tree trunks across the "road" fiat side

up, then put more planks lengthwise across those tree trunks (or "cross-ties") running in the same direction as the "road". Make the distance between the planks about the same as the distance between the wheels of a wagon or coach, and, as a last step, place two planks upright along the sides of the lengthwise planks to stop the wheels of the coach from being drawn off the original lengthwise plank. This method of building wooden roads was so effective, it was discovered that if you made the cross-ties big enough, and did not load the carriage to much, the "road" could even be built across swampland, this new "Technology" was quickly accepted and adopted and became known as "Plank Roads".

Of course, after a few wagons had used the plank roads, the upright and lengthwise planks would wear out, but

trees were plentiful, and many people were happily employed in maintaining the road. The next logical step was obvious: in order to minimize the amount of wear on the road, and consequently minimize the maintenance expenses, replace the planks with steel rails, and put steel wheels on the wagons. Thus was bom the "railroad".

In 1804, in England, a new means other than horses of drawing the coaches along this "railroad" had been invented by Richard Trevethick; a simple steam engine. Colonel John Stevens, built the first American steam engine in 1825.

The possibilities for great improvement of the communications and transportation facilities in the United States, in utilizing this new railroad technology, from both the military and civilian standpoint, was not lost on

who should get to build this new system? Very few people had the expertise, or ability, or financial capability to do it.

Why not allow those who had the direct experience in the area of transportation and communications develop the system? Besides, it was virtually impossible to get into the communications business without going through those who were already "there".

The rules (not laws) were fashioned and adopted:

177

- (a). To gel into the business of communications and transportation all you had to be was a subsidiary or division of the Steamship Company.

 (Note: only one!)
- (b). To divert or dam a river or build a canal you had to be a canal company, to be such you had to be a subsidiary or division of a steamship company as in rule (a).
- (c). To be a railroad company you had to be a division of or a subsidiary of a canal company (as in rule (b)).

According to the old records that were found the first railroad operated in this country was about 1826 and its name was the Best Friend of Charleston which was built by the West Point Foundry for the Charleston and Hamburg Railroad, then under construction by the owners of the South Carolina Canal and Railway Company.

After breaking a wheel on its first run. the Best Friend performed rather better on its second attempt, reaching 20 mph with a train carrying 40 of the company's employees.

By 1828 the Rutherford Railroad Construction Company was formed for the purpose of laying 2800 miles of

track covering an area from the interior states to the east coast and along the east coast to Charleston South Carolina. Public awareness started bringing attention to the Rutherfordton. North Carolina, where the company was based, and the corporate records are hidden, so they renamed the company the Georgia Pacific Railroad Construction Company, which went on to build all the railroads in the United States.

Congress had approved a plan to give land to the railroad companies. The land was given in various proportions contingent upon their constructing a predetermined distance of track age (usually 20 miles) within a specified time frame. Also contingent upon the terrain encountered, whereas greater parcels were granted in blighted areas than in thickly wooded areas because the engines burned wood for fuel, and the rails, cross-ties and coaches were made of wood.

On December 25 the Best Friend inaugurated the first regular steam hauled service in America on the Charleston and Hamburg's first six miles of track. The owners were proud of this accomplishment of engineering and patents in the new frontier called America because they had only been in this country a short time and the family name was Payseur.

A further rule (later to become law) was adopted to accommodate the different type of companies, and this rule, simply stated, was that should a railroad begin in one place, say Washington, go to a canal or river, or ocean, there to transfer (passengers and/or freight) to a barge or riverboat or steamship, and continue along the water ways, be they canal or river or ocean, (Atlantic or Pacific) to another point, then re-embark upon the railroad, then Congress would consider that to be a continuous railroad. If the railroad company is the same as canal company definitely be construed to be continuous!

On February 28, 1827, The Baltimore and Ohio Railroad Company was chartered in Maryland and was under the same ownership as the Chesapeake and Ohio Canal Company, which had begun work on its canal the same

year, namely the Delaware and Hudson Canal Company. The Delaware and Hudson Canal Company was in turn owned by Whitney Steamships, (obviously, a Steamship Company). The Chesapeake and Ohio Railroad Company, which now forms a part of the Seaboard Air Line and the Southern Railway System (under the colloquial name of "The Chessie System") was also formed shortly thereafter as a division of the canal company of the same name.

Upon his inauguration into the White House in 1828, Andrew Jackson fulfilled a promise he had made earlier to a particular group of friends, associates and advisors (who were ultimately to be known as his "Kitchen Cabinet"). These friends, associates and advisors had already proved themselves to be capable in the areas of finance and transportation, by virtue of the fact that they were already the owners of the Delaware and Hudson

Canal Company, and Jackson granted them the monopoly for the whole of the United States in two major business areas, the first of which was Railroads, the second of which sprang out of the railroads which became

known as "Banking". The Baltimore and Ohio Railroad Company began construction on its 380 mile railroad on July 4, 1828.

1 78

Shortly thereafter, the steam engine was further improved in 1829 by successful railroad engine, "The Rocket",

and Mr. Stevenson was commissioned to build the first steam engine to arrive in the United States, "The America", which arrived in New York in January, 1829 and was duly delivered to the Delaware and Hudson Canal Company, for use on their new railroad along their canal tow path from Rondout. New York, via the

Ohio River to the Carbondale (Coal) Mines in the southern tip of Illinois, between the Ohio and Mississippi rivers, but it was not the first locomotive, the "Stourbridge Lion".

The "Stourbridge Lion" was one of three engines, built by the English company of Foster, Rastrick, which were delivered to Rondout. The other two the "Hudson" and "Delaware" were destroyed by fire in their sheds, leaving the "Lion", after extensive testing in the West Point Foundry, to be shipped to Honesdale. On August 8, 1829, the Stourbridge Lion ran on a three mile length of wooden plank road, returning to its starting point, thereby claiming the title of first to run. This ill-fated engine, after a series of mishaps, was eventually relegated to the lowly position of static boiler in the Carbondale foundry house..

At this stage it is important that two important points are brought to the reader's attention. First, the roads initially were plank roads, not railroads. It was some time afterwards that the railroad rails as we know them today were developed, and then only in England. Even as late as the Civil War, railroad companies were busily importing iron rails from England, and those rails already laid down by that time were being as swiftly dug up and re-smelted for weapons and gunboats. Secondly, the railroad companies, generally speaking, were not the ones who built the plank roads, railroad construction companies specialized in the building, and usually

built the roads for the companies, while the companies ran the roads after they were built.

Boom Time

The fact that the plank and railroads were the largest contributor to the development of The United States of America can hardly be disputed. No country went so far so fast. This is clearly shown by the fact that by the end of 1828, six short months after the Stourbridge Lion ran, there were more than two thousand eight hundred

miles of plank roads and railroads laid in the eastern U.S.

By far the largest contribution to this and subsequent "Boom and progress" came from Congress itself. The plank road companies, and the builders of the plank roads, managed to convince Congress that, in order to build and run the roads, land was needed, and in large quantities.

The Plank Road Companies could not be expected to run their roads over someone else's land, it had to be their own. or they could obviously not guarantee their ability to keep the lines open; the "landlord" might throw them off his land. Congress, recognizing the importance of the railroads, granted the companies all the land they needed, from one hundred to two hundred feet each side of the center line of the road bed, wherever the road went. The company got to decide where they wanted to go. Every time twenty miles of plank road was completed, Congress gave over that twenty mile strip to the company. Where the Company crossed land which had already been settled, and thereby already belonged to someone, they had the ability to buy it from the owner, or they could buy the right of way over the land. The road companies seldom exercised their ability to buy a right of way over somebody's land in the beginning, because Congress also gave them the power to condemn the land and force the owner, legally, to sell it to the railroad.

Next the companies needed timber for cross-ties and planks in order to build the road, as well as maintain it thereafter. They also needed wood for fueling the engines. The companies would therefore need a great deal of timber, so. in order to make sure the railroad companies had all the wood they needed to build both the plank road and fuel the engines. Congress granted the Railroad Companies every other odd numbered square mile each side of the center line of the road bed for various widths, depending on how miles each side of the center line of the road bed, and again, the land was granted upon completion of each twenty mile strip of plank

road.

In addition to being granted the land, the companies also had the power to buy the sections (square miles) which had not been granted to them by Congress. The land was granted to the companies in widths between three and forty miles each side of the center line of the road bed.

179

In order to comprehend the amount of land granted to the companies for the construction of the plank and railroads, and assuming the land was to be granted out to ten miles on each side of the center line of the railroad bed, to a total area of four hundred square miles (20x20) with the odd numbered sections represented by " ". Assuming the lines were built in North/South Directions, then for every twenty miles of road bed would be as follows:

constructed, the odd numbered sections of land given to the company (represented in the diagram by " ")

NORTH/SOUTH LINE

But that is only forty (40) square miles; there are still a lot of square miles of land for the taking. If another railroad was built to make a cross-roads, then every other odd numbered section (square mile) again could be captured:

NORTH/SOUTH AND EAST/WEST

180

Another 35 square miles, total now is 75 square miles; but that is definitely doing things the hard (and expensive) way, it takes two steps, one vertical, (north/south) run, and one horizontal (east/west) run, amounting to 40 miles of track age. The same thing can be achieved with one 28 mile line run diagonally, South West to North East, as follows:

DIAGONAL LINE NUMBER 1

and if you now run another line across the same area from North West to South East..... DIAGONAL LINES I AND 2

The next step for the railroads, in the situation where Congress was granting land ten miles each side of the railroad, was to build parallel railroad lines ten miles apart and you then (you, the railroad company) control every square mile of land wherever your tracks go. If the grants were for fifteen miles each side of the line, then build lines fifteen miles apart, and so on.

181

From the start of the railroads in 1828, to the start of the Civil War in 1861, every State in the Union east of the Mississippi, and the States of Louisiana, Arkansas, Missouri, Iowa and Minnesota on the western side of

the Mississippi all contained extensive railroad system.

The grants of land to the railroad companies, and therefore, for the most part, to the railroad construction companies, were extensive, with the Northern (Union) States receiving the following certification as to the amounts of land they were to receive by June 30, in the year 1868:

State Acres

Illinois	2,595,053
Missouri	1,715,434
Iowa	2,770,700
Michigan	2,715,399
	1,528,480
Minnesota	2.315.292

Total Acreage 13,640,358

or, 21,314 square miles, which excludes the land allocation for the Union States of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Connecticut, Rhode Island, Massachusetts, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Delaware, West Virginia, Ohio, Indiana and Kentucky; and the following Southern States received allocations of acreage for:

State Acres

Alabama	2,288,134
Mississippi	908.680
Louisiana	
Arkansas	2,512,359
Florida	1,760,467

Total Acreage8,542,044

182

or, 13.347 square miles, which figure excludes those lands granted to the Southern States of Virginia. Tennessee. North Carolina. South Carolina, Texas and Georgia.

The land granted to the individual States was, of course, turned over by those States to the respective Railroads, which, as mentioned earlier, had previously mortgaged those lands to Railroad Construction Companies.

On page 308 is a map which shows the total amount of land which was granted by Congress to the various States for transfer to the railroad companies. It is interesting to note that the railway grants up to 1871 are shown, not thereafter, and that the area as shown in black represent 131 million acres of land. The land granted to Michigan (2,715, 399 acres) is not shown; Texas, where a couple of railways eventually claimed some small portion of its land is not shown, and the remaining eastern States, where the saturation of railways (would claim a large amount of land (probably about one third), is also not shown. Notwithstanding these

shortfalls, the total amount shown, including Michigan, amounts to more than 208.930 square miles!

Of course, when you owned the land, you also owned everything else in, on. and under it, this included, coal, minerals, ores, copper, gold etc.. It was the race to get all this "free land" that sparked the great building boom,

the so-called "American Industrial Revolution" which was to end with the Civil War.

Hundreds of small privately organized companies sprang up to take advantage of this new means of transportation. Millions of dollars were won and lost in the gambling in stocks, bonds and shares of these companies in their individual efforts to cash in on the new opportunities afforded by the railroads.

Almost every railroad company which was formed before the American Civil War was created by an Act of the Congress of the particular State in which it was to run, and the Act usually created the Railroad Company as a Body Politic and Corporate, under the laws of that particular state.

Needless to say. the respective Congress offered the privilege of ownership of these railroad companies only

those businessmen who were men of substance, integrity, means and influence in their respective State congresses. The ownership of any railroad was considered to be the ultimate responsibility, and one which could not be taken lightly.

After incorporation, the new Railroad Company, exchanged preferred shares for assets transferred to it from its

primary stockholders and owners, and the company sold its common stock to raise capital to operate. Thus it became a mark of importance as to which type of stock certificate you owned. If it was a certificate for preferred stock, it denoted that you were one of the owners. If you held certificate number one (1) you were the primary and most important owner.

Although it is trumpeted throughout the history books that the railroad companies were granted all this land, such a report is. for the most part, inaccurate. True, the land was granted to the States, for those States to turn over the same land to the railroad companies as promised. It was granted to the proper railroad company each time twenty miles of railroad had been constructed, but the railroad construction companies got it; not the railroad companies.

THE RAILROAD CONSTRUCTION COMPANIES

No railroad company could even hope to raise either enough capital, or enough expertise to build the railroad lines itself; building the lines required vast resources in men and materials, so the newly formed railroad company would contract for the help of one of the very few railroad construction companies then in existence.

Generally speaking, the newly formed railroad company would not have enough money to pay its construction

company, but it would be getting the land from Congress when the line was built, so the Company had no choice but to mortgage the land it had been promised from Congress to its construction company, which then built the railroad lines. Once the line was built, title to the land was retained by the Trustee of the mortgage, the railroad company would then sell its common shares to the general public, and use that money to buy its rolling stock, engines, carriages, flat cars, etc... and only then could it begin to run the railroad. After a while

183

it might make some money, from which it would pay off the mortgage and eventually get title back to the land.

If, for whatever reason, the new Railroad Company failed to pay off its mortgage, the construction company would claim the land by default.

It is usual in business to expect the "lag time" before the company begins to operate at a profit, and this time had to be taken into account and allowed for by the construction companies.

With just a few railroad construction companies in existence, the competition was fierce, and the money from the railroad companies, initially, came in very slowly. The workers on the huge railroad construction gangs were paid in gold and silver coins; not paper money, so only the construction companies with vast resources to

support them (usually gold and silver mines) survived the early years.

The construction of the railroads continued at a furious pace, with almost all the companies mortgaging their future land holdings to the construction companies, with the end result that, by 1860, almost every Railroad Company in existence held its land under mortgage to the railroad construction companies.

By virtue of those economics, and the circumstances surrounding them, and the simple fact that (a), its owners

also owned the biggest share of the most productive gold mines east of the Mississippi; (b), the same family also owned the steel rolling mills at. North Carolina, which made the rails and other steel products for the railroad construction companies and the railroad companies (c), the same family also owned the majority of the land in which coal, for fueling the steel mills, was found (d). the iron ore for the same steel mills also came

from family land, and, last but not least (f), that all these facilities and resources had direct rail links with just about every railroad in existence; by 1861 the Rutherfordton Railroad Construction Company of Rutherfordton. North Carolina, emerged as the predominant and most important builder of the railroads.

RAILROAD DEVELOPMENT

The new technology of railroads sparked the biggest development boom the 1800's had ever seen. The Railroads created towns and communities in places otherwise undreamed of.

The developmental process was swift, and usually adopted the same pattern; The railroad company having built a stretch of track, in some cases several hundred miles in length, needed water for the steam engines, so, at various places along its track, the railroad company drilled or dug one or more wells, and erected a water tower, at which the train would thereafter stop and fill up with water.

A few more facilities than the water tower were needed for the discerning traveler, so in a relatively short time.

around each water tower, where the train stopped, a small community sprang up. First, usually, the company upon the realization of moderate profits, and should the passengers wish to alight from the train, built a platform and station house. The passengers also needed to eat, so a restaurant arrived, usually run by the railroad company itself, or by a contractor or Trustee, and supplied by the local farmers and commodity producers; eventually the local producers realized they could use the railroad to send their products to market further away, where they could sell it for more money, so stockyards, a blacksmith, a livery stable and other ancillary businesses sprang up. The railroad company would "import" other goods, usually selling them to the locals through its own general store, and eventually a whole town appeared around the water tower. Of course the water tower also supplied this new town with water, thus becoming the water company. Travelers needed to rest and have somewhere to conduct their business, and they also needed some way to transact their

financial business, so the railroad company charters were written to contain the ability for the company to erect

hotel facilities and, most importantly, "depository institutions", better known today as banks.

On April 12th, 1861, Fort Sumter in South Carolina came under attack, heralding the beginning of the Civil War, and with that event the development of the railroad system of the United States came to an abrupt halt.

Included in this chapter are maps that show the early railroads which were in existence at that time. The railroad most important for our purposes from this time, the Wilmington Charlotte and Rutherford Railroad, which extends northward from Wilmington, North Carolina, to the crossroads at Goldsboro, then easterly to Raleigh, then onwards around the top of the crescent to Charlotte, then on eastwards into Rutherford County.

which extends northward from Wilmington, North Carolina, to the crossroads at Goldsboro, then easter Raleigh, then onwards around the top of the crescent to Charlotte, then on eastwards into Rutherford Co. 184

The predominance, by two to one, of northern railroads over southern on the verge of the Civil War is made clear above. Except m a i n l y for the Erie and its connections, the North was standard gauge or close to it (four feet nine or ten), the South below Richmond mainly five feet. There were no direct rail routes between them, by ferries a c r o s s the Ohio or the Potomac.

186187188189

190

191

192

193

194

195

196

197

198

LEWIS CASS PAYSEUR 1850-1939

For a moment let us digress back to the time when the former Crown Prince of France, now Daniel Payseur (1785-1860) arrived in America.

Daniel married a woman by the name of Susannah Riser or (Kisor) around the year of 1814 approximately, (all marriages of this family's bloodline are through all issue of the families to this date, as they say, "we keep the marriage in the family"). Susannah was the sister to one Sarah Riser which married a German by the name of John Reed who owned the Reed Gold Mine and started the gold rush fever in the Carolinas. The Payseurs were also involved with gold mines. In Daniel's business years before

his death he was instrumental in

acquiring, holdings, banks, with vastrailroad his wealth holdings in construction from gold numerous companies,

railway companies, canal companies, tramway companies, companies for the manufacture of railroad engines, railway cars, railway sleeping cars (Pullman), steam tractors and plows now known as International Harvester, Colt Firearms (Gatling Gun), Wagons and Buggies, now known as Cadillac cars. He owned huge plantations of cotton, tobacco, timber and corn, he also owned the manufacture of cotton. Eli Whitney, of the cotton gin.

Susannah and Daniel had two sons the first born was Adam and then Jonas. At some time in Adams young adult life he was murdered and all of the family assets were set up to pass to Jonas W. Payseur upon his father Daniel's death. Jonas carried on the family tradition and increased the family holdings to include steam ship companies now known as. United Fruit Company, Mining Equipment Co., Aluminum Company of America (ALCOA)., Mining companies for Coal, Iron, Copper, Gold and Silver and was the main supplier to the government for gold and silver. They started the meat processing company now known as Armour and Company and started the cattle and stock yards across America at the railroad yards.

While the Payseurs were busy buying property during the Civil War, the Union government was actively seizing all property and public records. The reason for this search and seizure was to find out who owned what property, so it (The Government) could seize more property.

All of the public records were seized from each county court house in every Confederate State and taken to Bradford, North Carolina, where they were meticulously studied, some of them totally rewritten, thence to be returned to their original places (if they had not been destroyed) at a later date. This information was found out after I was doing research in the southern court houses. I counldn't figure out how the same hand writing kept showing up in all these different record books all across the south, in different states, on the same dates.

199

My friend was kidding me when I voiced this question and he told me that they got around in flying saucer back then.

In order to conceal the family interests from both the government and Quantrill's Raiders. (Quantrill had married into the Springs Family) the Payseurs bought things in family names, (fathers-in-laws, brothers-in-

laws etc., etc..) such as Smith, Giles, Moore. Poore, Hawkins. Coon, Payseur, Bashore, Bason. Hudson, Kaiser,

Lettson, Reed. Throughout all of it, when forming corporations, he always held Stock Certificate number one (1). Which was always a special type of voting, "Class "A" type" preferred stock and always signified prime ownership.

Jonas W. Payseur married Harriette Smith and their eldest son was Lewis Cass Payseur. Lewis Cass is on record in the library of congress as being a postmaster from 1877 to 1883 in North Carolina. Lewis carried on the family tradition by being instrumental in adding such business to the list as the United States Postal Service, the Federal Reserve, the United States Military Railroad Security Police of the Selma, Rome and Dalton Railroad, known today after many name changes and years of obscurity as the C.I.A. There are many different levels and branches of this organization. They acquired huge forest from coast to coast for wood products and manufacturing of (utility poles, cross ties, railroad cars, furniture, boxes etc., etc., and the automobile manufacture now known as General motors corporation.

During the depression of the late eighteen hundreds, (thanks to the shortage of cash that was in circulation) the

Rutherfordton Railroad Construction Company, extended credit to the railroad companies in exchange for their

Stock (preferred stock, of course, which carried voting rights and also their government granted land patents as

collateral of the credit) to finish the expansion of the railroads.

When the railroad companies bankrupted, their stock was forfeited to L.C. Payseur, and the railroad companies

whose stock L.C. held were thereby amalgamated under one railroad. Southern Railway Company.

Along with these railroad companies came their land acquired from congressional land grants. All of the railroad companies were set up on new 99-year leases. The majority of these leases expire on the 17th of June

1993, this lease merged with Norfolk Western Railway to extend it through the merger and name change of Norfolk Southern to Dec. 31, 1993.

The Payseur family and the railroads acquired the monopoly for the manufacturing of electrical power. The monopoly for pipeline companies for water and fuels now known as Standard Oil or Exxon oil. Exporting and Importing of goods and foods.

The family estate was always passed to the eldest son of the eldest son in the family, it was believed that the women had no brains and were not worthy of knowing any more than how to have babies and entertain family and business associates. So for many generations the women were treated like mushrooms.

Unfortunate for the peoples of the world Lewis Cass Payseur was unable to produce a male heir, he and his wife Mary Alice Hudson Payseur had three daughters, Una. Pearl and the eldest Iola Madelyn who married George Gatling, (Gatling guns), and none of them were privileged to very much detailed information about the

families holdings. However they were intrusted with the family genealogy and kept very accurate records.

With the death of Lewis Cass he left no male heir to his fortune, so in solution to this he appointed lolas' (eldest daughter) husband to manage his Payseurs affairs.

The family secrets were kept hidden from the women for the most part up until Iola Payseur Folgums

husbands' death in the mid 1950's. Iola's husband had been appointed by Lewis Cass as his personal business manager and of course he knew everything and it was all kept in the records in the family safe in there home. After Mr. Folgums death I'm sure curiosity got the best of lola and sent on a search!

It is known that she went through all of her fathers and husbands personal record of the families business and locked everything away ordering in her will that it not be opened until five years after her death.

200

The family really wasn't to concerned about what was there because they had plenty of money, everyday they had checks come in the mail or money was deposited into their bank accounts from stock dividends. Five years came and past and the family had forgotten about opening the safe.

In about the year of 1971 the family decided to sell the old estate, it was at that time the family decided to open

the safe. It was then they discovered power and vast holdings the estate held. The family had to make some major decisions and fast!

One of the things that the family discovered was the information about the 99 year leases, and the fact that the family owned all the railroads and the lands granted to the railroads associated with this ownership were hundreds of corporations in the united states and around the world. On the day that the safe was opened the family found hundreds of stock certificates where L.C. Payseur held "Stock Certificate #1 - type A"- denoting the principle, or major ownership of each corporations.

Since about 1972, the family has been trying to regain control of the leased corporations to clear up the mess that has happened with everything and the frauds that have been committed.

The following pages are documents that show L. C. Payseurs ownership of various companies.

Jonas W. PAYSEUR.
202

204

203

205

The letterhead has been used in continuation form Daniel Payseur's time till now, which shows, left and right, at the top of the page, a halberd of the Swiss Guard which was decimated in its attempt to save the lives of King Louis and Marie Antoinette during the siege and assault of the revolutionary mobs against the French Royal Family at the Palace of Versailles on the night of October 25th, 1789, and finally wiped out on the night of August 10, 1792 at the Tuileries in Paris, again defending their royal charges. In his recent book, "The Sum of all Fears", Tom Clancy says of the Swiss guard and their principal weapon:

"The striped jump-suits of the Swiss guards had been designed by Michelangelo. Like the red tunics of the British Guardsmen, they were anachronisms from a bygone era when it had made sense for soldiers to wear brightly colored uniforms...the men and their weapons looked so quaint. The Vatican Guards carried halberds, evil-looking long handled axes made originally for infantrymen to unhorse armored knights, as often as not by crippling the horse...Once off his mount the armored knight was dispatched with little more effort than that required to break up a lobster and about as much remorse. People thought medieval weapons romantic somehow,...but there was nothing romantic about what they were designed to do. A modern rifle might punch holes in some other fellow's anatomy. These were made to dismember. Both methods would kill, of course, but at least rifles made for neater burial."

Swiss mercenary guards have protected the Pontiff and property of the Roman Catholic church since its inception, and they have also protected the royalty of France and the Holy Roman Empire. King Louis was the French arm. Marie Antoinette was the Holy Roman Empire. The Halberd photographed for this letterhead was carried by one of the members of the complement of Swiss Guards who sacrificed themselves that August night in 1792, and it bears the French Royal Family's Coat of arms. It has been kept in the family to this day. A point to note concerning Daniel's birth date as it is given on the letterhead is that is that 1793, with the deaths of his parents under the guillotine, began his "reign" his new life, it does not reflect his true birth date which was March 25th, 1785.

206
207
208
209

211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218

INTRODUCTION

A look through the pages of this catalog is like a visit to early America. For what it mirrors is the dreams, hopes and goals of people at the turn "of the century.

This early edition of the Sears catalog will have many different meanings. To young people it may simply be a fascinating view of different styles. To others it's an important document that chronicles these inflationary times, and to many it will simply be a nostalgic lookat the "good old days."

Interestingly, these times were probably neither better nor worse than today. Although the prices are a fraction of today's, so was an individual's earning power. Ultimately, a true economist would only look at how many hours work does it take for a man to buy something rather than the actual selling price. It was every bit as much a dream to own a \$20.00 gold-filled wrist watch as it is today to own a \$500.00 gold-filled wrist watch. However, the fascination of this

catalog is sure to bring joy to young and old alike.

Richard Warren Sears, the original founder of Sears, Roebuck & Company, is hailed as one of the pioneers of the mail order industry. In many ways the concept of delivering merchandise to far-reaching parts of this country at attractive prices is truly his idea. Today this billion dollar mail order industry owes much thanks to Richard Sears.

Richard Sears started part time in the mail order business. He sold watches, beginning in 1886, to supplement his income as a railroad station clerk. Because he needed to service the customers he sold, his great desire was to find a watch repairman. This led to his meeting a young watch tinkerer named Alvah Roebuck. The partnership grew by leaps and bounds. They soon realized they could sell much more than just watches. In 1891 they produced their first catalog of 32 pages. Soon the catalog was 100 pages and later thousands of pages.

Today the Sears Company still publishes a giant catalog and is considered the most important retailer in America. Even a man with the drive and energy of Richard Sears probably never imagined the future of his corporation. Today the firm sells over thirteen billion dollars in merchandise and employs more than 400,000 people.

219

Interestingly, many parts of the Sears story parallels mail order entrepreneurs, that is, many of today's giant mail order firms were started on kitchen tables. These part-time ventures grew to hugebusinesses. They were all part of the American dream of finding a need and filling it.

Today you can buy a whole house, and everything that's in it, bymail. Direct marketers bring to your easy chair the widest possibleselection of merchandise. And mail order continues to grow as it allows one to easily and conveniently order merchandise without fighting crowds and traffic.

But enough about mail order today. Let's turn back the hands of time and revisit the original book of dreams. As your editor, I've selected some of the most interesting pages from the giant 1909 Sears catalog.

Jeffrey Feinman

220

THE SPRINGSTEINS

The Springsteins family came to America in the mid 1700s' and settled in the New Jersey and New Yorkareas of the country. Later a portion of the family decided to move to the southern part of the country and settled in the Carolinas' and because of the native southerners, out right disliking for Jewish people, they changed their name to "Springs". This family is related to the notorious Rothschild family of the old country, which has been synonymous with money, power and control.

Leroy Springs, (far right) became the

trustee, manager and President of the Lancaster Cotton Mill, for L.C. Pavseur is claimed to have been born in 1861 and died in 1931. Leroy

Springs has been identified as

being an officer of the Confederacy and therefore subject to confiscation laws. The family claims that the Leroy Springs of 1861 was the owner of the worlds largest cotton mills. When in fact he only owned 36 shares out of 5,000 shares of Lancaster Cotton Mill. Therefore how could he have owned the company? According to the 1861 U.S. Census Bureau there was a Leroy Springs born at that time at the Fort Mills plantation, who was a slave of his master Leroy Springs and the records state that he was colored.

This same (Ex-Colonel) Leroy Springs was named as a beneficiary in his fathers' Will (A.A. Springs) in 1842 as well as being named in railroad bankruptcy proceedings in court in 1854 as co-trustee, (along with a Mr. William Johnston) for the Wilmington. Charlotte and Rutherfordton Railroad Company. Refer to chapter on Abraham Lincoln.

This same "Colonel". Leroy Springs was also declared Bankrupt as a result of the confiscation of his lands by the U.S. government after the Civil War for his treasonous acts as a confederate supporter, while living at his plantation in Fort Mills. S.C.). The Union did not forget nor forgive officers and supporters of the confederacy, and confiscated everything they had under acts of Treason. The records for Leroy Springs bankruptcy can be found in the bankruptcy records of the period of martial law following the Civil War (post 1865) in Micklenburg County Courthouse Archives, Charlotte. South Carolina.

The Sprincs made claims to their ownership of many railroads after the Civil War years but this is not possible

because they lost everything for acts of treason and all the southern railroads had been confiscated and all previous stocks and bonds had been ordered "Destroyed". The railroads were sold, re-organized, and new stock issued. Old stock was worthless and no good. People who know the truth "must die out" before the Springs can "Claim their own lands and things", which they did not own.

Leroy Springs and the Lancaster Cotton Mills

When L.C. Payseur founded the Lancaster Cotton Mill the workforce did not like the idea of working for a "Yankee" (L.C. Payseur)". but they all knew "The Colonel" (Leroy Springs), and respected him. and they also knew he had been bankrupted by the post Civil War confiscation of his lands and assets. So L. C. Payseur hired him at \$800.00 per year to run the mills.

229

"Colonel" Leroy Springs was al least 25 years older than L. C. Payseur (who was born in 1850). Springs occasionally escorted L.C. daughter (Iola Madelyn Payseur) before he married Miss Grace White (daughter of Captain White, another Confederate officer who had lost everything via treason post Civil War). It was commonly known that Miss Payseur did not like the looks of Leroy Springs as his face had been badly scarred

by syphilis, (owing to his frequent forceful "fraternization" (this permissive problem seems to be genetically passed) with his colored slave girls). Moreover, the repulsion of not only Iola Madelyn, but the whole family, was compounded by Leroys' statements that "You aren't a Southern Gentleman 'till you've had a colored" (slave girl).

Leroy Springs (Springstein) had in his possession hundreds of papers, including grant deeds, warranty deeds, trust deeds, stock certificates from many well known companies, bonds, loan agreements and many other important papers, all of which had been given to him by Lewis Cass Payseur to be held in Trust. It used to be a common practice of Leroys to take some of these papers, whichever might be pertinent to the days' business,

with him. and upon returning home at night, to replace them in his safe.

Leroy Springs was appointed, President of many of L.C. Payseurs' corporations, such as the railroads, banks and manufacture companies.

Leroy Springs died on April 7th, 1931, and his son and successor as a (trustee and manager), Elliott White Springs, found the briefcase, and in turn, the safe full of Lewis Cass Payseurs papers, and began to devise a way of embezzling those assets.

The following pages of pictures and documents are to show that Leroy Springs could not have been born during the Civil War and that he was a Colonel during the Civil War and lost everything for acts of treason and

the probate papers filed by his son Elliot Springs show that he really died a man of only average wealth.

230			
231			
232			
233			
234			
235			
236			
237			

238
239
240
241
242
243
244
245
THE SECRET LIFE AND DEATH OF ABRAHAM LINCOLN Also Known as the Railroad Attorney
by Alex Christopher and Brian David Andersen
Little is really known about Abraham Lincoln and his early life.
As a researcher of old legal documents for many years now, one day while combing through all the old property records and wills in a small courthouse in central North Carolina, I stumbled on the prize of the century. In one of the old will books dated around 1840, I found the will of one A. A. Springs (who was the

Upon reading this will I was shocked and amazed at the secret that it disclosed, but you have to remember that

father of one Leroy Springs), he was at that time the person on whom the research was focused.

it is a known fact that wills, even though they are classified public records the same as property and corporation records, are rarely combed through as I had been doing. These records hold many dark secrets that can be hidden in public view, but are never uncovered because there are very few record sleuths out there.

People just don't make a practice of going to county and federal courthouses and reading public records. This practice of hiding secrets in public view can be assessed by anyone, because you are the "public". It has a double edge to it, because when things go nuts as far as the ownership of land, they can always say, "well it was there in the public records in plan view for any and all to find". Refer to chapter "Do you Own your Land"?

In the will of A. A. Springs was the list of his property. It went into detail to whom the property was to be dispersed and it included his children. I was looking in the records to find what railroads and banks this man might have owned and had left to his son Leroy Springs. I didn't find anything like that, but we did find the prize of the century. On the bottom of page three of four pages was the paragraph where the father left to his son an enormous amount of land in the state of Alabama which amounted to the land that is today known as Red Stone Arsonal in Huntsville, Alabama and then he went into detail to name the son and at first I couldn't believe what I was seeing, but there it was the name was one Abraham Lincoln. What! How was this possible? Was this a mistake? No it wasn't. His son was Abraham Lincoln.

With the information that we already had about the Springs (Springstein) family, this was just another twist to add to this already manipulative family. Refer to the chapter on the Springs.

This new information about Lincoln built a fire under me to see where this lead would take me, because everything thus far that we had uncovered in the railroad and banking saga had been a real mind-bender. I figured this one would be the same. I inquired to local archives and historical records on families and found a reference to one Abraham Lincoln in the family genealogy of the family of the Carolina by the name of McAdden. in a published genealogy on this family. The family members in the Carolinas were in a limited edition that at one time could be found in the public libraries. The section on Lincoln and the story goes something like this:

In the late spring of the year of 1808 Nancy Hanks, who was of the family lineage of the McAdden family was

visiting some of her family in the community of Lincolnton. North Carolina. While on her stay with family in the Carolinas', she visited with many of the neighboring families that she had known for many years; one such visit was the Springs family. The sordid details had been omitted but obviously the young Nancy Hanks had found herself in a comprised position and was forced to succumb to the lust of A.A. Springs. She became pregnant as a result. There were no details of a love affair or an act of violence on a helpless female. Abraham Lincoln was the result of that act, which leads one to wonder if the name of Lincoln was real or a fabricated name for the area of conception. Lincolnton. Was there really a Thomas Lincoln? Since the Springs were of the race that called themselves Jewish, that made Lincoln part Jewish and as part of the Springs family, he also became a relative of the Rothschild family by blood.

247

This sparked questions in my mind as to just how involved Lincoln was with the inside knowledge of the international bankers plan at that time to control Americas banking system Was he placed in the office of President by southern family members which has family in Europe by the name of Rothschild? Was he supposed to help change this countries economic system according to the Rothschilds wishes? Did he betray the family and did they plot to discredit him?

Background information on Lincoln

A large part of the following information (which I blended with my information) found its way into my hands by one of those strange twist of events in 1992 because someone knew I was doing Civil War and Lincoln research. It was not until 1994 that 1 found the person that was responsible for putting this information together, thank you for letting me use it Brian.

The following information is derived from information that exists in the Smithsonian, National Archives, the Congressional Library, Courtroom Police files, public and private libraries and storage vaults across the United States and Europe:

Abraham Lincoln was slapped three times with a white glove by a member of the Hapsberg royal family of Germany, (Payseur family relatives) during a White House reception in 1862. The German royal family member demanded a pistol duel with the President of the United States.

The blows to the face stunned Lincoln but he non-verbally refused to participate in the duel by bowing his head

before walking out of the reception room. What had ol' honest Abe done to so enrage and up-set the royal European personage?

It seems that the practice of promiscuity was running rampant in many families in those days and the German King Leopold had, had an illegitimate daughter named Elizabeth who was sent to America, where she lived in a

very comfortable manner. Although Leopold could not recognize her position, he was very interested in her life.

In the early or mid 1850s. Abraham Lincoln and Elizabeth began having sexual liaison that produced twin daughters named Ella and Emily in 1850. The regal German father who was so royally up-set with ol' honest Abe probably had full knowledge of what the blood line of Lincoln really was.

Abraham's wife. Mary Todd Lincoln, did not find out about Elizabeth. Ella and Emily until 1865. Previous to being informed about Elizabeth and the twins, Mrs. Lincoln had developed a ravaging dependency on opium. Her main supplier of the drug was a former member of the Confederate intelligence community, he was a former member because the Southern gentlemen did not approve of his drug pushing and unreliable behavior. Because of his involvement with the Southern Intelligence Community, Mary's supplier knew about the lover and the illegal twins.

After being spurned by the Confederate intelligence community, Mary's "candy man" (an actor doubling for Booth that covered for him when he was over booked for performences on the same night became the patsey while the real Booth fled to India with in days after Lincoln was shot) approached and became involved with the Rothschild Empire of Europe, for he realized the European banking moguls would be very interested in his

pipeline to the White House.

Abraham Lincoln was searching for an issue that would unite the North and South after the Civil War ended The issue needed to be popular to all levels of American citizenry so they could "rally around the Stars and Stripes" thus rapidly heal the wounds of the bloodiest war in history.

Lincoln was seriously considering one major movement or event that would galvanize his fellow Northern and

Southern patriot countrymen into cutting loose the United States of America from the dictatorial grip of the

Hapsbergs bloodline of banking control in Europe. All the time, the Rothschilds were trying to take control of the entire world monetary system, and at that time the Rothschilds were trying to get a foot-hold in Amenca and find a way around the British. Virginia Company, and French Bourbon family that were gaining control in

this country though government help. You have to look at what is happening here in retrospect. The whole

248

economic mess that we now find ourselves in is because of a battle between the Hapsburg bloodline that goes back to the dethroned king of the Jews. And the Rothschild group that call themselves "Jews" have always tried to steal everything the Hapsburgs had.

Lincoln found himself in real hot water, because under the Virginia company covenant the 48 families that formed it were all of the Holy Grail bloodline. This county was to be an extension of what all the royal families

of Europe controlled. The royalty of Europe is Hapsburg, no matter what their name is. The royal family of England is one such example. Now what Lincoln did is he wanted to go independent of the covenant and his families desires on the Rothschild side. It was always planned by the Hapsburg family to form a Federal Reserve System in America, which was part of the Virginia Company covenant with the Crown of England and

the family bloodline. At the same time the Rothschilds and their family bloodline have always been undermining the affairs of the Hapsbergs and stealing the monetary control away from them. No matter what the history books say, the Rothschilds didn't get a real control on things in America and the Federal Reserve until the Springs usurped the Payseur family companies in the very early 1920s.

It appears that the Rothschild family wanted Lincoln embarrassed to the maximum degree.

Mary Todd's drug dealer was hired to kidnap the President of the United States. Abraham would be put on a boat for a two month cruise of the Atlantic where he would be injected with and addicted to opium and then dumped on the streets of Washington. While the forcefully addicted President was stumbling around our nation's capital, the press would be informed of Elizabeth, Ella and Emily.

The drug pusher and collaborator of the Rothschilds had his perfect accomplice in the plot to kidnap and discredit the leader of the North American continent in the First Lady Mary Todd Lincoln. After being informed of Abe's lover and the twins and the kidnap plot by her drug supplier, Mary was promised that after her husband resigned or was impeached, she and Abe would be moved to Europe to live happily ever after with

plenty of opium.

Superficially Mary expressed a desire to live in Europe with plenty of opium and no Civil War or politics to distract her husband or family. But her drug supplier had totally underestimated the confusion, desperation and

anger of Mary Todd Lincoln.

The plotters decided the Presidential snatch needed to take place in a public yet discreet location where minimum witnesses would be present. There were too many potential witnesses at the White House.

Two hours before the capture was to take place, Mary Todd had on the floor, a tantrum, because Abe had decided not to go out of the White House that night. Mary's outrageous outburst caused Abe to change his mind and the First family departed.

Several minutes after arriving at the kidnap location, Mary instructed the family bodyguard to take a position that placed the First Family out of his visual sight. The position also required the bodyguard to traverse several

flights of stairs to reach Abe and Mary should he be needed for any reason. Thirty days pnor to following Mary's instruction, the "guard" had been dismissed from the New York Police City Department for drunkenness and other misdeeds and improper behavior. Mary personally hired the guard about 10 days before arriving at the kidnap location.

A wagon with a wooden cover arrived at the back entrance of the kidnap location with several men including Mary's opium supplier. The plan was for the drug pusher to traverse the backstairs entrance, silently move down a hallway, and open an unlocked door to a darkened room where Mary and Abe were sitting.

After entering the room, Mary's drug man would tell the President an urgent message was waiting for him at the

War Department. Before descending down the backstairs. Abe would be knocked out with a chloroform cloth. The kidnappers would load the limp body into the covered wagon and swiftly stow Lincoln an opium boat for a novel "cruise" of the Atlantic Ocean.

When the drug pusher actually opened the door to the darkened room where Abe and Mary were sitting, he went into panic and shock. Abe was asleep with his head on Mary's left shoulder and The First Lady had her

249

head turned toward the left looking at the door Mary probably had her head turned to the left and watched the door for several minutes. When she was sure the man who opened the door was her opium supplier, she turned and looked at the President to be sure the pistol she was pointing would explode beneath the lower left earlobe of her husband.

Before Mary pulled the trigger, John Wilkes Booth's double, drug supplier to the First Lady, realized he was the patsy in all this mess. But he did not know if he was only Mary's patsy or also a chump for the Rothschild family. Were the men hiding around the backdoor of Ford's Theater there to help Booth's double the pusher with the kidnapping or there to point the false finger at the "innocent" Booth? Booth's double was not about to run into the hallway or down the backstairs to find out the answer to that question.

The only escape route was to jump the balcony and crash onto the stage during the performance. That night Booth's double gave a literal interpretation of the theatrical phrase "brake a leg" as he fractured one of his during his leaping act from "lethally loony Mary" and the men lurking around the back entrance of Ford's Theater.

In a novelty case on a wall in Ford's Theater is "The Gun That Shot Abraham Lincoln." If anyone were to kill a

head of state, they would use a revolver, because several bullets might be needed to accomplish the murder and

stop any guards during the escape. One would only use a one-shot pistol if they were absolutely sure they had intimate access to the victim.

The gun on the wall of Ford's Theater is a derringer-the perfect weapon for the left handed female assassin who

did not attend her husbands funeral. Mary Todd was not hiding in her room due to overwhelming grief and

sorrow. She was imprisoned in her room with two armed guards for two weeks after killing her husband.

In the 1860s, an act of Congress mandated the compensation of widows of former and active Congressmen, Senators, Vice Presidents and Presidents. The amount and duration was ratified by both Houses of Congress for each widow Mary Todd Lincoln applied for her widowers compensation three times and was denied the mandated compensation three times by both Houses of Congress. An unknown benefactor paid for Mary's passage to Europe where she died in a small cottage in Germany.

In 1867, the secret Service was founded so that drunken municipal law enforcement could not unwittingly participate with drug-addicted First Ladies or Gendemen in vengeful high-brow killings of philandering Presidents of the United States.

Before Booth's double jumped out of the balcony of the Presidential Box of the Fords Theater, he shouted at General Riley and his wife who were sitting to the nght-front of the Lincoln's. His words expressed his innocence but also sealed the fate of the Rileys. Within a week of the shooting, General Riley and his wife were packed off to an insane asylum where they both died of "unknown causes" within 30 days of being committed.

While in the asylum the Rileys probably participated with the Federal Government in a fraud that the real John

Wilkes Booth successfully pulled off with the Confederate Intelligence Community.

High ranking officers of the Confederacy, especially in the intelligence corps, knew the Civil War was lost for the South Dedicated officers committed their lives to planning and executing a second Civil War within 20 to 30 years after the conclusion of the first Civil War, and this attitude still exists to some degree in the South among the Southerners. Many are still fighting the Civil War in their own way.

Booth was despised by the Southern gentlemen but he could have been very valuable as a psychological weapon at the beginning of the Second Civil War. Revealing Mary's drug addiction and her being a murderess,

Abe's lover and illegitimate children and the Lincoln assassination cover up by the Yankee government would be a tremendous mental and emotional blow to the Union Soldiers. I can't help but think that the knowledge that Lincoln was of Jewish descent and a relative of the Rothschilds must have played a big part in this drama.

The Confederacy also wanted Booth because he knew about key persons and plans of their intelligence community If captured by the Union troops. Booth would surely tell all he knew about the current and future Confederate underground to save his own backside.

250

Two persons were in the flaming warehouse the night Booth "died". The fire victim was actually a cnppled Confederate war veteran who was relieved of his pain and suffering by sacrificing his life so Booth could escape to a new identity and life. Many Confederate officers who dedicated their lives to a second Civil War also faked their deaths between I806 and 1890. Maybe Booth and some of the "dead" confederate officers were unknowingly acquainted with the "dead" General Riley and his wife somewhere in the Wild West of North America?

Booth eventually moved to East Texas where he operated saloons and performed in theaters. His alcohol and drug addiction became very acute at the turn of the century By 1900, Booth had collected incriminating information and evidence on the group trying to initiate a second Civil War. However, by 1900, the former

and

"dead" Confederate officers had given up all hope and efforts of a second Civil War because American nationalism was taking over the South after soldiers from across the United States had recently defeated Spain during a war in Cuba. Booth's evidence and blabbering mouth would put all of them in jail or early unnatural deaths by the Federal Government.

During one of Booths drunken rages, he boasted about his true identity and the coming of the second Civil War. The former leader of a disbanded confederate underground organization known as the Knights of the Golden Circle confiscated the evidence after Booth was given a lethal dose of arsenic in 1904.

One important American unknowingly assisted in covenng-up the Rothschild hidden agenda. Todd Lincoln, eldest son of Abraham, searched for and destroyed countless government and pnvate papers and documents related to his father's killing and illegitimate family during his entire adult life. But he did not find and destroy all of the paper evidence. The legitimate great-great grandchild of Abraham Lincoln has uncovered the paper trail evidence not found and destroyed by Todd Lincoln, the U.S. Government, the Rothschild and Springs family

Elizabeth abandoned the illegitimate daughters of Abraham Lincoln after birth and the twins were placed in separate orphanages. Emily was adopted by a family in Georgia and Ella grew up in orphanages. Ella married a man named John Kramer, and they had a son named William; he had a son named Robert, and Robert had several children, one of his children was given a picture of Abraham Lincoln by their grandfather William. The

picture, with an authentic Abraham Lincoln signature and valued at two million dollars in 1989, was given to William by his mother Ella.

The child who was given the Lincoln photo and informed of being an illegitimate heir to Abraham, became a well-known famous author. For 20 years this man has methodically and intuitively searched the files and tombs of numerous institutions in Washington. The documents uncovered by him and assistants have astounded countless curators and bureaucrats in our nation's capitol.

This man investigated and uncovered information on additional illegitimate descendants of Abraham Lincoln. The discoveries have not gone unnoticed by the intelligence communities of the United States Government and

numerous corporations.

The various intelligence communities could care less about Ella who completed a typical life-cycle. However, there are many deep concerns about Ella's twin sister Emily because she and her offspring are one of the most fascinating and intriguing untold chapters of American history.

It is said that Emily mamed a man by the name or Howard Hughes Sr. and they were both poisoned by Houghes sister - in - law The initial investor of Hughes gathered the Four Sons of Howard Hughes in England after Sr's death. The four sons named Howard Jr., Robard, Charles and David became one legal entity and the Howard Hughes of the 20th Century. They had great fun running the press and their staff in circles until a U. S.

Ambassador and a Greek Shipping Tycoon by the name of Onasis found out their secret and blackmailed the Hughes Empire. One of the brothers is still alive but is in hiding.

The daughter of the woman who murdered Howard Sr. Married James Baker, former Secretary of State and ex-

employee of the Summa Corporation.

251

While doing research in the Carolinas about railroads and banking and the Payseur family company holdings, this information about Lincoln kind of jumped out at us about his true family bloodline. At that time, a certified courthouse document was not obtained of it. Sometime later, when I decided this was too important to

neglect proper documentation, I went back to the courthouse to get a certified copy of the "will" to hang onto just "because". I found that page three had been cut out of the document book. Then we went on a state-wide tangent of looking in the state will documents. It is nowhere to be found, so effectively there is only one copy of this document existing today I also went back to the Library where the original book on the McAdden Family Genealogy was found and now it was also gone. We checked every library we could in North and South Carolina and all of these books are missing now. So one could easily deduct that there is an on going coaspiracy to hide the truth from the unsuspecting public.

252

RAILROADS AND THE CIVIL WAR

The Civil War ended on April 9, 1865 with the surrender of the Confederate States. Less than a week later, in the evening of April 14th, just after 10 o'clock, President Abraham Lincoln was murdered.

Vice President Andrew Johnson succeeded Abraham Lincoln as President.

Johnson had a plan which was to offer pardons to all Southern Whites except the main Confederate leaders and

wealthy confederate supporters. It did not include any provisions to take care of the Blacks.

In reality, all those citizens of the former Confederate States who had the money or the political and or the military power lost everything.

One of the prime considerations in the rebuilding of the South had to be the rebuilding of the railroads. The plans for this event were started and laid out before the end of the Civil War and were colloquially called "the railroad reconstruction policies".

Railroad reconstruction policies were created by wealthy citizens residing in the South who opposed the insurrection which caused the Civil War and supported the Union during the War.

Bartholemew Fingers Moore, who had been Lincoln's personal attorney before the War, (and one of the authors of the fourteenth amendment after the War) was instrumental in the designing of these policies.

Moore had been the attorney and a principal stockholder for and of the Wilmington and Charlotte Railroad of 1854 (pre-Civil War) which had been confiscated by the United States under Acts of Treason as a military supply train for the Confederate States of America.

Moore proved himself to be loyal adherent to the Union cause and became the attorney for the new Rail Road Company over the old trackages and rights of ways granted to the original 1854 Company under Acts of Congress, contingent upon the removal of all former members of the Confederate States of America from the

ownership. Those original stockholders of the 1854 railroad who had been Confederate supporters lost their Stock and privileges. The new Company was named the Wilmington, Charlotte and Rutherfordton Railroad Company, and also included the formerly confiscated railroad going from Charlotte towards Lincolnton. (which was never completed), named the Atlantic Tennessee and Ohio Railroad. The owners of the Atlantic Tennessee and Ohio Railroad were all Confederate supporters and officers and included the Springs family. One of the parties who was identified as an original stockholder and Trustee of the Wilmington and Charlotte (1854) Rail Road Company, and a Confederate Officer (a Colonel) was Leroy Springs of Charlotte, North Carolina. "Colonel" Leroy Springs lost everything for his Acts of Treason, but later came to be appointed President of the Lancaster Cotton Mills by its principal owner, Lewis Cass Payseur.

Elliott White Springs, son of Leroy Springs, following the death of his father, Leroy, changed the name of the Lancaster Cotton Mills to "The Springs Cotton Mills".

The railroad construction policies included the provisions that when the railroad company for right of way, the

land was granted, in addition to a strip 200 feet wide over which the railroad ran, "every other odd number section (square mile), for up to six miles either side of the railroad bed (12 miles wide), in perpetuity, never to be sold, with the provision of the option of choosing up to 15 miles either side of the original railroad bed thereafter" by the United States. The title of the original stockholders, and the railroad company would, (as before) only lease it from the owners, (again by 99 year lease).

The Congressional Record, in the year 1854, chapter 525, page 235, says:

253

"Section 29:

Be it further enacted, that all lands not heretofore granted to any person, nor appropriated by Law to the use of the State, within 100 feet of the center of said railroad, which may be constructed by said Company, shall vest in the said company so soon as the line of the road is definitely laid out through it, and any grant of said land thereafter shall be void."

This gave the railroad company the ability to take over and own the land in a width of 100 feet (either side) of the center line of the rails, wherever they decided to run the railroad tracks, so long as the land was not already

granted to anyone or any State.

Then, in the same year, chapter 130, page 174, Section 2, it says:

".... such subscriptions or any part thereof, may be received payable in money, lands, labor or material necessary in the construction of said road, bonds, stocks or other valuable credits, in such manner and on such subscribers."

Where the land was not to be granted by Congress, rather to be purchased from whomever owned the land over which the railroad was going to pass; Quoting Public Laws of North Carolina as amended;

"....any person or persons may purchase and acquire the said railroad and other property and franchises....exercise and enjoy any (all) singular the rights powers, privileges, franchises,

immunities and facilities heretofore now in existence or hereafter constructed or projected in this state or elsewhere; It shall be lawful for the said railway company to build extensions or branches to its railroad in this state or elsewhere......in the construction of such extensions or branches, the said railway company shall have the right to use the eminent domain powers vested....for the acquisition of such of its right of way."

Then everything was clarified further in:

Congressional Record, 1854-1855, Chapter 225, page 233

"Section 24:

Be it further enacted, that said Company may purchase, have and hold in fee, or for a term of years, any land, tenements or hereditaments which may be necessary for said road or the appurtenances thereof, or for the erection of depositories, storehouses, houses for the officers, servants or agents of the company, or for workshops or foundries to be used for said company, or for procuring stone or other materials necessary to the construction of said road, or of effecting transportation thereon, and for no other purpose whatever."

This said that the railroad had been given the power to purchase land for the purpose of erecting buildings to be used in the normal course of conducting its business, these buildings included banks (depositories), hotels and villages, even towns (houses for the officer, servants or agents) restaurants (obviously, they had to eat) water supplies (not least of which for the railway engines), power companies, telephone companies, ice companies (no refrigerators yet!) cemeteries, (people still died you know!) retail stores, livery stables, etc., etc..

After these lands were granted, Congress approved the sale of unwanted lands by the railroad companies to whomever. This gave the companies the ability to sell some of their unwanted lands in order to raise funds to enable them to build improvements, sheds, stations, yards and water towers, etc., etc..

Other smaller details were subsequently taken care of, such as:

"Section 25:

Be it farther enacted, that the company shall have the right, when necessary, to conduct the said road across or along any public road or watercourse; provided, that the said company shall not obstruct any public road without constructing another equally good and

254

convenient, nor without making a draw in any bridge of said road which may cross a navigable stream sufficient for the passage of such vessels as navigate such stream, which draw shall be opened by the company for the free passage of such vessels as navigate such stream."

"Section 26;

Be it further enacted, that when any lands or right of way may be demanded, for the purpose of constructing, their road and for the want of agreement as to the value thereof, or from any other cause the same cannot be purchased from the owner or owners, the same may

be taken at valuation to be made by five commissioners, or a majority of them, to be appointed by any court of record, having common law jurisdiction, in the county where some part of the land or right of way is situated."

This said that if there was some kind of dispute between the owner of the land and the railroad as to what the value of the land was, then the railroad had the power, upon appointing a "disinterested five persons as "Commissioners" to force the sale of the distressed land by the owner to the railroad, and at such "fair" price as

the "Commissioners" decided.

Then in:

"Section 27;

Be it further enacted, that the right of said company to condemn lands in the manner described in the 26th section of this act, shall extend to condemning of 100 feet on each side of the main track of the road, measuring from the center of same, unless in case of depressions and fillings, when said company shall have the right to condemn so much in addition there to as shall be necessary for the construction of said road, and the company shall also have power to condemn any appropriate lands in like manner for the constructing and building of depots, shops, warehouses, buildings for servants, agents, and persons employed on said road not exceeding 2 acres in any on lot or station."

Then in:

"Section 30:

Be it further enacted, that if any person or persons shall intrude upon said road, by any manner of use thereof, or of the rights and privileges connected therewith, without the permission or contrary to the will of the said company, he, she or they may be indicted for a misdemeanor, and upon conviction fined and imprisoned by any county of competent jurisdiction."

This is a good one. If anyone decides to construct a fence on any railroad land, and claim that the land as his own. even if he bought the land from someone else in good faith, then he, if found, will be convicted and fined

and jailed. This also holds true for all of the homes that have been build and bought by people on railroad odd sections of land.

Then in:

"Section 31:

Be it further enacted, that if any person shall willfully or maliciously destroy, or in any manner hurt or damage or obstruct, or shall willfully or maliciously cause or aid or assist, or counsel and advise any other person or persons to destroy, or in any manner hurt or damage, or obstruct or injure said railroad or any bridge or vehicle used for or in the transportation thereon, any water-tank, warehouse or other property of said company, such person or persons so offending shall be liable to be indicted therefore, and on conviction shall be imprisoned not more than twelve (12) months nor less than one (1) month, and pay a fine not less than twenty (20) nor more than five hundred dollars (\$500.00), at the discretion

of the court before which such conviction shall take place, and shall further be liable to pay all expenses of repairing same, and it shall not be competent for any person so offending

255

against the provisions of the clause to defend himself by giving in evidence that he was the owner, agent or servant of the owner of the land where such destruction, damage, hurt or injury or obstruction was done, at the time the same was done, or caused to be done."

Ratified the thirteenth day of Feb., 1855,"

The last Section (31) said that if anyone was found on railroad land (as per Section 30) and claimed he owned the land, or claimed he was acting for someone who owned it. then he would be summarily judged incompetent and be fined and jailed anyway.

On December 15, 1865, a United States Deed of Trust was executed at Nashville Tennessee, between the "Alabama and Tennessee Rivers Rail Road Company" and the United States of America. Part of the provisions of the instrument were that "Transportation and Communications" were "to remain operational forever".

The "Alabama and Tennessee Rivers Rail Road Company" defaulted on the Deed of Trust (no-one in the South would work for the "Yankee" owners) and it changed hands several times over subsequent years, eventually to come to rest with the Richmond and Danville Rail Road company, a tenant of the Lancaster Cotton Mills, according to their stockholders report. The Richmond and Danville Railroad in 1894 acquired because of financial mismanagement, economic hardships and the leftover animosity from the Civil War found the Richmond & Danville, the East Tennessee, Virginia and Georgia, and the Central Railroad & Banking Company of Georgia were all in default, along with their own constituent properties. All of the railroads were amalgamated and a new 99 year lease came out of that on June 18, 1894. The Richmond and Danville amalgamation of some 36 railroads eventually foundered and all was taken over in the 1906 Southern Railway Consolidation of all the railroads in the united states except two, with the 99 year leases continuing.

Other railroads were consolidated into, and became the Wilmington, Charlotte and Rutherfordton Rail Road Company and sold, at Wilmington, North Carolina, on July 10, 1874.

The buyer and new owner of the Wilmington, Charlotte and Rutherfordton Rail Road Company was Mr. Austin Smith, an ancestor of Lewis Cass Payseur.

The railroads, particularly in the South, still were in the process of being rebuilt, but the hiring of labor became

a problem. This was solved in:

Congressional Record, Chapter 352

"An Act to authorize the hiring of convicts to the Charleston. Cincinnati and Chicago Rail Road Company."

The general Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

Section 1.

"That the Board of Directors of the State penitentiary are hereby authorized to hire

to the Charleston, Cincinnati and Chicago Rail Road Company, convicts at such terms as may be agreed upon by them; provided, that the amount to be paid shall be not less than \$125.00 per convict per year; and provided, that said convicts are to be clothed and fed by the State, and to be in charge of a Superintendent to be appointed by the boar."

The granting of the land and building of the railroads was the "Transportation" side of the original terms of the Deed of Trust of December, 1865. The "Communications" side was to be considered as another item.

Alongside the railroad tracks, poles were installed, upon which hung telegraph wires, and "Western Union" telegraph offices sprung up in virtually every town along the railroad lines. Shortly thereafter, thanks to Alexander Graham Bell, followed telephone wires, and finally, thanks to Thomas Edison, electricity wires. The electricity wires not only ran along the railroad tracks, but across other land subsequently leased to the

256

railroads (as a result of being condemned and bought at low cost for the purpose of running the power lines, see above).

This development of telephone and telegraph was identified in; 1887, Chapter 77 of Congressional Record, page 143 when, on March 4, 1878, the General Assembly of North Carolina, as amended, said:

"Do Enact...

Section 1.

That the Charleston. Cincinnati and Chicago Rail Road Company is authorized and empowered to construction maintain and operate, by lease or otherwise, telegraph and telephone lines, in and upon its lines of railroad, in this state, and such branch lines of railroad as it may, from time to time, construct.

Section 2.

That the said Company may connect its said telegraph and telephone lines with the such other lines of the same as may from time to time be expedient.

Section 3.

That this Act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

In the General Assembly, read three (3) times, and ratified this the 22nd day of February. A. D. 1887.

In order to accomplish this, and to have it authorized by the United States, the railroad in question, the Charleston, Cincinnati and Chicago Railroad company, had to own all the railroads at that time, in addition to being the only railroad which was able to construct any other lines later. The Rutherfordton Rail Road

Construction Company had previously merged with the Charleston, Cincinnati and Chicago Rail Road Company, giving it the railroad construction capability.

The Charleston, Cincinnati and Chicago Rail Road company was later identified in a Lancaster Cotton Mills bulletin to its stockholders, as the Lancaster and Lenoir Narrow Gauge Rail Road Company, leased under the Lancaster and Chester Railway Company along with the Chester and Lenoir Narrow gauge Rail Road company. Here again, the Lancaster Cotton Mills identified itself to the United States Treasury Department that it is also known as the Lancaster Light and Power Company. In Lancaster and elsewhere the electrical power companies supplied the telegraph and telephone services until the passing of various Anti-Trust Acts, at

which times, they split and formed "separate" parallel companies, but still under the common ownership of the

Lancaster Cotton Mills.

The Georgetown and North Carolina Narrow Gauge Rail Road company changed names on December 22, 1885 to the Charleston, Cincinnati and Chicago Rail Road Company.

The Company names of Western Union, Western Electric, American Telephone and Telegraph (A.T.&T.), Lancaster Light and Power Company, et al grew out of this rule, identified as the Lancaster Cotton Mills in its declaration to the United States Department of the Treasury.

In June of 1804, all outstanding Deeds of Trust were amalgamated within the original one into the Wilmington. Charlotte and Rutherfordton Rail Road (formerly the Chester and Lenoir Narrow Gauge Rail Road, which before that was the North Carolina Narrow Gauge Railroad).

The various 99-year leases therefore were executed to the Richmond and Danville Rail Road which bankrupted in the U. S. Circuit Court in Equity, Richmond. Virginia, June 18, 1894. During the course of the Bankruptcy proceedings, a new Tenant-in-Common was named and organized as Southern Railway Company,

with its ninety-nine (99) year lease running from that date. The due date of this current 99-year land lease would have been Thursday June 17th, 1993.

On September 18, 1980, in the U.S. District Court, Northern District of Alabama, the land lease was changed, adding other tenants-in-common, including the Lancaster Cotton Mills (Springs Industries) and extended, with

257

one year before it became effective, to two back-to-back 49-year leases (owing to the new laws concerning the

time allotted to the lease not outlasting the lessors agent), thereby ending the lease period on the third Monday in September (the 19), 2079.

AH was well and good, until, on May 24th, 1991, under Alabama Executive Order 42, as amended, the two back-to-back leases, which would have ended in 2079. were dissolved by order of Guy Hunt. Governor of Alabama, by virtue of the fact that he dissolved the corporations which held the leases.

Keep in mind that "The Springs Bulletin" identifies the tie between Governor Guy Hunt of Alabama and the Springs Industries of South Carolina.

What will happen when all the existing railroad lease runs out in June of 1993 and lease consolidation ending on December 31, 1995? How will the railroads run on land not under lease to the operating companies? What position will the United States Estate Attorneys take on this lease issue? Under what authority (and why) did Governor Guy Hunt dissolve the Corporations which held the Leases? As of the date of this writing, March 12, 1993, there has been no organization to come forward and renew the leases. If this is not accomplished very soon before the end of the leases, it will most definitely start getting interesting in America.

All of this information was up dated and revised in November of 1994 as of this date it is still unknown to me if new leases have heen made.

258

ACTS OF TREASON

AND
THE 37th CONGRESS

During the course of the Civil War, Congress enacted several laws designed to assist the United States (Union) in overcoming the rebel (Confederate) forces. Of these several Acts, the most important acts, and the ones which were to have the most far-reaching effects, were the acts concerning the confiscation of the property of those who were either directly involved in the war against the United States, or were indirectly aiding and abetting the Rebel forces or cause, or concerns. These Acts went against not only those people of the Confederacy, but also against anyone in or of the Union who aided and abbetted those people or causes or concerns of the South. One of the first of these acts was the Act of the Thirty Seventh Congress, Session 1 (Chapter 60), of August 6, 1861, which states:

Chapter LX- An Act to confiscate property used for insurrectionary purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled. That if, during the present or any future insurrection against the Government of the United Stales, after the President of the United States shall have declared, by proclamation, that the laws of the United States are opposed, and the execution thereof obstructed, by combinations too powerful to be suppressed by the ordinary course of judicial proceedings, or by the power vested in the marshals by law, any person or persons, his, her, or their agent, attorney or employee, shall purchase or acquire, sell or give, any property of whatsoever kind or description, with intent to use or employ the same, or suffer the same to be used or employed in aiding, abetting, or promoting such insurrection or resistance to the laws, any such person or persons engaged therein; or if any person or persons, being the owner or owners of any such property, shall knowingly use or employ, or consent to the use or employment of the same as aforesaid, all such property' is hereby declared to be lawful subject of prize and capture wherever found; and it shall be the duty of the President of the United States to cause the same to be seized, confiscated and condemned.

Sec 2. He it further enacted. That such prizes and capture shall be condemned in the district or circuit court of the United States having jurisdiction of the amount, or in admiralty in any district in

which the same many be seized, or into which they may be taken and proceedings first instituted.

Sec. 3. And be it further enacted That the Attorney-General, or any District Attorney of the United States in which said property may at the time be. may institute the proceedings of condemnation, and in such case they shall be wholly for the benefit of the United States; or any person may file an information with such attorney, in which case the proceedings shall be for the use of the informer and the United States in equal parts."

The most important Act of confiscation was the Act of the Thirty-Seventh Congress, Second Session (Chapter

195), of July 17, 1862, which states:

"Chapter CXCV, - An Act to suppress Insurrection, to punish Treason and Rebellion, to seize and confiscate the Property of Rebels, and for other Purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled. That every person who shall hereafter commit the crime of treason against the United States, and shall be adjudged guilty thereof, shall suffer death, and all his slaves, if any, shall be declared and made free; or. at the discretion of the court, he shall be imprisoned for not less than five years, and fined not less than ten thousand dollars, and all his slaves, if any. shall be declared and made free; said line shall be levied and collected on any or all of his property, real and personal, excluding slaves, of which the said person so convicted was the owner at the time of committing the said crime, any sale or conveyance to the contrary notwithstanding.

Sec. 2. And be it further enacted. That if any person shall hereafter incite, set on fool, assist, or engage in any rebellion or insurrection against the authority of the United States, or the laws thereof, or shall give aid or comfort thereto, or shall engage in. or give aid or comfort to. any such existing rebellion or insurrection, and be convicted thereof, such person shall be punished by imprisonment for a period not exceeding ten years, or by a fine not exceeding ten thousand dollars, and by the liberation of all his slaves, if any he have, or by both of said punishments, at the direction of the court.

259

- Sec, 3. And be it further enacted, That every person guilty of either of the offenses described in this act shall be forever incapable and disqualified to hold any office under the United States.
- Sec. 4. And be it further enacted, That this act shall not be construed in any way to affect or alter the prosecution, conviction or punishment of any person or persons guilty of treason against the United States before the passage of this act. unless such person is convicted under this act.
- See. 5. And be it further enacted, That, to insure the speedy termination of the present rebellion, it shall be the duly of the President of the United States to cause the seizure of all the estate and property, money, stocks, credits, and effects of the persons hereinafter named in this section, and to apply and use the same and the proceeds thereof for the support of the army of the United States, that is to say;

First, Of any person hereafter acting as an officer of the army or navy of the rebels in arms against the government of the United States.

Secondly. Of any person hereafter acting as President, Vice President, Member of congress, judge of any court, cabinet officer, foreign minister, commissioner or consul of the so-called confederate stales of America.

Thirdly. Of any person acting as governor of a state, member of convention or legislature, or judge of any court of any of the so-called confederate states of America.

Fourthly. Of any person who, having held an office of honor, trust or profit in the United States, shall hereafter hold an office in the so-called confederate stales of America.

Fifthly. Of any person hereafter holding any office or agency under the government of the so-called confederate states of America, or under any of the several states of the said confederacy, or the laws thereof, whether such office or agency be national, state, or municipal in its name or character; Provided. That the person thirdly, fourthly, and fifthly above described shall have accepted their appointment or election since the date of the pretended ordinance of secession of the state, or shall have taken an oath of allegiance to. or to support the constitution of the so-called confederate states.

Sixthly. Of any person who, owning property in any loyal State or Territory of the United States, or in the District of Columbia, shall hereafter assist and give aid and comfort to such rebellion; and all sales, transfers, or conveyances of any such property shall be null and void; and it shall be a sufficient bar to any suit brought by such person for the possession or the use of such property, or any of it, to allege and prove that he is one of the persons described in this section."

Upon the murder of President Abraham Lincoln, his Vice President, Andrew Johnson, took over the Presidency.

On the 29th of May, 1865. the new President Andrew Johnson proclaimed a general amnesty for all those who

took part in the "Recent Rebellion", (Civil War) against the United States except those people who (a) had served in the State government of any of the Confederate States and had thereby been instrumental in causing that State to secede from the Union, or (b) had been and officer of any of the armed forces of the Confederacy,

being of, or above the equivalent army rank of Brigadier General (One Star General), or (c) had been a Civil servant in the service of the confederate States of America such as Post Master, Tax Collector, Tithe Collector,

or Judge, or (d) Personally owned assets valued in an amount of \$20,000 or more.

The Amnesty gave a blanket pardon to everyone of the former Confederacy who did not fall into those categories mentioned, and those fortunate enough to regain their citizenship automatically, but none of their property. Each of the others who fell in these four above mentioned categories faced the grueling prospect of proving to the United States that he was not a part of the rebellion, did not support the confederacy in any way,

and was wholly sympathetic towards and supportive of the United States. To fail in this task was to be convicted of treason and remain deprived of citizenship and property, to succeed meant reinstatement as a landed, propertied "pillar of society".

Anybody from the confederacy still had the right, even after the confiscation of assets, to petition Congress, prove his loyalty to the United States, and upon acceptance of his loyalty, have his property and possessions reinstated by the United States, but the road back was not easy, such a petition had to be made specifically through the governor of his own State, who then had to go through John Worth, the Governor under reconstruction, and only after he passed these two tests could his case be brought before the United States.

In all the Confederate States, less than 700.000 people made application for such petition, and, of all those who petitioned the United States, only 22,105 were granted pardons, and had their property and rights reinstated.

260

Confiscation's were not only limited to those people of the South; some of the people of the Union also had their assets confiscated for their support of the rebellion (and its rebels). The Vanderbilt family epitomizes this

situation. Cornelius Vanderbilt is on public record as having supplied the Confederacy.

Unfortunately, it has been realized during the course of our investigations that very few people, be they of either the South or the North, have any idea that the lands and other assets were confiscated at the end of the Civil War, yet the Congressional Record clearly shows the laws which were passed to enable confiscation. The rash of bankruptcies suffered by those people of the south immediately following the war therefore becomes proof after the fact. Ignorance (or deliberate refusal to accept facts along with a well established and enlarged sense of greed!) will not allow those people "in the know" to accept the facts, and they blithely claim possession of property by either virtue of deeds which pre-date the Civil War, or by virtue of legal and equitable ownership while "forgetting" the terms "lease" or "in trust". An interesting sideline is that just about every military base which is today operational in the former thirteen Confederate States was, before the Civil War, a plantation which was confiscated from its Confederate owner (usually a General or Colonel or such!)

261

262

263

WHO WAS ALBERT PIKE?

Albert Pike was born December 1809 and died April 2, 1891. He was a lawyer, a Colonel in the Confederate War, author, and founder of the Illuminati in the United States of America. From 1824 to 1831 much of his time was spent in teaching and private study: in his spare moments he wrote poetry. He acquired an excellent knowledge of the classics and in his reminiscences he states that he spent a year at Harvard, but there is no record of his enrollment there, though in 1859 Harvard conferred upon him the honorary degree of A.M. As a teacher he was connected with schools in Gloucester. Fairhaven. and Newburyport. He had unbounded physical energy, an avid mind, an adventurous disposition, marked independence, and great determination.

The restraints of New England life becoming bored, in March of 1831, with little money and no very definite plans, he started West. Reaching St. Louis by various means of transportation, he then went to Independence, where he joined a party of hunters and traders going to Santa Fe. After some time in that town he

accompanied another expedition into the Staked Plains, and finally arrived at Fort Smith, Arkansas, having passed through many hardships and exciting experiences. In 1833 he was leaching school in Pope County, Ark.

Although he was a Massachusetts man, he supported the slavery provision in the Arkansas constitution of 1836, on the ground that since Arkansas bordered on slave states and was settled largely by slaveholders, freedom there would be inexpedient.

In the years following 1837, he became one of the best informed and most capable lawyers of the Southwest. He was the first reporter of the Arkansas supreme court, his work appearing in the first five volumes of Reports (1840-45). In 1842, he published The Arkansas Form Book, containing legal forms and a summary of ordinary legal principle. That same year he was admitted to practice before the United States Supreme Court. He believed himself to be the first to suggest a Pacific railroad convention and he vigorously advocated the building of a Southern line. In 1853 he transferred his practice to New Orleans but returned to little Rock in 1857.

His career during the Civil War was an unfortunate one. Although not friendly to slavery and claiming to be opposed to secession except as a last and necessary resource. He cast in his lot with the Confederacy rather than desert his friends and abandon his property. In the summer of 1861 he was sent as a commissioner to negotiate treaties with the Indian tribes west of Arkansas. In this enterprise he was partially successful. Later he was commissioned brigadier general, and under orders of Nov. 22, 1861, the Indian country west of Arkansas and north of Texas was constituted the department of Indian Territory and Pike was assigned to command the same. It was his understanding, he claimed, that the Indians recruited would be used only in defense of their own territory. They were employed, however, in the battle of Pea Ridge, Ark., March 7-8, 1862, where they played an inglorious part and committed some atrocities for which Pike was unjustly criticized. Feeling that he occupied an independent command and that the safety of the Indians was in his keeping, he resented exercise of authority over his area by Gen. Thomas C. Hindman, in command of the Trans-Mississippi district. This resentment led to much friction between the two. and on July 3, 1862. Pike issued a printed circular regarding the situation, entitled Letter to the President of the Confederate States. President Davis wrote him under date of Aug. 9, that the publication of this circular was a grave military offense, and that if the purpose was to abate an evil "the mode taken was one of the slowest and worst that could have been adopted". On July 12, 1862, Pike resigned his commission, but his resignation was not accepted until Nov. 5. In the meantime he aired his grievances in letters to various officials, and under date of July 31,1862, wrote an address to the chiefs and people of the Indian tribes. The character of this address was such that Col. Douglas H. Cooper ordered his arrest and wrote President Davis that Pike was "either insane or untrue to the South". The arrest was never actually effected, however, and he was granted leave and permitted to return to his home.

For several years alter the war, he was something of a wanderer. His property had been confiscated and he was looked upon with suspicion both in the South and in the North.

265

In 1867-68 he was found in the southern states of Tennessee, Kentucky, and the Carolinas, where he practiced law and for a time was an editor of a newspaper in Tennessee. While on his journey into the south we have recovered evidence that leads us to believe that at some time while in this area and because he was a lawyer and the likes of one Leroy Springs was also a lawyer and both had been officers in the Civil War and had lost all their property for acts of treason, either became friends or at least knew each other well. In 1868 he moved to Washington, D.C. here he continued his practice, was associated editor of The Patriot 1868-70, studied much and wrote much, and devoted a large part of his attention to the interests of Freemasonry.

He had become a Mason in 1850, as a Scottish Rite Mason in 1853, and 1859 he was elected sovereign Grand Commander of the Supreme Grand Council, Southern Jurisdiction of the United States, an office which he held for thirty-two years. He also became the founding figure of the Illuminati and wrote the Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry.

266

THE RECONSTRUCTION PERIOD POST CIVIL WAR

TRUST AND TRUSTEES

In order for you to understand what has happened not only in America but around the world in almost every country you have to know more about how transportation and communication was set up around the world many decades ago. Also, you need to know about Railroad companies and the power that they were given. Also, is needed the knowledge about trust companies, trusteeships and trust holding companies, and about the people that were appointed to the position of trustee.

When Daniel Payseur came to this country in about 1805 give or take a year or two he was a member of the Virginia Company and because he had bought into this corporation, that was owned by the crown of England he had agreed to certain terms, and in so doing that had locked all of his heirs into the same agreement.

This agreement was for the advancement of civilization in the New World and for the finding of natural resources such as gold, silver, and anything else that could be produced and would create a profit. The agreement was signed by some 41 of the 48 families that control the world. These families were to produce and share their profits on a set percentage with the crown of England. And also to advance transportation and communication in our world. At that time we were beginning to develop the use of ships and canal companies and the beginnings of what later became known as railroads. For more information please refer to the chapter on the Virginia Company.

Some of the families that became part of the Virginia Company are still involved today. There are other families that have broken away from the covenant that their ancestor's had agreed on.

After Andrew Jackson became president, Daniel Payseur, a friend and associate of the president's was granted two monopolies in this country. One was railroads, which can be many different things besides. The Iron Horse. Also, the monopoly of Banking and both were ancient French businesses of this family.

RAILROADS

The railroads in the beginnings had many ups and downs, but after the Civil War on December 15, 1865, a Deed of Trust was signed in Nashville, Tenn. and in this Deed of Trust there was an agreement made between the people developing the railroads and the United States Government to keep the United States Military Railroad Systems operational forever. This Deed of Trust granted to this group of people the power to take control of transportation and communication and all public services for the citizens of the United States and all that encompassed, forever.

This meant that the railroads had total ownership and control of everything in our lives that had to do with

transportation and communication and eventually many other products, goods and services. Just for a few examples the railroads developed trains that ran off of coal and steam. This meant that all along their path they

had to have coal yards and they had to own the main water supply in the cities. Next came electricity and there

were laws at that time written that only the railroads could own the electric power companies. In the cities that the trains path traveled through, now you started seeing electricity in homes. And all that was incorporated into the diesel electric train engines and this is why the search for crude oil became so important.

The way in which railroads were set up was that when a railroad travels over land and comes to a port or large body of water and the transport continues either by ferry, bridge, flatboat, steamship or plane it is a continuation of the railroad and it picks up with the rail system when it reaches land across the river or ocean no matter which one it is. And the railroad also owns the boats, steamship lines, trucking lines and air lines.

267

Shortly after peace broke out again, all the railroads which had been confiscated under the aforementioned acts

of treason, and their attendant lands and appurtenances were sold at auction in Wilmington. North Carolina. All the railroads in each individual State were sold under the name of the prominent railroad in that particular State, for example, all the railroads in the State of Alabama and Mississippi were sold under the name of the Alabama. Tennessee Rivers Railroad. North and South Carolina, which were treated as one State under martial law. had their railroads sold under the name of the Wilmington, Charlotte and Rutherford Railroad-Nine men bought all the confiscated railroads in all thirteen States of the former Confederacy, as Trustees, and

shortly thereafter transferred the railroads to one man in Dallas, North Carolina. And Lewis Cass Payseur eventually became the heir of his families gain in the ownership of all the railroads and their subsidiaries in America.

While it may be argued that no one person could possibly purchase such an enormous amount of assets it must

be remembered that the Wilmington. Charlotte and Rutherford (all the railroads of North and South Carolina) was bought at the Wilmington auction for the sum of four hundred and eighty Dollars (\$480.00) in gold and a covenant to be held with the United States of America forever. The other confiscated railroads of the remaining formerly Confederate States were sold for proportionately similar amounts, and ail under the same covenant, which was to keep the transportation and communications system of the United States open and operational forever.

RAILROAD LEASES

During reconstruction, the Alabama. Tennessee Rivers Railroad was taken over by eastern capitalists and renamed the Selma, Rome and Dalton Railroad. The railroad was confiscated under the acts of treason and reorganized, and was granted a mortgage, rolling stock, rails, etc. and was handed over to the new owners and management on December 15, 1865, who promptly created the Selma, Rome and Dalton Railroad Company as

a Lessee and operating company only. The Selma, Rome and Dalton was transferred to the East Tennessee, Virginia and Georgia. The company had no land at all, and any land which had been bought by the company, under the terms of its lease, would, immediately upon its acquisition, become the property of the owner of the

Alabama Tennessee Rivers Railroad company, its primary lessor, as would any other item so purchased such as rolling stock, tools, rails, cross-ties etc., etc..

This process of leasing the recently purchased railroad to an operating company was practiced throughout the former confederacy, whereby the railroad was leased to a newly formed railroad operating company, and each of the leases had some type of clause to the effect that the property thereafter bought was to immediately thereby become the property of the lessor.

Where this program of leasing did not happen, i.e., where a railroad was constructed by other people, a secondary means of lien was imposed by means of construction or mortgage bonds.

Steel and Iron works were very scarce in the reconstruction period immediately following the Civil War. particularly where the availability of accoutrements necessary for the rebuilding of the railroads was concerned. There was only one steel and iron mill anywhere near the former Confederacy which was capable of rolling the steel rails, and this mill belonged to the man who was a member of the family which was recipient of all nine of the former confederate railroads (from those nine who bought them from the U.S. government).

When Wilmington fell at the end of the Civil War, cutting off Lee's supply line to Appomattox, and thereby precipitating his surrender two days later, there was more than eleven thousand (11,000) miles of railroad track

which had been gathered from throughout the confederacy and brought to the railroad yard for safekeeping which, too, was bought along with the railroad.

Needless to say, this created something of a monopoly for the reconstruction period, for the steel mill which owned the primary railroad construction company.

Enterprising individuals who so desired could create their own railroad company and build their own railroad. But they had to play the game by the rules of the railroad construction company. The newly created company

268

would mortgage the land they would be getting from Congress to the railroad construction company, keeping their money raised from shares issued for the purchase of the rolling stock and to cover their initial startup and

running costs.

Almost all those railroad companies which had mortgages lost their lands and companies and all other assets in

the recessional foreclosures of the late 1860's, 1870's and the worst depression of all of the 1890's.

Secondary railroad construction companies were absorbed by the practice of loaning them rails and anything else they required, and through the same cycle of boom and depression, foreclosing upon them one by one.

269

274

273

275

276

277

TRUST. TRUSTEES AND ANTI-TRUSTS

In order for you to understand what has happened not only in America but around the world in almost every country, you have to know more about how transportation and communication was set up around the world many decades ago. You also need to know about Railroad companies and the power that they were given, knowledge about trust companies, trusteeships and trust holding companies and the people that were appointed to the position of trustee.

When Daniel Payseur came to this country around 1805, he was a member of the Virginia Company, but because he had bought into this corporation that was owned by the crown of England, he had agreed to certain terms and in so doing, locked all of his heirs into the same agreement.

This agreement was for the advancement of civilization in the new world and for the finding of natural resources such as gold, silver, and anything else that could be produced and create a profit. The agreement that was signed by some 41 families was to produce and share their profits on a set percentage with the crown of England. It was also to advance transportation and communication in our world; at that time we were beginning to develop the use of ships and canal companies and the beginnings of what later became known as railroads. (For more information please refer to the chapter on the Virginia Company.) Some of the families

that became part of the Virginia Company are still involved today. You have other families that broke away from the covenant that their ancestors had agreed on.

After Andrew Jackson became president, Daniel Payseur, a friend and associate of the presidents was granted two monopolies in this country. One was railroads, which can be many different things besides an Iron Horse and the business of Banking, both were ancient French businesses of this family.

RAILROADS

The railroads in the beginnings had many ups and downs, but after the Civil War on December 15, 1865, a Deed of Trust was signed in Nashville, Tenn. and in this Deed of Trust there was an agreement made between the people developing the railroads and the United States Government to keep the United States Military Railroad systems operational forever. This Deed of Trust granted to this group of people the power to take control of transportation and communication and public service for the citizens of the United States and all that encompassed, forever. In addition, the Deed of Trust empowered this particular railroad to obtain lands for its purpose at any time as a "body Politic". This railroad Company was the "Alabama and Tennessee Rivers Rail Road Company", later to become the Selma, Rome and Dalton Rail Road Company, a New York corporation.

This meant that the railroads had total ownership and control of everything in our lives that had to do with transportation and communication. Just for a few examples, the railroads developed trains that ran off of coal and steam. This meant that all along their path they had to have coal yards and they had to own the main water

supply in the cities. Next came electricity and there were laws at that time written that only the railroads could own the electric power companies in the cities that the trains path traveled through; then you started seeing electricity in homes. All that was incorporated into the diesel electric train engines and this is why the search for crude oil became so important, because the trains and the steamships converted to a new type of engine that used liquid fuel (diesel fuel) instead of wood or coal.

What are Anti-Trust Act?

The Railroad Wartime Act of January 31. 1862

Thirty Seventh Congress. Session II, Chapter 15, 1862

An Act to authorize the President of the United States in certain cases to take possession of Railroad and Telegraph Lines, and for other purposes.

279

In 1872 on the Charleston. Cincinnati, Chicago Railroad they amended the charter to put poles along the railroad and right of way to "better serve the public at large with electricity, telegraph and telephone." This was Western Union, which in two years (1874) became Western Electric. In 1875 it became American Telephone and Telegraph (AT&T), and in 1982 it became 9 companies, but still it is controlled and owned by the Charleston, Cincinnati, and Chicago Railroad.

The Sherman Anti-Trust Act of 1885 Specifies that you cannot have a monopoly

Armour Meat Packing Company Standard Oil and The Sugar Trust

General Sherman was a relative of the Payseurs/Beatty families by marriage. The families set Sherman up in business in New Orleans as a teacher of Economics and then he turned on the families. I guess he was a wee bit jealous of the families wealth and became quite spiteful and wrote the first anti-trust act and got it passed into existence with the intentions of making it rough on the Payseur family. To his dismay he played right into

the families plots and plans in getting the bills passed, because all they did was change the names of the corporations, move around and regroup. The owners stayed the same; the names were changed to protect the guilty. It was a test to see if they could keep the real ownership hidden. It worked, and it also kept competition from encroaching on their monopolies that were actually grandfathered in by this act until the 1970's when congress passed the "The Interstate Commerce Act, October 13, 1978".

To start getting a working idea of how all these monopolies came about, let us take a brief look at how these three targeted companies evolved and where they are today. To start with we will begin with the Armour Meat

Packing company.

In 1862 the tracks of the Gastonia and Cherryville Railroad were blown up and the parts were used for war implement. The Cahaba and Marion Railroad were removed and used to build the ironclad ship the "Merrimack"

Cherryville was the site of the railroad arsenal of the Confederacy, so, with no railroad to serve it. the arsenal was relocated seventeen miles to the north at Lincolnton, North Carolina. With the arsenal at Lincolnton and with no food to eat the Confederacy started slaughtering the animals to feed the troops. The company which was formed to accomplish this was called the Armoury Meat Packing Company, later to be known as Armour Meat.

Armoury Meat Packing Company operated on the Payseur plantation at Lincolnton, North Carolina, at the site of Lincolin Iron Co. formally "Lincolinton Tin and Iron Co." Which then became known as Carnagie Steel. The deal was that Carnagie would run Carnagie Steel as the front man for Payseur and would in return received 5% and Payseur 95%, and all of this was set up on a 99 year lease to run from June of 1894 to June of 1993. Then the Springs family stole the control of the lease.

The Lincolinton Iron Co. split up and part was then known as Caregie Steel, and part became known as Pullman Standard Co.

Armor Meat Packing, the family business moved to Chicago and started a company called Elgin Watches which are now know as Elgin Electronics, Sunbeam Electric, and General Electric.

You can find one half of these records in Camden South Carolina and the other half is in Selma, Alabama to make a whole, but. you must follow the narrow gauge railroad bed path to Selma from Camden through the Selma, Rome and Dalton Railroad which goes through Piedmont, Alabama.

280

The records of the Selma, Rome and Dalton Railroad Company of New York comprise 1/3 of the Sherman Anti-Trust Act. If you were to go and find the records of the Selma, Rome and Dalton Railroad you could

start putting the puzzle together for yourself and see how it changed even the Standard Oil Trust a divestiture of the Sherman Anti-Trust Act and became Exxon Oil Company owned by this railroad company and Lewis Cass Payseur, never by the Rockefellers.

The Selma, Rome and Dalton Railroad Company, changed its name to become known as Alabama Mineral Land Company of New York with J.P. Morgan to become the head trustee, and as the Payseurs front man, he was to take 5% with L.C. Payseur to received 95%. The Springs family has now taken control of the businesses, and the 99 year leases, and all the income from the stock.

The second 1/3 of the Sherman Anti-Trust Act was the Wilmington. Charlotte and Rutherforton Railway Company formed in the city of Lincolnton, North Carolina by the Payseur families.

The Wilmington, Charlotte and Rutherfordton Railway (formally the Chester and Lenoir Narrow Gauge Railroad Company) were the principal owners along with Abe Lincoln's younger brother, and Lewis Cass, the owner of downtown Detroit, (15,000 acres which has never been sold) which was acquired at the end of the Revolutionary War. All monopolies were moved to Detroit, like General Motors and similar companies. Leroy Springs was named as Trustee for the stockholders of this Company in 1854 with William Johnston as co-trustee, in bankruptcy papers at Charlotte.

The Wilmington, Charlotte and Rutherfordton Railway was built from Rutherfordton to the port of Wilmington, and the Beatties owned the franchises (now known as United Fruit and Grace Ship Lines) which constituted the Sugar Trust.

This Act was designed, written and enacted in order to destroy the control of the families over three singular and individual companies:

- (1.) Armour Meat Packing Company
- (2.) Standard Oil
- (3.) The Sugar Trust

The Interstate Commerce Act of 1887

Specified that a Railroad could not have a most-favored customer. When the railroads were getting started in this country back in the 1820's, the railroads were built by the family through the family-owned lands. You don't charge family for use of family land, you charge everyone else. The family built the railroads and Andrew Jackson granted the passage of 2 monopolies.

The Clayton Anti-Trust Act of 1914

Specified that Banks. Railroads Manufacturing Companies, Mineral Land Companies and other similar businesses could not have common ownership.

The Security Act of 1933

This act was created to stop the continued practice of forcing companies into receivership by economic controls. Which caused the subsequent sale to the highest bidder at public auction contingent upon the buyer paying off all outstanding corporate debts. The members of one family were appointed as trustees for the liquidation's. The elder and the father-in-law of most of these Trustees was J.P. Morgan. The Trustees were his sons-in-law. The railroad (through a third party known as Lancaster Cotton Mills) bought the banks and consolidated them under their own bank. This bank was the Bank of Lancaster, South Carolina, which

incidentally, was not a member of the Federal Reserve System.

One of J.P. Morgans' sons-in-law was Jack Whitney. This is the Whitney of Pratt and Whitney (aircraft engines), Whitney steamships and Whitney banks, under which was United Fruit, which controls most of the

281

fruit production in South America and its importation into the United States, under which is Tropical Radio and Telegraph which currently controls most of transport and communications in the southern hemisphere.

The Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 and Wheeler Anti-Trust Act of 1934

Specified that all companies under the Clayton Anti-Trust Act, in addition to Electrical Power Companies,

Water Companies, and Ice Companies, were not to have common ownership.

It was also ruled that in the best interest of the U. S. Military Railroad system that under the present land grants

that the railroad should run their wire laterally through all sections granted under the deed of trust of December, 1865 which became all the land to the pacific coast.

The Federal Communications Act of 1934

As it was amended, was an update of the Railroad Wartime's Rules as a division of the original charter of Canal and Steamship Companies. Plank road and railroad companies, and was enacted for the purpose of splitting communications and transportation. It placed communications under the Federal Communications Commission and the transportation under the Interstate Commerce Commission.

The divestiture of January 8th, 1982, of American Telephone and Telegraph (AT&T) by the U.S. Department of Justice set a precedent under the Anti-Trust enforcement Act of 1978-79 as amended. This was another case of a company, moving around, changing names, etc., etc., but it is still one telephone company; it just appears to have gone through divestiture.

282

ASSETS OF LEWIS CASS PA YSEUR

As Recorded in book 665, Page 20

The following is a list of only one third of the companies which are listed in public records as the assets of Lewis Cass Payseur which have been assigned to the Lewis Cass Payseur Trust Company Inc.

All of the Companies listed here were each issued, upon formation, fifty thousand (50,000) preferred, or

special "Class "A" Shares, those being the only such shares authorized and issued, which shares represented the true ownership of the corporation.

L. C. Payseur owned nine tenths of all of the preferred share issued of each of these companies forty five thousand (45,000) and the rest of the world owns only five thousand (5,000) shares of the issued stock. Common shares, or "non-voting shares" are the ones, where applicable, which are traded on the stock exchange, and they do not reflect the ownership as is commonly thought.

Note: Companies listed in the Fortune 500 Magazine of May 5, 1980 are noted by the name of the Company followed by "(#-)",

This is not a complete list of the Payseur Assets as this is only one third of his holdings, the estate was filed in three different locations with different assets listed at each state and county site that it was filed in. In another attempt to cover up the ownership trail, but you can get an idea of the magnitude of his holding with this 1/3 list.

Railway. Railroad and Related Companies

Lancaster & Chester Railway Company

Cheraw & Chester Railroad Company

Leased for 99 years to the Charlotte, Columbia and Augusta Railroad Company, executed October 3, 1882. and recorded in the Court of Probate and the County Recorders office of Chester County. South Carolina.

Seaboard Air Line Railway Company, South Carolina Division:

Along with the liens of the "iron rails and cross-ties" of lines under 99 year leases which have been merged

into the Seaboard Air Line Railway Company: some known as:

Catawba Valley Railway Company: Chester County, South Carolina

The Chattanooga. Augusta and Charleston Air Line Railway Co., recorded in Chester County, South Carolina.

The Memphis / Charleston Railroad Company: The Seaboard Air Lines System of Railroads Company, as recorded in the office of the Probate Judge in and for the County of Dorchester, South Carolina, in Book "S 23" at Page 7, Dated December 9. 1899.

The Port Royal Railroad Company, as recorded with the office of the Probate Judge of Barnwell County,

South Carolina.

The Chester and Lenoir Narrow Gauge Railroad Company, as recorded in the County of Chester, South Carolina, formerly known as the Wilmington. Charlotte and Rutherfordton Railway Company, as formed in

the City of Lincolnton, North Carolina, by the Payseur family.

Buffalo, Union and Carlisle Railway:- Union. South Carolina

C. and W.C. Railway: Anderson. South Carolina

Atlantic Coast Line Railway Company:- Richland. South Carolina

G. & F. Railway Company: Greenwood, South Carolina C. N. & L. Railway Company: Newberry, South Carolina

283

H. and B. Railway Company:- Colleton, South Carolina

C. and L. Railway Company:- Chesterfield, South Carolina

C. M. and C. Railway Company:- Chesterfield, South Carolina

Northwestern South Carolina Railway Company:- Spartanburg, South Carolina

Atlanta and Charlotte Railway Company:- Spartanburg, South Carolina

Ashville and Spartanburg Railway Company:- Spartanburg, South Carolina

Spartanburg, Union and Columbia Railway Company:- Spartanburg. S. C.

Columbia and Greenville Railway Company:- Greenville. South Carolina

Southern Railway Company, South Carolina Division:- Columbia, South Carolina

South Side Railroad Co.:- Connecting Atlanta. Georgia with Washington, D. C.

Selma, Rome and Dalton Railroad Company and Alabama Mineral Land Company of New York parent

to the famed Standard Oil now Exxon Oil.

Ashley Branch and Coal Line Railway Company

Georgia. Carolina and Northern Railroad: and its 99 year lease to Seaboard Air Line Railway Company

King's Mountain Gold Mine and Railroad Company: Companies listed in Real Property Book 1734 Page 62 et.

seq.. Court of Probate, in Alabama

Louisville and Nashville Railroad

Nashville and Decatur Railroad

The Great Southern Railroad Line

South and North Alabama Railroad Mobile and Montgomery Railroad

Georgia Pacific and T. A., Louisville Ky.

Pennsylvania Railroad: See Chart on Penn Central Company, 6.5 Billion Dollar Empire

Mexican Railway:- Mexico City, Mexico

Mexican Central Railway:- Guadalajara, Mexico

New York Central Railroad Southern Pacific Railroad Missouri Pacific Railroad Mobile and Ohio Railroad

Charleston, Cincinnati and Chicago Railroad Company (the Federal Reserve)

Narrow Gauge, Camden, Lancaster, Charlotte, all in North Carolina

Georgia Pacific Railroad Company (#56)

Pullman Company (builders of Pullman cars for the Railways)

Banks and Related Companies

Bank of Lancaster:- Lancaster County. South Carolina First Bank and Trust Company:-Of Lancaster, South Carolina The Lancaster Building and Loan Association

The Bank of Heath Springs The Bank of Charleston

The Bank of Kershaw

Kershaw Mercantile and Banking Company

National Loan and Exchange Bank of Columbia

First National Bank of Camden

National Exchange Bank of Chester

Morgan Guaranty Trust Company of New York

New York Trust Company

The Bank of Richmond

National Loan and Exchange Bank of Camden

284

Raleigh Savings Bank

American Trust and Savings Bank - Birmingham, Al. Birmingham Trust and Savings Bank - Birmingham, Al.

Chase National Bank

Riggs National Bank

Hanover National Bank - New York

Brandvwine Bank - Maryland

Hamilton National Bank

South Carolina National Bank

Jefferson Savings and Loan Association
Bank of South Carolina
Bank of New York
Bank of Macon, Georgia
Pennsvlvania National Bank
Sandoz Bank
Painsville. Ohio Bank
Cotton Mills
Lancaster Cotton Mills:-Now known as Springs Mills Inc. of Lancaster, S. C (#319)
The Eureka Cotton Mills
The Springstein Cotton Mills
Dan River Cotton Mills:-Danville, VA
Loray Cotton Mills
Belton Cotton Mills
The Lancaster Cotton Oil Company
The N. K. Fairbank Company (Cotton Oil). Chicago. III.
Thread and Sewing Machine Companies
Singer Manufacturing Company:-New York The New Home Sewing Machine Company:-30 Union Sq., New York Household Sewing Machine Company:Providence, Rhode Island Hartford Sewing Machine Company:-Connecticut Renington Sewing Machine Company Domestic Sewing Machine Company
Clark's O.N.T. Cotton Thread Company Corticelli Silk Thread Company Pharr and Long Clothiers 42 S. Tryon St., Charlotte, N.C.
J.P. Coats Thread Company Willimantic Thread Company and/or Willimantic Linear Company

Willimantic Linen Company

Chicago-Kenosha Hosiery Company:-Kenosha, Wisconsin E.C.Stahn and Company:-Chester, S. C. (Watches, Jewelry and sewing machines) **Electric and Power Companies** Southern Power Company **Duke Power Company** Lancaster Light and Power Company Potomac Electric Company General Electric Company(#9) Gold and Silver Companies 285 Reed Gold Mine Gastonia Gold Mine Gold Hill Mining Company King's Mountain Gold Mine (and Railway Company as above) Clyta Oro Mining Company-Supplied all the gold for the Federal Reserve **Union Silver Company** Lotowana Silver Mining Company Iron and Steel (and other metals) Companies Lincoln Iron Company (formerly Lincolnton Tin Mine and Smelter) now Carnegie Steel) Woodward Iron Company Ingall's Steel Company The Ingalls Iron Works Company of Birmingham. Alabama Carnegie Steel Company American Aluminum Company of (ALCOA)(#63) Motor Vehicle Companies American Motors Company.....(#109) General Motors Corporation (#2)Cadillac Motor Car Company Carolina Cadillac Company Studebaker Carriages and Wagons Company **Insurance Companies** Home Insurance Company 119 Broadway. New York (From Orrville and Selma, Alabama, allegedly the parent to all insurance companies) Mutual Life Insurance Company of New York

Old American Insurance Company:- Kansas City

William's and Gregory Insurance Company:- Lancaster. S. C.

Tobacco and Related Companies

R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company...... (#39)

George W. Helme and Company (Helme's Railroad Mill Snuff) Helmetta, N.J.

American Tobacco Company

Regalia De La Francis Cigar Company

Watch Companies

Elgin National Watch Company National "Elgin" Watch Company Illinois "Springfield" Watch Company American "Waltham" Watch Company The Centennial (1776-1876) Watch Company Waterbury Watch Company

Land and Real Estate Companies

Alabama Mineral Land Company of New York Woodgin Plantation:-Leased to Frisco Railroad Bondurant Plantation:-Leased to St. Louis-San Francisco Railroad

T. M. Hughes Real Estate Agency:-Lancaster, S. C. 286

Food and Other Household Goods

Gail Borden, Eagle Brand Milk Company		(#73
Borden)		
The Genessee Pure Food Company	(#50 (General
Foods)		
Heinzs Pickle Company	(#139	Heinz
57)		
The American Cereal Company	(#176	Quaker
Oals)		
United Fruit Trading Company:- Linked to Grace Shipping Lines		
Armour and Company:-(Formerly Armour Meat Packing Company)		
The Lancaster Hardware Company		
Mimaugh's Department Store		
Bibb's Stove and Range Company		

Swift and Company

The Woolson Spice Company Cleveland's Baking Powder Company White Mountain Ice Cream Freezer Company Arbuckle Brothers Coffee Company

King's Buckwheat Flour Company

Lustro Cleaners Company

Lincolnton Drug Company: Became Rexall Drugs

Fleming Brothers Cologne

New Mown Hay Sachet Colgate and Company. Perfumers of New York

Boll Brothers Manufacturing Company Harrisburg, Pa. (metal beds and bedding)

Tarrant's Aperient Seltzer Company

Celluloid Eye Glasses Company (Patent #03-13-1877) S.O.M. Company

Steele and Price Manufacturing Company (Yeast, flavoring extracts etc., Chicago, III.)

Brown's Iron Bitters Company

Richmond Heater Company (wood burning heaters)

Charles W.S. Banks Furniture Company Baltimore, Md

Peloubet and Company, Bloomfield. NJ - Mfr. Standard Brand Organs

Ehvet Magnesia Mfg Company

Boston Rubber Shoe Company

Sears, Roebuck and Co.

Miscellaneous Companies

Colt Firearms		
Company		
Standard Oil Company	#10,	, #6, and
#32)		
Exxon		
Corporation		(#1)
B. F. Goodrich		
Company	(#112)	
Sherwin-Williams Paint		

Company (#251)

The Fort Mill Manufacturing Company Catawba Fertilizer Company Lancaster Manufacturing Company Western Union Telegraph Company Ashley Phosphate Fertilizer Company Steamship (British) Manhattan Lancaster Merchantile Company Pearl Powder Company

H.S. Robinson and Company Walter A. Wood Company of New York Knapp and Company of New York 287

Scott and Bowne Manufacturing Company of New York

Reinthanl and Newman of New York

J. Lichtenstein and Son of New York

Bimbel Brothers Stores New York and Philadelphia

Rochester Photo Press of Rochester, New York

Newmond and Company Buffalo, New York

I. C. Hood and Company

E.W. Hoyte and Company

Dr. J. C. Bayer and Company-Bayer Aspirin Co.

Hill and Greene

Ed V. Price and Company

W. B. Clapp, Young and Company

Hurst, Purnell and Company

National Twist Drill and Tool Co.

Millhiser's Manufacturing Company

Joseph Emmanuel and Company

Silverine Company-Onieda Silver Co.

J. P. Stevens and Brothers (paper mill)

The Hamilton Company of Canada

Cabbet and Company of Spain

In order to keep the true ownership hidden from the government and the public all of these companies and hundreds more were tucked away in parent corporations and companies, almost all of the railroads across the united states were merged into the new "Southern Railway", merger of 1906 that J. P. Morgan helped orchestrate for Payseur.

The Southern Railway, which contained almost all of the railway companies were hidden in one little insignificant short railway line that was called the "Lancaster and Chester Railway Company". The family joke is that they own a little railroad company by the name of the L&C Railway Company and it has a spur line called Southern Railway, which is obstinately all the railroads. They also own one other important little railroad, "The Cheraw and Chester Railroad Company".

The Lancaster and Chester Railway, was owned by a cotton mill by the name of the "Lancaster Cotton Mill", which was owned by L.C. Payseur, the name of Lancaster Cotton Mill was changed in the 1930's to Springs Mills Inc. but the ownership was still by L.C. Payseurs'. It is very important that you remember this one little paragraph.

L.C. Payseur also owned "The Bank of Lancaster", which in recent years has gone on a name changing tangent the last known names were the (NCNB) North Carolina National Bank then it merged with its self and

became known as NationsBank For a short digression, research discovered that in the 1980's George Bush became the chairman of the executive committee of First International Bank of Houston. He also became a director of Fist International Bank shares. Inc. ("InterFirst"). InterFirst became the largest bank in Texas and was reportedly running speculation all over South America, China and Europe. Later InterFirst merged with Republic Bank in 1987 to form First Republic Bank, eventually as it appeared all banks in Texas got into a non

sovereign situation if you can believe that. The Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, with the connivance of

the IRS, awarded the assets of First Republic Bank to the North Carolina National Bank in exchange for no payment whatsoever on the part of NCNB. Why should they have to pay themselves? NationsBank, which is reputedly a darling of the intelligence community, which is not quite right but makes some sense, being as the

banks and CIA are owned by the railroad.

Payseur also owned "Southern Power Company" which is today known as "Southern Company" and owns the control of all power companies in the united states by law that states that only railroads can manufacture electricity. That is why everyone that comes up with a better and cheaper form of energy and would become a threat to the power company is put out of business. Because the railroad has a monopoly at least until the 99 year leases are up.

288

Payseur owned "The Lancaster Manufacturing Company", which controlled the production of all wood products, such as railroad ties, railroad cars, service poles, furniture, paper etc., etc.. This is were the railroad land grants come in w i t h such names as Boise Cascade, Weyerhaeuser, Crown Zellierback. Mead, Regency companies using the railroad land leased to them "only" from Payseur to product trees for wood products. These companies do not own the land they operate under leases, they do not have the right to sell railroad or timber land that they use. they do not own the land nor the companies.

Mr. Payseur also owned a company by the name of "The Lancaster Cotton Oil", this company started the manufacture of fertilizer and other related items.

Leroy Springs was appointed President of all of Mr. Payseurs companies to oversee them, he was also Mr. Payseurs' attorney and a trustee for his affairs. He was trusted with all kinds of important documents, affidavits

and secrets, as to who the true owners were of these companies. Remember that it was stated earlier that the northerner's couldn't get the southern people to work for them, so Northerners would appoint the old exconfederate officers to run the companies owned by Yankees after the Civil War and all the confiscation's. That is how Leroy Springs got involved with the Lancaster Cotton Mill, and the other companies. He was a manager not an owner.

289

NIKOLA TESLA

Nikola Tesla was born in Smiljan, Croatia (now Yugoslavia), on July 9, 1856-1943. Attended the Polytechnic School at Graz for 4 years and spent a year at the University of Prague (1879-1880). His first employment was in

a government telegraph engineering office in Budapest, where he made his first invention, a telephone repeater,

and conceived the idea of a rotating magnetic field. He subsequently worked in Paris and Strasbourg. Tesla pioneered experiments that led to the discovery of rays, designed guided weapons and continued inventing new-

dynamos, transformers, condensers, airplanes, steam turbines and speedometers.

Tesla was encouraged by friends to take his invention to America wrhere they would be receptive to new ideas,

He was told that Mr. Edison might even be interested in his invention. The manager of the Edison Company in

Paris supplied Tesla with a letter of introduction to Edison.

Nikola Tesla arrived in New York in 1884, with four cents in his pocket and a book of poetry, a paper on his thoughts on flying machine and his letter of introduction to Edison. Needless to say, the relationship between Edison and Tesla did not work out.

Soon after Tesla's run in with a more than insecure and greedy Edison, he was quickly grabbed up by one J.P. Morgan, to be passed on to one L. C. Payseur. Tesla was a private person and because of that fact, not a lot is known about his private life. Not all of his travels, associates and business affairs are known to the point where

they could be described in books.

After Tesla became associated with Morgan and Payseur he was rushed off to Lincolnton, North Carolina. In this

general area of the country, their are many records of Tesla having a resident there and owning property there as

well.

Tesla was invited by Mr. Payseur to come to the Carolinas to create his inventions of alternating current. It was

called the "Great Falls Experiment". This experiment was conducted on the Catawba River to create an alternating current generator. Tesla was financially backed by Payseur and Morgan. Since you always test a new

idea out before you take it public, all of the bugs were worked out in North Carolina before it was taken to the Columbia Exposition at Chicago and on to Niagara falls. "The Great Falls."

In North Carolina in the same place today is the original electric company, still owned by L. C. Payseurs heirs; the

name has been changed to "Duke Power.

One of the most famous rivalries of the turn of the twentieth Century was between George Westinghouse (who

was also a Payseur man) and Thomas Alva Edison, as to whether A.C. (alternating current) or D.C. (direct current) was the best way to light peoples lives (proverbially speaking) across the country. George Westinghouse

had long been a proponent of the Alternating Current Polyphase Generator invented by Nikola Tesla; Edison

invented the D.C. light bulb for use with 12 volt systems on railroad carriages, and was the chief proponent of the

D.C. system. He was also one of the main forces in General Electric, (another Payseur owned company), and between the two companies, Westinghouse got the contracts to build and" install the generators, and General Electric got to design and build the Electricity Distribution System; both Westinghouse and General Electric are

ultimately owned by the railroads.

After Tesla's great success with the invention of A.C. current, he started creating inventions that would allow the

people of earth to have a cheaper supply of electricity. Unfortunately the people that were using his original invention of alternating current were getting rich off of the construction of hundreds of power distribution plants

through the sell of electricity to the public. They did not want anyone to have cheap or no cost power; the civilization did not matter -just money, power and greed.

American students have been deprived of any opportunity to learn about Tesla, because his name is seldom mentioned in school books, even science textbooks, in the United States, the nation which Tesla had honored with

his citizenship, and the point from which his great inventions had rayed forth like light form a central sun. The

291

people in control do not want his advanced inventions used in this country because they would allow people to

have to many things cheap or free. And that would mean low or no profit for them.

In Richmond, Virginia around 1910 there was a man by the man of William F. Trigg. Trigg had a contract with

the Alabama Fuel and Iron Company of New York to supply the steel for its new project. A division of this company moved to Pascagoula Mississippi to become the Electric Boat Company, this company was to develop

some of the revolutionary technology given to Trigg while working with Nikola Tesla; building and testing of the

new technology was started with the "Submarine" and "Submarine Destroyers"; this company is now known as

General Dynamics, it is also related back to the Charleston, Cincinnati and Chicago Railroad Company. With

creation of the Electric Boat Company some of the stocks of the company were sold to England, France, and German and then came World War I so that their new invention could be field tested and all sides could profit from this new technology.

When I first became involved with the heir to the Payseur dynasty. I started getting bits and pieces of information

about everything from railroads to implants used on high level people. For many months 1 was almost in a numb

state because I knew that I had found the missing link that everyone that is looking for - the nebulous "they"; 1 had

found it, and all the pieces that put the puzzle together to a great degree.

I had known some things about Tesla, but the part that he played in the Philadelphia Experiment was the one that

intrigued me the most because of what happened with the battle ship the "U.S.S. Eldridge" becoming invisible

and being transported from one place to the other and reappearing. One day on one of my bone-picking expeditions with this man, he started taking about the government being able to take a rabbit and make it go invisible and be moved. I knew then that he knew a lot more about the things that intrigued me. So I started questioning him about the Unified Fields that Einstein perfected and the government was now working with. I had just found out that the heirs grandfather, L.C. Payseur, had been the one backing Tesla in the Great Falls Experiment. Everything suddenly clicked with all of the information that this man had been feeding me for months at this time.

I started firing questions at him left and right and all of a sudden this man just stopped answering me. The only

thing he would say is "I can't teil you." We later found out that he does this when you get "too close to home."

was really mad; I knew I was on top of getting the answers about much more than the secrets about the Philadelphia Experiment. This man was telling me that he didn't know what the Philadelphia Experiment was, and I just couldn't believe it. with all of the government connections he and his father both had. So I dropped the

search that sunny day and jumped into the Tennessee River for a swim to cool off!!

That night after we got home from the river this man calls me, being his usual cheerful self. He says "I thought

about the things you asked me today and now 1 have answers for you." He went on to tell me that the proper name

for the experiment in question was "Project Rainbow" and that his father had been involved in it, at that time he

was the head of what is now called the CIA. He went in to great detail to tell me how it was operated, and more.

This family has been the backbone of many astonishing inventions and technology. I asked if the Payseur family,

because it was the financial backer of Tesla, had inherited the plans to his dreams and plans of untold technology;

I have never gotten the answer to this question just a dumb and knowing look.

292

THE RAILROAD LEASES

After the Civil War the railroad companies were building at a madding rate, the companies were pushing finances and crews to the limit. The deal was that the more track that was laid the more land that was granted to the railroads, so the race was on. The railroads were getting into terrible financial shape and had to turn to the government many times for help because of poor management and over building. Eventually after a lot of argument from the railroad operating companies to the government about the additional burden of federal excise taxes that were being levied against the railroad operation companies for goods and services. The rule was passed that all the due Federal excise taxes could be rolled to the last day of the leases. All of the railroad lands and operating companies are leased out to tenants that are conducting activities on these railroad

lands. Keep in mind the word tenant. With all of the federal excise taxes being rolled to the last day of the lease. The original tenants of the railroad operating companies came up with an idea of how to get out of paying the taxes. Even though they do not have the authority to sell railroad land (as far as the research shows) there were no provisions to allow the tenants, the operation companies, to be legally capable of selling off land and property that does not belong to them. The situation we are dealing with here is no different than if you were to go to a major city and leased a big business that sold furniture, and home furnishings. Let us say that the building came equipped with carpet, light fixtures, office equipment etc., etc., then you bought the merchandise to put in the store for sale. You would make your profit off of that commerce. When you get ready to leave the primacies at the end of the lease you do not have the right to sell off the carpet, lighting

fixtures, land and building that belongs to the landlord. You are the tenant. It is the same situation here with the railroads, one family owns the train equipment, the land that the trains operate on and the buildings and etc. The operating companies are the tenants, and they are supposed to either renew their lease or return everything to the owner, same as any other leased property. They are supposed to also pay the federal excise tax for the past 99 years too. But what they have been doing for many years is selling off land (that belongs to the landlord, that is railroad property) to various companies and individuals and telling you that you now own the property. What they have really done is found a guppy to buy the tail end of a 99 year lease that is due to be up within the years of 1993 and 1995. Whoever is sitting on the land, will be the tenant at that time and will be looked at by the government as the one that owes the 99 years of federal excise taxes. And to take this just a little further, we have to go back to the original F.E.M.A. laws that were written back in the 1870s' that is the very same thing that is in force today and just has the new name F.E.M.A. The government has always had the power to seize control of transportation and communications in a time of emergency and distress in this country. The one little twist to all of this is that back in the Civil War times laws were written that if the government takes the railroad granted land back from the family that owns it under a Deed of Trust dated Dec.

15, 1865, because the leases were not renewed, at that time the government has the right to walk into any odd section, (or railroad owned land odd or even sections) of land and tell the people to get off. If that person or persons so persist that they own the land because they bought it and paid for it and have a warranty deed to prove it. There are laws written that state that you can either be put into prison for a blatant out burst of total ignorance or shot on sight. If you have a warranty deed you still have nothing, it has to be an Allodial land patent. What people have been buying for decades is the tail end of a 99 year lease. If you go way back in the records you will see that it is stated in the county registry, that they are leases and are to be surrendered back to the railroad on demand-no questions asked. And that also includes any improvements that you have made to the land, also becomes the property of the railroad because you did the improvements on leased land. How are you feeling right about now if you know your sitting on railroad land thinking it was yours? Its all a plan to brake the backs of the people of this country and put them into total slavery.

On the two following pages that have white writing on a black background you can find where it states that the

land (on and odd section) had only been sold as a lease and that the land was to be surrendered upon demand back to the owner which is the railroad landlord. On the next pages you will find parts from the original Richmond and Danville Railroad lease date June 18, 1894 for 99 years into the new company of Southern Railway.

298

297

299

A CHARTER

EXECUTED JUNE 18, 1894

BY VIRTUE OF AND PURSUANT TO AN ACT OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF THE COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA (SAID ACT APPROVED FEBRUARY 20, 1894)

Creating a Corporation and Body Politic with the name of

SOUTHERN RAILWAY COMPANY

as Recorded in Deed Book ____, Pages 60 to 67

300

The within document constitutes a miniscule part of the public records which, since 1980, have been and now are under a Federal Court Order of RECORDS SEALED by the Senior Judge of competent jurisdiction pursuant to and under the authority of an Act of the United States Congress of the 37th Session, Part 2, Section 5, enacted on July 17th, 1862.

This document has been transcribed from an original handwritten document as filed in the office of the County Recorder of County and State which, at the option of the transcriber, and

in order preserve the knowledge of the actual location of this particular document, is and shall remain unnamed.

The transcriber hereby certifies that the within contained document is, to the best of the abilities of the transcriber and excepting any typographical errors, a true and correct copy(within certain parameters as outlined hereafter) of said

document as written and recorded in the Book and Page(s) hereinbefore mentioned.

-Several liberties have been taken with regard to the transcription herein contained, being, namely, that;
(a). where possible, all text included has been faithfully reproduced, however, where the handwriting was found illegible,

the text thereby missing has been noted thusly:-[-.-?], and;

(b). the transcriber has, for his own purposes, caused the statement "Charter Document Page No. ### of 8" to be entered

at the bottom right hand side of each of the pages pertinent

to the transcribed document, and has also, for the purpose of clarification as to what text appears on which original handwritten document page, at the top left side, or the top right side of each page, where applicable, caused the pagenumber as appearing in the original handwritten document to be reproduced herein.

(c) . at the end of the original handwritten document there are several statements, by various clerks and Court Officers.

These statements have been altered at the option of the transcriber in order to preserve the knowledge of the actual location of this particular document.

301

This Space Taken up by

the preceding document

The document herein transcribed begins on line thirty two (32) of Page 60

SOUTHERN RAILWAY COMPANY

June 18, 1894

To all to whom these presents may come:

The undersigned, whose names are hereunto subscribed, Charles H.

Carter and Anthony T. Thomas, a purchasing committee (hereinaftercalled Purchasers) who did purchase the railroad and property of theRichmond and Danville Railroad Company, at a sale thereof held in theCity of Richmond on the 15th day of June, 1894, under a decree of pur-

chase and sale entered on the 18th day of April, 1894, in a certainsuit in equity pending in the Circuit Court of the United States of America for the Eastern district of Virginia, where the Central TrustCompany of New York and others were complainants and the Richmond and Danville Railroad Company, a corporation created by and existing underthe laws of the state of Virginia were defendant, in which suit it was

sought to foreclose the consolidated Mortgage dated the 22nd day of

October in the year 1886 and upon or about that day duly executed, ac-

knowledged and delivered by said Railway company to said Central Trust

Company of New York, and subsequently supplemented and confirmed bysaid Railroad Corporation by instruments dated November 1, 1886 and

April

Charter Document Page No, 1 of 8

302

61

30, 1888 respectively, in which suit it was undertaken to sell the whole of the mortgaged property and premises, being the rights, property, privileges, and franchises of the said The Richmond and Danville Railroad Company. To which purchasing committee the Special Master appointed by said United States Circuit Court, to wit: Matthew F.

Pleasants, Thomas S. Atkins, and Charles Price, by Deed bearing dated the 18th day of June, 1894 in pursuance of the said decree of saidCourt and of other Courts in said deed mentioned did make conveyance of the said railroad and other property and franchises so purchased more fully described in said deed referenced and hereby made to the

same and to the record this day made in the Chancery Court of the City

of Richmond, in the State of Virginia as fully as though the same wereincorporated at length herein.

And the undersigned, whose names are also hereto subscribed, to

wit: Samuel Spencer, Alexander B. Andrews, Francis Lynek Stitson, and William A. C. Erwin (hereinafter called Associates) whom such

purchasers have associated with them in this organization of a new

corporation pursuant to Section 2 of the Act of Assembly of the Com-

monwealth of Virginia next hereinafter mentioned. Do hereby Certify.

In accordance with the Statute of the State of Virginia in such case

made and provided, and especially in accordance with Section 1 of theAct of Assembly of the Commonwealth of Virginia entitled "An Act Au-

thorizing the purchaser of the Richmond and Danville Railroad, their

assigns and successors to become and be a corporation, to adopt a

name, and to possess and excerise general powers and authorizing theleasing to or by and the consolidation therewith of other corpo-

rations", approved February 20th, 1894, of which a copy marked

"Schedule"A" " is hereunto annexed and made a part of this declaration.

First: That the purchasers and their Associates have elected to be-

come a Corporation under the same Act under the name of "SOUTHERN

RAILWAY COMPANY"

Second: That the purpose of said Corporation shall be to have, hold,

enjoy, possess and excercise the said railroad, property and

franchises of the Richmond and Danville Railroad Company which passedto the purchasers at the sale hereinfefore recited, and be invested

with all the estate, right, title and interest in and to such railroad

and other property with their appurtenances and all the franchises,

rights and priviliges thereto pertaining, and, generally, from time to

time, to have, hold, enjoy, possess and exercise any and all of therights, powers, privileges and franchises conferred by the said Act of the Assembly of the Commonwealth of Virginia, approved February 20,1894, or by any other Act or lease of which it may lawfully claim the [...?].

Third: That the capital stock of the Southern Railway Company shall

be One hundred and eighty million dollars (\$180,000,000) divided into

shares of the par value of one hundred dollars (\$100) each, of whichshares six hundred thousand Dollars (\$600,000) shall be preferredshares and the remainder shall be common shares, provided, however,

that from time to time hereafter as provided in the said Act of the Assembly of the Commonwealth of Virginia,

such capital stock and theseveral classes thereof may be increased up to but not exceeding the limit presented by the said Act.

Fourth: That the Southern Railway Company from time to

Charter Document Page No. 2 of 8

303

time, may issue bonds to the amount of one hundred and thirty million dollars (\$130,000,000.) secured by a mortgage or mortgages of the property and franchises of the Railway Company. In addition to from time to time, assumed, extended, or reserved, or any substitutions therefrom, and subject to further increase as provided by the said Actof Assembly.

Fifth: That such capital stock and bonds shall, so far as necessary, be delivered from time to time hereafter in settlement for thepurchase of property in conformity with the plan and agreement of organization under which the railroads, property and franchises have been or shall be bought up by the said puurchasing committee or company.

Sixth: That the first Board of Directors shall consist of five members who shall hold office until the first meeting of the stockholders of the company to be held, and the names of such Board of Directors shall be: Samuel Spencer

Charles H. Carter

Alexander B. Andrews

Francis Lyner Stitson

William A.C. Erwin

and the [Holder of the office] of the President shall be Samuel Spencer.

And to witness the acceptance of the before mentioned Act of Assembly by the Purchasers and their Associates they have signed and sealed these presents, and have caused the same to be filed and recorded in the office of the Secretary of the Commonwealth and the keeper of the Seals [and] of the Seal of the State of Virginia [and] in the Chancery Court of the city of Richmond, this eighteenth day of July, 1894.

```
C.H. Carter )
) PurchasersAnthony J. Thomas )
```

Samuel Spencer)

A. B. Andrews) AssociatesFrancis Lyner Stitson)

W. A. C. Erwin)

State of Virginia)

) S.S.

City of Richmond)

Before me, the undersigned, T. Boston Hill, a Notary Public in

and for the City aforesaid Personally appeared in my city aforesaid

Charles H. Carter, Anthony J. Thomas, Samuel Spencer, Alexander B.

Andrews, Francis Lynde Stitson and William A. C. Erwin, the partersnamed in the foregoing writing bearing date the 18th day of June,

1894, and acknowledged the same to be their act and deed to the endthat the same might be regarded as such.

Given under my hand and official seal this eighteenth day of Julyin the year one thousand eight hundred and eighty four.

J. Boston Hill, Notary Public forthe City of Richmond Charter Document Page No. 3 of 8

304

Schedule A An Act

Authorizing the purchasers of the Richmond and Danville Railroad, their assigns and successors to become and be a corporation and to adopt a name therefor, and to possess and excercise general powers, and authorizing the leasing to or by, and the consolidation therewithof other corporations.

(Approved February 20th 1894)

Whereas a certain suit in equity is now pending in the Circuit

Court of the United States of America for the Eastern District of Vir-

ginia, wherein the Central Trust Company of New York is complainantand the Richmond and Danville Railroad Company, a corporation by and existing under the laws of the State of Virginia is defendant, in which suit it is sought to foreclose the consolidated mortgage dated the twenty second day of October, in the year one thousand eight hun-

dred and eighty six and upon or about that day duly executed, acknow-

ledged and delivered by said railroad corporation to said Central

Trust Company of New York and subsequently supplemented and confirmed

by said railroad by instrument dated November first," eighteen hundred

and eighty six and April thirteenth, eighteen hundred and eightyeight, respectively, in which suit it is proposed to sell the whole of

the mortgaged property being the rights, property, privileges, and franchises of the said The Richmond and Danville Railroad Company.

And Whereas it is deemed desirable and for the interests of the

Commonwealth that the said railroad property shall be sold and re-

organized in such manner and under such conditions as to secure thelargest and best possible facilities and advantages of transportationand communication for the people of this State, now, therefor:

1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of Virginia that the pur-

chaser or purchasers of the said mortgaged premises of the said TheRichmond and Danville Railroad Company at the foreclosure sale thereof

in the cause of the said suit in equity, and such person or persons as

be or they may associate with himself or themselves shall forthwith

be, and they hereby are, constituted a body politic and corporate bythe name which they may select as set forth in the conveyance of saidmortgaged premises, or in any writing signed by him or them and re-

corded in the Court in which the said conveyance shall be recorded,

and such new corporation shall have, possess and be invested with allthe estate, right, title and interest in and to such railroad, and

other property, with their appurtenances, and all the franchises,

rights and privileges had and possessed by the said Richmond and Dan-

ville Railroad Company, to the same extent as a purchase under Sec-

tions twelve hundred and thirty three and twelve hundred and thirtyfour of the Code of Virginia, and shall perform all the duties presen-

ted by said sections of said Code, provided, however, that said newcorporations shall not be limited as to the amount or classification of its stocks or bonds, except that the total amount of stock issued

shall not exceed three hundred and fifty million dollars, and shall

have no immunity from any lawful State, County, or Municipal taxation by reason of its former charter or any law heretofore exempting it

from taxation.

2. Such purchaser or purchasers may associate with him or them anynumber of persons in the organization of the new corporation

Charter Document Page No. 4 of 8

305

which may create and issue its stock and its bonds secured by mortgage or otherwise, according to any plan adopted by such purchaser or purchasers, and filed as hereinafter provided.

3. It shall be the duty of such new corporation, within one monthafter the conveyance to it of said mortgaged premises to execute a

certificate in writing under its common seal attested by the signature

of its President or Vice-President, referring to the sale and con-

veyances by which it shall have acquired title to such premises, andthe plan of organization adopted by the purchasers, the amount and

classes, or kinds, of capital stock and mortgage bonds or other obli-

gation authorized to be issued, and also specifying the name of suchnew corporation, and of its President, and the number and names of its

Directors, which certificate shall be filed in the office of the Sec-

retary of the Commonwealth of Virginia and a certified copy thereof

shall be conclusive evidence of the existence of such new corporation.

4. In addition to its other powers, such new corporation shall have,

and from time to time as occasion arises, may excercise the following power, or any of them, namely;

(A) . With the approval of a majority of its stockholders given at ameeting, it may, from time to time, lease, own, operate, consolidatewith, or purchase or otherwise acquire, or be leased, used, operatedby, or consolidated with any railroad or transportation company now orhereafter incorporated by the laws of the United States, or of any ofthe States thereof, or any one or more of such railroad or transpor-

tation company or companies which now are, or hereafter may be leased,

owned, or operated by, or consolidated with any one or more of suchrailroad or transportation companies, and from time to time it mayconsolidate its capital stock, property and franchises, by change of

name or otherwise, with the capital stock, property and franchises of any other railroad or transportation company -power being herebygranted to any railroad or transportation company or companies incor-

porated by or under any Act or Acts of the General Assembly of the State of Virginia, with the approval of a majority in amount of its or

their shareholders respectively given at a meeting, to make and carryout such contracts of consolidation or lease, sale, or other method of

acquisition, provided, that in all consolidations, a copy of the ag-

reement therefor shall be placed in the office of the Secretary of the

Commonwealth of Virginia, and that any corporation with which said new

corporation may consolidate, or which it may lease shall be -or

remain subject to the jurisdiction of the Courts of this State, and all lines of railroad operated by it in the State of Virginia shall besubject to the general laws of the State, and provided further that any stock holder who dissents from any such consolidation may withinsixty days therafter apply by petition to the Circuit Court of the

City of Richmond to determine the value of his stock, and shall be entitled to receive from the new corporation the value as thus deter-

mined of such stock upon transfer thereof to the new corporation.

(B) It may from time to time purchase, own and hold bonds or otherevidence of debt, and shares of the capital stock of any railroad com-

pany or companies formed under the laws of this or any other State,

and from time to time may guarantee or asssume the bonds, evidence ofindebtness or capital stock of any such railroad company.

(C) It may from time to time acquire or guarantee the stocks and bonds Charter Document Page No. 5 of 8

306

65

or either, of any inland, coast, or ocean transportation company or companies operating to or from any point or points on its lines and it may develop, or aid in the development of its business by acquiring or guaranteeing the stocks and bonds, or either, of hotel, lightkeeper, wharf, elevating and other such enterprises convenient in connection therewith or as a part thereof.

5. Said new corporation may issue its capital stock of one or more classes or kinds, and in one or more series or grades, with such preferences, conditions and voting power as shall be provided in said plan of organization, and, from time to time, it may increase or decreasethe amount of any class or kind or grade of such stock as shall be provided in said plan of reorganization or with the approval of a ma-

jority in amount of the stockholders given at a meeting of stockhol-

ders called for that purpose unless and except as otherwise expresslyprovided in certificates representing stock previously issued. The

share of each class of stock shall be of such par amount and shall en-

title the holders to such vote, respectively, as shall be determined

in the said plan of reorganization or by the stockholders in like manner

6. Such new corporation may borrow money and issue bonds or other

evidence of indebtedness therefor, and may secure the same from time

to time by mortgage or deed of trust upon any or all of its propertyand franchises, and each new corporation from time to time may issue

and sell its bonds and its capital stock at such prices and on such

terms as shall be specified in said plan of organization, or as a ma-

jority in amount of the stockholders shall approve at any meeting, andmay secure in payment therefore properties, securities or shares in

any corporations mentioned in this Act and any stock so issued shall

be deemed fully paid and free from any liability.

7. The businesses, property and concerns of said corporation shall

be managed by a Board of Directors consisting of not less than fivemembers and one of their number shall be chosen as President. The

stockholders may adopt by laws for the government of the stock, prop-

erty and concerns of the corporation and for the regulation of its

directors, officers and agents, and in and by such by-laws the stockholders

may prescribe how each by-law may be amended or repealed, pro-

vided, however that until such by-laws shall be adopted by the stock-

holders of the corporation shall be governed by by-laws adopted in ac-

cordance with the plan of reorganization.

8. The principal office of the corporation shall be in the city ofRichmond, in this State, at which all meetings of the stockholders

shall be held, and all the offices and workshops of said Company shallbe located in the State of Virginia, as far as the same may be prac-

ticable.

9. It shall be lawful for the Circuit Court of the City of Richmond

upon the petition of the President and Board of Directors at anytime

to order a change in the name of the company, but any such change of name shall be without prejudice to the rights of any creditor or to the excerise of any of the powers or privileges granted by this Act.

10. There shall be paid to the Clerk of the County or corporation inwhich any mortgage authorized by this Act may be presented for recor-

dation the existing rate of taxation for such recordation upon the as-

sessed value of the road-beds, depots, station buildings and lots, andmachine shops, fixtures and rolling stock, and any real estate not

included in said ennumeration; in the State of Virginia, conveyed in

such mortgage and upon presentation to the clerk of the county or cor-

poration whenever it is proposed to record.

Charter Document Page No. 6 of 8

307

said mortgage of a Certificate of the Auditor of the State of themount of the assessed value of the said property

within the State of Virginia and upon the payment of the tax thereon to the said Clerk, the said mortgage shall be recorded without other charge than the clerical fee provided in such cases. Certified copies of such mortgage may be recorded in any County of Virginia in which property covered by such mortgage may be located upon payment of [the] clerical fee.

11. All taxes or debts due or to become due to the State of Virginiaby the corporation shall be paid in lawful money of the United Statesand not in coupons.

12. This act shall be in force from its passage.

(A Copy)

Signed: J. Bell Bigger, Clerk of the house of Delegates, and keeper of the Rolls of Virginia COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA

J. Chas T. O'Farrell, Governor of the Commonwealth of Virginia,

certify that J. Bell Bigger whose name is signed to the within copy of an Act of Assembly bearing date the 28th day of February, 1894 is, and

was at the time of signing, Clerk of the House of Delegates and Keeper of the Rolls of Virginia, duly elected and qualified, that he is authorized by the laws of this State to make and sign such copy of an

morized by the raws of this state to make and sign such copy of

Act and that to all his official acts, full forth, credit and au-

thority are due, and ought to be given.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand as Governor and

caused the Great Seal of the State to be affixed. Done at the City ofRichmond this 28th day of February, A.D. 1894 and in the one hundredand eighteenth year of the Commonwealth.

Signed: Chas O'Farrell (GREAT SEAL OF VIRGINIA) by the Governor

Signed:

J.T. Lawless

Secretary of the Commonwealth and Keeperof the Seals

Office of the Clerk of [the] House of Delegates and keeper of the Rolls of Virginia, Richmond, Virginia, June 18, 1894.

I hereby Certify that the foregoing is a copy of an Act authorizing the purchase of the Richmond and Danville Railroad, their as-

signs and successors, to become and be a corporation, to adopt a nametherefor, and to possess and excercise general powers, and authorizing the leasing to or by, and the consolidation therewith, of other corporations.

Approved February 20, 1894.

J. Bell Bigger, Clerk of the House of Delegatesand Keeper of the Rolls of Virginia.
Charter Document Page No, 7 of 8
308
Office of the Clerk of the ChanceryCourt of the City of 18th June, 1894.
I hereby certify that the foregoing is a true copy of the Articles of Association of the Southern Railway Company, a corporationcreated by and existing under the laws of the State of Virginia astherein mentioned, which Articles of Association are duly filed and recorded in my said office this 18th day of June, 1894 at Twelve and a half o'clock P.M.
Witness my hand and the seal of said Court.
Chas W. Giddin, Clerk
Clerk of the Chancery Court of
the City of
Office of the Secretary of the Commonwealth and the Keeper of the Seals of Virginia. Richmond, Virginia, 18th June 1894.
I hereby certify that the foregoing is a true copy of the Articles of Association of the Southern Railway Company, a corporationcreated by and existing under the laws of the State of Virginia astherein mentioned, which Articles of Association are duly filed in my said office this 18th day of June, 1894
Witness my hand and official seal
Secretary of the Commonwealth and
Keeper of the Seals of Virginia.
City of, to wit: In the office of the Court of Chancery for the said City this 18th day of June, 1894.
This Charter was presented and with the certificates annexed admitted to records at twelve and a half o'clock P.M. Teste Chas W. Giddin

Clerk

END OF DOCUMENT

Charter Document Page No. 8 of 8

309

310

311

312

313

314

THE VANDERBILT EMPIRE

Confiscations were not only limited to those people of the South. Some of the people of the Union also had their assets confiscated for their support of the rebellion (and its rebels). The Vanderbilt family epitomizes this situation. Cornelius Vanderbilt is on public record as having supplied the Confederacy with at least two gunboats, and several other lesser type of ships. He, of course, lost everything under those same acts of treason, but, as per "the rules", he was reinstated as Trustee to ostensibly head up the reconstruction of "his" railroad and hotel empire after the war. Included in this chapter is a map showing some of the railroads of the "Vanderbilt Empire", along with the Pennsylvania Group of railroads, which

were eventually all amalgamated under on (Pennsylvania) system.

The hotel side of the "Vanderbilt Empire" would like vou to think they had one crowning example which is situated in Asheville. North Carolina-and is named "Biltmore". This edifice is one of the finest examples of French architectural styles and of the affluence of the system of

railroad hotels in North America today. It is mentioned (albeit in passing, and by inference) in the current Encyclopaedia of American Railroads, by

the phrase, where, in describing the Western North Carolina Railroad, it states:

In 1894 the Southern took over the Richmond and Danville Railroad, bought the Western North Carolina Railroad, outright, and popularized the latter's western terminus, Asheville, as an elite vacation resort in the "Land of the Sky".

The Biltmore House, as it is known today by tourists, is the only hotel, not private home as it is purported to have been, in the area which could remotely be considered "elite". Included in this chapter is an example of the hotel and estate, which is today claimed by the Vanderbilt family to be their official family residence. They never bought it from the railroad, the railroad can never sell any of its assets, and the Vanderbilt family has managed to go bankrupt at least twice since the Civil War and the 1900's. Therefore how can it be possible that they own this hotel, or private home as they claim?

George Vanderbilt was chosen by the Payseur family to become the in-resident manager and supervisor of the huge hotel and grounds. The hotel was placed on a 99 year lease, with the Vanderbilt family to be the trustees. The Vanderbilt's were the trustees of this hotel to care for and operate it for the duration of the lease, which is soon to end as of June 17. 1993. As of now, since they were asked if they, being the Vanderbilt heirs, would like to renew their lease on the hotel or would they like to vacate, no answer has been received.

315

The lease is recorded in a court house not too far away from that area, on the railway line that passed though the odd section of land, number 27. which the Biltmore Motel is setting on. Norfolk Southern Railway passes right through the northern corner of section 27.

George Vanderbilt was born of Dutch decent. The Biltmore Hotel and a great deal of the furnishings in the Hotel are French, the same as the Payseur family. The family called the hotel their country palace and named it Swanannoa. A river by the same name flows through that property.

While on a tour in the Biltmore Hotel, the guide in my group was asked the question "where did the young George Vanderbilt of only about twenty three years of age get the money to built such a home?" The answer that was given was that they really couldn't find out where he got the money because the entire family had gone bankrupt in the time of the 1893 panic. They had also lost everything at the end of the Civil War and had just become trustees. I had the answer to the ladies question but had to bite my tongue to keep my mouth shut.

Biltmore is enormous-it has about 255 rooms. The Banquet Hall, the largest room in the house, is 72 feet long.

42 feet wide, and 75 feet high.

The work was planned and carried out like a military operation. A private railway spur nearly three miles long and costing \$77,500 was constructed to carry building materials from the main railroad line to the house site. The principal material was limestone, brought 600 miles from Indiana. Hundreds of workmen labored on the house. Labor was very cheap: wages were from fifty cents to a dollar a day; and a mule could be hired for about the same price!

A little town called Biltmore Village was built at the front gates to accommodate some of the workers. In addition to houses for the staff, it held offices, a railroad station, shops, sawmills, and a brick factory capable of turning out 32,000 bricks a day.

Biltmore House, although a pretty faithful reconstruction of an early French Renaissance chateau, in particular

the Chateau de Blois, was up-to-date with internal conveniences. It had central heating, plumbing, refrigeration, elevator and dumbwaiter equipment, and it was lighted by electricity. Even with all modern conveniences, the house and the stables, which had stalls for forty horses, required a staff of eighty servants. Several hundred more worked on the grounds.

The interiors of the house were a combination of antique and reproduction furniture, some of it made especially for the house. Richard Morris Hunt the architect of the structure, also designed the table in the Banquet Hall and a pair of throne chairs, which were carved by the sculptor. Karl Bitter. Other furniture and decorations were in various "revival" styles, Gothic, Renaissance, Baroque, Louis XV, Sheraton, etc.. Scattered throughout the rooms were nineteenth century paintings and sculpture; many were Oriental objects of art.

In the mid-1880's, the new resort for the south was established in the Asheville, North Carolina area. The region was remote-it did not have passenger railway service until 1880. The site for this fabulous resort had beautiful forested regions. Using agents, so that the price would not go up on the rumor that the railroad was buying up land, agents obtained even sections of land that were already settled by farmers. The odd square mile sections were already owned by the railroad. By 1888, they had acquired about 2,000 acres for the tentative beginnings for the resort hotel of the south. In 1895 the entire Pisgah forest was bought, comprising about 80.000 acres of about half was already owned by the Payseur family. By the turn of the century, he owned some 100.000 acres for the resort in the North Carolina mountains.

The resort area had an extraordinary range of species of trees, the forest was in a deplorable state, "burned, slashed, and overgrazed," in the words of Gifford Pinchot. the chief forester for the resort.

In December 1891, young Gifford Pinchot took charge of Biltmore Forest at an annual salary of \$2,500 and subsistence. He was anxious to put into practice the theory of forestry that he had learned in Europe. He wanted "to prove that trees could be cut and the forest preserved at one and the same time. "He made the Biltmore the first piece of woodland in the United States to be put under a regular system of forest management whose object was to pay the owner while improving the forest.

316

Pinchol entered into his task with great enthusiasm, at ease with his employer. The first public knowledge of the Biltmore forestry' program came at the Chicago Columbian Exposition of 1893. Pinchot showed greatly enlarged photographs of what the forest was like and what had already been done to improve it while making it pay. Pinchot said this was "the first exhibition of practical forestry ever made in the U.S. The Biltmore Forest School, designed to train foresters, operated between 1897 and 1913.

The Payseur family had a long history of forestry intrest. In the little town of Lancaster, South Carolina. Lewis Cass Payseur started some of "his" first companies, such as Lancaster Manufacturing Company, which was for manufacturing telegraph poles, shipping crates, railroad ties, matches, turpentine and many other tree-products. It was just the start. Out of that company came such companies as Weyerhaeuser and Crown-Zellerback. Even to this day. you can go to areas in Lancaster where the Payseurs first forests were and see rolls of pine trees that were planted long ago and started as seedlings in egg shells.

318
319
Section location of the Biltmore House in relation to the railroad sections and the present railroad line in Ashville, North Carolina.
320
321

THE ANDREW CARNEGIE, STEEL DEAL

323

In the closing years of the nineteenth century profound changes were taking place in the nation. We were like a youth outgrowing a boy's clothes. Our economy was enlarging at such a rate that some industries were seeking more efficient means of production through integrated operations. Large scale production was new on the American scene. It took a wrench in thinking for some people to realize the magnitude of America, and that mass markets require mass production.

A small group of Americans stand out in the late 1890's as men with sufficient vision to foresee the America's future industrial needs could best be served by a more complete integration of steel making operations. Two of the men that were a part of this group were Elbert H. Gary, popularly known as Judge Gary, and Charles M. Schwab. Judge Gary was then president and trustee of the Federal Steel Company, the largest western steel concern. Charles Schwab was directing affairs of the Andrew Carnegie company, then the premier steel producer in the world.

These two men were brought together by the desire of Andrew Carnegie to step down as head of the Carnegie Steel Company of which he had been made Trustee and controller of by the Payseur family who really owned the company. He had become a very wealthy man because of the agreement he had made many years earlier with the Payseur's to be the front man and act as if he was the owner of the company in exchange for a healthy

salary plus five percent of the profits of the company.

Around 1900 it became generally known that he wanted to retire and fulfill an often expressed wish to go down in history not as America's greatest steel master but as its greatest philanthropist.

Andrew Carnegie, who more than any one person made Pittsburgh, and Birmingham, famous as great steel cities, he was the son of poor Scottish immigrants. His first job was as a bobbin-boy in a cotton mill for wages of \$1.20 a week, and his next was as a telegraph messenger.

Around 1870. a gentleman by the name of Jonas W. Payseur, whose railroad company the Lancaster and Chester Railroad Company owned U.S. Steel had set up another "small" steelworks, in Bessemer. Alabama, entirely out of his own pocket, and had also given over his land to the new company for the entire plant-all in exchange for nine tenths of the preferred shares (45.000 out of the 50.000 total number of preferred shares ever issued) of the steel company. Exchanging land for a new plant to be built on in exchange for nine tenths of the preferred shares of the new company was a standard way of doing business for the gentleman, his father

had also created new businesses in this way, and his son was to follow.

Working in another new steel plant of Mr. PayseurY, was a young man who was very quick to learn and the gentleman could see he had a lot of potential in the business world. All he needed was guidance and a little help. The older gentleman approached the young man, and offered him a very generous proposition; given that the gentleman offered to place the young man in charge of the plant, with, of course, the gentleman's personal guidance, and the young man would be made a primary member of the Board of Directors, and thereby could act as if he owned the steel mill, and in return, the gentleman would pay the young man five per cent (5%) of the net profits of the company for life, in addition to his regular (very handsome) salary. The young man agreed, thankful for this magnificent opportunity; the steel mill thereafter took on the young man's last name. Carnegie Steel brought into existence.

When Carnegie stepped down a new president and trustee was appointed, a man whom had been brought up through the ranks, Charles M. Schwab.

324

COMPANIES OWNED BY THE RAILROADS

Public Utility Companies

Along with the train came the telegraph, and shortly after that came the telephone. (American Telephone and Telegraph (AT&T!). The first Electric (polyphase) generators were invented and patented by Nicola Tesla and

very publicly set up at Niagara Falls, giving Buffalo the distinction of being the second city in America to have

electric light. The part about the city is correct, but the experiment was tried and tested long before by the building of a dam and power station at Great Falls, South Carolina, which created Southern Power Company (now Duke Power) by the coupling of Tesla's generators (built under license by George Westinghouse, the railroad air brake king), and the patents of the hydro-electric turbines of the Gatling family (yes, those who invented the famous gun), and all this done by and under the Catawba Valley Railway Company (now part of Seaboard Air Line Railway (CSX) on the Catawba River. Meanwhile Thomas Alva Edison invented the 12-volt light bulb for use on the railway carriages of the day under his company, Edison General Electric Company, which company was a division of and sponsored and financed by the railroad which subsequently allowed it to create the electricity distribution system (on and across the railroad lands) which is known today as the "National Grid" (now simply known as G.E., while its subsidiary, Sylvania, makes today's light bulbs, among other things). This also means that wherever the power lines go is railroad land, and therefore part of the property of the original lessor, and so is a percentage of the preferred stock of the division and subsidiary companies. This land ownership by the railroad landlord includes the street in front of your house and part of your front yard. Possibly, all of your property is on railroad-owned land.

Production and Trading Companies

The production giant today known as General Motors came about as a result of the American Association of Automobile Manufacturers, which was an association of such people (men, not companies) as Buick, Chevrolet, Ford. Cadillac, and others, who, together, (Ford is one and the same as General Motors) have cornered a massive market in automobiles, symbol of modernization since their inception in the late 1800's. and not only in the United States. The land for their massive facilities throughout the U.S. and other countries is railroad land, granted to the companies under 99 year leases and sub-leased in exchange for preferred stock. That stock thereby became the property of the original lessor.

Minerals

The cars that General Motors make need fuel. Oil companies must drill for oil, and most oil facilities, both for production and refinement, are within a relative stone's throw of the railway, and invariably (mostly) on odd numbered sections of land. Guess what? Yes! Railroad land. Almost all the oil companies we know today, where they are not some small privately held Texas or Oklahoma style wildcatting company, are either a division or subsidiary of a railroad, which, in exchange for the rights (mineral) or leases, owns 45,000 shares of the preferred stock and holds stock certificate number 1. and the rest of the world owns 5.000 shares of the shares of the oil company.

Also under the lands are many other minerals such as coal, bauxite (aluminum), copper, iron ore (and limestone) etc.. etc., and ail of the mining companies who wanted to exploit these resources had to lease their lands for buildings, smelting facilities, mines, from the railroad, all again subject to the same rules; preferred stock in exchange for their leases.

On the same land, if not mined by the open face, or pit, or strip mining method, are grown various crops, usually trees. These became the catalyst for the formation of lumber and paper companies. Georgia Pacific (everybody knows that to be also a railroad company). Weyerhaeuser. Crown Zellerback (a division of Mead Inc.) International Paper, and many. many, others. The trees cannot transport themselves to the mills; they go by river, or rail, or road, and the products ship out to the consumer the same way. Trees are a good crop because they take many years (15-40) to grow, therefore, should anyone claim that the railroad or timber

326

company is not using the land and attempt to reclaim it, sorry!-We're farming it-the trees are growing, can't you see????...They'll be harvested in a few years.

Banks, Trust Companies and Insurance Companies

All of the above businesses need two things in order to compete in the "modern world" of both then and now-finance, for expansion and everyday running of the companies, and insurance, because virtually nothing can run today without encountering a law requiring insurance of some kind. Even the Federal Reserve has its own "insurance" of sorts-the FDIC or the FSLIC. Again the insurance companies are a product of the banks, for the

banks (and themselves), which again, are a product of the railroads because the total banking system is owned by railroads, long ago the banks were on board the trains that is why they were robbed so much.

On the following page is an example of common ownership and control of companies as they are jointly listed in the telephone book under railroads.

327

328

RAILROAD OPERATING COMPANIES

Railroads West of the Mississippi River

The principal goal of the government in the construction of the U.S. system of railroads both before and after the Civil War was to create a fast transport system of railroads between Washington, D.C. and New Orleans. Such a system would greatly enhance the abilities of the government to move troops to any arena from the Caribbean waters to the Isthmus of Panama, where there was already a trans.-Panama railroad in existence which would, in turn, allow further transport to the Pacific side, and thereby allow the movements of military and civilian assets up the coast to California and beyond.

The competition was set by the reward.

The first railroad company to achieve a direct link between Washington and New Orleans would be granted the monopoly for the railroads which would thereafter be built from the Mississippi to the Pacific Coast.

This goal was reached shortly after the Civil War with the completion of the Selma, Rome and Dalton Railroad. In one of the court-recorded documents which attests to that particular race from Washington to New Orleans as well as to some of the constituent railroads forming the Selma, Rome and Dalton.

All the railroads which participated in that link-up from Washington to Mobile, thence by boat to New Orleans, had been confiscated under acts of treason, and the railroad companies were lessee operating companies.

The railroads west of the Mississippi were the Northern Pacific. The Union Pacific (which joined up with the Central Pacific coming from San Francisco across the Great Salt Lake flats), the Atchinson, Topeka Santa Fe (formerly the Atlantic & Pacific), and the Southern Pacific Railroad. These railroads exist today in almost the same configuration with the exception that what was the Northern Pacific has been, since March, 1970 entirely

incorporated into the Burlington Northern Railway System.

Railroads East of the Mississippi River

Almost all the railroads of the eastern half of the United States were re-organized as a result of the great depression of the early 1890's. Out of that massive series of foreclosures were born the railway companies which became the primary railroad systems known today as Conrail, (Consolidated Railway Company), CSX (Chessie. Seaboard. Much More) and Norfolk Southern.

Conrail

Was chartered in the State of Pennsylvania in 1976 as a result of the Rail Reorganizational Act of 1973 and the

amendments to that act of the Railroad Revitalization and Regulatory Reform Act of 1976. It controls and operates over 17.000 miles of railroad track from the Atlantic Ocean to St. Louis and from the Ohio River to Montreal. It is made up of the Penn Central System, the Reading, the central of New Jersey, the Erie & Lackawanna, the Lehigh valley and the Lehigh & Hudson River Railroads, all formerly lessee operating companies and all formerly bankrupt.

This chapter contains a graph with the assets of the Penn Central Railway system at its peak, just after its merger with the New York Central Railroad.

CSX

Is a company created out of the merger, effective on November 1, 1980, of Chessie Systems Inc., and Seaboard Coast Line Industries Inc. (SCLI), and it claimed, in 1980, approximately S7.4 billion in assets.

330

Chessie Systems is a company created out of the merger of the Chesapeake and Ohio, the Baltimore and Ohio,

the Western Maryland, the Baltimore and Ohio Chicago Terminal Railroad, the Staten Island Railroad, and the

Chicago, South Shore and South Bend Railroad.

Seaboard Coast Line Industries is a holding company comprised of the Seaboard Coast Line Railroad (which is

a massive company created by the merger on July 1. 1967 of the Seaboard Air Line Railway and the Atlantic Coast Line Railroad), the Louisville and Nashville, the Clinchfield, the Georgia Railroad and Banking Company (owner of the Atlanta and West Point Railroad, and co-owner of the Western Railway of Alabama), the Durham and Southern, the Gainesville Midland, the Carrollton and Columbia and the Newberry and Laurens Railroads.

All the Companies comprising the CSX group of railroads are lessee operating companies only.

Norfolk Southern

In 1980, the Norfolk & Western Railroad Company, by its merger with Southern Railway Company created a system of railroads which boasted 32,000 miles of track age, \$5.7 billion in assets, and collective earnings in 1979 of \$100 million.

Norfolk & Western Railway

Norfolk & Western Railway was originally a lessee and operating company created out of the foreclosure and reorganization of the Atlantic, Missouri and Ohio Railroad in 1896, and it presently controls more than 15,000

miles of railroad. The original railroad was enlarged by a series of mergers with other companies, which include, but are not limited to, the Virginian, the Wabash, the Nickel Plate, the Akron, Canton and Youngstown, The Pittsburgh and West Virginia, the Sandusky Line of the Pennsylvania System, the Carolina and Northwestern, and the Delaware and Hudson Railroads.

Southern Railway

Southern Railway was created on June 18, 1894 as the lessee operating company (out of the foreclosure against the Richmond and Danville Railroad) for a series of railway companies, and it currently controls more than 17,000 miles of track age.

The list of Railroads that were merged into Southern Railway are as follows:

GEORGIA MIDLAND RAILWAY CINCINNATI AND GEORGIA RAILROAD

RICHMOND AND MECKLENBURG RAILROAD

CLARKVILLE AND NORTH CAROLINA RAILROAD

MOBILE AND BIRMINGHAM RAILROAD

ALABAMA CENTRAL RAILROAD

ATLANTIC AND DANVILLE RAILWAY

LACKHART RAILROAD

SOUTH CAROLINA AND GEORGIA RAILROAD

CHARLOTTE. COLUMBIA AND AUGUSTA RAILROAD

ASHEVILLE AND SPARTANBURG RAILROAD

WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA RAILROAD

COLUMBIA AND GREENVILLE RAILROAD

SOUTH CAROLINA AND GEORGIA EXTENSION RAILROAD

CAROLINA MIDLAND RAILWAY

ATLANTIC COAST LINE RAILROAD

In 1902 the following Railroads were merged into the Atlantic Coast

Richmond and Petersburg

Petersburg Railroad

331

Cheraw and Darlington
Northeastern Railroad
Manchester and Augusta
Florence Railroad
Wilington and Weldon
Norfolk and Carolina
Southeastern Railroad
Charleston and Savannah
Brunswick and Western
Alabama Midland Railroad
Silver Springs, Ocala and Gulf
Tampa and Thonotossa
Savannah, Florida and Western
Ashley River Railroad

Abbeville Southern Railway Southwestern Alabama Railway

SUMTER AND WATEREE RIVERS RAILROAD
TRANSYLVANIA RAILROAD
KENTUCKY AND INDIANA BRIDGE AND RAILROAD COMPANY
BALTIMORE AND OHIO SOUTHWESTERN RAILROAD
CHICAGO, INDIANAPOLIS AND LOUISVILLE RAILWAY
RICHMOND, FREDERICKSBURG AND POTOMAC RAILROAD
WASHINGTON SOUTHERN RAILWAY

PENNSYLVANIA RAILROAD
CHESAPEAKE AND OHIO RAILWAY
SEABOARD AIR LINE RAILWAY
BALTIMORE AND OHIO RAILROAD
WHITNEY BRANCH
YADKIN RAILROAD
LOUISVILLE AND NASHVILLE RAILROAD
KNOXVILLE, CUMBERLAND GAP AND LOUISVILLE RAILWAY
MIDDLESBOROUGH RAILROAD
BENNETTS FORK BRANCH
KNOXVILLE, LaFOLLETTE AND JELLICO RAILROAD
CUMBERLAND RAILWAY

Greenpond, Walterboro and Branchville

332

THE DOMINATED CONTROL OF MONEY AND CREDIT REPORT OF THE PUJO COMMITTEE 1913

U.S. 62d congress, 3rd. Session, House Report, No. 1593 Chapter III From Private Records

The control of the railroads and money, including credit for individuals and for companies is at best addressed by The United States of America in it's attempt to gaze into the "Inner Group" which is now being handed to you as a result of the murder threats by the presently "corrupted inner group" hereinafter referred to as "White Collar Crimes", to which is stipulated that this letter and these IRS form 211 reports are in continuation of the matters then addressed by the 62nd Congress 3rd Session, December 2, 1912 through March 4, 1913 and contained in Volume "F" designated as "Private Mouse Reports." House Calendar 424, to wit:

"Report of the Committee Appointed Pursuant to House Resolutions 429 and 504 to Investigate the Concentration of Control of Money and Credit, submitted by Mr. Pujo, February 28, 1913.

While it is known and proven that Mr. Pujo was on the right path, it is also known and proven that neither he nor his committee knew how to get into the "Inner Group" to obtain the truth, and about all they obtained was the outside information of what was thought to be the inside information, and this is clearly traced throughout this Congressional Committee Report, especially when associated to the railroad Inner Group. To the premise. Pointed out on page 147 of that "Private" Report, that it specifies, to Wit:

"Section 10. - Domination of Railroad Systems by Inner Group. Your committee finds that vast systems of railroads in various parts of the country are in effect subject to the control of this inner group, a situation not conductive to genuine competition.

Here again the Southern Railway offers the most convenient illustration. For 19 years it has been controlled by

Messers. Morgan and Baker under a voting trust. They still control it.

It operates in competition with the Louisville & Nashville and with the Atlantic Coast Line Railroads. While under such control Messers. Morgan & Co. purchased the Louisville & Nashville and turned it over to the Atlantic Coast Line, thus strengthening the latter against the competitor for whose stockholders Messers. Morgan

and Baker were acting as trustees, and whose properties were in their hands.

During this same time, while Messers. Morgan & Co. had been financing the requirements of the Southern Railway, they have also been financing those of its competitor.

Your committee is of the opinion that such affiliations as are here shown to exist with competing enterprises are

not wholesome, that they do not promote competiiion. but on the contrary tend as a cover and conduit for secret

arrangements and understanding in restriction of competition through the agency of the banking house thus situated.

Section 11 - Railway Reorganizations as an Instrument of concentration. Our archaic, extravagant, and utterly indefensible procedures for the reorganization of insolvent railroads has furnished these banking groups the opportunities of which they have not been slow to avail themselves, of securing the domination relation that they now hold to many of our leading railroad systems. At one lime or another within the past 30 years the hulk

of our railways have gone through insolvency and receivership. The proceedings are sometime instigated by the

management through a friendly creditor (and are then generally collusive in their inception) or through the trustee for bondholders with the cooperation of the company. The railway company admits its insolvency, consents to the receivership- and one or more of the officers under whose administration in solvency was brought

about: or their nominees, is made a receiver, and sometimes the sole receiver. Neither creditors nor stockholders.

who are the parties really interested, are notified or have an opportunity to be heard either on the question of insolvency or of the personnel of the receivers. The stage has been set in advance, and so we find that simultaneously either the appointment of the receivers, or perhaps before, a self-constituted committee is

334

announced, frequently consisting of men well known in the financial world, most of whom have no interest in the property, selected by a leading banking house. They invite the deposit of securities for mutual protection.

If the security holders do not like it. their only alternative is to form another committee, if they can arrange to combine their scattered forces and find influential men who have the courage to oppose the banking house and

who can finance the cash requirements of these colossal transactions in hostility to the banking house that was first in the field. It is not easy to find such men."

This part of the "Pujo Report" is dead on target, but in the report, Mr. Pujo was trying to prove and could not prove that Mr. J.P. Morgan was the controlling party, which he was not. J.P. Morgan was the Banker-Trustee for Lewis Cass Payseur, owner of these various railway companies, detailed to the premise in the Voting Trust

and in the United States Circuit Court, Distinct of South Carolina. 63 F. 21 Clyde et al, v. Richmond and Danville Railroad Company et al, Central Trust Company of New York v. same Ex parte Chester and Lenoir Narrow Gauge Rail Road Company Ex parte Harden, August 9, 1894. We have now filed legal action against the present railroad tenant, CSX Transportation, whereas it is Federal Tax Fraud for a tenant to depreciate the owner's estate, and according to the old records Lewis Cass Payseur has never sold his railways and railroads, but they are LEASED for 99 years, Southern Railway Company, ending 17 June 1993, and Dec. 31, 1995 with J, P. Morgan as the Banker-Trustee under a Voting Trust instrument.

Between 1885 and the turn of the 20th century, Congress tried ineffectively to regulate the activities of what it perceived as a fast-growing monopolistic monster: the railroads and their attendant industrial complex. The first effort at such regulation was the passing of the Sherman Anti-Trust Act of 1885, followed by the Interstate Commerce Act of February 4, 1887 and, later, "An Act to protect Trade and Commerce against unlawful Restraints and Monopolies", of July 2, 1890, all of which were designed to break up the monopolies controlled by the railroads and their attendant businesses. The politically expedient excuse was that this colossus was controlling the money supply itself, by locking up free money and allowing its use only by its own "member" companies and entities. In 1912 Congress ordered an investigation into this monopolistic industrial empire. Refer to the chapter on the Federal Reserve.

The one thing that is not mentioned anywhere is that the railroads that were organized before and during some of the early Anti-trust Acts formations actually had "Immunity" to the anti-trust laws, so they have been operating anyway they liked up until the new anti-trust laws started being created in the 1970s'. And because of the flurry of new laws and amendments to old anti-trust laws all the companies, railway and others are all in violation of anti-trust laws. They are doing company shut down, cutbacks and lay offs. It appears that they plan to just stop operating the companies in the united states and move the companies into the third world nations which they now control. Because the leases in the united states are about to end and the railroads operating companies, not the railroad owner, are trying to sell off all of the railroad land and property they possibility can. pocket the money and leave the country. The operating companies have not fulfilled their lease agreements. In many cases the way the leases were written, about 100 years ago, all of the federal excise taxes for production of merchandise in all the railroads and their subsidiary owned companies have been rolled to the last day of the lease. Who ever is on the land or property which was originally every "odd section" and in some states a portion of the "even sections" of land in the united states of America, at the end of the lease is liable for 100 years of federal excise taxes, if the railroad leases are not renewed. People that have homes on former or current railroad property may get hit with high tax bills soon, or tax fraud for their having deprecated the property while inhabiting the property.

Summery of the Pujo Report

Ever since the publication of Henry D. Lloyd's Wealth Against Commonwealth in 1894, the charge that a small

group of money masters controlled American industry, transportation and credit, had gained acceptance. With the muckraking campaign of the first decade of the new century, this charge was substantiated in many details and given wide popularity. In February 1912, the House of Representatives directed the Committee on Banking and Currency to investigate banking and currency with a view toward necessary legislation. A subcommittee, headed by Arsene P. Pujo, investigated banking abuses. The chief examiner of the Pujo

committee was Samuel Untermeyer of New York. The material unearthed by the Pujo committee was valuable for the campaign of 1912 and served to strengthen the hands of the reformers in the first Wilson administration.

The "Pujo Report", contained 258 pages and three charts (graphics) of the interlocking relationships between live principal banking houses and almost all the railroads in existence in the United States at that time, along with the 22.245 billion dollars worth of assets which could be traced concerning those companies and banking institutions.

Pujo's main admitted problem in discovering those assets and worth was created from the fact that he had to go

through several layers of trust, holding companies, associations and voting trusts to find out who were the real owners of the giants, and he admitted that with all the resources behind him, he could not even force the persons encountered to give him the information he needed to complete the investigation, which necessitated his asking Congress to allow h i m greater freedoms and powers of action, which was be grudgingly given him

by House Resolution 504. Even after the new powers were granted, he still complained of his inability to find all the interlocking relationships, let alone being able to determine the real owners. He attributes the control (implying real ownership) to the man who seemingly foiled his best attempts at discovering the truth: Mr. John

Pierpont Morgan, head of the voting trusts, and principal trustee and mortgagor to all of the companies in the huge conglomerate.

Pujo was able to discover some of the interlocking relationships between the banking and trust houses and the various companies, and also the interlocking directorships and trusts which he asserted controlled the newly discovered empire. He was also able to determine, at least some, if not all the information the true net value of the companies and their incomes and asset. From this sparse information, he concluded that the directors and trustees who he named in the report had control over assets worth approximately \$22,245,000,000. Through the normal course of inflation, let alone the growth of the companies themselves, the value of these assets today can only be wildly guess. The one thing that always alluded Pujo's search was that (I)one little lone French man owned and controlled all that he was investigating and that the mans name was Lewis Cass Payseur and (2) J.P. Morgan was his front man and trusted friend.

The following is a brief over view of just some of the highlights of the 258 page report prepared by the committee.

The resources of the banks and trust company of the city of New York on 1911 were \$5,121,245,175, which is 21.73 per cent of the total banking resources of the country as reported by the comptroller of the currency. This takes no account of the unknown resources of the great private banking houses whose affiliations to the New York financial institutions we are about to discuss.

That in recent years concentration of control of the banking resources and consequently of credit by the groups

to which we will refer has grown a place in the city of New York is defended by some witnesses and regretted by others, but acknowledged by all to be a fact.

From statistics compiled by accountants for the committee, in 1911, of the total resources of the banks and trust companies in New York City, the 20 largest held 42.97 per cent; in 1906, the 20 largest held 38.24 per cent of the total; in 1901, 34,97 percent.

Section 3- Processes of Concentration

The increased concentration of control of money and credit was effected principally as follows:

First, consolidation of competitive or potentially competitive banks and trust companies were brought under sympathetic management.

Secondly, the same powerful interests became large stockholders in potentially competitive banks and trust companies. This is the simplest way of acquiring control, but since it requires the largest investment of capital, it is the least used, although the recent investments in that direction for that apparent purpose amount to tens of millions of dollars in present market values.

Third, the confederation of potentially competitive banks and trust companies was accomplished by means of a system of interlocking directorates.

336

Fourth, the influence which the more powerful banking houses, banks, and trust companies secured in the management of insurance companies, railroads, producing and tracing corporations, and public utility corporations, by means of stockholding, voting trust, fiscal agency contracts, or representation upon their boards of directors, and through supplying the money requirements of railway, industrial, and public utilities corporations, enabled to participation in the determination of their financial and business policies.

Fifth, partnership or joint account arrangements between a few of the leading banking houses, banks, and trust companies in the purchase of security issues of the great interstate corporations, accompanied by understandings of recent growth, sometimes called "banking ethics." had the effect of effectually destroying competition between such banking houses, banks, and trust companies in the struggle for business or in the purchase and sale of large issues of such securities.

Section 4 Agents of concentration

It is a fair deduction from the testimony that the most active agents in forwarding and bringing about the concentration of control of money and credit through one or another of the processes above described have been and are:

J.P. Morgan & Co. First National Bank of New York National City Bank of New York Lee, Higginson & Co., of Boston and New York Kuhn, Loeb & Co.

In other words, the combined power of Morgan & Co., the First National, and National City Banks. In earlier pages of the report the power of these three great banks was separately set forth. It is now appropriate to consider their combined power as one group.

First-Banking Resources:

The total resources of Morgan & Co. are unknown; its deposits are \$163,000,000. The resources of the First National Bank are \$150,000,000. and those of its appendage, the First Security Co., at a very low estimate, are

\$35,000,000. The resources of the National City Bank are \$274,000,000. Those of its appendage, the National City Co.. are unknown, though the capital of the latter is alone \$10,000,000. Thus, leaving out of account the very considerable part which is unknown, the institutions composing this group have resources of upward of \$632,000,000. aside from the vast individual resources of Messers. Morgan. Baker, and Stillman.

Further, as heretofore shown, the members of this group, through stock holdings, voting trust, interlocking directorates, and other relations, have become in some cases the absolutely dominant factor, in others the most

important single factor, in the control of the following banks and trust companies in the city of New York:

Bankers Trust Co.
resources \$250,000,000.
Guaranty Trust Co.
resources 232,000,000.
Astor Trust Co.
resources 27,000,000.
National Bank of Commerce
resources 190,000,000.
Liberty Nation Bank
resources 29,000,000.
Chase National Bank
resources 150,000,000.
Farmers Loan and Trust Co.
resources 135.000.000.
In all. seven companies with total resources of: \$968,000,000.

337

which, added to the known resources of members of the group themselves, makes:

\$1,600,000,000.

As the aggregate of known banking resources in the city of New York under their control or influence.

If the resources of the Equitable Life Assurance Society (controlled through stock ownership of J.P. Morgan.

\$504.000.000.

the amount becomes: \$2,104,000,000.

Second, as regards the greater transportation systems.

(a) Adams Express Co.: Members of the group have two representatives in the directorate of this company. (b) Anthracite Coal Carriers: With the exception of the Pennsylvania, the Reading, The Central of New Jersey (a majority of whose stock is owned by the Reading), the Lehigh valley, the Delaware, Lackawanna & Western, the Erie Railroad (controlling the New York Susquehanna & Western), and the New York, Ontario & Western afford the only transportation outlets from the anthracite coal fields. As before stated. they transport 80 per cent of the output moving from the mines and own and control 88 per cent of the entire deposits. The Reading, as now organized, is the creation of a member of this banking group-Morgan&Co. One or more members of the group are stockholders in that system and have two representatives in its directorate; are stockholders of the Central of New Jersey and have four representatives in its directorate; are stockholders of the Delaware, Lackawanna & Western and have nine representatives in its directorate; are stockholders of the

Erie, and have four representatives in its directorate: have two representatives in the directorate of the New York, Ontario & Western; and have purchased or marketed practically all security issues made by these railroads in recent years.

- (c) Atchison, Topeka & Sante Fe Railway: One or more members of the group are stockholders and have two representatives in the directorate of the company; and since 1907 have purchased or procured the marketing of its security issues to the amount of \$107,244,000.
- (d) Chesapeake & Ohio Railway: Members of the group have two directors in common with this company; and since 1907, in association with others, have purchased or procured the marketing of its security issues to the amount of \$85,000,000.
- (e) Chicago Great Western Railway: Members of the group absolutely control this system through a voting trust.
- (0 Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railway: Members of the group have three directors or officers in common with this company, and since 1909, in association with others, have purchased or procured the marketing of its security issues to the amount of \$112.000,000.
- (g) Chicago & Northwestern Railway: Members of the group have three directors in common with this company, and since 1909, in association with others, have purchased or procured the marketing of its security issues to the amount of \$31,250,000.
- (h) Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railway: Members of the group have four directors in common with this company.
- (i) Great Northern Railway: One or more members of the group are stockholders of and have marketed the only issue of bonds made by this company.
- (j) International Mercantile Marine Co.; A member of the group organized this company, is a stockholder, dominates it through a voting trust, and markets its securities. 338
- (k) New York Central Lines: One or more members of the group are stockholders and have four representatives in the directorate of the company, and since 1907 have purchased from or marketed for it and its principal subsidiaries security issued to the extent of \$343.000.000, one member of the group being the company's sole fiscal agent.
- (l) New York, New Haven & Hartford Railroad: One or more members of the group are stockholders and have three representatives in the directorate of the company, and since 1907 have purchased from or marketed for it and its principal subsidiaries security issued in excess of \$150,000,000. one member of the group being the company's sole fiscal agent.
- (m) Northern Pacific Railway: One member of the group organized this company and is its fiscal agent, and one or more members are stockholders and have six representatives in its directorate and three in its executive committee.
- (n) Southern Railway: Through a voting trust, members of the group have absolutely controlled this company since its reorganization in 1894
- (o) Southern Pacific Co: Until its separation from the Union Pacific, lately ordered by the Supreme Court of the United States, members of the group had three directors in common with this company.
- (p) Union Pacific Railroad: Members of the group have three directors in common with this company. Third, as regards the greater producing and trading corporations.
- (1) Amalgamated Copper Co.: One member of the group took part in the organization of the company, still has one leading director in common with it, and markets its securities.
- (2) American Can Co.: Members of the group have two directors in common with this company.
- (3) J. L. Case Threshing Machine Co.: The president of one member of the group is a voting trustee of this company and the group also has one representative in its directorate and markets its securities.
- (4) William Cramp Ship & Engine Building Co.: Members of the group absolutely control this company through a voting trust.

- (5) General Electric Co.: A member of the group was one of the organizers of the company, is a stockholder, and has always had two representatives in its directorate and markets its securities.
- (6) International Harvester Co.: A member of the group organized the company, named its directorate and the chairman of its finance committee, directed its management, through a voting trust, and markets its securities.
- (7) Lackawanna Steel Co.: Members of the group have four directors in common with the company and, with associates, marketed its last issue of securities.
- (8) Pullman Co.: The group has two representatives, Mr. Morgan and Mr. Baker, in the directorate of this
- (9) United States Steel Corporation: A member of the group organized this company, named its directorate, and the chairman of its finance committee which also has the powers of an executive committee is its sole fiscal agent and a stockholder, and has always controlled its management. Fourth, as regards the great public utility corporations:
- (I) American Telephone and Telegraph Co.: One or more members of the group are stockholders, have three representatives in its directorate, and since 1906, with other associates, have marketed for it and its subsidiaries security issued in excess of \$300,000,000. 339
- (2) Chicago Elevated Railways: A member of the group has two officers or directors in common with the company, and in conjunction with others marketed for it in 1911 security issues amounting to \$66,000,000.
- (3) Consolidated Gas Co. of New York: Members of the group control this company through majority representation on its directorate.
- (4) Hudson & Manhattan Railroad: One or more members of the group marketed and have large interest in the securities of this company, though its debt is now being adjusted by Kuhn. Loeb & Co.
- (5) Interborough Rapid Transit Co. of New York: A member of the group is the banker of this company, and the group has agreed to market its impending bond issue of \$170,000,000.
- (6) Philadelphia Rapid Transit Co.: Members of the group have two representatives in the directorate of this company.
- (7) Western Union Telegraph Co.: Members of the group have seven representatives in the directorate of this company. 340

The following is a list of the remaining companies that were owned by Lewis Cass Payseur and

controlled by the Morgan Trust that the committee could find:

American Exchange National Bank of New York Bank of Manhattan Company of New York Central Trust Company of New York Chemical National Bank of New York Equitable Trust Company of New York Fourth National Bank of New York Hanover National Bank of New York Mechanic and Metal National Bank of New York National Bank of Commerce of New York

National Park Bank of New York New York Trust Company of New Union Trust company of New York

U.S. Mortgage and Trust Company of New York

United States Trust Company of New York

American Security Trust company of Washington

Riggs National Bank of Washington

Mellon National Bank of Pittsburgh, Pa.

Union Trust Company of Pittsburgh, Pa.

Fourth Street National Bank of Philadelphia

Franklin National Bank of Philadelphia

Girard Trust Company of Philadelphia

Philadelphia National Bank of Philadelphia

Central Trust Company of Chicago

Continental and Commercial National Bank of Chicago

Continental Commercial Trust and Savings

First National Bank of Chicago

First Trust and Saving Bank of Chicago

Illinois Trust and Savings Bank of Chicago

Merchants Loan and Trust Company of Chicago

American Surety Company

Continental Insurance Company

Fidelity and Casualty Company

Carman American Insurance Company

Home Insurance Company

Mutual Life Insurance Company

New York Life Insurance Company

Northwestern Mutual Life

Penn Mutual Life Insurance Company

Baltimore and Ohio Railroad Company

Delaware and Hudson Railroad Company

Denver and Rio Grande Railroad Company

Illinois Central Railroad Company

Missouri, Kansas and Texas Railroad Company

Missouri Pacific Railroad Company

Norfolk and Western Railroad Company

Seaboard Air Line Railroad Company

Wabash Railroad Company

Wells Fargo and Company

¦^

American Agriculture and Chemical Company

American Beet Sugar Company

American Car and Foundry Company

American Locomotive Company

American Smelting and Refining Company

American Sugar Refining Company

Armour and Company

Baldwin Locomotive Works

Central Leather Company

Intercontinental Rubber Company International Agriculture Corp. International Nickel Company International Paper Company National Biscuit Company

U. S. Rubber Company Westinghouse Electric and Mfg.Co. Public Utilities Companies

- (1) American Light and Traction Co.
- (2) American Telephone and Telegraph
- (3) Chicago Elevated Railways
- (4) Commonwealth Edison Company
- (5) Consolidated Gas Company
- (6) Intarboro Transit
- (7) International Tract Co.
- (8) New York Railway Co.
- (9) Philadelphia Co.
- (10) Philadelphia Rapid Transit Co.
- (11) Public Service Corporation of New Jersey
- (12) United Gas Co.
- (13) Puget Sound Electric Co.

A summary' of directorships held by these members of the group. The combined directorships in the more important enterprises held by Morgan & Co., the First National Bank, the National City Bank, and the Bankers

and Guaranty Trust Co. which latter two, as previously shown, are absolutely contorted by Morgan and Co. through voting trust. It appears there that firm members or directors of these institutions together hold: One hundred and eighteen directorships in 34 banks and trust companies having total resources of \$2.679,000,000 and total deposits of \$1.983.000.000.

Thirty directorships in 10 insurance companies having total assets of \$2,293,000,000.

One hundred and five directorships in 32 transportation systems having a total capitalization of \$11,784,000,000 and a total mileage (excluding express companies and steamship lines) of 150,200. Sixty-three directorships in 24 producing and trading corporations having a total capitalization of \$3.339.000.000.

Twenty-five directorships in 12 public utility corporations having a total capitalization of \$22,245,000,000.

In all. 341 directorships in 112 corporations having aggregate resources or capitalization of \$42,340,000,000. The members of the firm of J.P. Morgan & Co. held 72 directorships in 47 of the greater corporations; George

F. Baker, chairman of the board, F.L. Hine, president and George F. Baker, Jr. and C. D. Norton. Vice presidents, of the First National Bank of New York, hold 46 directorships in 37 of the greater corporations: and James Stillman, chairman of the board, Frank a Vanderlip, president, and Samuel McRoberts, J. T. Talbert. W.A. Simonson, vice-presidents, of the National City Bank of New York, hold 32 directorships in 26 342

of the greater corporations; making in all for these members of the group 150 directorships in 110 of the greater corporations.

The committee never could get past the voting trust, to break the vail of secret ownership to all these companies plus many more there were 364, plus many more that were all owned by the Payseur family. Cross reference this list of companies with the chapter of "Assets of Lewis Cass Payseur" that were filed for probate in Alabama.

343

FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION ACT OF 1914

The Federal Trade Commission Act, passed September 26, 1914. The Sixty-Third Congress Session II Chapter 311, states in simple terms that it was to establish a five member commission to keep an eye on all big corporation (except banks and common carrier, railroads) engaged in interstate or foreign trade. It was required to publish violations and abuses and enforce the laws against unfair competition.

The Clayton Anititurst Act, 1914, was framed to help the government further close in on the trusts. It listed in detail all the practices condemned by the courts: especially it forbade rebates, secret agreements, price privileges and interlocking directorates between banks, railroads, coal companies, etc.. It said that the labor of a human being is not a commodity and exempted from anti-trust laws all nonprofit making labor and farm groups.

This information is meant to show that the government is aware of the monopolies of the banks and railroad that was owned by the Payseur family and is saying that we must keep and eye on everything else except these because we can't do anything about the banks and railroads.

344345346

348

349

THE TRUE FEDERAL RESERVE STORY

Many of you have read elements of history recounted by Ralph Epperson, Eustace Mullins and Linsey Williams, but what you must realize is that none of these authors knew the information behind the events they describe; as a result, their work amounts to superficial coverage at best. You are advised to get a good grip on your armchair, because you are about to see in print, for the first time, information about the Federal Reserve that has never seen the light of day.

In 1893 a panic, which was engineered by the Railroad Bankers, was in progress. The gold reserve in the U. S.

Treasury held only \$80 million, far too little for the United States to go on redeeming currency in gold. President Cleveland called a special session of Congress in Aug. 1893. To repeal the Silver Purchase Act that was depleting the reserve. He was hotly opposed by the silver contingent of his own party. The Act was repealed, but no legislation was made to protect the reserve in any other way.

People began to hoard gold. Business' failed and banks crashed everywhere. National bank deposits fell S378 million. The silver dollar dropped from \$.67 to \$.60 in value; the western silver mines shut down. By winter (1893-94) everything was worse. Thousands were jobless: hundreds starved. Coxey's Army, a spectacular horde of the unemployed, marched to Washington to plead redress. They arrived in front of the White House May 1, 1894, but all the government could do was arrest them for walking on the grass!

Workers in the Pullman Car Co., Chicago, struck in protest against cut wages. The strike spread to 27 states and involved 23 railroads. Railroad property, cars and buildings, were burned, trains were stopped, the mails obstructed. True history has probably been covered up. The people of this era possibly knew who was behind the control of money and were rebelling. Gov. Altgeld of Illinois, who sympathized with the strikers, would do nothing. But President Cleveland sent Federal troops to quell the agitation and keep the mail moving. The

U.S. Supreme Court, by injunction, forbade interference with the movement of trains. There was bloodshed and war between the troops and the strikers. Peace was restored by the end of July 1894. But Cleveland's interference cost him the support of organized labor and its sympathizers.

The whole 1893-94 panic and everything was planned so that the Payseur family, acting on behalf of the Virginia Company, could at last take total control of every railroad and railroad banking concern in this county. Remember the family held the financial notes for construction of the railroads, rails, rolling stock etc. They had taken the congressionally granted railroad land grant patents as collateral for the debt the railroad company owed the Payseur banks of New York for building the railroads. By orchestrating a financial crash in this county the railroads could not pay their notes and all railroad companies were seized by the banks in foreclosure. The Payseurs became the absolute owner and then they turned around and J. P. Morgan. L. C Payseurs' head trustee, created a plan to lease all the railroad companies out to operating companies in the form of the Southern Railroad Lease of 1894.

Just to refresh vour memory, as you already have discovered in earlier chapters, the railroad owns most every odd section of land in the United States and bought many even sections of land too. Along with this, they got the mineral rights also and the list goes on.

This means that the landlord, Lewis Cass Payseur, owned all of the minerals in the ground everywhere. He

also had railroad land and other claims, including gold and silver deposits. The family already had a federal monopoly for the control of railroads and banks, and had the desire to make the United States dollar the strongest form of money in the world by continuing to back all the currency in the United States with gold and

silver all of which he owned, anyway.

This family has, even to this day, away of creating companies years in advance and then getting laws written to prevent anyone else from infringing on their monopoly.

In 1894. a seemingly inconspicuous company was formed in North Carolina; it was incorporated, The North Carolina Gold Company, a body politic and corporation, this document is included in this chapter. Which means that it is a private company and is owned by an individual person or persons. In this case a person.

350

This little company was owned by a railroad by the name of The Charleston, Cincinnati and Chicago Railroad. Which was also the owner of some thirty-six banking houses. The Charleston, Cincinnati and Chicago Railroad is a wholly owned subsidiary of the Lancaster and Chester Railroad Company.

A secret meeting took place in November of 1910, in a little tucked away place by the name of Jekyll Island in Georgia at a hunt club propertied to have been owned by none other than J.P. Morgan. Infact, it was a private club owned by the railroad owner Lewis Cass Payseur, who had a passion for hunting, especially duck hunting.

Some of the people that attended were A. Piatt, Frank Vanderlip, Henry P. Davison, Charles D. Norton, Benjamin Strong, Paul Warburg and Nelson Aldrich. You will notice that there is no mention of a Rothschild in this list, because at that time the Rothschilds were not involved with the Federal Reserve plan; it was not until sometime later that the Rothschilds became involved with it and only then because of the death of Lewis Cass Payseur in 1938. and the subsequent embezzlement by the Rothschild cousins-the Leroy Springs family decedents.

It was only natural that J. P. Morgan would be pushing the passage of the Federal Reserve Act. because he was the main trustee for all of the Payseur companies that had been placed into trust with Morgan. The other men that were involved with the Jekyll Island trip were all life estate trustees for the Payseur family dynasty. Remember that the Payseurs had a monopoly on banking in America, which meant all of them fell under their control in some manner.

Congressman Lindberg, testifying before the Committee on Rules, December 15, 1911, after the Aldrich plan to put the Federal Reserve into place had been introduced in Congress, said:

"Our financial system is a false one and a huge burden on the people. I have alleged that there is a Money Trust. The Aldrich plan is a scheme plainly in the interest of the Trust. Why does the Money Trust press so hard for the Aldrich Plan now, before the people know what the money trust has been doing?"

Lindbergh was right. It was to become the largest money trust ever. It became another part of the secret hidden trust that is part of the power- control in the world, which goes back to the original Virginia Company and is a sibling of the Federal Reserve of England. The Federal Reserve Bank as it is known today is one of the banks owned by the Charleston, Cincinnati and Chicago Railroad. The Fed is comprised of 1503 congressional districts and 364 of the referenced Fortune-500 companies owned by the Payseur monster that been leased out on a 99 year lease soon to be up on the dates of June 17, 1993 and December 31, 1993. If, by

some wild stroke of luck, the people wake up in time to take the power back or we have new tenants lease all of this and take the control away from the tyrants that are now in control, things might start to change. There are no promises being made for a brighter future. The tyrants that control the Fed and the other trust companies once controlled by J. P. Morgan are very powerful. What I am telling you here is not hard to see if you only open your eyes and ears and start putting this giant puzzle together; it is the truth given to you for the very first time, and can be proven with court house and federal documents and not by the half-baked ideas by those that only read the newspapers and history books that have and are written by the ones that have been in control for a very long time.

The enormous national debit load that this country is laboring under was created out of nothing for something that is nothing. The Federal Reserve charges the United States interest on the paper money, and their form of banking system that is almost exclusive to the federal reserve bank. It is called a, "Reg. "Y" Instrument" that are almost extent now, that is why the New York banks, (that are railroads), which were grandfathered into that system have a 15 to 1 ratio in banking it is called fractional reserve banking creating something out of nothing. The banks that operate on the "Reg. Y" principle can write checks fifteen times over for every' dollar they are holding. That is power. And we have to pay interest on the excess money that the fed prints to cover the fifteen dollars that are created from every one dollar that is really held by the bank.

Today there is supposed to be a man by the name of Greenspan directing the affairs of the Federal Reserve, but

this is not the truth of the matter. The person that controls the Federal Reserve and the rest of the world is the decedent of Leroy Springs, his great-great grand daughter Crandal Close Bowles, who sits as director in the Federal Reserve building in Charlotte, North Carolina.

351

The Involvement of the Payseur and Beatty families in the printing of the Federal Reserve notes

Let us review some past history of the Payseur and Beatty families. The year is 1757; a paper manufacturer by the name of Beatty invented a special woven type of paper called "Chameleon Paper". The paper was extremely durable, readily accepted special magnetic inks, and contained a unique mix of almost microscopic fibers, most white, some red, some green. The Beatty paper mill was on the Yadkin River in North Carolina still produces this special paper today, and it is the sole supplier, under great secrecy, to the Federal Reserve printing mills. It is the paper from which the currency of the United States of America is made. In 1913, the Federal Reserve Bank, caused legislation to be enacted to the effect that it would be thereafter illegal to even attempt to make a paper like it. The Payseur family bought this paper mill after the Civil War because that the Beatly's lost everything for acts of treason. The Payseurs in later years found a use for this very special paper, and in fact one of the Payseur family elders told an interesting story one day about how when she was a young

girl and her family was living in Washington D.C. with her grandfather L.C. Payseur, there was a special section in the house that she would visit that had been converted into a printing company, which her uncle operated, to print the money that was to soon come into use in the United States; the year was around 1909, and the inscription on the money said, "Federal Reserve Note". It is unknown when or if those bills were ever put into circulation.

The Federal Reserve has to do with the covenant of the Virginia Company

For the grants of the land known as the United States the families granted forever that a certain percent of their

gains in the United States would be given to the British Crown (Lords of London) The Huguenots covenant with Queen Anne was that half their gains would be given to the British Crown, and they made this agreement

in exchange for her arranging, on board her ships, transportation for them to the United States and also she hid them form Napoleon's armies.

The people of this country have never become independent of England. The wars we fought did not gain us anything and the real truth of why the people went to war has been covered up like all other conspiracies.

They received from the Crown land grants, which were in free and common soccage, (which was only another way of saying lease not ownership), in the British Colonies. You have to remember that the King of England gave nor granted anything to we the people. He demanded to be paid one half of all mineral wealth we extracted from his lands. Every time we thought we gained freedom from England the King came back with a new trick, like the Internal Revenue System and the Social Security which will be explained in detail in Pandora's Box II. Therefore in the copy of the original incorporation papers of the Federal Reserve proves the covenant is still valid with Edmond Dempsey of Boston representing Lords of London receiving 25 shares and George Bashore (which was a Payseur) receiving 25 shares and the balance which was 199950 sold to the public elected by Nathaniel Wilson of Washington, DC to establish a common currency between Europe (England) and the United States, known as the Gold Standard. July 15, 1893.

On the next four pages you will find the original incorporation papers of the beginning corporation that was to someday be known as the Federal Reserve.

352
353
354
355
356
This is a map of the Charleston, Cincinnati and Chicago Railroad as it was in 1888. This railroad also owned thirty-six subsidiary railroad.

JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER, STANDARD OIL AND WORLD MONOPOLIES

Everyone has for many years been lead to believe that the Rockefellers were the people that owned and founded the Standard Oil Company and that the Rockefellers were the owners of banks and vast fortunes even from the mid-eighteen hundreds.

The Rockefellers really were part of an elite group of men that became the front men for one family that really

owned the wealth of this country. Because of the vastness of this empire the family had to have key people to head up the large corporation. They were put in controlling position of these companies and were made to look like they were the owners when in reality they were only the 'TRUSTEES', of these companies.

John D. Rockefeller, a Trustee for what is now known as Exxon Corporation (formerly Standard Oil of New Jersey), first became interested in oil in 1863 when he was sent to Pennsylvania by a group of Cleveland.

Ohio businessmen to investigate oil operations. At that time he was not impressed with, the producing end of the business, but he did see a future for the refining and marketing side. And on this premise he and his associates developed their holdings until Standard Oil Company was incorporated in 1877.

These people were convinced that small local firms could be bought out because then they could not survive in

the highly competitive oil business. Small businesses were bought out and they all became part of the huge Standard Oil Trust in 1882. Decisions were made by an executive committee with Rockefeller as head.

Standard Oil Company was incorporated in New Jersey on August 15, 1882, by the Standard Oil Trust. This oil company really owns all oil companies everywhere and all their subsidiaries. This oil company is owned by a little railroad line in North Carolina and that little railroad line was merged into the 1906 Southern Railway Merger that J. P. Morgan was so famous for. All of this was owned by one man by the name of Louis Cass Payseur. The true ownership has been hidden from the public eye because the family did not want to be known and also to avoid anti-trust laws. So it was set up with trustees to operate the company.

The first Standard Oil marketing operation outside the United States was the formation of Anglo-American Oil

Company. Ltd. in 1888. Next came the purchase of Deutsch-Amerikanische Petoleum-Gesellschaft in 1890, resident agents were established in the Far East by 1893. By 1895 the company had built up an ocean going fleet of ships (which were the extension of the railroad around the world) to supply this growing foreign trade. Its first tanker was built in 1886.

The increasing need for crude oil forced the company to engage in larger production of crude oil. The company had production operations in Pennsylvania. Ohio and Indiana by 1889. In the late 1890's and early 1900's new oil was discovered to the West, so the company engaged in the search for oil in Illinois. Kansas. Oklahoma. Louisiana. Texas, and California.

These discoveries required that the manpower be increased and new subsidiaries be formed and a new TRUSTEE had to be appointed to head these companies in oil rich western America. Names like Sinclair, Getty, Kerr-McGee, Phillips. Champlin just to name a few. Are you beginning to get the big picture. All this can be backed up with legal courthouse documents.

Accompanying the extension of producing activities was the building of pipelines. The company had gathered lines from its earliest days in the production phase of the oil business, but in 1879 Tidewater Pipe Company proved the feasibility of a cross county pipeline. By 1908 Standard had transcontinental pipelines started in the United States. By 1911 its 10,000 miles of trunk lines extended from Baton Rouge. Louisiana northwest through Oklahoma and Kansas, northeast to Indiana and on the Eastern Seaboard. The company's leading refineries in 1911 were located at Bayonne, Jersey City and Bayway, New Jersey, Baltimore. Maryland and

358

Parkersburg, West Virginia. Now ask yourself one simple little question and it is that, why, way back in the 1870's was there such a need for oil. it wasn't until the 1890's that automobiles started to appear and not until around 1910 did they really start becoming popular. Why the push for oil? The answer is the railroads and shipping fleets that were growing so fast were all owned by this family. It just makes good sense to own the companies that produce the goods that supply another facet of your business empire. All part of transportation and communication.

Some of the other names that you can connect to Standard Oil are Esso. The Carter oil Company formed in 1893 to produce oil in West Virginia. International Petroleum Company was established in 1917 to operate newly acquired properties in Peru. Then came Humble Oil refining Company of Texas. Just to make note of some other names it does business as is Amoco, Sunoco, Vaccum Oil etc. and the list goes on and on.

A policy set in the 1920's showed that Standard intended to continue interest in foreign production. It began operation in the Middle East in 1928 and investigated oil prospects in Mexico and Colombia. The country of Colombia was an important oil source for the company by 1926.

The unbalance in transportation facilities was corrected by creating a new United States flag fleet operating directly by the parent company.

West India Oil Refining Company was acquired in 1922.

Creole Petroleum Company were acquired in 1928, and in the same year an interest in Turkish (now Iraq) Petroleum company. To strengthen its refining position Standard bought patent rights outside Germany for a new refining process called hydrogenation. Its foreign marketing strength was increased by 1930 when Standard once again came to power with Anglo-American Oil Company. In 1932 other foreign properties were added by the purchase of Lake Maracaibo, Venezuela, and a refinery at Aruba in the Netherlands West Indies.

Lago Petroleum Corporation and Creole Petroleum Company were merged in 1944. In the same year Standard

acquired direct ownership of ocean going tankers. Other marine properties of Standard Oil Company of Louisiana were acquired by Interstate Pipe Line Company .

Standard Oil Company of New Jersey's name was changed in 1948 to Esso Standard Oil Company and under the new name continued to operate all refineries and marketing facilities. Foreign marketing facilities were strengthened in 1948 by the acquisition of Soc. ddu Naphte S. A. (Switzerland) which marketed in various Middle East countries. Foreign production was added by acquisition of a large interest in Arabian American Oil Company in 1948.

November 1, 1972, the company changed its name to Exxon corporation. The name was also adopted by the company's United States subsidiaries.

Divisions and affiliated companies of Exxon Corporation operate in the United States and about 100 other countries. Their principal business is energy, involving exploration for and production of crude oil and natural gas, manufacturing of petroleum products and transportation and sale crude oil, natural gas and petroleum products, exploration for and mining sale of coal. Exxon Chemical Company is a major manufacturer and marketer of petrochemicals. Exxon is also engaged in exploration for and mining of minerals other than coal such as gold, silver etc.

A list of a few of Exxon Subdivisions:

Exxon Chemical Company
Exxon Chemicals Americas
Exxon Coal and Minerals Company
Exxon Company, U.S.A. Natural Gas
Exxon Company, International
Exxon Gas System, Inc.
Exxon Pipeline Company
Exxon Production Research Company
359

Exxon Research and Engineering Company

Exxon Shipping

Esso A. G. of Germany

Esso Austria A. G.

Esso Brasileira De Petroleo of Brazil

Esso Caribbean and Central America

Esso Europe-Africa Services Incorporated

Esso Exploration and Production Australia Incorporated

Esso Australia Limited

Esso Exploration and Production United Kingdom Limited

Esso Italiana

Esso Nederland B. V.

Esso Norge of Norway

Esso North Europe

Esso Resources Canada and Imperial Oil Limited

2550 Resources Canada and Imperiar on Emined
Esso Societe Anonyme Française of France
Esso Sociedad Anonima Petrolera Argentina
Esso Standard Oil S. A. of Bahamas
Esso Standard Oil of Uruguay
Esso Switzerland
Esso Tankschiff Reederel GmbH of Germany
Esso Transport Company, Inc.
Esso Colombiana Limited
Friendswood Development Company a subsidiary, of Exxon, it has become Houston, Texas biggest, developer of homes and apartments.
Monterey Pipeline Company
Petroleum Casualty Company
Plantation Pipe Line Company
Arabian American Oil company (ARAMCO) and Trans-Arabian Pipe Line Company Tapline a subsidiary of Aramco
BEB Erdgas und Erdol GmbH of Germany
Interhome Energy, Inc.
Home Oil Company Limited
One of the next places these oil hungry people found oil was in Russia's great Baku Field on the Caspian Sea. By 1883, a railroad had been built to the Black Sea. the Czar had invited his distant family, (heirs of the former Louis XVI, that were now in America building a Banking and Railroad Dynasty,) to come help in the growth of Russia.
This is how it all started in Russia with what you today call the Internationalist.
360
361

362
363
364
365
366
The following documents were all filed in a courthouse in North Carolina because it is the only courthouse along the railroad trackage for the Railroad Company that owns these oil companies. By law all legal documents have to be filed in the county courthouse of jurisdiction.
367
368
369
370
371
372

ASSET ACQUISITION

The consolidation and merger of all the smaller railroads into the precursors of the railroad system we know today was chiefly accomplished through the cyclic fluctuation of boom time and depression which occurred, as

formerly mentioned, in the 1860's, the 1870's and. most importantly, the depression of the early 1890's.

During the process of those mergers, consolidations, buy-outs and re-leases etc., virtually every railroad operating company fell under the terms of prior leases and mortgages, almost all of which carried exception clauses to the effect that, if the document was a lease, that any assets purchased by the lessee were to become the property of the lessor, or, in the case of mortgages, subject to prior lien-mortgage bonds of another ancestral lessor (be that lessor a company or an individual).

A paragraph in a classic lawsuit of the Circuit Court of South Carolina, namely 150F. 775. Lee vs. Atlantic Coast Line Railroad Company, dated December 23. 1906, states:

"it should he borne in mind that, while all the stock of the local corporation was surrendered and canceled, nevertheless, about \$1,000,000 worth of the capital stock of the Atlantic coast Line Railroad Company (or the parent company) was not canceled, but is still outstanding, thus clearly indicating that, while it was the purpose of the parties that the local corporation should cease to exist, it was also the intention that the Atlantic Coast Line Railroad Company should be the sole survivor, and as such should own and control all the property, rights and franchises which it had acquired by purchase as herein before stated, and that it was to own and possess all of the property, rights, titles and franchises thus purchased, to the same extend and in the same manner as it owned and possessed the property which it originally acquired by virtue of the charter which brought it into existence."

The charter of the Atlantic Coast Line Railroad Company created the company as the lessee and operating company, and any assets acquired by it are to be deemed the assets of the lessor, who is also the holder of those one million dollars worth of stocks. The ownership spoken of above is only by deed of lease. The same goes for both the Southern Railway and Seaboard Air Line Railway companies, they too were created as lessee

and operating companies.

Additional Railroad Assets

As previously mentioned in the section regarding the development of the towns on the railroad, the railroads did not only run trains.

373

ELLIOTT SPRINGS AND HUGH WILLIAM CLOSE

Elliott Springs father, Leroy Springs, was the

general manager and a trustee for L.C. Payseur. Leroy Springs had been entrusted with and had in his possession hundreds of papers, including grant deeds, warranty deeds, trust deeds, Stock certificates form many well known companies, bonds, loan agreements and many other important papers, all of which had been given to him by L.C. Payseur to be held in Trust. It used to be a common practice of Leroys to take some of these papers, whichever might be pertinent to the days' business, with him, and. upon returning home at night, to replace them in his safe.

Leroy Springs died on April 7, 1931, and his son and successor. Elliott White Springs, found the briefcase, and in turn, the safe full of L.C. Payseurs papers, and began to devise a way of embezzling those assets.

Prior to World war I, Elliott Springs attended the Royal Air Corps at Princeton University, then sailed for England to attend a training school for flyers at Oxford University. At this time. Princeton and Oxford were documented hotbeds of communistic and socialistic political activities in this era, and both universities were to

have quite an influence on the way that Elliot (as a member of the "Bourgeoisie Proletariat") treated his "down

trodden friends". An interesting note to add here is that in 1929-30 the communist started trying to take over the cotton mills and their employees in the Carolinas' therefore causing riots and murder; then everything went back to a semi-normal state of confusion.

Upon Leroys death, a man by the name of H.R. Rice took control of the Lancaster Cotton Mills and. among other things, convinced Mrs. Springs that her "play-boy step-son" Elliott, should run the mills, railroad, and banks, which, shortly thereafter, he did get the control of. It was during the time that H.R. Rice and Elliott Springs were in total control that much of the embezzlements and record-changing of L.C. Payseurs' property took place, according to the dates found on documents recorded in courthouses; the deeds in the name of L.C. Payseur disappeared form the Court House records. It was also in this time period that Elliott Springs embezzled the stock of the Lancaster Cotton Mill and changed its name to "Springs Mills Incorporated". I'm sure you are familiar with the name almost everyone sleeps on - "Springmaid". sheets and pillow cases, or dries with their towels.

The heirs of Lewis Cass Payseur were his three daughters, who were born into a wealthy family which believed the "old ways" - ladies are not allowed to work or know about business matters, period. They did know, however, about the various railroad leases and other assets of their father, L.C. Payseur. under the management of Mr. Springs, the "Trustee" (Leroy Springs has been reported by the daughters of L.C. Payseur to be the finest person L.C. Payseur had ever known, and the most honest, but Leroy's son. Elliott, was known in that family to be an "untrust-worthy play-boy", and also in that family, H.R. Rice was reported to be "a crook"), through The Bank of Lancaster.

The records prove that prior to L.C. Payseur's death, his Stock Dividends from the Bank of Lancaster were 400% quarterly, and the members (stockholders) were trying to get L.C. Payseur to sell his controlling interest

in the Bank of Lancaster, which, according to the records of Payseur, he never did. The Springs now claim

that they have a 90% control of ownership, which does not balance with the original Payseur documents.

374

During the depression, which was by this time, in full swing, the U.S. government was looking for sponsors

for a "job creation scheme": the plan was commonly known as "CCC & WPA".

In Lancaster, one of these "jobs" was the re-indexing of the County Records, and this was gleefully sponsored by the Lancaster Cotton Mills, under the direct supervision of Elliott White Springs.

The books containing the County Records were taken from the courthouse to the Lancaster Cotton Mills buildings where they were "meticulously cared for" and "re-indexed".

When the books came back to the Courthouse, the "new" indexes did not contain some entries which remained

in the books, and almost all the missing index entries were those concerning land transactions and deeds transferring land to L.C. Payseur. Not only were the index entries incorrect, but they also did not include the loose deeds of the transactions concerning L.C. Payseur which formerly had been attached to the records. These loose deeds were all gone. This "loss" of the deeds of L.C. Payseur was further compounded, when, in the early 1980's, and under the close supervision of Hugh William Close, successor to Elliott White Springs, the county records were placed on microfiche and microfilm. When this occurred, the book entries concerning Payseur were themselves replaced with meaningless and nonsensical entries in order to keep the page numbers

consecutive.

This "Plan" to wipe out the entries of what amounted to many hundreds of land deed entries lacked the foresight to account for two significant things:

1.

L.C. Payseur had quite a few of the original deeds at home. Leroy had not been given everything in Trust, and.

2.

The Tax (IRS) records could not be made to account for the differences between the past and the present owning to the fact that the "records" were now "incorrect".

Elliott Springs daughter, Anne Springs, grand-daughter of the Trustee. Leroy Springs, married a Mafia related man form New Jersey by the name of Hugh William Close; the exact time of their marriage is not known but is

suspected to have been in the late 1940s or early 1950s'. Elliott Springs brought his new son-in-law into the business. At this time, Elliott's play-mates from the Mafia began taking control of the Payseur dynasty. Mr. Close became the chairman and chief elected officer of all the Spring's (really Payseur) Companies (Banks, Railroads. Cotton Mills, Oil Companies, News Media's, Land Development Companies, Food Industry, Frozen Food Companies, Power and Communications Companies, Water Companies, Etc.).

This marriage was a milestone for the Mafia, because for a long time they had been trying to get their hands on

certain properties. In September 16, 1920, a small wagon was seen in front of the imposing office building of

J.P. Morgan and Company (54 Wall Street). No one really paid much attention to the wagon. But at 11:59

A.M. lower Manhattan shook with a thunderous explosion. The wagon, loaded with dynamite and planted in front of Morgans' office to destroy the symbol of capitalism, had exploded with such fury that thirty-eight persons were killed, hundreds lay injured and bleeding. Automobiles were overturned, windows were shattered and debris was everywhere. The New Jersey and New York Mafia wanted to take over the garment-textile business at the cotton mills level of manufacturing and this "attack" was known at that time to be aimed

at the textile business which also owned the controlling interest of railroads. J.P. Morgan was the trustee for the railroads which were (and are) in turn owned by the cotton mills. This was a terrorist move against J.P. Morgan (and his office, bank and trust companies) as Trustee(s) of the Lancaster Cotton Mills and the Lancaster and Chester Railway Companies (which are today the principal owners of Southern Railway Company which is all owned by what was the Lancaster Cotton Mills before the embezzlement by the Springs).

A NOTE FROM THE AUTHOR

In the summer of 1994 the book, "Pandora's Box", was discovered by my former partner, whom is in this country illegally from England and Donald Croom B the heir to the Payseur fortune if he could get control of it again.

375

I was threatened, scared to death and all of my records and originals for the printing of my book were taken out of my home by these people and my family has stayed on pins and needles for many month and I have had to re-create the book in order to reprint it.

In 1990 my former partner and I confronted Donald with the proposal that we would like to write a book about

his families history, but we needed some guidance from him as to how the story all fit together. I had already dug up a lot of documentation on the family history, enough to show to my partner and spark his interest to try

and do a book.

Donald told us that what we wanted was insider secrets and that he could not give them to us unless we became a part of the secret. To accomplish this we each had to buy into a company to become part of the insider group and then he made us sign a contract. This contract was for us to do the research and discovery of information to complete the story of Donald's family, the Payseurs. He lead us to believe that this book when completed with all the truth would be published on a national scale and distributed everywhere. In truth this was not what he had in mind at all as I found out years later.

After signing this contract we all started working together on the book, research and compiling of information to put this huge story together. My partner was living with me in my house in the south and we found ourselves putting all of our money, time and effort into this project that was originally suppose to only take three months. We have never been reimbursed for any of the work we did under the bogus contract that Donald locked us into. Which turned into years of work and research not three months.

Pan of the objective of writing this book was to help the Payseur heirs to prove they really owned everything that L.C. Payseur set up and his family before him, to regain control with the governments help and to charge each of almost all the Fortune 500 companies with Anti-Trust violations. Upon proving these violations we would receive the reward from the government and Justice Departments cracking down on them. Ha! Ha! All of this sounded really good in the beginning because my partner and I would have shared something like 3 billion dollars in rewards.

After years of being involved in this game I reasoned in my own thinking that Donald was not being truthful with us because we just could not get things finished. Then one day my partner found a letter in Donald's office stating that he had hired us to research and write this book for him, because he couldn't do it. to turn the whole thing over to the Justice Department, only, still for the public to never find out any of this information. The contract was to put a noose around our necks so that we could never reveal any of the information to the public without Donald having recourse on us. He set himself up to have total control of how. when and where this information would go. I took the contract we signed to three different law firms and all of them said it was incoherent and not valid. So I decided to take what information my partner and I had already done and finish a book on my own. I felt like the good American people deserved to know some of what has happened to this country and why because of one families greed and stupidly we are on the brink of losing our country. I

also felt that my former English partner, chicken, did not have a vested interest in this countries future because

it is not his home land. The story is not complete but it is a good start.

After the book had been out for a year when my former, mad, partner found out about it he also contacted Donald and they both have done everything they possibly can to stop it from reaching the public. Mud slinging and everything dirty they could think of to make me look bad and to discredit anything I have tried to do to help our country survive.

I have received many copies of letters that the heir, Donald, has sent to everybody from the White House on down to my lawyer to try and stop my book from being out in the publics hands.

I am going to give you some excerpt from one of the letters that he had sent to a staff writer of a North Carolina newspaper about "Pandora's Book", in regards to what 1 had written about the Springs/Close family from my observation and research and insider information. This staff writer, some time back, had started his own research on the Springs/Close family and had written an article for the "Charlotte Observer" about Bill Clinton spending a weekend or over night in the home of Mrs. Hugh William Close at Ft. Mill. South Carolina.

376

Donald writes:

"My family started the Lancaster Cotton Mills and the Lancaster and Chester Railway Company, and we are not "Mafia". Hugh William Close did threaten to murder my entire family and me if any of this information ever reached the public through me, and that is well documented throughout the southern States with various law enforcement agencies for my family's protection".

(Sounds like something the mob would do, doesn t it.)

"My associate Elliott Springs Close and his family, I don't think he is "Mafia", and President Clinton staying in his home, looks bad for our President of these United States "sleeping with the Mafia". (Sounds like kissing up and covering backside)

"You know for a fact as you have earlier obtained copies of the police and Federal records where Hugh William Close threatened to murder my entire family if any of this information ever reached the knowledge of the public; Therefore I take the public release of "Pandora's Box as a serious threat against my life in the

event that Elliott Springs Close and his family think I had anything whatsoever to do with the release of this information, which I did not and in fact I've tried to block it from becoming public knowledge for the safety of my family and myself. Therefore this letter is my so-called "insurance policy" to advise my associate(s) that I did not release this information to the public, and while I have some knowledge about this matter as being the great-grandson of the co-founder of the Lancaster Cotton Mills and of the Lancaster and Chester Railway Company, and a stockholder of record in both at this time, the same having young Mr. Elliott Springs

Close as a Director of the Board thereto"

(I though all of that was rather interesting in as much as I had been trying for two years to find a connection between the Springs and Bill Clinton and he put the information about a newspaper story of Clinton spending the weekend with the Springs in South Carolina. Now I ask you don't birds of a feather usually flock together. Why would the President of the U. S. he staying with this family if there wasn't some really important connections there? I already knew that Gore was connected with the Springs/Close but couldn't not connect Clinton until now).

Also one of the big T.V. networks did a story on small town corruption a few years back and named one of the Springs or Close boys as being involved in cocaine somehow.

Also have you seen the video of the "Clinton Chronicles", which states that Clinton headed up cocaine trafficking and drug money laundering in Arkansas. What was that, "Birds of a feather flock together". If you haven't seen the video get it, its a must see. The "Clinton Chronicles" by Larry Nickels nails Clinton's hide as been up to his ears with organized crime and the mob, and all kinds of criminal activities.

377			
378			
379			
380			
381			
382			
383			

384

385

386

Report of H. W. Close, Board Chairman

We feel very very positive about Springs' future.

It's often too easy to dwell on problems. All industry today is faced with such difficulties as inflation, excessive government regulation, energy, foreign competition. Textiles has a few special problems, such as the pending cotton dust standard, noise and toxic substances regulations and others.

The challenge is to find ways of dealing with these problems. The good companies do this, and we're one of the good ones. We are here not just to survive but to grow and to prosper.

We think the things we have done and are doing will help us accomplish that. By that I mean sophisticated planning, commitment of dollars to productivity gains, above-average management and labor, and knowledgeable assumptions about our environment. That's the kind of company we are, and that's the feel we want to convey to you today.

Capital Investment

With an excellent year behind us, we are continuing our heavy pace of capital investment to modernize our 19 existing textile manufacturing plants in the Carolinas as well as our 4 newly acquired Georgia plants. In our annual report we called this an "investment in tomorrow", which should tell you we plan to be around for a long, long time.

We have stepped up our capital spending immensely. 1978 was the first full year of our program to invest more than \$100 million in textile modernization. We spent \$36.8 million; of this \$33.9 million was in textiles, triple the amount we invested in 1977. We plan the same high level of spending this year - \$33.2 million in textiles. \$3.1 million in frozen foods.

Here's another way of looking at this program. Our capital spending in 1978 was 182 per cent of depreciation. In the four previous years.

388

389

EISENHOWER'S FAREWELL ADDRESS

When Eisenhower gave this address, I can't help thinking that the man was trying to tell the people of America

in the best way that he could that some things were going wrong and out of control. This address was a warning; if you had the knowledge to read between the lines and the knowledge that is held in the chapters of this book, you should be able to start reading between the lines:

"Three days from now, after half a century in the service of our country, I shall lay down the responsibilities of office as. in traditional and solemn ceremony, the authority of the Presidency is vested in my successor.

We now stand ten years past the midpoint of a century that has witnesses four major wars among great nations.

Three of them involved our own country. Despite these holocausts America is today the strongest, the most influential and most productive nation in the world. Understandably proud of this pre-eminence we yet realize that America's leadership and prestige depend, not merely upon our unmatched material progress, riches and military strength, but on how we use our power in the interests of world peace and human betterment.

Throughout America's adventure in free government, our basic purpose have been to keep the peace; to foster progress in human achievement, and to enhance liberty, dignity and integrity among people and among nations. To strive for less would be unworthy of a free and religious people. Any failure traceable to arrogance, or our lack of comprehension or readiness to sacrifice would inflict upon us grievous hurt both at home and abroad.

Progress toward the noble goals is persistently threatened by the conflict now engulfing the world. It

commands our whole attention, absorbs our very being. We face a hostile ideology-global in scope, atheistic in character, ruthless in purpose, and insidious in method. Unhappily the danger it poses promises to he of indefinite duration. To meet it successfully, there is called for, not so much the emotional and transitory sacrifices of crisis, but rather those which enable us to carry forward steadily, surely, and without complaint the burdens of a prolonged and complex struggle-with liberty the stake. Only thus shall we remain, despite every provocation, on our charted course toward permanent peace and human betterment.

A vital element in keeping the peace is our military establishment. Our arms must be mighty, ready for instant action, so that no potential aggressor may be tempted to risk his own destruction.

Our military organization today bears little relation to that known by any of my predecessors in peacetime, or indeed by the fighting men of World War II or Korea.

Until the latest of our world conflicts, the United States had no armaments industry. American makers plowshares could, with time and as required, make swords as well. But now we can no longer risk emergency improvisation of national defense; we have been compelled to create a permanent armaments industry of vast proportion. Added to this, three and a half million men and women are directly engaged in the defense establishment. We annually spend on military security more than the net income of all United States corporations.

This conjunction of a immense military establishment and a large arms industry is new in the American experience. The total influence-economic, political, even spiritual is felt in every city, every statehouse, every office of the federal government. We recognize the imperative need for this development. Yet we must not fail to comprehend its grave implications. Our toil, resources, and livelihood are all involved; so is the very structure of our society.

In the councils of government, we must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the military-industrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists and will persist.

390

We must never let the weight of this combination endanger our liberties or democratic processes. We should take nothing for granted. Only an alert and knowledgeable citizenry can compel the proper meshing of the huge industrial and military machinery of defense w i t h our peaceful methods and goals, so that security and liberty may prosper together.

Akin to, and largely responsible for the sweeping change in our industrial-military posture, has been the technological revolution during recent decades.

In this revolution, research has become central; it also becomes more formalized, complex, and costly. A steadily increasing share is conducted for, by or at the direction of, the federal government.

The prospect of domination of the nation's scholars by federal employment, project allocation, and the power of money is ever present and is gravely to be regarded.

Yet, in holding scientific research and discovery in respect, as we should, we must also be alert to the equal and opposite danger that public policy could itself become the captive of a scientific-technological elite.

It is the task of statesmanship to mold, to balance, and to integrate these and other forces, new and old, within the principles of our democratic system, ever aiming toward the supreme goals of our free society.

Another factor in maintaining balance involves the element of time. As we peer into society's future, we you and I. and our government must avoid the impulse to live only for today, plundering, for our own ease and convenience, the precious resources of tomorrow. We cannot mortgage the material assets of our grandchildren with risking the loss also of their political and spiritual heritage. We want democracy to survive for all generation to come, not to become the insolvent phantom of tomorrow.

Down the long lane of the history yet to be written America knows that this world of ours, ever growing smaller, just avoid becoming a community of dreadful fear and hate, and be instead, a proud confederation of mutual trust and respect.

Such a confederation must be one of equals, the weakest must come to the conference table with the same confidence as do we, protected as we are by our moral, economic, and military strength. That table, though scarred by many past frustration, cannot be abandoned for the certain agony of the battlefield.

Disarmament, with mutual honor and confidence, is continuing imperative. Together we must learn how to compose differences not with arms, but with intellect and decent purpose. Because this need is so sharp and apparent I confess that I lay down my official responsibilities in this field with a definite sense of disappointment. As one who has witnessed the horror and the lingering sadness of war as one who knows that another war could utterly destroy this civilization which has been so slowly and painfully built over thousands of years 1 wish I could say tonight that a lasting peace is in sight.

Happily, I can say that war has been avoided. Steady progress toward our ultimate goal has been made. But, so much remains to be done. As a private citizen, I shall never cease to do what little 1 can to help the world advance along that road".

391

THE FORTUNE 500 COMPANIES

On May 5th, 1980. the Fortune 500 Magazine published its list of the top 500 companies in the United States.

The list was as follows:

- 1 Exxon 57 Pepsi Co. 114 Boise Cascade
- 2 General Motors 58 ARMCO 115 Crown Zellerhack
- 3 Mobil 59 Coca Cola 116 Carnation
- 4 Ford Motors 60 Deere 117 AMEX
- 5 Texaco 61 Colgate Palmolive 118 Burroughs
- 6 Standard Oil of California 62 Getty Oil 119 Anhcuser Busch
- 7 Gulf Oil 63 Al. Co. of America (Alcoa) 120 Dana
- 8 I.B.M. 64 Consolidated Foods 121 Combustion Engineering
- 9 General Electric (GE) 65 Greyhound 122 Bristol Myers
- 10 Standard Oil of Indiana 66 International Paper 123 Pfizer
- 11 I.T.T. 67 Rawlston Purina 124 Borg-Warner

- 12 Atlantic Richfield (Arco) 68 TRW 125 Motorola
- 13 Shell Oil 69 Allied Chemicals 126 Teledyne
- 14 U. S. Steel 70 American Can 127 Norton Simmon
- 15 Conoco 71 Weverhaeuser 128 Kerr-McGee
- 16 E. 1. DuPont Nemours 72 Continental Group 129 Burlington Industries
- 17 Chrysler 73 Borden 130 Emerson Electric
- 18 Tenneco 74 Charter 131 Standard Brands
- 19 Western Electric 75 Singnal Companies 132 Singer
- 20 Sun Oil 76 National Steel 133 NorthWest Industries
- 21 Occidental Petroleum 77 Iowa Beef Processors 134 Uniroyal
- 22 Phillips Petroleum 78 Johnson & Johnson 135 Mead
- 23 Proctor & Gamble 79 Honeywell 136 Ingersoll Rand
- 24 Dow Chemical 80 Sperry 137 Time Inc.
- 25 Union Carbide 81 Litton Industries 138 St. Regis Paper
- 26 United Technologies 82 Lockheed Aircraft 139 H. J. Heinz
- 27 International Harvester 83 General Dynamics 140 Fruehauf
- 28 Goodyear Tire & Rubber 84 Union Pacific Railroad 141 Central Sova
- 29 Boeing (Seattle) 85 Republic Steel 142 Land O' Lakes
- 30 Eastman Kodak 86 Champion International 143 Kennecott Copper
- 31 LTV 87 Farmland Industries 144 American Standard
- 32 Standard Oil (Ohio) 88 Bendix 145 North American Phillips
- 33 Caterpillar Tractor 89 American Brands 146 Dart Industries
- 34 Union Oil of California 90 General Mills 147 Merck
- 35 Beatrice Foods 91 IC Industries 148 Avon Products
- 36 RCA 92 Raytheon 149 Nabisco
- 37 Westinghouse Electric 93 CPC International ISO Hewlett-Packard
- 38 Bethlehem Steel 94 CBS 151 Diamond Shamrock
- 39 RJ. Reynolds Industries 95 Inland Steel 152 Hercules
- 40 Xerox 96 Owens Illinois 153 Archer-Daniel-Midland
- 41 Amerada 1 less 97 United Brands 154 General Tire & Rubber
- 42 Esmark (Chicago) 98 Dresser Industries 155 Walter Kidde
- 43 Marathon Oil 99 American Home Products 156 John Manville
- 44 Ashland Oil 100 Textron 157 Whirlpool
- 45 Rockwell International 101 Eaton 158 Campbells Soups
- 46 Kraft 102 FMC 159 Central Data
- 47 Cities Service 103 Reynolds Metals 160 Owens-Corning Fiberglass
- 48 Monsanto 104 Texas Instruments 161 Ogden
- 49 Philip Morris 105 Warner Lambert 162 Kimberley-Clark
- 50 General Poods 106 American Cyanamid 163 Ell Lilly
- 51 Minnesota Mining & Mfg. 107 Celanese 164 Pillsbury
- 52 Gulf & Western Industries 108 J. Ray McDermott 165 Colt Industries
- 53 Firestone Tire &. Rubber 109 American Motors 166 N. L. Industries
- 54 McDonnell Douglas 110 Pittsburgh Plate Glass End, 167 Levi Strauss
- Aircraft 111 National Cash Register 168 Martin Marietta
- 55 W. R Grace 112 B. F. Goodrich 169 American Broadcasting Co
- 56 Georgia Pacific 113 Kaiser Aluminum & Chem. 170 Pennzoil 392
- 171 Agway gway 233 Lear Siegler 295 Ex-Cell-O
- 172 Gould 234 Sunbeam 296 R.R. Donnelley & Sons

- 173 White Consolidated Ind. 235 Heublein 297 Love Brothers
- 174 Gillette 236 Louisiana-Pacific Railroad 298 Wheelsbrator-Frye
- 175 Allis-Chalmers 237 Diamond International 299 Harsco
- 176 Quaker Oats 238 Timken 300 Scovill
- 177 Jim Walter Homes 239 Phelps Dodge 301 Cessna Aircraft
- 178 Toseo 240 U. S. Industries 302 International Multi Foods
- 179 Scott Paper Co. 241 MCA 303 Certain-Teed
- 180 Paccar 242 Brunswick 304 Cyclops
- 181 Interco 243 Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel 305 Jos. Schlitz Brewing
- 182 Williams Companies 244 Air Products & Chemicals 306 Tecumseh Products
- 183 Kellogg 245 Westvaco 307 McGraw-Hill
- 184 J. P. Stevens 246 Commonwealth Oil 308 Reichold Chemicals
- 185 Marmon Group Refining 309 Alumax
- 186 Koppers 247 GAP 310 Stanley Works
- 187 Digital Equipment 248 White Motor 311 MAPCO
- 188 Squibb 249 Libbey-Owens-Ford 312 Willamette Industries
- 189 Olin 250 Black & Decker Manuf. 313 Newmont Mining
- 190 McG raw-Edison 251 Sherwin-Williams 314 Amsted industries
- 191 National Dist. and Chem. 252 Baxter Travenol Lab. 315 Federal Company
- 192 Cummins Engine 253 Cheeseborough-Ponds 316 Parker-Hannefin
- 193 SCM 254 Clark Oil & Refining 317 Sunstrand
- 194 Clark Equipment 255 Baker International 318 A.O. Smith
- 195 Asarco 256 Hershey Foods 319 Springs Mills
- 196 Revlon 257 Great Northern Nekoosa 320 Square D
- 197 Abbott Laboratories 258 St. Joe Minerals 321 Consolidated Aluminum
- 198 Ethyl 259 Brown Group 322 Beclon Dickinson
- 199 Warner Brothers Comm. 260 O.K. Technologies 323 Sperry & Hutchinson
- 200 Gold Kist 261 Norton 324 Potlatch
- 201 Times Mirror 262 Baxter Travenol Lab. 325 Champion Spark Plugs
- 202 Rohm and Mass 263 National Can 326 Hughes Tools
- 203 American Petro Fina 264 Airco 327 Midland-Ross
- 204 Northrop 265 Intertake 328 Fleetwood Enterprises
- 205 Emhart 266 Richardson-Merreil 329 Texas Gulf
- 206 Crane 267 Superior Oil 330 Rivere Copper & Brass
- 207 Murphy Oil 268 Pennwalt 331 Louisiana Land & Expltn.
- 208 Allegheny Ludlum Indus. 269 Harnmermill Paper 332 Tektronix
- 209 Chromalloy American 270 Zenith Radio 333 Bangor Punta
- 210 Stauffer Chemical 271 Whittaker 334 Anchor Hocking
- 211 U.S. Gypsum 272 Gannett Newspapers 335 Joy Manufacturing
- 212 Upjohn 273 Amstar 336 Southwest Forest Indust.
- 213 Sterling Drug 274 Crown Central Petroleum 337 General Host
- 214 Anderson Clayton 275 Bluebell 338 AM International
- 215 Evans Products 276 AV&ET 339 Hoover
- 216 Grumman 277 Pitney-Bowes 340 Cincinnati Milacron
- 217 International Minerals & 278 Johnson Controls 341 Vulcan Materials
- Chemicals 279 CF Industries 342 Mohasco
- 218 AMF 280 National Gypsum 343 Outboard Marine
- 219 A. E. Stanley Mfg. 281 AMP 344 Adolph Coors
- 220 Schering-Plough 282 WestPoint Pepperell 345 Davco
- 221 Corning Glass Works 283 Akzona 346 Memorex
- 222 George a. Hormel 284 Pexnord 347 Perkins Elmer

- 223 Crown Cork and Seal 285 Campbell Taggart 348 Morton Norw ick Products
- 224 Oscar Myer 286 Liggett Group 349 Masco
- 225 Cooper Industries 287 Lone Star Industries 350 McLouth Steel
- 226 Union Camp 288 G.D. Searle 351 Lubrizol
- 227 Joseph E. Seagram and Son 289 ACF Industries 352 Sybron
- 228 Polaroid 290 Harris 353 National Semiconductor
- 229 Smith Kline 291 Knight-Ridder Newspapers 354 Fairchild Industries
- 230 General Singnal 292 Universal Leaf Tobacco 355 National Service Ind.
- 231 Armstrong Cork 293 Kaiser Steel 356 United Merchants and Mfs
- 232 Peliant Electric 294 Whitco Chemical 357 Thomas J. Lipton
- 393
- 358 Scott & Fetzer r 406 Eagle-Picher Industries 454 Mary land Cup
- 359 Signode 407 Bell & Howell 455 Freeport Minerals
- 360 Quaker State Oil Refining 408 Inslico 456 Fiat-Allis
- 361 A-T-O 409 Brockway Glass 457 Storage Technology
- 362 Kane-Miller 410 Areata 458 Northwestern Steel & Wire
- 363 Cone Mills 411 Dan River 459 Kowhring
- 364 Cluett Peabody 412 Naico Chemical 460 National Starch & Chemical
- 365 Norin 413 DPF 461 H. H. Robertson
- 366 Dover 414 Collins & Alkman 462 Foxboro
- 367 Federal-Mogul 415 Bluebird 463 Sun Chemical
- 368 Intel 416 Avery International 464 Carpenter Technology
- 369 Norris Industries 417 Fairmont Foods 465 Frederick & Herrud
- 370 Trane 418 G. Heileman Brewing 466 Questor
- 371 Century Fox Films 419 Harnischeiger 467 Economics Laboratory
- 372 Sheller-Globe 420 Ball 468 Moore McCormak Res.
- 373 General Cinema 421 Stokely-Van Camp 469 McCormick
- 374 Pabst Brewing 422 Bucyrus-Eric 470 Dexter
- 375 New York Times 423 Pacific Resources 471 Marcourt Brace Jovanovich
- 376 Saxon Industries 424 Envirotech 472 Chicago Pneumatic Tool
- 377 Bern is 425 General instrument 473 Butler Manufacturing
- 378 NCF 426 Cameron Iron Works 474 Dennison Manufacturing
- 379 ConAgra 427 Smith International 475 Warnaco
- 380 M. Lowenstien 428 VF 476 Consolidated Papers
- 381 H. K. Porter 429 Idle Wild Foods 477 Dow Jones
- 382 Beico Petroleum 430 Masonite 478 Ideal Basic Industries
- 383 CBI Industries 431 Acco Industries 479 T alley Industries
- 384 Hobart 432 American Bakeries 480 Barnes Group
- 385 Handy & Harman 433 EG7G 481 Nucor
- 386 Hart Schaffner & Marx 434 Kellwood 482 Skyline
- 387 Purex Industries 435 Tyler 483 Wyman-Gordon
- 388 MortonThiokol 436 Midland Cooperatives 484 Beckman Instruments
- 389 Montfort of Colorado 437 Fieldcrest Mills 485 Bunker Ramo
- 390 Columbia Pictures Indust. 438 Big Three Industries 486 Johnathan Logan
- 391 U. S. Filter 439 Coca-Cola Bot. Co. NY. 487 Westmorland Coal
- 392 Dow Corning 440 American Hoist & Derrick 488 Sonoco Products
- 393 MacMillan 441 Data General 489 Royal Crown Commpanies
- 394 Cannon Mills 442 Dean Foods 490 Roper
- 395 Nashua 443 William Wrigley Jr. 491 Dorsey

- 396 Beech Aircraft 444 Bausch & Lomb 492 Coco
- 397 Hoover Universal 445 Gerber Products 493 Federal Paper Board
- 398 Wallace Murray 446 H. P. Hood 494 McDonough
- 399 Miles Laboratories 447 United Refining 495 Metromedia
- 400 Peavey 448 Gulf Resources & Chemical 496 Stanadyne
- 401 Peabody International 449 Mattell 497 Capital Cities Common.
- 402 Washington Post 450 Copperweld 498 Kohler
- 403 Hyster 451 Arvin Industries 499 Keystone Consolidated Ind
- 404 Ferro 452 Varian Associates 500 Magic Chef
- 405 Briggs & Stratton 453 General Refractories

The above list contains 364 companies that were owned by the railroads and the late L. C. Paysuer and bloodline. On the original stock certificates of these companies, most of the names are different because of the

mergers and changing of names during the last 100 years but their lineage is traceable through the old records. The stock certificates that were held by Mr. Payseur for these companies were stock certificates number one (#1) of the Preferred Stock which in the day when they were issued that meant that he was the principle stockholder with the control of 95% of the preferred stock for each company. That means in simple terms that he held control of 45,000 shares of the stock and the rest of the world split up 5.000 shares. Also refer to the chapter on "Assets of Lewis Cass Payseur", because there are many companies that he owned that are not on the list above.

394

Anti-Trust Acts

Eight acts of congress have been passed since 1885 which were created and designed to stop monopolies, "price fixing" and the control and ownership of corporations by other corporations, or the ownership or control

of large companies by single families. These Acts were known as "Anti-Trust Acts" and are:

(1)

The Sherman Anti-Trust Act of 1885:

(2)

The Interstate Commerce Act of February 4, 1887:

(3)

The Act entitled "An Act to protect Trade and Commerce against unlawful Restraints and Monopolies", of July 2, 1890

(4)

The Clayton Anti-Trust Act of October 15, 1914

(5)

The Securities Act of May 27, 1933

(6)

The Wheeler Anti-Trust Act of 1934

(7)

The Securities and Exchange Act of June 5 & 6, 1934 and

(8)

The Interstate Commerce Act (Anti-Trust Enforcement Act) of October 13, 1978.

There is a way to own the shares of a corporation and not let it be known who the real owner is. This practice

is widespread and is accomplished by using "nominee shareholders" and "nominee directors" both during and after the formation of the corporation. Thus, when someone is trying to find out who the real owner is, he is frustrated by a "brick wall" of "misinformation" which, to all intents and purposes is on the surface, correct information.

Hence, when any individual or investigative authority tries to figure out the truth, namely the fact that the company under scrutiny is part of a larger network of interlaced companies, one of two things will happen: either (I), the investigator finds the names of the nominees, and there ends the inquiry, or, should he be a little more persistent, (ii), the directors or management of that company, upon inquiry, can happily sit back and thumb their noses at the "detective" and blatantly deny any such allegation to be true, and the investigator has no way to prove the allegation.

There is only one way to find out the truth under such circumstances, and that is to know someone "on the inside", or be "on the inside" vourself.

To illustrate let us take an "in house" look at the real ownership of some of the companies of this Fortune 500 List (of course, the ownership discussed here reflects the true ownership of 1980). Where possible, the owners of today are shown as follows:

Record Filing for Railroad Companies

All railroads, when they were built, had to go to the county seat of the county through which they passed; this was generally accomplished by building the railroad directly into the town and on from there, but sometimes, when the path was not convenient, a spur was built to the town; and all important legal papers for that company and its subsidiary companies and divisions were and are required, by law, to he filed in a county courthouse where the railroad operates. When the original railroad only operated within one county, that particular courthouse was the only place the papers could be legally filed; when it operated in and through several counties within on State, or through several States, the papers could be filed in any courthouse, anywhere along the line, from the beginning to the end of the run

- Exxon 32 Standard Oil (Ohio) 254 Clark Oil & Refining
- 5 Texaco 34 Union Oil of Calif. 267 Superior Oil
- 3 Mobile 43 Marathon Oil 274 Crown Central Petroleum
- 6 Standard Oil of Calif. 44 Ashland Oil 329 Texas Gulf
- 10 Standard Oil of Indiana 47 Cities Services 351 Lubrizol
- 12 Gulf Oil 62 Getty Oil 360 Quaker State Oil Ref.
- 13 Shell Oil 170 Pennzoil 382 Beico Petroleum
- 15 Conoco 203 American Petro Fina 447 United Refining
- 20 Sun Oil 207 Murphy Oil 488 Sonoco Products
- 21 Occidental Petroleum 246 Commonwealth Oil Ref.

Exxon Oil company (31) used to be "Esso". A Part of Esso is Cities Service (#47, which owns Citgo. a chain of gas stations and convenience stores, predominately in the South. Exxon is actually Standard Oil (of Indiana(#10)). thanks to the divestiture necessitate by the Sherman anti-Trust Act (1885). Standard Oil of Indiana (#10) owns all the "Branches" of Standard Oil, including Standard Oil of Ohio (#32) and Standard Oil of California (#6), which also happens to be one and the same company as Gulf Oil (#6), a part of which is Texas Gulf (#329). Standard Oil of Indiana also owns the manufacturing rights to all technologies.

Shell Oil (#13). Mobile Oil (#30, and Union Oil of California (#34) are one and the same.

All these companies, (Standard. Shell. Exxon. Union. Etc.,) have the same parent company; a railroad company which originally owned a small (less than 40 miles long) railway line in a small county in North Carolina, and now forms a part of the Southern Railway network. This fact was revealed by the accidental discovery of official oil company papers which had been deposited in the recording office of the county recorder in the county courthouse.

Since the so-called "Energy Crisis" of the early 70's and 80's, everybody is familiar with the oil companies. Or are they oil companies? Here is a selection of some well known names of oil companies from the above list, along with their numbers from that list:

The railroad company, then and now had control of the land over which its tracks ran. and in addition, had control of each alternate square mile for between sic and fifteen miles each side of the railroad track, with full rights to exploit the mineral resources of all that land; in order to exploit those resources, the company formed a division, (the railroad company "doing business as "(d.b.a.)), the oil company, and the "new" oil company drilled for oil.

Texaco. Texas Company, is headquartered in Lubbock. Texas, is a division of what was the International Railroad from Texas to Mexico, the American side of which (the Mexican side being seized and nationalized by Mexico) is now owned by Southern Railway Company.

ARCO, Atlantic Richfield Company; the company predominately responsible for the Alaska Pipeline, is a division of a railroad which goes from the Atlantic (ocean) to Richfield. North Carolina. To find the original railway path of this railroad, follow highway 52 from Charleston. South Carolina, until you get to Richfield, which is 11 miles north of Albemarle, in Albemarle County. North Carolina.

Quaker State Oil Refining (#360). Getty Oil (#362, and Pennzoil (#170) were created out of Exxon as a result of Exxon's divestiture pursuant to Anti-Trust laws being passed. Exxon is still owned by a railroad in North Carolina as are the others known as Vacuum Oil. Esso. Amoco, and Standard Oil.

Sage Lyons (not on the list) is Shell Oil (#13) in Alabama.

396

Motor Companies

Around the turn of the century, a group of influential men in the automobile industry including R. E. Olds, David Buick. Henry M. Leland, Alexander Winston, Henry White and Andrew Carnegie had formed a loose association called 'The Association of Licensed Automobile Manufacturers'. By 1911 Colt Industries (#165) and Armour (Meat Packing) & Co. and Henry Ford combined their knowledge of production techniques with the talents and knowledge of the "Association" and formed General Motors Company (#2 GM), and Ford Motor Company (#4).

Also involved in the above merger was Studebaker Carriages and Wagons (this is the original name) which became Ford Motor Company and General Motors: the common name known today is recognized as "Body by

Fischer".

The same company (Studebaker also was turned into what is now International Harvester (#27), which is

owned by the Lancaster and Chester Rail Road Company.

American Motors (#109) owns W. R. Grace (#55), Pepsi-Cola (#57), (which, incidentally, owns Taco Bell, Pizza Hut and Kentucky Fried Chicken), and Colgate/Palmolive (#61). American Motor Company, better known in the U.S. as Jeep/Renault, was a spin-off by a handshake arrangement from Ford Motor Company (they were good friends).

3M(#51), Minnesota Mining & Manufacturing Company) is owned by the First National Bank of Lansing. Michigan, which is owned by General Motors.

Chrysler (# 17) is a spin-off by marriage of the Charleston, Cincinnati and Chicago Railroad Company.

Electricity, Telephone and Telegraph

General Electric (GE, #9, which owns RCA (#36)), and; International Telephone and Telegraph (ITT, #11) (which owns the Sheraton chain of hotels (and which is also one and the same as Kellogg's (#183)). and; Proctor & Gamble (#23, a part of which is Gillette (#174)); are all wholly owned subsidiaries of what was Western Union.

The genealogy of Western Union gets complicated, because Western Union, in 1874. became Western Electric

(319), and in 1875. became American Telephone & Telegraph (AT&T), which in 1982 was divested into 9 "different" companies, which are still (surprise) a wholly owned subsidiaries of the Charleston, Cincinnati and Chicago Railroad Company, which is a wholly owned subsidiary of the Lancaster and Chester Railroad Company.

Westinghouse (337) has an interesting history. George Westinghouse invented the air brake which became mandatory equipment on railroad engines and cars. Westinghouse is a Division of the Lancaster and Chester Railroad Company.

Westinghouse and General Electric are ultimately owned by the railroads. The "national grid" came into being and that is why and how all electricity distribution lines run on railroad lines and land then and now! With the railroad owning all electric companies. Everywhere!

Whirlpool (#157) is a spin-off from General Electric (#9).

Food and Animal Foodstuffs Production

The two best known tobacco companies. R. J. Reynolds. (#39) and Philip Morris (#49). (which owns General Foods (#50) are one and the same.

Heublein (#235) ("Smirnoff vodka) owns ConAgra (#379). which is very handy, because ConAgra is one of the main National suppliers of grains (needed to make the vodka, as well as lots of animal feeds). But,

397

wait Heublein is itself owned by SeaAlaska (not on the list), which is owned by Rawlston Purina (#67), which is owned by General Foods (#50).

Beatrice Foods (#35) is a spin-off of General Foods which is also General Mills.

Metals, Timbers and other Resources

The Aluminum Company of America (Alcoa, #63) is a wholly owned subsidiary of the Chester and Lenoir Narrow Gauge Railroad (which also owns Land O' Lakes (#142) and Norton (#261)). For the uninitiated, the Chester and Lenoir Narrow Gauge Railroad Company changed again in 1982 to Norfolk Southern Railroad Co.. the. in a way not often thought of, merged with its-self again (along with Southern Railway Company) in 1978-79 to become Norfolk Southern Railroad Company and it is owned by the Lancaster and Chester Railroad Company.

U. S. Steel, (#14), El. DuPont Nemours (#16), Kraft (#46), Georgia Pacific (#56). ARMCO, (#58), International Paper (#66). Allied Chemical Company (#69). Union Pacific (#84). Republic Steel (#85), General Mills (#90). Reynolds Metals (#103), Mead (#135), which is the same as Burlington Industries (#129)), Scott Paper Company (#179), U.S. Gypsum (#211), West Point Pepperell (#282) and Dan River (#411) are all owned by the Lancaster and Chester Railroad Company.

J. P Stevens (#184) was created as a spin-off of Lancaster and Chester Railroad Company. Kaiser Aluminum and Chemical (#113), Kaiser Steel (#293), Colt Industries (#165). (through the Gatling Family, and Mary Alice Gatling). and Zenith Radio (#270) were all owned by the Payseur Family and are all now owned by the Lewis Cass Payseur Trust Company.

National Gypsum (#280) is the same as Jim Walter Homes of Tampa Florida.

The Defense Industry Complex

- 2 General Motors 95 Inland Steel 278 Johnson Controls
- 4 Ford Motor Co. 98 Dresser Industries 293 Kaiser Steel
- 8 I.B.M. 103 Reynolds Metals 301 Cessna Aircraft
- 9 General Electric (GE) 104 Texas Instruments 304 Cyclops
- 11 I.T.T. 106 American Cyanamid 319 Springs Mills
- 14 U.S. Steel 113 Kaiser Aluminum 321 Consolidated Aluminum
- 16 E. I. DiPont Nemours 118 Burroughs 323 Sperry & Hutchinson
- 19 Western Electric 125 Motorola 326 Hughes Tools
- 24 Dow Chemical 126 Teledyne 332 Tektronix
- 25 Union Carbide 150 Hewlett-Packard 353 National Semiconductor
- 37 Westinghouse Electric 159 Central Data 354 Fairchild Industries
- 45 Rockwell 165 Colt Industries 368 Intel
- 68 TRW 168 Martin Marietta 388 Morton Thiokol
- 69 Al. Co. of Am. (Alcoa) 175 Allis-Chalmers 396 Beech Aircraft
- 76 National Steel 187 Digital Equipment 424 Envirotech
- 79 Honeywell 204 Northrop 425 General Instrument
- 80 Sperry 209 Chromally American 441 Data General
- 81 Litton Industries 210 Stauffer Chemical 456 Fiat-Allis
- 83 General Dynamics 216 Grumman 457 Storage Technology
- 85 Republic Steel 270 Zenith Radio 466 Questor
- 92 Raytheon 277 Pitney-Bowes

Litton Industries (#81) used to be Rust Engineering in Birmingham: Before that it was Ingalls Steel; before it was Ingalls Shipbuilding; before that it was Alabama Fuel and Iron Company.

The William F. Trigg Company of Richmond. Virginia (circa 1910) had a contract with Alabama Fuel and Iron to supply the steel for its new project, a division of this company moved to Pascagoula Mississippi to

398

become the "Electric Boat company', and to develop some of the revolutionary' technology given to Trigg by Nikola Tesla. (remember Westinghouse and the Generators) and commenced building and testing the new "Submarine" and "Submarine Destroyers", this company is now known as General Dynamics (#83); it is also related back to the Charleston, Cincinnati and Chicago Railroad Company by marriage. With the creation of The Electric Boat Company" some of the stocks of the company were sold to England, France, and German and then came the World War 1 to try out the new toys for destruction.

Northrop (#204) is a spin-off of ITT by virtue of marriage!

Miscellaneous Stuff

One of the original stockholder of Texaco (#5) was Colonel Leroy Springs, acquired after the Civil War.

Tenneco (#18), (Tennessee Company) has been linked in the past to Louisville and National Railroad Company. This was a name change form Alabama and Tennessee Rivers railroad Company, (north/south run. the East/west run was Southern Railway Company, now Norfolk & Southern Railroad Company.

Henry Ford built a private railroad in Rome Georgia to Martha Berry's house, who was the first cousin of

W.W. Fulghum. who was the executor of L.C. Payseur Mitsubishi is under the Springs thumb, as well as Panasonic.

Sunbeam (#234) is Forrest Industries at Forrest Mississippi, and is owned by the railroad (what was the Selma.

Rome and Dalton Railroad, (West from Selma), and was also the East Tennessee. Virginia and Georgia Railroad now Southern Railway Company.

399

GLOBAL MONOPOLY

There are certain sources in the "Council of Foreign Relations and Trilateral Commission that want things that

are going on known to people. There has been knowledge given as to what the international Bankers intend to do worldwide. There is one very powerful group of people who literally hold the money control of every nation in the world. They control most all the world governments through finance. And for all intents and purposes they are the sole government of the world, even at this time. You possibly have not realized that fact as of yet, but you will. As you know from a previous chapter in this book the Federal Reserve System is a individually owned corporation and it controls the money, the interest rates, the general economy and the daily

market prices of gold and silver. It is NOT an agency of the United States Federal Government; and it never has been! It is a privately-owned corporation.

Supposedly, thirteen families which are thought to control the central banks and the hard currency countries of

the world. It is commonly thought that they own the majority of the stock and control the regional banks of the Federal Reserve System. It is proven knowledge that anytime someone or a group of people are involved in the organization of a scheme, they use sacrificial lambs for the public viewing so as that the person or persons that are orchestrating the whole show are never seen or known. This is the case with the Federal Reserve System in America, which has interlocking controls globally because it is all part of one parent that traverses the globe, Railroads. And there is a monopoly held for Railroads and Banking. All of the people and banking houses that appear to be "separate entities" are all part of this parent; how they became involved goes all the way back to the early 1800's and the great grand parents in the family bloodline that were hired by the Payseur family to become life estate Trustees, based on 99 year leases and Trusteeships expiring June 17, 1993

and December 31, 1993, for certain banks and corporations that reach around the globe. All these families were trustee for the Payseur conglomerate. These Trustees do not really "own" these corporations or banks; they are all in Trust.

The group of heir Trustees listed below control the policy-making and decision making of the central banks of the leading nations of the world.

banks of the leading nations of the world.
Lehman Brothers Bank of New York
Kuhn, Loeb Bank of New York
Chase Manhattan Bank of New York
Boldman, Sachs bank of New York
Chemical Bank of New York
Citibank Bank of New York
Schroder Banking of New York
Brown Brothers & Harriman
William S. Sneath
Woacovia Bank
Warburg Bank of Hamburg and Amsterdam
Israel Moses Self Banks of Italy

Lazares Brothers Banks of Paris

Rothschild Banks of London and Berlin

One short note about the Rothschilds at this time, the last bank mogul and tyrant of the Rothschilds was murdered sometime in 1990 and there is someone else controlling now, not a Rothschild.

The above-listed banking houses, to an extent, manipulate the daily prices of gold and silver on the exchange. The "hard currency countries" are those countries whose currency is not allowed to fluctuate as much as the other countries' currency fluctuates. The American dollar is the standard for all of the currency in the world. Wherever the American dollar goes, it affects other nations in relation to our dollar. These corporations, banks and railroads reach into almost every country of the world at this time; they have control of these countries. They practice fractional reserve banking.

400

Fractional Reserve Lending

Fractional Reserve Lending, an exclusive ability of only Federal Reserve member institutions, is wholly and solely responsible for the fact that the nation's money supply in circulation is in fact comprised over 97%

credit for which nowhere on earth has there ever existed the printed currency equivalent. Today, every lending

institution in America practices this, and that doesn't include the interest on the debts, that is only the principal.

Where does the interest come from? You know it as the "National Debt."

Federal Reserve and The Nigerian Coup

It was fractional reserve lending which was swiftly instituted immediately before a pentagon official and three other U.S. government officials and the New York bankers went to the Prime Minister of Nigeria in the 1970s.

They gave him \$50,000,000 to more than double the price of their light crude oil. This crude oil from Nigeria is one of the most valuable crude oils in the world. And this was all done immediately prior to losing his life in a coup which was orchestrated by U. S. covert para-military personnel trained in Belize (the British Honduras). Shortly after the Prime Minister's death U.S. officials had flown on to Kuwait and persuaded its oil

producers to sell their oil at the inflated price of \$30 per barrel.

Federal Reserve Lending and the Middle East

Why were these astute U.S. emissaries prepared to purchase the Arabs' oil at this greatly inflated price? The answer is both awesome and terrifying. U.S. government officials were prepared and authorized to agree to purchase the oil form the Persian Gulf states and the United Arab Emirates upon two seemingly innocuous conditions. The first condition was that O.P.E.C. - which was to have so much anti-Arab propaganda spewed up against it later was to become a reality and insist that all oil sales worldwide were in the future to be dollar-

denominated. The second and more sinister condition foisted upon the unsuspecting Arabs was the U.S. oil companies purchasing the crude would not remit the sales proceeds back to the Middle East and Third World Nations. Rather, the Arabs were invited as a prerequisite of sale at the inflated price to purchase long-term, 20 and 30-year Certificates of Deposit locked into their depositor banks.

This "coincidental" relationship arose between the controllers of the purchasing oil companies and the controllers of the banks from which the Arabs "chose" to purchase their 20 and 30-year C.D.'s. It is all part of the railroad and banking monster created by the Payseur family.

In simplest terms, what is this "fractional reserve lending"? As evidenced by the fact that the money in circulation cannot be matched with currency in existence save in a negative ratio of about 66.6 to 1, it is fraud Can you lend anyone \$1 if 66.6 of it has never been coined: The answer is "yes" if you are a member of The Federal Reserve System.

An oil company issues a check for \$1 million to an Arab seller's stateside agent. The figures are crossed out of the oil company's account at. say. Chase Manhattan and inserted into a 30-year Certificate of Deposit in the Arab's name on the computer. The Arab has been paid. Who then owns Standard Oil now known as Exxon? Who then owns Chase Manhattan? The answer to both questions is that they are both lost in the maze of consolidated corporations of railroads known as Southern Railway which is owned by the Payseur family.

What happens next? The crude is refined. The costs and profits are passed on to the U.S. public. "That dirty Arab Cartel" is blamed. But at \$2 per gallon it is the oil companies account which receives the revenue.

Meanwhile, what is happening to that Arab's account? It shows \$1 million. In fact the bank in our example, Chase Manhattan, has deposited that \$1 million-a-piece of paper with \$1 million written on it - to The Federal

Reserve Clearing System which "pursuant to Fractional Reserve Lending Policy" authorizes Chase Manhattan to loan at "x60" sixty million to Mexico, Brazil, the U.S. Congress-whomever it pleases - promulgating the overwhelming falsehood that there is too much currency in the market and not enough borrowers. The banks particularly in the U.S.. to which their countries were indebted through the International Monetary Fund, were

401

calling for revisions and amendments to those nations' constitutions; the better to accommodate the corporate associates of those banks in those corporations designs to establish operations within the nations concerned.

And those "trusted pillars of society"- The Federal Reserve Members-for every \$1 million recorded due in about 25 years to the Arab, has the burden of paying that Arab about \$70,000 per year and is only making from the government a staggering \$6 million per year and requiring at the same time \$60 million per year as repayment because of Trilateral originated policy issued by Congress.

This scenario exists because of those that have seized control of the Federal Reserve and all the other corporations that were originally organized by the Payseur family.

It is becoming clear now why in the early to mid 70's the price of gasoline increased. The price increase of oil going to the Arabs would come right back to their banks in 30-year Time Certificate deposits. Now, take a look at what they did with those 30 year Time Certificates and you can start realizing what has happened to the

people of the world and the economy.

Sheif Yamani and the other oil barons did not know until in the late 70's and early 80's that the controlling interest of the New York banks is held by the same Trustee who have the controlling interest in ail the major oil companies such as Standard Oil, which is really the only oil company there is, all the others are just branches and subsidiary area of the original Standard Oil Trust, that was said to have be broken up. It wasn't, it just changed names moved around a bit and regrouped and is still owned by L. C. Payseurs estate today and is known as Exxon Oil. The Rockefellers clam they own it but J. D. Rockefeller was just another Trustee in the oil aspect and as well as the banking aspect for the Payseurs. Its all the same tree.

Control of the Middle East and Third World Countries

The bankers' banks relied on the greed of the Third World country ministers to mishandle the money because they wanted the Third World countries to go bankrupt. Over the years, that manipulative greed has caused these countries to be in the bankrupt position they are in today. While the Third World nations were getting their independence from England, France and America, and were setting up their own governments. It's at that point the bankers of New York loaned them large sums of money which had come to the banks through the Arabs as the result of the high oil prices.

In 1983, it was discovered that a group of very quiet bank-holding companies, formed by the International Bankers, were extending credit wherever they felt like it and under whatever terms they felt like. These bank holding companies were formed so that Chase Manhattan. Chemical Bank and J.P. Morgan couldn't be held responsible for the Arabs' money they had been putting into their banks. Authorized in Regulation Y, Section

225.4 of the U.S. Code to extend such credits, the International Bankers formed holding companies that would,

in turn, loan out money to Third World nations knowing that the Third World countries were going to go

broke. After they had destroyed the Shah of Iran and had his country's money in their banks, they loaned out ridiculous amounts of money, determining that they were going to go broke and letting the bank holding companies hold these loans, and knew what was going to happen when the Third World countries would broke.

These companies were receiving loans from the prime banks in New York. With this money, they were buying foreclosed real property in the form of agricultural property and businesses with liquidation's, foreclosures and bankruptcies.

The purpose of one holding company was to loan money to the Third World countries from the Arabs money through the New York banks. The second bank holding company was for the purpose of borrowing money from the banks in order to purchase farmland and farms, as well as certain corporations in the U.S. that were making lots of money in this country. Farmland will continue to make money, but now the bankers own and control all of these farms that have gone broke through bank foreclosure schemes. They plan to own all the land in the united States anyway through the control of railroad land (that can never be sold as the odd sections

of land) and they hold the mortgages to all companies and homes that are on even sections of land. Through bank foreclosures and mergers of both solvent and insolvent financial institution they will in the very near future, if they are not stopped, seize every piece of land they don't already have control of or own. They not

402

only plan to ultimately control the food supply of the world through seizure of all farms but finally take total control of the people. And they haven't stopped with the borders of the "united states;" this is a global plan. The Third World nations are also scheduled for collapse. It appears that their plan for America is to keep cutting these corporations back until one day they just completely shut down, and then they will move the companies to the Third World nations, which they have seized control of through banking and debt, and leave the "united States" to become a Third World nation; it would be really easy to accomplish this.

The farms and businesses which were affected by FDIC and FSLIC foreclosures, are under the direct control of the Federal Reserve Board. It seems that all over America dozens of banks are being bought on a weekly basis. Where did the bankers get the money to buy these banks from? They are being bought with the high oil priced money that goes to the Arabs which are then deposited into the New York banks. They are buying banks that are intentionally being closed throughout U.S. Some of these banks are still solvent. They are buying the farmlands of America through the farmers who are becoming bankrupt due to the high American dollars in relation to foreign currency. They are doing it all with our own money which pays for gasoline at ihe pumps, then goes to the Arabs, it is then deposited into the New York banks, where it goes to these holding

companies which purchase more American banks that are going under today. This plan was designed by the Trustees of the banks and railroads that reach from this country around the globe.

Around 1983, it was discovered through an emissary from president Marcos of the Philippines and President Saharte and others from Indonesia that they had a severe problem. Their problem was that having borrowed all the money they had borrowed from the banker in New York, they now needed more money. "A representative from these banks had just come to them and said they would forgive all of their past loans. They were told that they cannot pay them back, they couldn't even pay back the interest, and they certainly couldn't pay back the principal. They said they wanted to make a bargain, they would forgive our loans (which was the Arabs' money in reality) and forgive our loans' principal and interest and that we never have to pay it back, if we did the following."

1. Eliminate their own national currencies and become dollar denominated and go to a debit card system

instead of a currency system. This would eliminate capital cash altogether.

- 2. If they would go to a unilateral centralized credit card system. This was to be a part of their Social Security system and part of their identity system, the debit card, whereby everybody in the country would be synonymous with a credit card number. Their central bank was to act as the wholesaler for debt-based credit which would be extended to it by the new super bank. This was announced by Paul Volker on October 27, 1985.
- 3. In order to "help" the economies of those countries, the International Monetary Fund was going to nominate external non domestic corporations to properly engineer, exploit and excavate the Minerals from those countries in return for perpetual royalties. This fits right into the scheme of things, because the resources of minerals in this country is just about depleted due to the mineral land companies that are owned by the railroads have been stripping everything from the land for the past 100 years or more. Now, they have contrived a way to go into the Third World nations and strip their lands for the next 100 or so years. This is why the Royal Family in England owns the Amazon Basin.

Marcos realized what the bankers were trying to do to him; if he gave them (perpetual) rights to all minerals of his country, even though the New York bankers promised they would send in corporations to develop these minerals, that the bankers would get the profits off the minerals, but yet it would "put the people of the Philippines to work". Marcos knew that if he gave them this contract of perpetual rights that he was giving up the sovereignty of his country to the New York bankers and the International Monetary Fund. Marcos, at this point, told them; "I will not do this. Get out of my country." It was only a matter of weeks before Marcos was deposed of by riots incited by payments of the New York bankers themselves. Do you see how this works?

If Marcos had agreed to the bankers terms and conditions, they would have had their existing debts forgiven absolutely. New lines of credit were to be extended to them and the new lines of credit were to be under better terms and conditions. When they heard of the word "perpetual" and when they heard the words "totally forgiven, " they recognized what was happening. Another group of holding companies was operating with the

403

previous group of holding companies, and they were given monies by the New York bankers. The second group of holding companies were receiving credit from the first group of holding companies to purchase assets

and liabilities from the prime banks. The only liabilities the holding companies were holding were the liabilities of the loans made to the Third World nations that could not be repaid and represented by the deposits

of the Arab nations. The only assets they were buying were the assets represented by the loans made to some of the debtor nations. The plan is that the Third World countries default on their payments, (countries like Brazil, Argentina, etc.), so the group of holding companies or the bank holding companies are designed to collapse.

It then became clear, through people in the Trilateral Commission, that the forgiveness, of the Third World debts would eliminate the assets which were being purchased by this second group of holding companies. This left them only with the liabilities that were owed to the Middle East nations, being serviced by the prime banks. When Third World nations say they can't pay the bank holding companies, they are saying that they are bankrupt. It's at this point that the International Bankers will tell the Arabs, that the bank holding companies that were given your money (under those 30 year time deposits of all those billions you have put into the New York banks) over all these years, those bank holding companies just went broke, so as of today, you are bankrupt.

The Arab nations had no idea that these liabilities were now owed by the holding companies and that the debtor nations had stopped paying the prime banks. The Arabs did not understand any of the intermanipulation of bank finances and world banking. Therefore, they have fallen for this line all of these years, but now within the past few years, the Arabs have become aware of what the bankers have done to them

and want to tell the American people what is happening and don't know how to.

Arrangements were made that the prime banks were to act as servicing agents for the holding companies so that Third World nations would not know that the holding companies were owed the money. The effect of the elimination of assets of the second group of holding companies is threefold.

The holding companies would be insolvent (broke) and would legally be able to declare themselves insolvent. The holding companies would then say to the bankers that they had just lost all of the Arabs' money. The New York bankers are legally not responsible for that loss, because they had loaned the Arabs money to the bank's holding companies. The New York bankers will simply tell the Arabs that they are bankrupt. The New York bankers can legally and legitimately avoid payment to Middle Eastern nations and the Arabs. The New York bankers had put the Arabs' money into the bank holding companies which they were not responsible for. The Middle Easter Arab nations will have to liquidate all their other assets. These assets are represented by U.S corporate ownership and many billions of dollars worth of U.S. stock and farmlands, plus they have huge holdings on the New York stock exchange!

After the Arabs are declared bankrupt they will start dumping billions of dollars worth of stocks on the New York stock exchange. Our property, farmland that are already depressed their monetary values will drop to the bottom of the barrel. Real estate everywhere will drop in value by 80 to 85%, and when the value of farmland starts dropping and go from \$3,000 per acre to \$300 per acre, the farmer will not be able to finance his next crop because he will have no more collateral. What happens to the people when there is hunger in the streets and the grocery store shelves are bare? Are you beginning to see the scenario for control of the nations and the

peoples of the world? People will be killing each other for food. Is that not World War III, and brother against brother?

The effect of the Saudis and the Kuwaitis and the Middle Eastern people's sale of even 25% of their total holdings in the U.S. market would be absolutely chaotic in terms of the stock market, real estate and everything else.

The above outline is just one scenario that they have in place and ready to go to crash our monetary system. I do know from inside sources that one plan they have is when all the stocks on the stock exchange drop to \$180.00 per share they plan to collapse the market at that time. So flip a coin, it could be anyone of a dozen scenarios we only know of a few that can all have the same catastrophic effect on the world.

404

Trusts vs. Anti-Trusts

The bankers possess control through a giant Trust system that was set up in the 1870's. It took the Payseur family from say 1830 to 1870 to get all the banks corporation etc. at that time set up and running they were organizing monopolies. Then came the rash of Anti-Trust laws which made it illegal for any one else to do what they were doing. This did away with competition and they had been in the business long enough that the Payseur companies and bank and railroad were grandfathered in and could not be touched. In the 1970's there

was anti-trust legislation passed that abolished all of their past anonymity supposedly if you could ever hope to

find out the common ownership of all the banks, railroads and global corporations. At this time every one of these corporations are in violation of anti-trust because they all have interlocking common interest and a singular ownership. The one that controls the Federal Reserve controls the world, the people on it and your every aspect of life. This is done by the Springs family in North Carolina. The ones that you will never hear about publicly only the sacrificial lambs are known; the current front is President Bill Clinton and Vice President Al Gore.

The Anti-Trust Laws before the mid 1970's is what allowed such banks as Chase Manhattan, Chemical, J.P. Morgan and other banks in New York to show all time record earnings, while around America literally hundreds of banks (many that are solvent) and farmers as well are going broke? The reason is that they know that there time table is running out and that the leases to all these banks, railroads and corporation is up on December 31, 1993 because of a merger between Southern Railway and Norfolk Western to form Norfolk Southern Railway. They are in a race for control. The banks that are merging now are only merging with themselves.

It is truly a common ownership, one bank with many names, because the Payseurs had a government granted covenant, a monopoly on banks and railroads. The railroads and the banks are owned by one family which was

set up on December 15, 1865 as the United States Military Railroad for transportation and communication to run forever. It was bought by the Payseur family and this included the monopolies that interlocks all these aspects. This family built the systems, corporations, railroad and banks and set up Trustees to operate them and then leased all these out to run on 99 years leases which are up on the above mentioned dates. The Trustees thought all the Payseurs heirs were dead and they could run away with the whole thing but then found

out that if there was not a new tenant of lease set up. All would revert back to the government under the terms of the convenient, so they have now taken control of the government. These Trustees think they have put themselves in a win, win situation. They never though that we the people would find out what is really going on in the banking world nor who is really running things. They have been working very hard to get themselves in a position to control the world. For a long time, since about 1925.

These catastrophic effects have been designed to throw the American stock market, the American public, corporations, American real estate and people in general, into a state of panic and confusion because you are suppose to lose everything to the New York bankers if you are in debt and do not totally own free and clear land and home. etc.. The plan is that this state of confusion will be greeted with the salvation of the benevolent bankers on three fronts. According to all of the data that we have gathered and because of the set backs that the bankers have suffered because they just can't get everything into place fast enough, we know it has been moved 18 months past the planned April 15, 1992, target date for the consolidation of the European Economic Community. The New York bankers tried again in the late fall of 1992 to seize control of the European Economic Community and failed, that is when our stock market went hay wire again. This is a battle between old European money control and new American money control. The Americas control is trying to take over the world. It is our belief that if they are not able to seize control of the world monetary system by the end of 1992 that it will possibly be either around December 31, 1993 or June of 1994 based on the Railroad leases that are due to be up at those times and based on the control they each hold.

The bankers want to do away with currency altogether and force the world to go to the Debit Card.

405

COMMON LAW AND THE FARMERS

There are about 800 laws in the Bible dealing with all aspects of national life. Our forebears in England used these laws as the standard for their government, and from their practical application of these laws there evolved the common law or the customs and traditional application of these laws there evolved the common law or the customs and traditions of the people, and the procedures interpretation and application of these laws

to everyday life. The framers of the U.S. Constitution grew up in an era when 95% of the educational curriculum was the Bible. Hence they had a very real understanding and appreciation of the common law. They constructed our Constitution so that citizens could observe and obey the common law. We are guaranteed common law rights under the Constitution.

Common Law stands in sharp contrast to civil law. a legal system developed to govern contractual arrangements and creatures of the state, namely corporations. It is estimated that man has made about four billion laws in the last 6.000 years. Currently, for every one law passed by Congress, unelected regulators make about 6.000 rules and regulations that have the effect of law. Historically, this type of system has eventually collapsed of its own weight, because red tape finally strangles the productive capacity of the nation.

The complaint current at the time of the Founding Fathers was that Englishmen had not been deprived of their right by force of arms, but by the cleverness of Norman lawyers. This could not happen in the United States, the Founding Fathers reasoned, if in the words of Ben Franklin-we have the wit to keep our republic.

Subsection 5 of Section 8 of the U.S. Constitution was adopted in order to establish for "ourselves and our posterity" a par economy. This subsection authorizes Congress to regulate the value of money. Needless to say, money's value is not determined by the numbers printed on a piece of paper. It is governed by buying power, and buying power is regulated by structural balance between agriculture, manufactures and service industries. Once before Congress passed legislation for the United States. During this period no great surpluses were built up, debt didn't run rampant, farmers enjoyed parity prices at the market place and government balanced the only budgets between the Depression of the 1930s and the present.

The third act of the First congress was a tariff law to prevent cheap foreign goods and debased money supply, those great lawmakers reasoned, it would be impossible for the money lenders to whipsaw the people between inflation and depression, and make them landless in the country their fathers settled. We cannot suggest that the framers of the Constitution foresaw all the details. Possibly they did not visualize how sliding party and sick technology would become conduits through which a diverse society would travel toward total centralization, the enslavement of free people. Perhaps they did not foresee the exact mechanism that would permit policy makers to pace the rate of farm bankruptcy, to keep it high enough and low enough so private enterprise in agriculture would drown without open revolt. But they did see the ultimate objectives of the "landed aristocracy"-all the land in a few "strong hands." With this goal securely in mind, the push got underway, culminating in sliding parity circa 1950's.

The crude stuff of yesteryear couldn't hold a candle to sliding parity and toxic technology for effectiveness in reaching this goal. In 1921 the Federal Reserve (railroad tenant) demanded payment of all farm loans "immediately" not in staggered intervals of, say, 30, 60, or 90 days. The wave of bankruptcies came on so severe that farmers literally marched. The Wild Jackasses swept through the Dakotas. Minnesota. Iowa and the corn belt. Three decades later, with government help, farmers stayed too numb to really get mad. A typical example of that public policy in action became a matter of record at North Carolina University, (North

Carolina is the operating center of control) where S34 million of the taxpayers' money was spent to develop a

combine that would cut out more workers and be too expensive for small farmers to buy or compete against.

A few decades ago. hardly 1% of the farms in the United States produced 25% of the nation's food, and 8% accounted for over half of agricultural sales. The really big farms were being run by such corporations as Dow

Chemical. Southern Pacific Railroad. Boeing Aircraft. Tenneco (which are all leased railroad businesses). Since then the situation has worsened, yet "the myth that big farming has produced cheaper food is just that-a myth. Large corporations use their control of the market to force out smaller competitors and then raise

406

prices," according to the Commission on Critical choices, Austin. Texas, a fact finding forum. Some hint of distorted accounting principles can be noted in the Agribusiness Accountability Project finding that in 1970 alone Tenneco received \$1.4 million in land subsidies, paid no federal income taxes at all, (it was all rolled to the last day of the lease), and made \$73.8 million in profits. Yet at year-end 1974, 1,000 small farmers a week were still being forced from the land. The average bankruptcy, all sizes, has been in excess of 2,000 a week for decades. To understand why farmers are being driven off the land, it is necessary to recall the 1930s, and era in time when the U.S. went into the world running business. It was determined at that time that more international trade was both inevitable and desired. From a public policy point of view it was settled once and for all with Cordell Hull's victory for free trade via the Reciprocal Trade Agreements Act of 1934. The consequences for agriculture are evident today in terms of FHA. Land Bank and PCA foreclosures-plus commercial institution foreclosures as well.

Yet Cordell Hull was clearly in error. There were few isolationists and few free traders shortly before and after the great depression, because 90% of the people were for something far more than embargo on the one hand, but far less than free trade on the other. A century before W.W.II, only 5% of the nation's imports were on the free trade list; 90 years before the great conflict, 15% were on the free trade list; 65 years before Pearl Harbor, 25% were on the free trade list. By 1900 approximately 50% of the items imported could enter the nation free. Late in the 1930s, some 60 to 70% of the imports were on the free list. High tariffs did not cause depression, and low tariffs did not restore prosperity. Each of the tariff acts following W.W.II (acts of 1921, 1922 and 1930) averaged considerably lower than the average tariff acts maintained for 50 years before

W.W.II. True, imports decreased fully two-thirds between 1929 and 1933. but this fall-off was not caused by tariffs, but by collapse of America's internal economy. By 1930 before passage of the Smoot-Hawley Tariff Act world imports had fallen be low \$29 billion, a decrease of nearly \$7 billion. By 1931 imports fell another \$8 billion. A year later imports fell another \$7 billion. Collapsed securities and collapsed commodities accounted for collapsed buying power.

Prices in general advanced about 20% between 1934 and 1937. But prices of commodities on which tariff reductions were made decreased 9.9%. Thus it appears that the concessions made by the U.S. in effect brought

on the following general results.

1.

They served to force farm prices down and prevented them from recovering.

2

They displaced farm products in the American market by encouraging an increase in imports.

3.

They displaced factory products, thus causing unemployment in the industrial sector and

hurting the farm market by lowering the purchasing power of factory wage earners.

They thus became a factor in holding down factory payrolls because of the severe competition from foreign products, thus lowering labor's purchasing power and interfering with development of a profitable market in the United States for the products of the farm. By 1937, duties on 47% of all dutiable farm raw materials had been lowered in homage of the Reciprocal Trade Agreements. Although the law also permitted increases in tariffs, none were made.

The post W.W.II effect of this public policy was to drive farm prices down, first to 60 to 90% of parity, finally

to the world level. This protectionism for world traders and USDA client corporations resulted in business losing markets in rural America. Moreover, as new capital for expansion failed to arrive, enterprise was forced

to turn to borrowed capital. When the going concern of business has to borrow, it has to pay interest and the consequence has been a public and private debt multiplying chain letter style ever since. As raw materials prices went down, business lost money for the simple reason that it lost the volume of markets necessary to earn profits needed to meet wages and capital costs. Every statistic in the Economic Report of the President screams this message, but the great names in economic theory cannot listen. They are prisoners of a "theory period," a theory period in love with its failure to explain the phenomenon.

Raw material prices in the United States are subject to constant and devastating price attacks from the rest of the world under a system of low tariffs simply because the United States is the high market. The anatomy of all this is simple in the extreme. The low cost producer sells to the high market, and the high market pulls down its own standard of living to comply with world standards. Yet circa 1983, fanners actually believe that their own welfare and the welfare of all America rests in finding more international markets to which farm production can be sold at h a l f price.

407

Farmers think this way because the intellectual advisers have convinced them. Congress has come to accept the absurdity that free international trade erases political isolationism, stops wars and represents high science in economics. Secure in their opinions that this matter has been settled once-and-for-all, the leaders (when jobs are exported to low cost countries, i.e., Red China, which has lavish wages running as high as a dollar a day). Nor is it inexpensive to background security for the nation's goal of low parity trade expansion. The Pentagon continues to be the world's largest office building. It presides over 1,300 major military installations,

with 334 of the linchpin units in 21 countries, and 25 in U.S. territories. There are also 3,000 lesser military installations in foreign nations and U.S. possessions. Fully 25% of all active duty personnel are stationed outside the U.S. "to protect American interests," namely banks and satellite corporations. Sound accounting procedures seemingly would require some of these costs to be subtracted from trading profits. They aren't, of course, nor are they billed to the traders. They are a cost of public policy.

Projecting into the future we start from where we are. Any effort to bring suitable cash flow into agriculture always runs into the reality that a strong internal economy for the United States has been sacrificed on the altar

of free international trade. There have to be farm programs, otherwise the bleeding natives might get too restless. There has to be "save the family farm" rhetoric, else all the urbanites with farm roots might listen to the heresy contained in books like Unforgiven and those preaching with a passionate state of mind. Schoolmen have to observe that agriculture is inherently unstable, but this due to everything under the sun other than a correct basic public policy.

408

A PLAN TO STARVE THE AMERICAN PEOPLE

The American today faces one of the most critical issues in our history, which is the destruction of the millions of independent farmers across America.

Every few minutes a families farm goes into bankruptcy. There is going to be hunger in America if this trend is not stopped immediately. And the people must return to the farmlands of America. Now that you know that the controllers of the railroad and banks do also control all major forms of food production in this and many other countries. They control all transportation, import and export into America. They also control the food processing in this country, just in case you want to know who to blame for all the contamination of your food with preservatives and additives. Companies for food supply were organized in the mid 1800's by the railroads, at that time mainly for the people laboring for the railroads and later for the many passengers that traveled by railway. Let us in particular look at one giant in the food supply business: A&P Groceries. You may have heard of it by another name that it goes by (Ann Page) but its real name is the (Atlantic and Pacific Railroad Grocery) because in the beginning it supplied food stuffs for the railroad from the Atlantic coast to the Pacific coast, and today it even has other names that it is known by. Now, this supply giant owns and controls its own grocery stores, which are known as chain stores, from coast to coast. So it would be really easy for them to pull the food supply for a nation over night if they wanted to starve people.

The people who control the food in the United States also control the water, the chemical industries that pollute the water, the mineral rights and natural resources, etc. All these aspects are ultimately controlled by railroad interests. Because of this, others can walk onto your land and legally take control of it and the water supplies that are on the land. Since the control of food (as the control of money) is one way to bring a nation to its knees, it makes sense to have at least a four-year supply of food and water stored in a place only you know about.

If you think this is all a wild dream of some crazy people, ignore this warning to store food and water; and someday soon you will remember that you were warned about what could happen if we can't stop this monster

of control. Beware of the dates of June 17, 1993 and December 31, 1995. The are the dates when the major leases are up. There are also some leases that are up in 1994.

There is a designated plan to take control of the people of this country and the world by whatever means necessary, and its all been planned by a most elite group of power-hungry people known as the International Bankers. They are thought to own the Federal Reserve System, which is really owned by the Payseur family and leased out on 99 year leases. This group of people that control all of these leased companies are the heirs of the original Trustees appointed by the Payseur family. They are the people that make up. The Council on Foreign Relations and The Trilateral Commission.

Henry Kissinger (CFR) was named in a sworn testimony as a Soviet espionage agent with the code name Bor. Back in 1965, this traitor said it was time to surrender American's nationhood. He alludes to the planned merger of Europe's socialistic nations with the United States as "a new world order.

Kissinger also believes that by controlling food one can control peole, and by controlling oil, one can control

nations. By placing food and oil under international control along with the world's monetary system, Kissinger is convinced a loosely knit world government operating under the United Nations can become a reality.

It is not the American farmer's fault that he is losing his farm. The farm is being taken from the family farmer by a carefully designed plan by the controllers of the railroad. Remember that the railroad, in the beginning, owned outright every odd section of land in the Eastern United States. None of the land was to ever be sold, but due to fraud by the tenants of the railroad leases it was sold off. The farmer is losing his farm and homes because of the bankers (railroad) manipulation of currency and prices. They control the price of food because they control food production and processing and they control the grocery supplies and the supermarkets that you shop at.

410

What is happening on the farm is being intentionally kept from the people in the cities. The average city dweller will not know there is anything wrong until shortages begin appearing on the grocery store shelves. By then it will be to late, for those who live in the cities will already be slaves.

One of the oldest ways of life in America, the family farm, is being destroyed. The people controlling the railroads want the family farmer to lose the farm to the lending institution which, of course, they control, and then turn them into tenant farmers. One of the reasons for the American Revolution was that the King of England was making tenant farmers, slaves, of the Americans through taxation and price controls. American's, need to wake up before it is too late to help the family farmer. The railroad Tenants and Trustees are intentionally stealing the farmers farm from them. It is not because the farmer is a lazy or a poor manager of his money. The farmers want to inform the people in the cities about what is happening to the farmers and have them join in the action to save the farms. The truth is being kept from the masses of people who reside in this nation, and the world, as to who really controls everything.

Some of the horror stories that are happening in this country to the American farmers are to hard to believe; it is hard to believe this could happen here. It borders on treason. It is all a plan by this controlling group to turn our country into a communist third world nation. The American people must take action immediately or the results will be catastrophic. Life in America as we now know it could soon be a thing of the past.

It was pointed out that there were once vast amounts of hay in the fields and large herds of cattle. Much of it had been there for years. Now, you will see very few cattle. Ranchers explained that the reason for the vast amounts of unused hay was that certain government programs had caused the dairies to close, and most of the cattle had been sent to the slaughter houses. There is no surplus of hay, but there is a shortage of cattle to consume the hay. If America still had the cattle it had a few years ago when we supplied meat and dairy products to our people from our own land, there would not be a surplus of hay but possibly even a shortage. We now import our dairy products and meat from other countries farms controlled by the railroad tenants and trustees such as the Rockefeller farms in South America; this is why the American farmer is going broke, because of control of supply, demand, and price control. The controllers of the railroad leases just get richer. Since farmers buy equipment to raise and harvest certain crops, they just keep on raising hay from year to year, whether or not there is a market for it, because that is all they can do. They can't afford to buy new equipment, which I might add is also manufactured and controlled by the railroad monopolies.

If our foreign supplies were cut off through war or some other catastrophe, the people in the cities of America could go hungry in a few weeks. We have become dependent on the rest of the world for our food. It would take years to replace the great cattle herds and dairies that existed just a few years ago. In the meantime millions of people are going to starve when the food supplies are cut off. That is the controllers plan. They

will blockade this country with a planned "emergency" of some kind and their will be no food shipped and the people will starve. It is going to be this way because the railroad controllers planned it that way. It is part of a plan to depopulate the earth. Believe it. This is the truth.

Control the food then you can control the people!

How do I know this to be true? You would have to go back to the records in the national archives and the county, state and federal courthouses and the congressional records to start putting the pieces together. You would have to have been lucky enough to have found out about the secret French family records that go all the

way back to King Louis XVII, the Lost Dauphin. You can not start in today's records and go backwards-you will be lead astray purposely by the ones that have, through control, rewritten history.

The American farmer must be destroyed in order to accomplish their goal. It is not the fault of the farmer that he is losing the farm. As mentioned earlier, it is a carefully designed plan.

A few years ago, corn sold for \$3.50 per bushel. The next year the prices went to \$2.75 per bushel. The following year, the price of corn was \$1.50 per bushel, and it cost the farmer \$1.60 per bushel to raise it.

Who controls the price of corn? Not the farmer, but rather the controllers of the railroad corporations. The farmer has nothing to say about what he gets.

All

If you were a banker and wanted to buy a farm really cheap, what would you do to the price of the farmer's crop? Pretend that you have complete control of the price the farmer gets for his crops world wide. The first thing you would do is adjust the price of the farmer's crop to an amount lower than his cost to raise it. This would put the farmer into bankruptcy in a short period of time. Next, drive the value of farmland to rock bottom so no one could afford to farm. Now, you're ready to purchase or steal the farm for a fraction of its true

worth. The plan is to break a business before buying it, and make the price a pittance compared to its real value.

Now that the farms are becoming controlled by the international bankers soon the city people can be controlled. But first the farms must be confiscated without the people in the city becoming aware of what is happening. If the city dwellers experience grocery shortages before the plan is complete they will rebel. The plan is to keep them in the dark until it is too late to stop it. When it is to late, then the international bankers can charge any price they want for food and the city will have to pay it. If only the farmer hurts, who really cares? Few people in the suburbs and cities will realize that the family farmer will need help. As long as they have plenty of imported food and the price is reasonable, they will not care. So with the fanner gone, the urbanites can be dealt with. After all, a hungry man is a weak man, and a weak man can't cause that much trouble, now can he?

The following story will illustrate what is happening. The examples to be used are a Russian farmer and an American farmer. The Russian farmer does not own his tractor, land or house. When the crop is harvested, the farmer gets just enough to feed his family and the rest goes to the state. The farmer has no incentive to produce

a bumper crop. So. at five o'clock in the afternoon, the Russian farmer shuts off his tractor and goes home. After all, if he made a big crop, it would bring him no further profit, anyway. The American farmer is quite different. He owns his farm and his house and he and the bank own the tractor and combine. If he can raise a

big crop, he makes more for himself. So what does he do at five o'clock in the afternoon? He doesn't cut off the tractor and go home, as the Russian farmer does, but rather he turns on the lights on his tractor and plows well into the night. Why? Because he has an incentive. If he makes a bumper crop, he gets more. The American farmer will work his fingers to the bone. Give a man an incentive and he will work himself to death.

That is free enterprise and it works.! That is what made American great not taxes, controls, and give-away programs.

DID YOU KNOW

One of the largest farms in South America is owned by the Rockefeller family, and we import grain from them

when the American farmer can't sell his wheat. America imports broccoli from Red China and is helping to finances their agriculture. An American farmer can be current on his loan payments, but the lending institution still can demand payment on the loan or the farmer will face foreclosure. Interest rates in America have reached as high as 21% on farm loans. When an American farm is foreclosed, a "Swat" team is often accompanies the foreclosure team.

The pesticides, herbicides, and fertilizers which farmers were encouraged to use are now contaminating our water systems! Every six minutes an American family declares bankruptcy. There is no surplus of corn. There is a shortage of cattle to consume the corn because of the government programs which have encouraged the farmer to get rid of his cattle and foreign imports which have diminished our cattle herds. If America had the same cattle herds we had five years ago, there would be a corn shortage. There again, we have no wheat surplus. If we used our own wheat instead of importing subsidized wheat, there would be a shortage! We are subsidizing the world while we bankrupt the farmer.

THE POWER HUNGRY RICH

These people do not think like ordinary people. Their thought patterns are different. MORE MONEY IS NOT THEIR MOTIVATION, THEY ALMOST APPEAR TO BE OBSESSED WITH THE DESIRE FOR POWER AND CONTROL OVER THE PEOPLE OF THE WORLD.

412

When we understand the way they think, then we can understand why they can do to the American family farmer what they are doing. They care nothing for America or her people. Their motivation is power and control. If they manipulate agricultural prices world wide long enough, they can own the farms of America. But the farmer will say, 'This farm has been in my family three generations, and we have profitably farmed it." Yes, but for the last three generations America has been relatively "FREE". Now, we are dealing with world-wide manipulators of money and power who want your farm land. They know they can steal it from the farmer, if they break them first. Then they can get the land for the value of issued bank credit. There is also a plan to crash the economy.

HOW THE BANKERS HAVE STOLEN THE FAMILY FARMS

In 1965, the farmer was paying 35 cents per gallon for gasoline and 25 cents for diesel fuel. In their plan to crash our economy, the bankers struck a deal with Nigeria and the Arab world in order to raise the price of crude oil. The Arabs agreed to place their profits in the New York bankers banks in thirty- year time deposits. The price of gasoline was intentionally taken to \$1.20 a gallon in the early seventies, this was done by a carefully designed, intentional plan.

At this point, the American farmer was paying an additional \$1.05 per gallon for gasoline above what he had paid two years earlier. This money was going to the Arabs who were depositing the money into the New York banks (which are the railroads).

In the mid seventies, the value of farmland skyrocketed because of inflation. This inflation had been intentionally created by the Federal Reserve (which is also railroad).

The farmer was told by his banker to buy more land and bigger equipment. Get bigger or get out! The farmer trusted his banker and went into debt for everything he was worth. The farmer could not have made a bigger mistake, because the bankers knew that their next step was deflation. Land prices in the early eighties were sent to less than half of what they had been five years earlier. The railroad bankers manipulated this also, and they called it "deflation". This meant that the farmer's collateral was no longer worth enough to cover his loans. As you will learn, this was sufficient cause to call in a loan immediately, even though the farmer was perfectly current in all his payments, unless he was able to pay back the amount his collateral was short right then! Interest had also gone sky high. The price of the product that the family farmer and rancher produced was taken to a all time low by intentional manipulation of those who purchased and shipped those products internationally.

By the mid eighties, the "family farm" was in the process of foreclosure. Insolvent banks (but not necessarily insolvent) in farming communities were being gobbled up by the banks in New York (the railroad-owned banks). In 1987, a family farm declared bankruptcy every six minutes.

WHERE DID THE BANKERS GET THE MONEY TO PURCHASE THESE FARMS AND BANKS ACROSS AMERICA? WE GAVE IT TO THEM. WITH THE GASOLINE WE BUY FOR OUR CARS, ETC.

The farmer paid an extra dollar and ten cents per gallon for gasoline. This money went to the Arabs who deposited it by prior agreement in the New York banks who first created inflation and they followed it with deflation, and in so doing bankrupted the family farmer. At this point, the New York bankers used the farmers own money which the Arabs had given them and with this money the New York railroad bankers purchased the bankrupt farms and banks in America. It was all done by a specific plan, it is better known as slavery. It is not the farmer's fault that he lost his farm. The farmer is not a poor manager. The people in control of the railroad properties and companies are immoral and unethical thieves.

Through investigation we found a document issued in 1962 by the Committee for Economic Development (CED) that states, "Although the exodus from agriculture in the past decade or longer has been large by almost any standard, it had not been large enough". It sounds to me that this committee was planning an agricultural exit for a long time. Later the document had the boldness to refer to our farmer as "excess resources." and officially recommended moving them out of agriculture! This committee was comprised of representatives from numerous large non-farm corporations in America.

41 3

Can you now see why it is so important that you put food and water up for at least four years, as well as anything else that you will need, like medicine etc? The alternative is to become enslaved and have to take the Mark of the Beast. Be prepared to say NO! to the bankers of the railroad when they offer you the debit card and have yourself prepared with food and in the country with land to farm and non-hybrid seeds to plant gardens year after year. Learn how to can and preserve food for what is coming, so you can ride out the storm, because this is not all they plan to do to you. The railroad bankers and your government which the railroads

now control have designed a plan to enslave the people of the world into a New World Order.

The following pictures were made in 1994 in Missouri. What you are looking at here is a huge underground government storage facility that is approximately 100 acres in size or larger and is said to be so large that there

are traffic lights to control traffic. It was also said that the government has been buying up dry foods, such as grains and bean at a furious pace for the past five years and storing it in these underground facilities, this is just

one. The sign at the entrance says, "Springfield Underground".

414

MERCURY POISONING OF THE BODY

Your body's normal biochemical processes routinely detoxify many dangerous by-products of metabolism as well as foreign substances that enter the body that have no metabolic function. Mercury falls in the latter category as it is a poison for which no human requirement has ever been identified.

We are all subjected to mercury in our food, water and air. If we were not exposed to any other source of mercury, most of us would probably be able to routinely cope without experiencing any of the signs or symptoms of mercury toxicity. That is because nature has provided some hidden safeguards. For example, the largest source of dietary mercury is derived from fish. However, the National Academy of Science has also stated that "The most consistent beneficial influence of selenium has been reduction of the lethal and neurotoxic effects of methylmercury compounds' (2) Scientists have demonstrated that fish with higher levels of methylmercury generally also contained even higher levels of selenium, and conclude that the methylmercury ingested under these conditions is less toxic than methylmercury ingested under other circumstances. [This means that mercury from the fish is not as dangerous as inhaled mercury vapor from dental fillings.]

However, there is a large segment of our population, some estimated as many as 75%, that have a source of mercury implanted in their body. That source of chronic mercury vapor exposure is silver/mercury dental fillings (also called amalgam fillings). As long as you have silver/mercury dental fillings you will be inhaling mercury vapor 24 hours a day. 365 days a year. In fact, some of the world's leading experts on mercury toxicology have recently concluded that the release of mercury from dental amalgams is a major contributor to

mercury body burden in humans. This decision precipitated including, for the first time in any recognized toxicology text, a chapter on the predicted intake of mercury vapor from amalgam dental fillings. The following six conclusions about the release of mercury from amalgam fillings:

1. The evidence indicates that amalgam surfaces release mercury vapor into the mouth.

2.

The rate of release is increased by stressing the amalgam surface by chewing and brushing.

3.

The surface layer does not immediately repair after stress and that it may take several hours to completely restore the surface layer. The surface of the filling is stimulated by chewing, brushing,

etc., it starts releasing increased amounts of mercury vapor and that it may take several hours

before the release rate is reduced back to the static or unstimulated value.

4.

The release of mercury from amalgam results in the deposition of mercury in body tissue and an increase in urinary excretion.

5.

The estimated release rates from amalgam appear to be consistent with levels of mercury found in autopsy tissue in the general population and with increases in brain and urinary levels due to amalgam fillings.

6.

The release of mercury from dental amalgams makes the predominant contribution to human exposure to inorganic mercury including mercury vapor in the general population. As a direct result of the above conclusions, it is understood that the World Health Organization criteria documents that establish exposure limits for mercury are being rewritten to also include chapters dealing with the mercury exposure attributable to amalgam dental fillings.

Hopefully, the "WHO" documents will also address the increased release of mercury vapor that results when gold and amalgam are present in the mouth. Often amalgam cores are used under gold crowns or gold bridges are placed directly on amalgam filled teeth. A dark discoloration of the tooth and adjacent gum tissue is sometimes visible indicting migration of amalgam components. One exposed amalgam filling in direct contact

416

with gold can sometimes evaporate more mercury than ail other amalgam fillings together. If gold is placed on top of amalgam, mercury will migrate and the tissues surrounding the tooth can have extremely high levels of mercury.

If you have silver/mercury dental fillings your biochemical individuality, diet and lifestyle assume much greater importance. These factors provide the rationale of why some people with amalgam fillings cope with the extra daily intake of mercury vapor and why some people don't. It is in the "don'ts: where signs and symptoms of mercury toxicity resulting from an inability to cope with the additional chronic intake of mercury

vapor from dental fillings begins to appear. In other words, their bodies are no longer capable of biochemically detoxifying the added burden of mercury.

Some of the signs and symptoms of mercury poisoning are: nerve disorders, destruction of all body organs, brake down of immune system, the mercury vapor can bind with certain vital proteins, which it then deactivates, lack of appetite, lethargy, inability to gain restful sleep, body pains, arthritis, multiple sclerosis, and in general you just feel terrible or even cancer. Would you eat mercury on purpose? If you have amalgam fillings then that is what you are doing.

The natural question that follows of course is what can I do about It or What can I do to help reduce or minimize the effects of chronic exposure to mercury vapor? If you were asking those questions of a toxicologist, the 1st course of action recommended would be to eliminate the source of exposure and the 2nd course of action would be to therapeutically attempt to reduce the body burden of mercury.

In the situation we are addressing the source of mercury that would have to be eliminated is the silver/mercury

dental fillings. However, and unfortunately for many people, this becomes a purely financial decision.

This short piece of information about mercury poisoning is only the beginning of many, many more examples that could be laid out for your viewing of how the ones in control have perpetuated the education of all the masses in ignorance about everything that your shouldn't be doing for your mind, body and spirit. They flower up everything under the sun that is harmful for you and tell you lies and deceptions about it and Oh! how good this is for you, your neighbor and your world while all the time they are trying to systematically kill you, your neighbor and your planet in degrees so that they can make more money and gain more control over your life so that someday really soon they will have complete control over all that survive the wars, diseases and underhanded connivery of the people that "we" allow to do this to us. When are you going to wake up and take notice of what is really going on out there in the world?

417

SODIUM FLUORIDE FLUORIDATION AND SODIUM ALUMINUM SULFATE

The principal source of the fluoridation is a poisonous chemical, sodium fluoride, which has long been the principal ingredient of rat poison.

The by-product of the manufacture of aluminum, sodium fluoride, had long posed a problem. Except for its limited use as a rat poison, other popular uses were limited by its extremely poisonous nature. It also was very expensive for the aluminum companies to dispose of, because of its persistence (it does not degrade; it is also cumulative in the body, so that each day you add a little more to your sodium fluoride reserves each time you drink a glass of water or brush your teeth).

Do you remember back in the 1950's when the push came for all communities to start putting fluoridation in the public drinking water. After all of the research I have done regarding the effects of fluoridation in the water this was nothing more than another push on the uneducated public to dump poison into their bodies to cause a rapid break down in the human body in order to increase the income of the medical community. This is a very brief outline of what the ones in control have done to the trusting public the 98% that gave their power away to 2% of the populous to kill us.

Just to name some of the disorders that fluoride can cause are bone and tooth disorders. It can cause premature

hardening of the arteries as does chlorination of water and premature senility as well as and increase in mortality which is attributed to the 5 parts per million fluoride found in some drinking water. There are even cases relating to these things in as low a levels as 0.7 to 2.5 parts per million.

It has been known for some time that amounts of fluoride as low as those used (1 part per million) to fluoridate

public water systems lead to soft tissue fluoride levels which damage biologically important chemicals called enzymes. This results in a wide range of chronic diseases.

It seems unlikely that all the symptoms of aging, including premature wrinkling of the skin, could be

attributed

to the fluoride in the water. It was not until recently that research provided an adequate answer to the following questions:

How could a substance like fluoride cause such aging symptoms as premature skin wrinkling?

Recent studies show that fluoride at levels as low as I part per million in the drinking water give rise to an increase in the urine concentration of certain biological chemicals that signal the breakdown of collagen. In addition, fluoride leads to the irregular formation of collagen in the body.

Collagen is important. It makes up 30 percent of the body's protein. The most abundant of all the proteins in the body, it serves as a major structural component of skin, ligaments, tendons, muscles, cartilage, bones and teeth. This would mean pregnant women who are exposed to fluoride are damaging fetal collagen.

Fluoride disruption of this structural protein in skin results in wrinkling, Similarly, fluoride induced collagen damage results in the weaken of ligaments, tendons, and muscles.

When fluoride induces the breakdown and irregular formation of clooagen in cartilage, the irreversible arthritis

and stiffness of the joints observed in people. Fluoride also interferes with the production of collagen in cells responsible for laying tooth enamel and bone.

A poor protein diet coupled with the relatively high amount of fluoride in the water supply results in dramatic aging effects. The body is unable to rebuild the collagen protein that fluoride breaks down.

418

These extreme aging effect occur among malnourished people drinking water containing fluoride at levels of 5

parts per million. The most important question is: Does fluoride, which is purposely added to the drinking water at a level of 1 part per million, accelerate the aging process even among people consuming the average American diet?

Refer to the United States Pharmacopoeia, and information guide, which lists some of the side-effects that can result from the daily ingestion of the amount of fluoride found in 1 to 2 pints of artificially fluoridated water. The list includes the same symptoms:

- * Pain and Aching of the Bones
- * Weakness
- * Brown Teeth
- * Stiffness
- * Loss of Appetite

Additional support for fluoride's role in speeding up the aging process comes from biological, chemical, and epidemiological investigations which show that:

Aging is associated with a decline in the ability of the cell to repair its genetic material, called DNA. Reduction in DNA repair enzyme activity leads not only to genetic damage, but also to cancer. This is evident in people with a disease called Xeroderma pigmentosum. Xeroderma pigmentosum patients have a defective DNA repair enzyme system and invariably die from cancer at an early age. At levels of 1 part per million or below, fluoride has been shown to reduce DNA repair enzyme activity and to cause genetic damage.

Pregnant women who are exposed to fluoride are damaging the fetal immune system which is a direct link to what is happening to the population at large now that have been exposed to fluoride for forty years. Aging is associated with a decline in the effectiveness of the immune system, the body's major defense mechanism against disease; as a result, older people are less able to throw off infectious disease. Weakening of the immune system during the aging process leads to the body's inability to arrest the growth of cancer cells. At levels of 1 part per million or below, fluoride has been shown to disrupt the immune system.

If fluoridation creates such a public health hazard and does not significantly reduce tooth decay, why was fluoride ever added to the water supply? How is it that many areas around the country are still adding fluoride to the water supply?

Fluoride is an industrial waste product. The 1920's and 30's saw the astronomical growth of the aluminum and phosphate fertilizer industries. Their rapid growth however gave rise to unexpected pollution problems. The pollutant, fluoride.

Fluoride pollution of air damaged wildlife, crops, and livestock. Initially, these industries bought up the surrounding fluoride devastated areas. But when fluoride began to take its toll in human health, lawsuits and action by health officials forced the companies to install pollution control devices to trap the fluoride waste products. Unfortunately, this just shifted the problem from airborne fluorides to water borne fluorides and solid fluoride waste products, which were left to pollute rivers, streams, and ground water. One means of profitably disposing of fluoride was to sell it as a rat poison and insecticide. However, since there weren't enough rats and insects around to poison, there still remained a problem of what to do with this excess fluoride. In addition, since fluoride is not biodegradable, excessive use of it as an insecticide and rodenticide would soon create a health hazard for humans.

Dr. Gerald Cox of the Mellon Institute (the Mellons were the trustees for the Aluminum Company of America.

ALCOA) solved this problem; Dump the waste fluoride into public drinking water. Tell the people it will reduce tooth decay.

Due to extensive lobbying from the dental profession fluoride industrial complex, the U.S. Public Health service prematurely endorsed fluoridation.

419

The makers of aluminum have created a monster on this society and I don't think it was an accident. Americans arc now being afflicted with a debilitating disease called Alzheimer's. Now the people afflicted with this strange disease are becoming younger and younger. It strikes the neurotransmitters of the brain, which, as are adversely affected by fluoride as is the rest of the body.

Where is all of this aluminum poison coming from? we will endeavor to name just a few places.

Aluminum Cookware creates poison when you combine it with the acids of food and combine that with the heating of it over a gas or electric range.

Painkillers such as buffered aspirin contain impressive quantities of aluminum.

Antiacid products for the upset stomach.

Anti-diarrhal drugs.

Aluminum ammonium sulfate is widely used as a buffer and neutralizing agent by manufactures of cereals and

baking powder. Aluminum Potassium Sulfate, is widely used in baking powder and Clarifying sugar, it is also used in large amounts in cake mixes, frozen dough, self-rising flour, and processed foods, and in most all household baking powders

Aluminum wrap is now everywhere; toothpaste packages, seals on many food and drink product; and soft drinks everywhere are now packaged in aluminum cans.

Who is behind all of the aluminum projects? We will attempt to name just a few of the men and corporations that are involved with all of this:

William H. Krome George, who is also director of many leading companies such as: ALCOA, TRW, TODD SHIPYARD, INTERNATIONAL PAPER, AND NORFOLK SOUTHERN

RAILWAY.

William B. Renner, who is a directors of: SHELL OIL COMPANY

Other directors of ALCOA are William S. Cook. Chairman of: UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD

The vice chairman of ALCOA is Forrest Shumway, who is also a director of: TRANSAMERICA, AMPEX CORPORATION, GARRETT CORPORATION, MACK TRUCKS, THE WICKES COMPANIES, GOLD WEST BROADCASTER, UNITED CALIFORNIA BANK AND NATOMAS INC.

A list of other big names that are involved with ALCOA: CAPITAL CITIES/ABC NETWORK. CUMMIN ENGINES, CONGOLEUM CORPORATION, SEAMANS BANK FOR SAVING, NEW YORK, OGILVY AND MATHER, INC., CITICORP, CITIBANK, ALLIED STORES, WESTERN MINING COMPANY, ZURICH INSURANCE, MUNICH REINSURANCE, CHASE MANHATTAN BANK,

TENNECO, METROPOLITAN LIFE, COKE, H.J. HEINZ COMPANY, MELLON BANK. NORFOLK AND WESTERN RAILWAY, MORGAN STANLEY BANKER IN ENGLAND, MORGAN GUARANTY INTERNATIONAL. DRUG COMPANIES INVOLVED: RORER, DORSEY, WYETH, STUART, MERREL NATIONAL, CENTRAL AND UPJOHN

420

421

NO RESPECT FOR HUMAN LIFE

When I saw the first ad on TV advertising collagen-enriched cosmetics I was speechless. We'll be apologizing to Hitler, I thought: at least he didn't kill for money!

Collagen is the gelatinous substance found in connective tissue, bone and cartilage. Nick Thimmesch's syndicated column "Our Grisly Human Fetal Industry" documents that amniotic fluid and collagen can come from fetal material since the Food and Drug Administration does not require protesting or the identification of cosmetic ingredients.

A glance through a local drug store revealed that the leading 12 shampoos and five hand creams all contained collagen.

Check your beauty products and you may be shocked! Unless your beauty product specifies animal collagen or bovine collagen, the product probably contains human collagen. The drug company should be challenged at

once. Even collagen taken from human placenta raises questions about respect of life and ownership of the placenta.

A letter from Mary Kay Cosmetics emphasizes that their collagen all comes from animals. A similar letter from Mask has also been received.

Since there are 1.5 million abortions every year, there is an abundant source of fetuses for commercial use.

There's a triple profit to be had. The first is from the abortion (estimated at a half billion dollars a year by Fortune Magazine.) The second profit comes from the sale of aborted babies' bodies. The third profit is from unsuspecting customers buying cosmetics.

Babies' bodies are sold by the bag, \$25 a batch or up to \$5.500 a pound. The sale of late-term elective abortions brought a Washington D.C. General Hospital \$68,000 between 1966 and 1976. The money was used

to buy a TV set and cookies and soft drinks for visiting professors.

Call your local abortuary and hospital and ask them some pointed question about the disposal and possible sale

of fetuses. Would an abortionist who kills a baby think twice about selling its body? One prenatal killer said, "A baby is becoming property. We kill, keep or sell the property."

In the Pittsburgh Women's' Health Service there's a sign in the lab areas asking doctors not to carry dead fetuses without wrapping them, since it disturbs the patients.

TREATED LIKED TRASH

What have clinics done with fetuses in the past before they realized that they could make another profit out of them?

An abortion center in Richmond filled a long bin on the rear of its property with the remains of its day's nefarious doings. Its trash compactor neatly mashed 100 babies' bodies which were then tied up in plastic bags

and thrown on the top of the bin.

"The hungry dogs came along and dragged the bags away. There were frequent fights and the contents of the bags would be strewn up and down the streets until the dogs separated the gauze, sponges and pads and devoured the placenta, bones and flesh of the babies." said a mother.

She went to the police, health department and city hall and felt that she got nowhere; but the bags of warm human babies' mutilated parts disappeared from the streets even though the clinic increased its abortions from 25 to 150 a week. They've since moved to larger quarters.

422

The Jacksonville, Florida, Women's Center for Reproductive Health, which is run and owned by the Clergy Consultation Service, advertises "celebration a decade of service."

NOTHING TO CELEBRATE

What they don't advertise is that they leave aborted babies out For the trash pickup. Rev. Marvin Lutz. the director, explained that the practice of leaving the remains out was perfectly legal and approved by the National Abortion Federation and the Florida Abortion Council.

Dr. Jeronimo Dominguez of New York wrote that "on any Monday you can see about 30 garbage bags with

fetal material in them along the sidewalks of several abortion clinics in New York."

In Odessa. Texas, city ordinance 69-91 forbids placing a dead animal in a dumpster. But that didn't stop one abortionist from depositing large brown plastic bags full of sock-like gauze bags into the city dumpster prior to

closing every night.

A Baptist minister opened the bags and to his horror found little "perfectly formed hands and feet of 13-week-old baby and the complete body, in pieces, of a 17-week-old baby. Everything except one foot was there: The rib cage, sexual organs, head, finger nails and toe nails."

He nearly died of shock.

THEY BURN BABIES DON'T THEY?

Babies used to be burned on the altar to Baal; now they're burned in furnaces at the sites of their deaths. In Cincinnati, a prenatal killer allowed dense smoke to eliminate from his chimney. When firemen were called

they were told, "They're burning babies," as if that was routine.

One wonders how life-saving firemen could continue their dedication amid such a contradiction! One pro-lifer overheard her children (ages 5 and 7) discussing the infamous picture of the babies in the trash

can the first time they saw it.

"It's dolls. It has to be dolls," said the kindergartner.

"No," said his pre-school sister, "it's babies."

The older child couldn't believe it. "It has to be dolls/ he insisted. "Why would anyone throw away babies?" When their mother explained to them that it was babies, both children grew very quiet. Silently they studied

the picture and then recalled the times they had gone on trips to the city dump with the family. "Will the rats eat the babies when they take them to the dump?" the boy asked.

ANIMALS FARE BETTER

A wounded American eagle was found in Maryland recently and rushed to emergency treatment but it was too

late. He died. A \$5,000 reward was offered for the arrest of its killer.

Similarly, the Isaac Walton League's ethics fund has spent nearly \$60,000 in the last 1 1/2 years to enhance

outdoor ethics.

It is illegal to ship pregnant lobsters (regardless of which trimester!) to market. There's a \$1,000 fine and a year's jail term as a penalty.

423

The Massachusetts Supreme Court has ruled that goldfish cannot be awarded as prizes in games of chance. This violates the state's anti-cruelty law to protect the "tendency to dull humanitarian feelings and corrupt the morals of those who observe them." This same court upheld mandatory state funding of abortions!

If the human fetus were an animal, its welfare might be entrusted to the Department of Agriculture or the Fish and Wildlife Service where it would be safer than at the mercy of the Health Department. The hackles of the SPCA would rise at the physical treatment that it received.

THE NEW LABORATORY RAT

Some researchers insist that the reason they must do research on human fetuses is because they are human, not animal.

In a "it shouldn't happen to a dog" story, 47 senators voted in 1974 to protect dogs from experimentation with poisonous gas but then voted down Sen. Jesse Helm's amendment to prevent federal funds from being used for

abortion. One liberal, pro-abortion senator gave an emotion laden speech to protect dogs. Man's best friend came out better than man himself!

Who is pressing for the "right" to experiment? No one less than the National Institutes of Health. A stacked national Commission gave them the "right" and this experimentation is funded by you. the taxpayer!

This is another sequel to the erosion of the value of human life. Abortion, fetal experimentation, infanticide and euthanasia are four walls of the same coffin.

Even Planned Parenthood's anti-life lawyer Harriet Pilpel was shocked. "What mother would consent to a experiment on her fetus?" she asked.

A FEW CHOICE EXAMPLES

Some of the more shocking facts that will give you heart palpitations include:

- * A young couple who want to conceive a child to be aborted so the father to be could use the baby's kidneys for a transplant that he needed himself.
- * In California, babies aborted at six months were submerged in jars of liquid with high oxygen content to see if they could breath through their skins. They couldn't.
- * The hysterectomy aborted fetus in the seventh, eight and ninth months is removed intact (translation: The baby is alive). The trade in fetal tissue is about \$1 million annually. The high prices may encourage unnecessary abortions on welfare patients as the surest way of getting "salable tissue." The baby is skinned alive and the skin is flash frozen and used for skin grafts in burn patients because their body will not reject the fetus tissue.
- * Dr. Robert Schwartz, chief of pediatrics at the Cleveland Metropolitan Hospital, said that. "After a baby is delivered, while it is still linked to its mother by the umbilical cord, I take a blood sample, sever the cord, and then as quickly as possible remove the organs and tissues." (Dissected alive).
- * Magee Women's Hospital in Pittsburgh packed aborted babies in ice for shipment to experimental labs.
- * Newsday reported that an Ohio medical research company tested the brains and hearts of 100 fetuses as part of a \$300.00 pesticide contract.

THE MODERN SCALP DISPLAY?

- * Human embryos and other organs have been encased in plastic and sold as paper weight novelty items. 424
- * The Diabetes Treatment Project at UCLA depends for its existence on the availability of pancreases from late

term aborted fetuses.

- * A rabies vaccine is produced from viruses grown in the iungs of aborted children, according to the FDA. A polio vaccine was also grown with cells from aborted babies.
- * Brain cells would be "harvested" from aborted babies for transplant.
- * Tissue cultures are obtained by dropping still-living babies into meat ringers and homogenizing them, according to the prestigious New England Journal of Medicine.
- * The Village Voice reported estimates seven years ago that 20.000 to 100,000 fetuses are sold to drug companies each year in the U.S.
- * A \$600,000 grant from N.I.H. enabled one baby (among many others in the experiment done in Finland) to be sliced open without an anesthetic so that a liver could be obtained. The researcher in charge said that the baby was complete and " was seen secreting urine." He disclaimed the need for anesthetic, saying "an aborted baby is just garbage." Don't tell God!
- * A study on the severed heads of 12 babies delivered by C-section who were kept alive for months.
- * Even the baby's placenta is sold for 50 cents to drug companies. Ever heard of Placenta Plus shampoo? And the atrocities go on. Will the unborn be regarded as handy little organ sources? Will our preborn brothers and sisters become a source of spare body parts?

Listen to the newscasters; they are already pleading nationwide for organs. It's enough to make you tear up your organ donor card! At least adults can consent to being inventoried like a body-shop's spare parts department but little babies cannot!.

After reading that aborted babies' fat is being used to make soap in England and the fact that the former head of the federal Centers for Disease Control abortion surveillance branch proposed that abortions should be charged for by the length of the baby's foot, are we surprised that babies are treated this way in the Year of the Child or the Year of the Disabled?

After reading the above, if your heart is still beating, start praying right now with all the passion that you can put into the prayer that the atrocities on man and the life force stop now and ask God to bring you out of ignorance.

425

TECHNOLOGY OF TODAY

Blue-Light Strobe or "TeleGuard" System

This instrument has been in place on every freeway bridge in the continental U. S. for at least twenty years, and it is set up to detect a vehicle either passing, or standing still beneath the bridge.

The instrument in question is called a Blue Light Strobe or the "TeleGuard system and it is very small device. It is placed in another instrument that is about 18" long and prismatic in section (like a three sided ruler, except

the sides and flat). The Strobe operates in much the same way as a mass spectrometer, and is powered by a small photo-electric cell which is always pointed in one direction (throughout the U. S.), to align with a satellite which is in geo-stationary orbit.

The photoelectric ceil is either while or yellow in its color and appearance, just like the standard reflectors normally seen at the edge of the freeway. This cell sits in a parabolic dish which is about 1/4" deep. Within this dish is a light gate which allows only a certain amount of light into the instrument and then only light of a given frequency (something akin to a L.E.D., which was first used in the late 50's and early 60's), the rest of the light is reflected back at the source.

If your vehicle passes under the bridge (and the detection unit) and is traveling more than four miles per hour in excess of the current speed limit, then the unit is activated and simultaneously performs five separate functions:

(A). Makes an electronic image of the front of the vehicle, which includes the vehicles I.D.#, (that is why

the I.D.# is placed on all vehicles behind the windshield on the left (drivers) side of the vehicle and the drivers face;

- (B). Logs the speed at which the vehicle passes the device.
- (C). Logs the time. date, and place.
- (D). Makes an image of the back of the vehicle and the license plate

number (this is because some states do not require a license

plate on the front of the vehicle, but all states require a license

plate on the back.

(E). Instantly sends the above information to the "basement" (CIA)

computer in Virginia, which is believed to also be known as Mount Weather (via the satellite) where

the information is logged in the database.

If you pass under too many bridges at a speed which is in excess of the speed limit, then you are flagged in the

"basement" computer as a subversive, (owing to your obvious "blatant contempt and disregard" for the law) and this negative information will be used against you in the event of the declaration of a national emergency.

The control circuit for this device is colloquially known, by its manufacturer, as the TG2, TG2D, TG2E, or TG2DE. "TG" stands for "TeleGuard", the "2" stands for the second series. The first series was originally developed in 1948 for the Red Stone Arsenal in Alabama and was used in the Korean war for the detection and

monitoring of troop emplacements, military facilities, etc.. This surveillance activity was conducted and has been conducted ever since on all military installation, friend or foe, and the information relayed to "base" can only be viewed by those of the rank of General and above.

It was micro miniaturization in 1958 that created the second series which was initially patented in 1965, only after another eight yours of further research and development did the instrument become fully usable and in widespread distribution.

The letters of the type number after the designation "TG" signify one of three things:

"D" Transmitter, only able to transmit information.

"E" Receiver, only able to receive information (this principally used

426

for the receipt of programming information, and subsequently

rarely used.

"DE" Transceiver, able to both transmit information and

receive programming and re-programming information (this one is obviously the best one for the circumstances and constitutes the bulk of the instruments in use).

On the Intestates

On many Interstate routes that have been labeled main routes for drugs, firearms and stolen vehicle movement,

which could conceivably be every Interstate route, they have been hard at working with monitors.

On these Interstate routes they have placed the TeleGuard system every five miles along the route to have a more concentrated net to detect vehicles, etc..

AUTO SURVEILLANCE

Most of your major highways, as was mentioned earlier, are equipped with the tracking TeleGuard system and

also on all vehicles since 1984. The manufactories have been putting the TeleGuard system in all motor vehicles so they can keep track of you while you are in you auto or truck. This is so they can get a layout of your travel patterns on a day in and day out basic. The TeleGaurd system in you vehicle also communicates with the TeleGuard system already in place on the highway and soon you could be getting traffic tickets in the mail for detected violations on highway via the satellite tracking systems working with the TeleGuard in your vehicle.

Fuel Storage Tanks

To add to the list of places the TeleGuard system is being employed in the name of environmental protection to guard our precious ground water and to detect any harmful chemicals etc.. Please direct your attention to all sizes, and some are connected to fuel lines which are connected to homes and businesses.

The requirement has been ordered into force that all old fuel tanks, in the United States, have to be removed from the ground and inspected and if they failed the inspection they have to be replaced with new tanks with the TeleGuard monitor on it and if it passes inspection a TeleGuard monitor had to be placed on the fuel tank.

Of course this is to be able to detect any fuel leakage from the tank and all of this has to be accomplished before mid 1993. (See section "Environmental Pollution Detection section).

The Satellites capability

The satellites that all this futuristic electronic wizardry are linked up to are the famed "Star Wars" satellites or the SDI "Strategic Defense Initiative Satellites". And they have been in place and operating for over twenty years. Wait a minute-wasn't this the little puppy that Reagan was trying to push into fuishion a few years back? Of course it was!

Just guess what some of the SDI satellites capabilities are:

- (A). Instant money exchange internationally.
- (B). With the satellites linked to the "TeleGuard" system which can spy on people and track vehicles anywhere; it broadens the game even more..
- (C). The satellites also have the capability to find any vehicle or any DNA that has been filed into the basement computer of the CIA.
- (D). These satellites also have full weapon laser capability that can locate any vehicle according to the DMV records or any persons DNA pattern. They have the capability to lock on to what ever 427

object that is targeted and vaporized it by laser, and can come within a dimes width of accuracy.

When these lasers were in their stage of development they found that certain colors of the light spectrum did

not work on certain land terrain's such as blue on icy areas and green on foliaged, so they developed a laser system with combined harmonic capability between frequencies and now have gone into frequencies beyond the known light spectrum range. I was told that black was the most powerful color that they have to date developed for the laser.

Voice Recognition

Many people have heard of the principal of "voice recognition" which has been in use for many years, predominantly in the Law Enforcement Area.

Most people, however, are under the impression that the system in use utilizes the "unique" voice print created

by the subject's vocal cords, given that it is they which generate the voice (vibrations) and therefore, even if the subject tries to change his (or her) voice in the fashion of a ventriloquist, the base vibrations of the detection of a particular individual is in the sound created by the passage of the oral vibrations through the unique shape of the persons oral cavity, and chief among the factors is the shape of the roof of the subject's mouth (the palate). This shape is unique to all and is as individual as the proverbial fingerprint, enabling the system to identify any individual (the second time around, obviously), by as little as the utterance of just one half of one syllable, for example, the "He" of "hello", or, more colloquially, just "Hi".

The way to overcome this system of identification would be to alter the shape of the oral cavity. The statement about "Posh" people "taking with a mouth full of Plums" springs to mind. If the subject is talking while eating, the shape of the oral cavity will be constantly changing, and therefore a "fix" will be almost impossible.

The "Radio Belt"

Everybody has seen the "stooge" in the "Cop Movie" who is "Wired" and thence goes in to talk with the "Bad Guy", and subsequently lets his buddies record the conversation, and eventually (in all good tradition) the "Bad Guy" is caught, tried and convicted. Fabulous! But there are far more sophisticated radio transmitters available to the connoisseur of the undercover "bugging" art.

What if he is on the beach and can only wear a pair of jean shorts? The use of bulky strap-on radio equipment would be impossible. Hang on, your friendly ingenious "Bugger" has an answer in the form of a belt. That's right, a belt. It is a normal belt in every way, but between the two layers of leather (inside and outside) of the bell are the printed circuits of the radio transmitter, along with a wafer thin batteries, the transducer (microphone) is extremely small, several hundred fitting in the palm of the average hand, and may be in the buckle, or simply incorporated in the same place as the printed circuits and, last but not least, the transmitting antenna (or aerial) of this miracle in miniature are the hairs of the wearers body. A particularly hirsute (hairy) individual will give a range of about twenty five miles, whereas the ninety five pound hairless weakling will only reach about twenty miles away.

Infra-Red Analysis

In addition to this above-mentioned task, the Strobe can (and does) perform another function (as a matter of fact it can be programmed to perform 16 to the 16th power in different functions).

Every internal combustion engine in the United States, both domestically made, and imported (after 1970), and

after it has been running for about ten (10) minutes, gives off heat in a particular and unique (fingerprint)

pattern, and this pattern, or "heat bloom signature" can be read by the unit and transmitted back to the base in the "CIA basement".

428

The engine identification number is the index to this heat bloom signature, and, if your vehicle is reported as stolen, the license number is given to the DMV and the serial number of the vehicle and the engine number is given back to the authority concerned.

All that has to happen is for the vehicle in question to pass one of the Blue-Light Strobes or TeleGuard in place

under the freeway bridge, and through the heat and the speed is logged, as well as the images of the front and back of the vehicle and the driver, and the appropriate law enforcement authorities can be dispatched to intercept the thief.

Environmental Pollution Detection

This is a strange one. If you call some of the "environmentally conscious" entities which offer such "environmentally friendly" products as solar water heaters or photo voltaic (solar electric) panels and storage systems, or well pumps or other such self-sufficiency home systems, be careful, your call may be traced and logged, because you called the Department of Defense, not a private solar (or whatever) dealer, and the guy you invite to your house may not be exactly what he seems.

The Department of Defense (formerly the War Department) has a program in place which, on the surface, is to

help the individual by being able to detect minute trace impurities in your water supply. Here's how it works.

You call the number and the "solar man" comes out to your house to show you what magnificent systems have

been made available (as a result of the development of the technology required for the "Space Shuttle") to you,

Mr. (or Mrs.) John Q. Public.

He has a small device which can be lowered into you well which can detect trace elements in your well water. Some of the things that it will also detect that they are looking for is gold, silver, oil, uranium and many other items; and this device can detect "things" all the way to the center of the earth. This device is hooked up to a solar photovotaic unit which powers it, and also batteries to store electric for night time use. It is also hooked up (via satellite) to a master computer bank and, when installed and running, it will serve to help a current project that is funded by virtue of the educational program which will allow the scientists doing this research to determine the state of the ground water in your area, and in being a part of the "grid", it will form an integral

part of a nation-wide "ground-water grid system". The grid System, you are informed, will therefore enable the scientists to monitor the travels and chemical composition of the ground water and will help to form a "more complete picture of our environment". In addition to this, as a "benefit" of your allowing this sensor to be placed down your well, you will be able to write-off the cost of the whole system against your taxes, and. eventually, when the whole system is in place, you will be afforded cost free long distance telephone calling capabilities.

Wow! Amazing! What's the catch? The catch is several and complex.

Part of the control circuits for this device is the above mentioned "TG2DE" remember, the "TeleGuard". second (2nd) series communication control circuitry, which is used in the surveillance equipment.

This circuit allows the unit to be remotely programmed to detect up to 4096 different chemical elements or compounds, and it is able to relay the information back to the base computer, thanks to the power unit which has a built-in antenna, and is satellite-linked to the base computer.

Another part of this little unit is the spectrographic analysis unit, again built-in. This unit is able to detect, not only a thumb and index finger rubbing together from up to two hundred feet away, but, if the "finger rubber" ever had a blood test, then the DNA information on file from that test will pinpoint who is rubbing the thumb and forefinger together.

What Is The Distribution Of The TeleGuard?

Because of the vastness of the organization behind this movement, the TeleGuard system has not only been strategically placed all over the United States in all these varied places but they have also been working very

429

hard to place the TeleGuard system in 84 foreign countries in the same manner as in the United States. It is conceivable that at this point in time that a virtual net of the TeleGuard system covers the globe.

The Make Up of the TeleGuard

As stated before the TeleGuard has functions of 16 to the 16th power, they are satellite-linked and can be reprogrammed through the base computer from one function to another.

One of the most interesting aspects of the monitor to be sure is that part of its make up is "cobalt". Upon finding this information out, my next question was; is it also equipped to be detonated? The only answer I ever got to the question was, "maybe". If this is so, just imagine the problems that would arise if you only detonated the ones on bridges, overpasses, and fuel tanks to say nothing of the ones that are in the wells in rural America. They could do great damage to our water supply over night.

Micro-chip Implants

The people in control of everything that is happening in your world now have identification micro-chips. They are inserted into the human body with a hypodermic needle, as small as the hypodermic needles used for insulin injection (which are 29 gauge) and for those of you that are not familiar with medical terminology, that

is so tiny that you could be injected with the needle and never feel it. You have to understand that the technology is so sophisticated that they have managed to create a complete full capability computer and power

generator down to the size of a single human "cell" and inject them into the human body in places like the top side of the hand, forehead, shoulder, and their favorite place is behind the right ear, these have a lower range of megahertz and they are close to the surface of the skin because the constant change of temperature in these body areas is what causes the power generator of the unit to work and supply power to the computer which is based on the "TeleGuard System". I believe these chips are part of the Mark of the Beast that is talked about

in Rev. 13:15-17. In the King James version the word for "Mark" in Greek is charagma which means cut. or scratched into the skin with a pointed object.

Among these micro-chips is one that is for the transcending of data which includes such items as follow:

- 1. Name and Picture
- 2. Social Security number
- 3. Fingerprint Data
- 4. Physical Description
- 5. Address
- 6. Family History
- 7. Occupation and Income
- 8. Tax Information
- 9. Criminal record

VOICE TRANSLATION

They now have a unit which will translate a language, any language into 161 other languages and dialects which by satellite can be broadcast around the world. Read Rev. 13:5 and Daniel 7:25

LASER SURVEILLANCE

There are well proven laser listening devices for surveillance minded departments such as: CIA. FBI and even the IRS. These units can by using the window on your home or car as a diaphragm listen to every conversation as much as 20 miles away.

SATELLITE SURVEILLANCE

They now have satellites, and the sophistication is much greater now with the ability to look at underground faults and even check the movement of worms under your lawn. By the way, with use of cellular towers and the satellite, anyone or any animal that is implanted with the micro-chips can be triangulated to within 10 feet

430

or where it is. The statement is that they can keep track of 1 billion chips at a time with the 23 surveillance satellites that are accurate in tracking down to 1 centimeter in 1 kilometer. This was in October 29, 1991 issue of Forbes Magazine, and this is only part of the story.

431

THE REX 84' AND F.E.M.A.

The President now has the power, under secret arrangements already established, to seize total dictatorial control. Can he hold such power and not use it? If he has no intention of asserting this secret power, why did the White House go to the trouble of setting it up?

Unknown to virtually all Americans except for the tiny handful who make up his administration's inner circle. Jimmy Carter promulgated a secret program to suspend the Constitution and to clamp executive

dictatorship on the nation whenever, in his judgment, conditions warrant the declaration of "national emergency."

A young policy analyst who helped draft the original directives have described the new program as a White House stratagem to replace the American Constitutional structure with a so-called "command system" in which you will be subject to total bureaucratic control.

The years since the inauguration of Franklin D. Roosevelt in 1933 have been a history of relentless bureaucratic encroachment on the rights of American citizens, the sources acknowledge. Yet these people, who are familiar with Carter's design, described the new plan as "the most dangerous internal attack on our system since independence." It is a "quiet coup d'etat that will end up making the Soviet Union look mild and permissive by comparison," they said.

A major White House directive, known as Presidential Review Memorandum 32 (PRM 32), inaugurated the new order last year as a "national administrative reorganization project" allegedly designed to help the country deal more effectively with disasters and mass emergencies.

In a sharp break with tradition, PRM 32 has been hidden from the public under a high level of security classification. It has never been published in full, even in the "Federal Register."

Since the Roosevelt era, "executive orders" (EOs) presidential decrees which acquire the force of law have been utilized by the mushrooming bureaucracy to extend its control.

The most pervasive and therefor potentially the most damaging executive order prior to 1977 was promulgated by President Richard M. Nixon on October 28, 1969. Known as EO 11490, the so-called "omnibus" emergency preparedness decree, it incorporated 23 earlier EOs into a so-called "umbrella ukase" granting the national bureaucracy wide powers, in civil or military "crisis conditions," to literally seize the entire country and every man, woman and child in it.

The following Executive Orders are some of the consolidated orders into EO 11490: Executive Order 10995 provides for the takeover of the communications media. Executive Order 10997 provides for the takeover of all electric, power, petroleum, gas, fuels and minerals this includes well water.

Executive Order 10988 provides for the takeover of food resources and farms.

Executive Order 10999 provides for the takeover of all modes of transportation, control of highways, seaports, etc.

Executive Order 11000 provides for mobilization of all civilians into work brigades under the Government supervision.

Executive Order 11001 Provides for Governmental takeover of all health, education and welfare functions.

Executive Order 11002 designates the Postmaster General to operate a national registration of all persons.

Executive Order 11003 provides for the Government to lake over airports and aircraft.

Executive Order 11004 provides for the Housing and Finance Authority to relocate communities, designate

areas to be abandoned, and establish new locations for populations.

Executive Order 11005 provides for the Government to take over railroads, inland waterways and public storage facilities.

432

As the Liberty Lobby noted first in a 1965 pamphlet now seen as a classic prophecy: "More frightening than all its contents if the omission of a definition of the phrase 'national emergency.' The decision as to what constitutes a 'national emergency' is left to the capricious whim of just one man: the president, whoever he might be."

This feature has always been the most menacing aspect of government by bureaucratic order disguised as "emergency management." But past administrations have found it politically hazardous to invoke crisis conditions without being confronted by some sort of threat of disaster genuine or staged which alarmed large numbers of citizens.

"Any president can be sure of wielding political control only over his own appointees." Since in the past the execution of EOs was the responsibility of long established departments and agencies the Department of Justice, for Instance, or the Federal Bank Supervisory Agencies there were some built in limitations on just how far this presidential power grab could reach."

With the advent of the Carter era, all this began to change. The National Security Council in the executive branch was handed over to trusted academic henchmen of the Rockefeller dynasty, to "pragmatic professors" such as Zbigniew Brzezinski and Professor Samuel Huntington, who view the U.S. as a "techinetronic society" in which the Constitution and its safeguards are no longer "relevant."

Huntington, known as the author of a major Trilateral position paper arguing that jet-age America needed a "centralized," bureaucratic government, was put in charge of drawing up the framework for it. Appointed to the senior staff of the National Security Council soon after Carter's election, Huntington came up with a study suggesting that the most effective road to a fully bureaucratized and "systems-managed" U.S. lay through a "total" approach to federal emergency management.

Critics have dubbed him Samuel "Mad Dog" Huntington for his zeal in promoting bureaucratic totalitarianism. But the Trilateral professor is man of dangerous brilliance. He saw that crisis management could be used to replace the Constitutional system if two main "flaws" were removed its dependence: on the traditional civil service for enforcement: and on some sort of visible, alarming disaster or dislocation for justification.

Secret Crisis Invented

Threats or catastrophes justifying the imposition of a state of national emergency by the president could be staged or arranged: the origins of World War II were a historic reminder of that. But staging a upheaval which would appear credible to most citizens takes money, energy and time. Why not devise a "classified emergency" a secret crisis, as it were, which existed solely on the say-so of the president?

Huntington knew that he had the makings of just such an invisible emergency in the space age menace of nuclear terrorism. On November 4, 1975, the chairman of the board of giant Union Oil Co., Fred Hartley, received and anonymous letter in his Los Angeles office threatening the detonation of a nuclear device unless

Union Oil paid \$1 million in ransom-small bills in two suitcases.

FBI experts flown in from Washington judged the letter to be a "credible" threat that is, written by someone who may have actually assembled a "kitchen table" nuclear device. Six days later agents arrested Frank James, a 63 year old car salesman, and nothing like a bomb or its makings was found.

James was charged only with a "threat to destroy property," not with the far more serious crime of blackmail. Although James was convicted in October. 1976 and sent to prison for about six months, the evidence in the case remained murky. James maintains to this day that he was innocent and the victim of a "federal set-up."

Huntington concluded, was the ideal situation; a "national emergency" which could be triggered by a single nuclear blackmail note-a letter which could originate with a genuine terrorist or on a White House typewriter with equal facility enabling the president to assume command of the country.

433

To maximize the impact of such and event, as the official jargon has it, Huntington proposed the formation of a separate bureaucracy to deal with various aspects of the crisis. From these suggestions there emerged, in the spring of 1979, a new staff organization called Federal Emergency Management Agency, or FEMA.

As befits a brand new bureaucracy destined to manage the nation's affairs. FEMA capitalized on the already existing 10 Regional Government Councils which were established during the administrations of Kennedy, Johnson and Nixon and set up a district office in each of them. In Washington, its authority grew as on presidential orders it assumed control of a chain of older agencies: the Federal Disaster Assistance Administration, the Federal Insurance Administration, the National Weather Service, the Federal Emergency Broadcast System and a dozen others.

In the Justice Department, for instance, the senior FEMA officer will take charge and direct the imposition of "those restraints that the exigencies of a dire peacetime nuclear emergency might necessitate with respect to the free exercise of Constitutional and other basic rights and liberties."

The FEMA agents directing the machinery of the Department of Justice will also assist the FEMA officers who have taken charge of the Department of Health and Human Services in setting up "mental health centers' where citizens considered deranged or overly upset may be confined at the pleasure of the president by administrative order.

FEMA controllers working with the Department of Agriculture staff will issue commands concerning the decontamination, safekeeping and distribution of food supplies. In the treasury, they will impose a moratorium on banks and administer the printing of money during the "emergency."

What is foreseen is a system of government most closely resembling a state of martial law, but that is nothing new; what they are not telling you and the reason the government can write secret laws to enslave you and then not tell you that they are on the books, is because the martial law from the Civil War time when it was put into place then has never been rescinded. Our civil liberties have simply been swept away one by one. They have been boiling the frog (you) slowly for a very long time and they are just about ready to put the lid on the pot. The executive bureaucracy will have absolute power, and the duration of their rule will be determined wholly by the president's personal view of the "emergency".

American people the time to wake up is today; you have been screwed by your government and the men that you vote to put in power to do the right things for you and your country and as long as they can keep you pacified and ignorant they will put the people of America into a "technotronic" dictatorship, and take all of you rights and liberties away from you and put you into total slavery if you don't wake up and take the power back that you have for to long given away to people that don't care for your well being, but only theirs.

Carter ordered into being an entire apparatus unprecedented in American history designed to seize and exercise all political, economic and military power in the United Slates, establishing the president as total dictator.

He did this with and executive order.

History of Executive Orders

Under the Constitution of the United States, the president is vested with the executive power of the government (Article II, Section 1, Clause 1), the power to "preserve, protect and defend the Constitution" (Article II, Section 1, Clause 7), and the power to see that the laws are faithfully executed (Article II Section 3). From these powers is implied the authority to issue "executive orders."

434

An "executive order" has never been defined by Congress

The validity of executive orders has been questioned many times, but a ruling as to the extent or limit to which they may be used has never been determined by the courts or by Congress (Library of CONGRESS, Legislative Research Service #398/117-9)

The "Federal Register" contains the text of directives issued under the authority of the president. No congressional authorization is required. There is no review by the judiciary. All executive orders (EOs) are laws made by one man-the president of the United States.

Through existing EOs, it is possible for one man to ignore the Constitution, Congress and the will of the people. A complete dictatorship can be imposed, under the veil of law, on the American people.

During the Nixon presidency, an attempt was made to incorporate all of the "national emergency" powers of the presidency into an omnibus order which would cover most or ail of the situations requiring the use of the power. This became known as Executive Order 11490.

Under the terms of EO 11490, the president of the United States could order that a national emergency exists. In this list please, notice how many of these relate directly to the vast connections it has back to the December 15, 1865 covenant that was put into place with the formation of the United States Military Railroad for transportation and communication and public services, to be put into operations for the president and military to be seized in the time of national emergency or war, and was to remain in operation forever

for the president. Folks, this has been on the planning board for a very long time.

- *Taking over all communications media;
- *Seize all sources of power (electric, nuclear, petroleum etc.);
- *Control all food resources;
- *Seize all forms of transportation:
- *control all highways and seaports;
- *Seize railroads, inland waterways and storage facilities;
- *Commandeer all civilians to work under federal supervision;
- *Control all activities relating to health, education and welfare;
- * Register every man. woman and child in the U.S.
- *Shift any segment of the population from one location to another;
- *Control all devices capable of emitting electro-magnetic radiation;
- *Take over farms, ranches, or timberland properties so as to protect, manage, and utilize them effectively;
- *Freeze all wages and prices;
- *Demand emergency welfare services, (food, clothing, and lodging) in private homes, for those in need;
- *Regulate the amount of your own money you can withdraw from your bank or savings and loan institution;
- *Closc the stock exchanges and freeze stock and bond prices; and
- *Institute EXTRAORDINARY MEASURES with respect to any facility, system, or service essential to national survival.

All of these items listed, plus many others clearly enumerated on 32 pages incorporating nearly 200,000 words, pertain to every previous executive order ever issued unless specifically revoked.

When Carter look office, EO 11490 was incorporated into a new plan ordered into existence by Presidential Review Memorandum 32. This gave the mantle of law to another executive order #12148, titled Federal Emergency Management. All prior EOs having anything to do with emergency planning have been incorporated into it. The order gives the president absolute power during any "emergency" so declared by him, to be kept by him until specifically revoked by action of the legislature.

Go to your local law library and look up in its entirety the Federal Emergency Management under Executive Orders 12148 dated July 20,1979.

435

THE JOHN F. KENNEDY ASSASSINATION

The Kennedy assassination was a shock and amazement to everyone. I remember the shock that I felt on that day

in 1963. I couldn't make any sence out of the event when openly Kennedy appeared to be a great president. 1 have always been curious about the cause of his death and it wasn't until in the last five years that I started putting

the pieces together. Out of the research it was found that Kennedy did double cross the Mafia and declared war

on them because he knew who they were and that they were seizing world control with corruption. He also knew

who the C.I.A. is and was less than disenchanted with their activities. He also found out about the

governments

secret deals, at the publics risk, with beings from other worlds that only want to control, and enslave the people of

this earth. These aliens we will refer to as the Tyrants and are described in another chapter. Kennedy wanted the

public informed of their presents here on earth, and he gave the C.I.A. one year to make their presents public or

promised them that he would, he wanted the people to be braced for the coming shock. (He also well understood

who and what the Federal Reserve was and how it was never going to let the country get out of debit because of

the interest charges on their printed money that the united states uses as currency). Kennedy, in an effort to help

this country put his plans into action to give us back our knowledge and sovereignty. As he saw it. the Federal Reserve and the C.I.A. both needed to be abolished and was introducing bills into congress to achieve this. At the

same time just before he was murdered he had gone over the heads of the Federal Reserve and had billions of dollars in the form of, "United States Treasury Notes" printed and put into circulation and the Fed went crazy, you

can still find some of these note today they had red seals on them instead of the normal green. Since he throughly

pissed everyone in world control off, the C.I.A.. Mafia and the Fed, which are all at this time interlocked working

together, put a contract out on him. Remember who and what the railroads are.

Some of the following information comes from a general out line of the gemstone file on J. F. Kennedy, family

and associates. The gemstone file was written in many segments over a period of years by an American man named Bruce Roberts. Parts of the file were released to certain Americans beginning in 1969.

In 1932 Onassis, a Greek drug pusher and ship owner who made his first million selling "Turkish tobacco" (Opium) in Argentina, worked out a profitable deal with Joseph Kennedy, Eugene Meyer, and Meyer Lansky. Onassis was to ship booze directly into Boston for Joseph Kennedy. Also involved was a heroin deal with Franklin and Elliott Roosevelt.

In 1934 Onassis. and Rockefeller the head of Standard Oil (Exxon) which controls and is the parent to all major

oil companies in the world, signed an agreement, outlining an oil cartel memo: The plan was to beat the Arabs out of their oil, ship it on Onassis's ships. And now we know this has all happened in the last few decades.

In 1936-1940 starting with Eugene Meyer and the take over of the Washington Post, the Mafia started taking control of every form of news media that they could get their hands on, be it news papers, radio broadcasting, T.V., motion pictures and etc., etc.. News censorship of all major news goes into effect and is still going on today

in the 1990s'.

In 1941-1945 World War II; was very profitable for Onassis, Rockefeller, Kennedys, Roosevelts, I.G. Farben, etc.

Onassis selling oil. arms and dope to both sides went through the war without losing a single ship or man.

In 1949 Onassis buys the U.S. surplus "Liberty Ships" in questionable (illegal) purchase with the help of

Burke

Marshall a lawver.

In 1956 a "trustee only" for T.W.A. Airlines one of the branches of transportation that is owned by the railroads.

Hughes had stolen equipment from the owners of the airline and gone into a side business for himself. The equipment that he stole was an "auto-pilot". Hughes being a part of the not so honorable trustees took his ill gotten gains and he starts buying senators, governors, etc. He finally buys his last politician; newly elected vice

president Nixon, via a quarter-million dollar non-repayable loan to Nixon's brother Donald. It appears that Nixon

repays the favor by having IRS treasury grants tax-free status (refused twice before) to "Hughes Medical

436

Foundation", creating a tax-free, non-accountable money funnel or laundry, for whatever Hughes wanted to do.

The U. S. government also shelved anti-trust suits against Hughes.

In March of 1957. Onassis carried out a carefully planned event. He has Hughes kidnapped from his bungalow at

the Beverly Hills Hotel, using Hughes' own men (Chester Davis, born Cesare in Sisily. et al). Hughes' men either

quit, get fired, or stay on in the new Onassis organization. A few days later. Mayor Cannon of Nevada (now senator Cannon) arranges a fake "marriage" to Jean Peters. No explanation was given for Hughes1 battered and

brain damaged in the scuffle, of his being taken to the Emerald Isle Hotel in the Bahamas, where the entire top

floor has been rented for thirty days and later he was dragged off to a cell on Onassis's island, Skorpios. Onassis

now has a much larger power base in the U. S. (the Hughes empire), as well as control over V. P. Nixon and other

Hughes purchased politicians. L. Wayne Rector "Hughes" double since 1955. becomes "Hughes".

In September, Onassis calls the Appalachian meeting to announce to U. S. Mafia head his grab of Hughes and his

adoption of Hughes game plan for acquiring power, buying U. S. senators, congressmen, governors, judges to take control legally of the U. S. government. Onassis's radio message to Appalachia from a remote Pennsylvania

farmhouse intercepted by FBI's J. Edgar Hoover, on the basis of a tip-off from some Army Intelligence guys who

weren't in on the plan.

Later that year Joseph Kennedy takes John F. and Jackie to see Onassis on his yacht, introduced John and reminds

Onassis of an old Mafia promise, the presidency for a Kennedy. Onassis agrees.

In 1958, Hordes of Mafia-selected, purchased and supported "grass roots" candidates sweep into office.

In 1959, Castro takes over Cuba from dictator Battista, thereby destroying cozy and lucrative Mafia gambling empire run for Onassis by Meyer Lansky. Castro scoops up \$6 million in Mafia casino receipts. Onassis is furious, V.P. Nixon becomes operations chief for CIA-planned Bay of Pigs invasion, using CIA Hunt, McCord,

etc., and Cuban ex-Battista strong-arm cops (Cuban freedom-fighters) Martinez, Consalez, etc., as well as winners

like Frank Sturgis (Fiorini).

The stirring election battle between Kennedy and Nixon. Either way Onassis wins, since he has control over both

candidates.

John F. Kennedy wins the election as President.

Roberts brings his synthetic rubies, the original gemstones to Hughes Aircraft in Los Angeles. They steal his rubies, the basis for Laser beam research, laser bombs, etc. because of the optical quality of the rubies. One of the

eleven possible sources for one of the ingredients involved in the Gemstone experiment was the Golden Triangle

area. Roberts was married to the daughter of the former French consul in Indochina. In that area. Onassis's involvements in the Golden Triangle dope trade was no secret. Roberts investigation revealed the Onassis-Hughes connection, kidnap and switch. "Gemstones"-synthetic rubies and sapphires with accomplished "histories"-gemstone papers were sold or given away to consular offices in return for information. A world-wide

information network was gradually developed a trade of the intelligence activities of many countries. This intelligence network is the source for much of the information in the Gemstone File.

In January of 1961, Joseph Kennedy has a stroke, ending his control over John and Bobby. The boys decide to

rebel against Onassis's control. Why? Inter-Mafia struggle? Perhaps a dim hope of restoring this country to it's mythical integrity? They began committing Mafia no-no's. Arrested Wally Bird controller of Air Thailand, who

had been shipping Onassis's heroin out of the Golden Triangle (Laos, Cambodia, Vietnam), under contract with

the CIA (Air Opium), and arrested teamster Mafia Jimmy Hoffa. and put him in jail. In declared the \$73 million

in forged "Hughes" land liens, deposited with San Francisco Bank of America, as "security" for the TWA judgement against Hughes, to be what they are; Forgeries.

In April of 1961 the CIA Bay of Pigs fiasco happened. Hunt. McCord. CIA Battista's Cubans and Mafia angry

about JFK's lack of enthusiasm. Mafia Onassis has his right hand man "Hughes' top aid" former FBI and CIA

Robert Maheu (nicknamed "IBM" for Iron Bob Maheu). hire and train a Mafia assassination team to get Castro.

The team of a dozen or so includes John Roselli and Jimmy (The Weasel) Prattiano. expert Mafia hitmen, assisted

by CIA Hunt and McCord and others. This was reported recently by Jack Anderson, who gets a lot of his "tips

from his Friend, Frank Sturgis, also on the Castro assassination team. The team tries five times to kill Castro with

everything from long range rifles to apple pie with sodium morphate in it. Castro survives.

In 1963 members of the Castro assassination team arrested at Lake Pontechartrain, La. by Bobby Kennedy's justice boys. Angered, Onassis stops trying to kill Castro. He changes target and goes for the head. JFK, who, according to Onassis, "welshed" on a Mafia deal. JFK sets up "Group of 40" to fight Onassis.

Later that year it was decided that two murders had to occur before the murder of JFK, or people who would understand the situation might squawk.

Senator Estes Kefauver. whose crimes commission investigations had uncovered the 1932 deal between Onassis,

Kennedy, Eugene Meyer, Lansky, Roosevelt, et al. Kefauver planned a speech on the senate floor denouncing Maria operations; instead, he ate a piece of apple pie laced with sodium morphate (used in rat poison), and had a

sodium-morphate-induced "heart attack" on the Senate floor.

Phillip Graham, editor of the Washington Post. Phillip had married Katherine Meyer, Eugene Meyer's daughter,

who had inherited the Washington Post and allied media empire. Graham put together the Kennedy-Johnson ticket and was Kennedy's friend in the struggle with Onassis. According to Gemstone. Katherine Meyer Graham

bribed some psychiatrists to certify that Phil was insane. He was allowed out of the nuthouse for the weekend and died of a shotgun wound in the head in the Graham home in Washington, death ruled "suicide".

On November 1, 1963, the hit on JFK was supposed to take place in true Mafia style, a triple execution, together

with Diem and Nhu in Vietnam. Diem and Nhu got theirs, as scheduled. Onassis had invited Jackie for a cruise

on the Christina, where she was when JFK got tipped off that Big "O" planned to wipe him out. JFK called Jackie

on the yacht, from the White House, hysterical. "Get off that yacht if you have to swim" and cancelled his appearance at a football stadium in Chicago, where this CIA-Mafia assassination team was posed for the kill. Jackie stayed on board, descended the gangplank a few days later on Onassis's arm, in Turkey, to impress the Bey,

Mustapha. Madame Nhu, in the U.S. bitterly remarked whatever has happened in Vietnam.

One of the assassination teams was picked up in Chicago with a rifle and quickly released by the police. Three

weeks later the Mafia's alternate and carefully arranged execution plan went into effect. JFK was assassinated in

Dallas. A witness who recognized pictures of some of the people arrested in Dealey Plaza as having been in Chicago three weeks earlier told Black Panthers Hampton and Clark.

The JFK murder, Onassis-Hughes' man Robert Maheu reassigned the Mafia-CIA Castro assassination team to the

murder of JFK adding Eugene Bradin a third Mafia hitman from the Denver Mafia Amaldones "family". Two months earlier Bradin on parole after a series of crimes applied for a new driver's license explaining to the California DMV that he had decided to change his name to Jim Brading. Brading got his California parole the first time to look things over and the second time when JFK was scheduled for his Dallas trip.

Lee Harvey Oswald CIA with carefully planned links to both the ultra-right and to the Communists was designate

as the patsy. He was supposed to shoot Governor Connally and he may have.

There is said to have been four shooters, Oswald, Brading, Frattiano and Roselli had a timer and a back up man.

Back up men were supposed to pick up the spent shells and get rid of the guns. Timers would give the signal to

shoot. Hunt and McCord were there to help.

Frattinao is thought to have shot from a second story window in the Dal-Tex building across the street from the

Texas School Book Depository. He apparently used a handgun. Frattinao and his back-up man were "arrested",

driven away from the Dal-Tex building in a police car and released (without being booked). The Dallas police office is in the Dal-Tex Building.

Roselli was to shoot Kennedy from behind a fence in the grassy knoll area. Roselli and his timer went down a manhole behind the fence and followed the sewer line away from Dealey Plaza.

Another of the shooters in the triangulated ambush was supplied by Eugene Brading shooting from Kennedy's left

from a small pagoda at Dealey Plaza across the street from the grassy knoll. They had all missed, none of them

438

had inflicted a fatal wound. In a last ditch effort to kill the president, the CIA agent William Greer, who was the

driver of the presidents car slowed down, turned around to check the president and the fatal shot came from the

railroad yard fence.

The one thing that happened on that November 22, 1963, was that two people who did not know one another were operating 8mm motion picture cameras with color movie film as the Presidential motorcade moved through

Dealy Plaza near downtown Dallas, both of the amateur camera operators gave their film to men identifying themselves as FBI agents. Abraham Zaputer was the name of one of those operators the other cameraman's name

is not known because he was murdered the day after giving his film to an FBI agent.

Abraham Zaputer was not murdered because he went directly to the television studios of ABC Network affilitate

WFAA-TV Channel 8 and stated on a live broadcast that he had just filmed the assassination with a 8 mm and

that he turned the film over to a man identifying himself as a FBI agent. Had Abraham not made his statement on

the television broadcast the day of the shooting, he would have been killed within 24 hours after leaving Dealy

Plaza and the world would have never seen the crucial evidence that indicates William Greer killing John Kennedy.

Over the past 25 years, the major television networks and Time/Life publications have only aired or published

close up version of the Zaputer film that shows Kennedy being shot and Jackie Kennedy's reaction. The entire movied film not shown on major television networks or printed in national magazines also includes the Connelys,

the driver of the Presidential limousine and a passenger next to the driver.

When one views the Zaputer movie film at normal speed, nothing abnormal is noticed. If movie film is shot at normal speed, slow motion analysis is almost impossible to achieve on any kind of movie projector without damageing or burning the film. Also the flow of movement and motion is lost if one examines each frame with

eyepiece or microscope. Because the Zaputer film at normal speed did not show anything abnormal, the government released copies of the film shot by Abraham to a limited number of confidential people who eventually made additional copies that were distributed throught and underground network.

Recent technology that did not exist in the 1960s allows motion picture film to be examined in a slow motion manner without damaging the film. By running a motion picture on what is called a film chain, the moving celluloid images can be transferred to video tape. The video tape can be advanced at very slow speeds without damaging the video tape and of course the original film. Numerous persons have transferred the underground Zaputer film to video tape for slow motion analysis during the past five years.

Slow motion analysis indicates the following sequence of events. The President grabs his neck as if he had been

shot in the front of the neck. The passenger sitting next to the driver has his head turned to the left and obviously

sees the President has been shot and moves to his right as if he is trying to move out of the way of the driver. The

driver turns to his right to check the President. Less than a fraction of a second after driver William Greer checks

the Presidnet, the back of Kennedy's head explodes from a shot fired from the railroad fence that caused his head

to go back and to the left.

That day there were also three men dressed as tramps picked up the spent shells from Dealey Plaza. One was Howard Hunt. Then they drifted over to an empty boxcar sitting on the railway spur behind the grassy knoll area,

and waited. A Dallas police officer ordered two Dallas cops to "go over to the boxcar and pick up the tramps". The three "tramps" paraded around Dealey Plaza to the Police Department in the Dal-Tex Building. They were

held there until the alarm went out to pick up Oswald; then they were released, without being booked. In all. there men were arrested immediately after the shooting; all were released soon after; none were booked, not a word about their existence is mentioned in the Warren Report.

Regarding Lee Harvey Oswald, officer Tippett was dispatched in his police radio car to the Oak Cliff section,

where Oswald had rented a room. Tippett may have met Oswald on the street. He may have been suppose to kill

Oswald, but something went wrong. Tippett was shot by two men using revolvers. The "witness", Domingo Benavides. who used Tippitt's police car radio to report "we've had a shooting here", may have been one of the

men who shot him. A "Domingo Benavides" appears in connection with the Martin Luther King shooting also.

Oswald went to the movies. A "shoe store manager" told the theater cashier that a suspicious looking man had sneaked in without paying. Fifteen assorted cops and FBI charged out to the movie theater to look for the guy

439

who had sneaked in. Oswald had a pistol that wouldn't fire. It may have been anticipated that the police would shoot the "cop-killer" for resisting arrest". But since that didn't happen, the Dallas police brought Oswald out for

small-time Mafia Jack Ruby to kill two days later.

Brading stayed at the Teamster-Mafia-Hoffa-financed "Cuban Hotel" in Dallas. Ruby had gone to the Cabana the

night before the murder, says the Warren Report. The rest, as they say, is history. Some group was so confident

of their control over police, media. FBI, CIA, Secret Service and the U.S. Judicial System that J.F.K. was murdered before the eyes of the entire nation, then systematically bought off. killed off, or frightened off all witnesses and had the evidence destroyed, then put a 75 year seal of secrecy over the entire matter. Cover up participants included among many, Gerald Ford on the Warren Commission, CIA attorney Leon Jaworski, of the

CIA front Anderson Foundation, representing Texas before the Commission to see that the fair name of Texas was not besmirched by the investigation, CIA Dallas Chief John McCone, his assistant, Richard Helms, and a passel of police, FBI, news media, etc.

Johnny Roselli received part of his pay off for the shoot on JFK in the form of a \$250,000 "finder's fee" for bring

"Hughes (Onassis) to Las Vegas in 1967. Jimmy Frattiano's pay-off included \$109,000 in "non-repayable loans",

from the S.F. National Bank (President: Joe Alioto). Credit authorization for the series of loans from 1961 to 1965, came from Joe Alioto and a high Teamster official. Dun and Bradstreet noted this transaction in amazement, listing how Frattianbo could explain so much "credit" as his only known title (listed in D&B) was "Mafia-Executioner". Frattiano went around for years bragging about it. "Hi there, I'm Jimmy Frattiano, Mafia

Executioner...." A bank vice president told the whole story to the California Crime Commission, where Al Harris, who later shot off his mouth a little too much had a "Heart attack". When last seen March, 1975, Frattiano

was testifying before a San Fransico Grand Jury in regard to his participation, with East Coast Mafia Tony Romane, in the Sunol Golf Course swindle (which cost San Fransico somewhere between \$100,000 in "non-repayable loans" to start a trucking company in the Imperial Valley, where he engaged in a lot more swindling-

involving U.S. Government member explained, "The Mafia is doing business directly with the U.S. Government

now". Brading was questioned by the FBI two months after his arrest and released in Dallas as part of the

Warren

Commission's determination to "leave no stone unturned" in its quest for the truth about the JFK assassination. In

spite of the fact that Brading was a known criminal with an arrest record dating back about twenty years, the FBI

reported that Brading knew nothing whatsoever about the assassination. Brading became a charter member of the

La Costa Country Club, Mafia heaven down near San Clemente. He also became a runner for the skim money from the Onassis "Hughes" Las Vegas casinos to Onassis' Swiss Banks.

Gerald Ford, of the Warren Commission went on to become President by appointment of Nixon, then in danger

of even further and more serious exposure from which position of trust Ford pardoned Nixon one month later, for

"any and all crimes he may have committed." That covers quite a lot but Ford is good at covering things up. McCone, the head of CIA-Dallas, went on to become a member of the ITT Board of Directors sitting right next to

Francis L. Dale, the head of Creep.

Richard Helms, McCone's assistant at Dallas, ultimately has be rewarded with the post of CIA Director.

Leon Jowarski, CIA attorney, became the Watergate Prosecutor, replacing Cox, who was getting too warm. Jowarski turned in a startling performance in our "government-as-theatre" the honest, conscientious investigator

who "uncovered" not a bit more than he had to and managed to steer everybody away from he underlying truth.

Dr. "RED" Duke, the man who dug two bullets out of Connelly and saved his life was shipped off to a hospital in afghanistan by a grateful CIA.

Jim Garrison, New Orleans D.A. who tried to get Eugene Brading out of L.A. (but used one of Brading's other aliases. Eugene Bradley, by mistake), had his witnesses shot out from under him, and was framed on charges of briber)' and extortion. FBI officers "confiscated" photos of Brading taken on the scene, etc.

After JFK's death, the Mafia or who ever the control of this country is quickly established control over Lyndon

Johnson through fear. On the trip back to Washington, Johnson was warned by radio relayed from an air force base; "There was no conspiracy, Oswald was a lone nut assassin. Get it Lyndon? Otherwise, Air Force One might have an unfortunate accident on flight back to Washington." Afterwards all important government posts were fill by Mafia associated people. All government agencies became means to accomplish and end, rifle the

440

American Treasury, steal as much as possible, keep the people confused and disorganized and leaderless, persuade

world domination. JFK's original "Group of 40" was turned over to Rockefeller and his man, Kissinger, so that

they could more effectively take over South America . Onassis was one of the first to console Jackie when she got

back from Dallas with JFK's body. Silva, a San Fransico private detective hired by Angelina Alioto to get the goods on Philandering Joe, followed Joe Alioto to Vacaville, to the Nut Tree Restaurant, where Joe held a private

meeting with other Mafioso to arrange the details of the JFK assassination pay off to Frattiano.

In 1967 Onassis has always enjoyed the fast piles of money to be made through gambling (in Manaco, in the 50's

and in Cuba under Battista). Onassis took over Las Vegas in 1967, via the "Hughes" cover. U.S. Government officials explained that it was alright because "at least Hughes isn't the Mafia." Mafia Joe Alioto had Presidential

ambitions, shored up by his participation in the Dallas pay-off. Everyone who helped kill JFK got a piece of the

U.S. pie. But J. Edgar Hoover, FBI head, blew his cover by releasing some of the raw FBI files on Alioto at the

Democratic National Convention. Hoe was out of the running for V.P. and Humphrey had to settle for Muskie.

Humphry planned to go to San Fransico for a final pre-election rally, sparked by Joe Alioto. Roberts threatened to

blow the hit-run story plus its Mafia ramifications open if Humphrey came to San Fransico Humphrey didn't come

and lost in the San Francisco election.

In 1968 Jackie Kennedy was now "free" to marry Onassis. An old Mafia rule, if someone welches on a deal, kill

him and take his gun and his girl; in this case, Jackie and the Pentagon.

In July of 1969, Mary Jo Kopechne. devoted JFK girl, and later one of Bobby's trusted aides, was in charge of packing up his files after his assassination in L.A. She read too much, learned about the Kennedy Mafia involvement and other things. She said to friends. "This isn't Camelot, this is murder." She was an idealistic American Catholic. She didn't like murdering hypocrites. She died trying to get off Cappaquiddick Island, where

she had overheard (along with everyone else in the cottage) Teddy Kennedy's end of the D.H. Lawrence cottage

telephone calls from John Tunney and to Joe Alioto, and Democrat bigwigs Swig, Shorenstein, Schwmann and

Bechtel. Teddy's good friend John Tunney called to complain that Alioto's friend Cycil Magnin and others had

tried to bribe Jess Unruh to switch from the Governor's race to run for the Senate for the seat John Tunney wanted

so that Alioto would have an easier run for Governor. Teddy called Alioto, who told him to go to hell; then Teddy called the rest to arrange for yet another Mafia murder. Drunken Teddy offered to drive her to the ferry.

Trying to get away from curious Sheriff looks, Teddy sped off toward the Bridge, busied Mary Jo's nose when she

tried to grab his arm from the back seat, and bailed out of the car as it went off the bridge. Mary Jo with a busted

nose, breathed in an air bubble in the car for more than two hours waiting for help, while Teddy, assuming she

was dead, went to set up an alibi. Mary Jo finally suffocated in the air bubble, diluted with carbon dioxide. It took her 2 hours and 37 minutes to suffocate while Teddy called Jackie and Onassis on the Christina. Teddy also

called Katherine Meyer Graham, Layers, etc. Jackie called the Pope on Teddy's behalf, who assigned Cardinal Cushing to help. The next morning, the first person Teddy tried to call after deciding he'd have to take the rap himself was a lawyer, Burke Marshall. Onassis's friend in the U.S. Liberty ships deal back in the forties and also

the designated custodian for JFK's brains after Dallas (the brains have since disappeared). Cover-up of the Chappaquiddick murder required the help of Massachusetts Highway Patrol, which "confiscated" the plates from

Teddy's car after it was fished out of the pond; the Massachusetts Legislature, which changed a 150 year old law

requiring an autopsy (which would have revealed the suffocation and broken nose). Coroner Mills, who let Kennedy's aide K. Dun Grifford, supply him with a death certificate, already prepared fro Hill's signature, listing

cause of death as drowning. Cardinal Cushing's priest who appeared before the Kopechne's "direct from God" with personal instructions from Him that Mary Jo was not to be disturbed, a Pennsylvania mortuary where Mary

Jo's broken nose was patched up, East and West phone companies, which clamped maximum security on the records of calls to and from the cottage. San Fransico police chief Cahill was reassigned to a new job. Security

Chief for Pacific Telephone. The U.S. Senate, who never said a word about Teddy's (required equipment) plug-in

phone; the judge who presided over the mock hearing, James Feston, editor of Martha's vineyard's only newspaper, who never heard a word about Teddy's phone at the cottage, though residents called in to tell the newspaper, the New York Times, Washington Post, etc. John Tunney's sister. Joan, heard her brother's end of the

phone call, made from her house in Tiburon. to the Cappaquiddick cottage. The next day, after Mary Jo died, Joan ran away to Norway, where she was kidnapped by Mafia hoods Mari and Adamo. They locked her up in a

Marseille heroin factory. Joan's husband complained so she chopped his head off with an ax, and was subsequently locked up in a nuthouse belonging to the Marquess of Blandford. then Tina Livanos Onassis' husband. Mari and Adano got pressed into scrap metal in a New Jersey auto junkyard. In the panic of trying to cover up Teddy's night at Chappaquiddick, many things came unglued. The JFK murder threatened to creep out

441

of the woodwork again. Black Panthers Hompton and Clark were murdered (the Chicago cops fired over Attorney Charles Garry's because of what they knew about the JFK murder squad's presence at Chicago on November 1, 1963.

September of 1969. "Gemstones". with histories, had been released around the glove for several years. In 1969.

Roberts gave a Gemstone with history to Mack, head of California CREEP, for Nixon, with the proposition,

the

Presidency in return for wiping out the Mafia. The "history" included Teddy's phone calls to and from the Lawrence Cottage on Chappaquiddick billed to Teddy's home phone in Havannisport. Nixon being Mafia himself, wasn't interested, but kept the information to use on Teddy whenever it seemed advantageous.

Wayne Rector was hired around 1955 by Carl Byoir Public Relations Agency (Hughes L.A. P.R. Firm) to act as

Hughes double. In 1957 when Onassis grabbed Hughes, Rector continued to act as his stand-in. Rector was the

Hughes surrogate in Las Vegas. Robert Maheu actually ran the show, Maheu got his orders from Onassis, the six

"nursemaids", called the "Mormon Mafia", kept Rector sealed off from prying eyes.

In June 17. 1969, Bobby Kennedy knew who killed his brother, he wrote about it in his unpublished book. The

Enemy Within. When he foolishly tried to run for President, the Mafia had to eliminate him also. Using a sophisticated new technique hypnotized Sirhan and directed him to shot from the front "security guard" (from Lockheed Aircraft). Thane Cesar shooting from two or three inches away from Bobby's head from the rear. Sirhan's shots all missed. Evelle Younger, then the L.A. District Attorney, covered it all up including the squawks

of the L.A. Coroner Thomas Noguchi. Younger was required with the post of California Attorney General later.

His son, Eric Younger, got a second generation Mafia reward, a judge-ship at age 30. L.A. author and director.

The Second Gun, a documentary film on the RFK murder, bought and suppressed by Warner Brothers for more

details). After Bobby's death. Teddy knew who did it. He ran to Onassis afraid for his life and swore eternal obedience. In return, Onassis granted him his life and said he could be President, too, just like his big brother, if

he would behave himself and follow orders.

In September 16, 1968, hit and run accident on Robert's car parked in front of the Russian consulate on San Fransico who routinely takes pictures of everything that goes on in front of the consulate. Their photos showed

the license plate of the hit and run car UKT-264, on a blue Cadillac belonging to Angela Alioto, Joe's daughter,

being driven by Tom Alioto. Joe's son whose driving license had been revoked. His license and the cars license

were both fraudulent. To cover up the hit and run circumstances. San Francisco MPF's from the Presido quickly

staged a few more hit and runs of the same corner all duly filmed by the Russians. Katheryn Holloster, the

family nurse was "persuaded" to take the rap for the hit and run. Roberts threatened to spill the whole story in court with photos. Next evening Brading and Frattiano showed up in the Black Magic Bar, Brading wearing his

x-marked hat from Dallas to see whether Roberts recognized it, how much he knew, etc. A.S.F. MP from the Presidio piped up from the end of the bar, "I heard they let everyone with an X-marked hatband through the police lines at Dallas". Cover up support from Aiioto and the hit and run was completed.

By the end of 1970, Howard Hughes presence on earth was no longer required. His handwriting could be duplicated by a computer. His biography all the known facts about his life had been compiled and

computerized

biography issued to top Hughes executives. His double, Rector, had been doing "Hughes" for years, and Hughes

was ill. Clifford Irving, author of Hoax, about an art forger, became interested in "Hughes" was a hoax, too. He

went to "Hughes" so called "Mormon Mafia", the six nursemaids for information. One of them, Merryman perhaps, tired of the game, gave Irving the computerized Hughes biography and from it Irving wrote his "autobiography". Hughes' death was expected shortly. Preparations were being made so that it would not interfere with the orderly continuation of his empire. Irving wrote his book and the publishers announced it. Onassis knew someone had given Irving the information. He thought it was Maheu and fired him in November,

1970. On Thanksgiving Eve, 1970, in the middle of the night "Hughes". Rector made a well-publicized" secret

departure" from Las Vegas to the Bahamas.

In December 1970, Onassis discovered his mistake and had Merryman killed. Robert Maheu accidentally deprived of his half-million dollars annual salary, sued "Hughes" for millions mentioning "Hughes" game plan for

the purchase of Presidents, governors, Senators, judges, etc. Onassis paid off cheap at the price to maintain his custodianship of "American Democracy" and the "free world" and keep from hanging for multiple murders. The

"Hughes" Mormon Mafia party, plus Rector, fled around the world from the Bahamas where they murdered an

uncooperative Governor and Police Chief, to Nicaragua, where they shot the U.S. Ambassador between the eyes

442

for noticing that there wasn't really any Hughes; and then to Canada, where Mormon Mafia nursemaid Chersley

looted a goodly sum in a swindle of the Canadian Stock Exchange; and on to London to Rothschild's Inn of the

Park.

In April 18, 1971; Howard Hughes, a human vegetable as the result of serious brain damage during his 1957 hustle, plus fourteen years of heroin, grew sicker and sicker. A final overdose of heroin did him in. His coffin was lowered into the sea from a rocky headland off the coast of Skorpios. Present at the funeral were; Jackie Kennedy Onassis, Teddy Kennedy. Francis L. Dale, Director of CREEP, and a South Vietnamese cardinal named

Thue. Onassis allowed some pictures to be taken from a distance, he himself did not appear. The pictures were

published in Midnight, a Canadian tabloid. Albanian frogmen, tipped off, were waiting under the water. They seized the coffin and took the corpse off to Yougoslavia, then to China, Russia and then perhaps to Boston in a

foot locker. The corpse's dental work was compared to Hughes very own dental records and they matched. News of Hughes death, the U.S. take-over by Onassis and the facts surrounding the murders of JFK, RFK. Martin

Luther King, Mary Jo Kopechne, and many more and the subsequent cover-ups (involving still more murders) had been circulating around the globe for several years. Any country with this information can blackmail the U.S.

Mafia government, which has no choice but to pay up. The alternative is to be exposed as a bunch of treasonous

murders. This is why China-hating, red-hating Nixon was forced to recognize China (which he now claims as his

greatest accomplishment). And this is also why the USSR walks off with such good deals in U.S. Loans, grains

and whatever else it wants. All they have to do is mention those magic words-Hughes. JFK, RFK, MLK, Mary Io

and the U.S. Mafia government crawls into a hole. Information leaked can't be unleaked. Starting at the top with

Ford, Rockefeller and Kissinger. Super-patriots please note: no one, not all of the radicals and subversives hounded by the US domestic intelligence put together has done one fraction of the damage done to US economy,

morality, power and prestige as by the thieves at the top. On the day that Hughes was buried. Clifford Irving's wife presented a publisher's check made out to "H. Hughes" to Onassis' Swiss Bank for payment. Onassis paid off

cheaply at the price. Gemstone papers rolling around the world here and abroad kept the situation hot. Everyone

was nervous. Rockefeller gave Kissinger \$50,000 for Carlson and Brisson to write their 'expose'. The Alioto Mafia Web for Look magazine. Their mission; find out everything that was public record about Alioto's connection with the JFK murder. There was a pay-off to Frattiano, listed in D&B. They were to explain it any way that didn"t lead back to Dallas. The idea was to get Alioto to quietly go away but still deep the lid on everything.

In May of 1971, "Folk Hero" Caniel Ellsberg, a well-known hawk from the Rand Corporation, who had designed

the missile ring around the "Iron Curtain" countries (how many missiles to aim at which cities) was told to release

the faked-up "Pentagon Papers" to help distract people from Hughes, JFK, RFK, MLK etc. The papers were carefully designed by Ellsberg and his boss. Rand Chief and new World Bank Chief Bob (Body Count) NcNamara. to make the Vietnamese War look like "Just one of those incredibly dumb mistakes". This helped to

cover up the real purpose of the war, continued control by the Mafia and the CIA of the Golden Triangle dope trade; Vietnam, Laos and Cambodia; and for the Mafia and the CIA and the oil people of Eastern oil sources, to

say nothing of control over huge Federal sums, which could be siphoned off in profitable arms contracts, or conveniently "disappear" in the war effort. McNamara's "World Bank" handing-out of American money to dictators in the Onassis- controlled Swiss bank. The money could be used as needed to support and extend Mafia

operations. Example: \$8 billion in World Bank funds for 'starving Ethiopians; wound up in Emperor Haile Selassie's personal accounts in the Swiss bank. This would make him the richest individual in the world, but other

dictators have Swiss bank accounts too. Perhaps they are even larger. The money drained from America and other captive Mafia nations feeds a greed that can never be satisfied.

Rand Corp., one of our major "think tanks' has another goody in store for the public: "Project Star"- Rand's cover-

up fallback version of the JFK murder held in reserve should public restlessness over the Warren Commission

Report cover-up ever threaten to get out of hand. That ought to confuse the people for at least another twelve years, and by that time most of us will be dead anyway.

The dope trade routes are; Golden Triangle to Taiwan to San Francisco. Heroin from the Golden Triangle was sometimes smuggled into San Francisco in the bodies of American GIs who died in battle in Vietnam. One body

can hold up to 40 pounds of heroin, crammed in where the guts would be. Some dope gets pressed into dinner plates and painted with pretty patterns, one dope bust in S. F. alone yielded \$6 billion in heroin "china plates"-the largest dope bust in history. It was quickly and completely hushed up by the S.F. Mafia press. The dope sat

in the S.F.P.D. for a while, then was removed by FBI men and probably sent on its way to American veins. All

443

this dope processing and shipping is controlled and supervised by the CIA and Mafia. Dope arrests and murders

are aimed at independent pushers and maverick peddlers and smugglers who are competing with or holding out

on the Mafia. While Nixon was conducting his noisy campaign against dope smuggling across the Mexican border, his dope officer in charge of protecting the Mafia dope trade was E. Howard Hunt! Lots of heroin gets processed in a Pepsi Cola factory in Laos. So far, it hasn't produced a single bottle of Pepsi Cola. Some dope gets

processed in heroin factories in Marseilles. Still more dope comes from South America-Cocaine and new heroin.

US aid went to build a highway across Paraguay. Useless for the natives who have no cars. (They use it for sunbathing in the day), it becomes the longest landing strip in the world and serves airplane loaded with cocaine.

It is financed by US tax money for the benefit of the international Mafia dope pushers. And then there is opium

from Turkish morphine. This was the starting point of Mafia fortune.

In case one is still wondering whether the Mafia can actually get away with such things, consider the benefits derived from controlling the acquisition by "Hughes" of "Air West", which involved swindling Air West stockholders of \$45 million. Recently indicted for this swindle by the SEC in a civil suit were "Howard Hughes"

and Jimmy (the Greek) Snyder, not usually associated with the Hughes crowd, and others.

In June 1971, New York Times began publishing the Pentagon Papers, Rand Corp's prepared cover-up of the real

reasons for the Vietnamese war. Nixon had gotten a copy of the first Gemstone Papers circulated in the U.S. back

in 1969. He was now wondering how much information Democratic Chair man Larry O'Brien had about Hughes.

Onassis, JFK, RFK, etc. and more specifically how much of the dirt the Democrats planned to use. Nixon set up

the "plumbers unit' to stop security leaks, investigate other security matters. Erlichman, Krogh, Liddy, Hunt, Young, etc. Hunt as "White House consultant" supposedly worked for the Mullen Corp. a CIA cover. Mullen's

head client was "Howard Hughes". Robert Bennett was the head of the Mullen Corporation.

June 28, 1971, Ellsberg indicted for leaking the Pentagon Papers.

September 3. 1971, the Watergate team broke into Ellsberg's doctor's office to get Ellsberg's psychiatric records.

Team members CIA Hunt and Liddy, Cuban "Freedom fighters" De Denio, Martinez, Bernard Barker. All except

Liddy had worked together back at the Bay of Pigs.

September 23, 1971, E. Howard Hunt spliced up the phoney cables implicating JFK's administration in the Diem

assassination.

In October of 1971. LOOK magazine apologized to Alioto for their Alioto Mafia Web article and folded. The sticking point, they couldn't prove Alioto's Mafia Nut Tree meeting back in 1963 referring to the JFK murder.

In December, 1971, Roberts applied for a "Gemstone" visa from the Russian consulate on a tapped phone. Phone

was tapped by Hal Lipset, S.F. private investigator, who worked for Katherine Meyer Graham and others, and routinely monitored Consulate phone calls.

In January of 1972; the Watergate team showed up at the San Francisco Drift Inn, a CIA-FBI safe-house hangout

bar, where Roberts conducted a nightly Gemstone rap for the benefit of any CIA or FBI or anyone who wandered

in for a beer. James McCord, Marinez, Bernard Barker, Garcia and Frank Sturgis showed up-along with a San Francisco dentist named Fuller. James NcCord remarked; "Sand and Arab oil with hydrogen heat makes glass brick threat of war to Arab nations". The event, like the other nightly raps, was taped by the Drift Inn bartender,

Al Stern, who was paid to do so by his old friend, Katherine Graham, but told his other friend, Roberts, about it.

The bar was also wired for sound by Arabs, Russians and Chinese.

January 27, 1972, Liddy and Dean met in Mitchell's office, with Liddy's charts for his \$1 million "plan" for spying, kidnapping, etc. The plans included breaking into Hank Greenspun's Las Vegas office safe, in hopes of

recovering Greenspan's file, on the Hughes kidnapping and Onassis's Vegas operations, which Greenspan had successfully used to blackmail Onassis out of \$4 million or so. A "Hughes" get away plane would stand by to take the White House buglers to Mexico.

February of 1972. Liddy and Hunt traveled around a lot, using "Hughes Tool Coi." calling cards, and aliases from

Hunt's spy novels.

444

Liddy, Hunt and other Watergaters dropped by for a beer at the Drift Inn. where they were photographed on bar

stools from Katherine Graham. These photos were later used in the Washington Post, when Liddy, Hunt and

others were arrested at Watergate because CIA men like Liddy and Hunt aren't usually photographed. Roberts quoted to Liddy the price on Onassis's head in retaliation for a few things Onassis had done, on Wayne Rector,

the Hughes double, Eugene Wyman. California Democratic Party Chairman and Mafia JFK pay off bagman, and

on Lyndon Johnson "four bodies twisting in the breeze".

Robert's quoting prices to Liddy at the Drift Inn made their deaths a mortal cinch. Liddy's like that and that's why

the murdering slob was picked by the Mafia. "Gemstones" rolling around the Drift Inn in February inspired Liddy's Gemstone plan that became Watergate.

Francis L. Dale, head of CREEP and ITT Board of Directors member, pushed Magruder to push Liddy into Watergate. In a Mafia-style effort to shut Roberts up, his father was murdered by "plumbers" team members Lix

Dale (Francic L. Dales's ex-wife), Martinez, Gonzalez, Barker; in Hahnemann's hospital, S.F. where Mr. Roberts

had been taken after swallowing a sodium morphate "pill" slipped into his medicine bottle at home by Watergate

locksmith (Miami's "Missing Link" locksmith shop) Gonzales. The pill didn't kill him. He had a weak digestion

and vomited enough of the sodium morphate up but he had emphyxema and went to the hospital. In the hospital,

"nurse" Liz Dale and "doctor" Martinez assisted him to sniffa quadruple-strength can of aerosol medicine, enough

to kill him the next day. The day before, Tisseront, head of the College of Cardinals at the Vatican, was pushed

out of a Vatican window. Tisseront had followed the career of the present Pope, Montini (whose mother was Jewish). Montini sodium-morphate murdered Pope Pius XI; was banished from Rome for it by Pius XII; became

Pope in 1963, Tisseront wrote it all down; called the Pope "The Deputy of Christ at Auschwitz", and the fulfillment of the Fatima 3 Phophecy; that "The antichrist shall rise to become the head of the Church".

Tisseront also wrote about all the supressed secrets of the Roman Catholic church. The story that the church claims that is so is as follows that the Jesus was an Arab, born April 16, 6 B.C. at the rare conjunction of Saturn

and Jupiter. Arab (Persian) astronomers (the Magi) came to Bethlehem to look for their king, and Arab baby and

found him in a stable, because the Jews wouldn't let Arabs Joseph and Mary into their nice clean inns, even then.

When Jesus overturned the tables of the money lenders at the Temple, the Jews had the Romans nail him to a cross. He died on the cross when the Roman soldiers stuck a spear in his side, pulled out his liver, and ate it. Tacitus, the Roman historian, described it all in a chunk of history deleted by the Church. Nero burned Rome but

that didn't stop the spreading of Moses' teachings by the early Christians (Arabs). So the Romans decided to adopt

the religion, clean it up, make Jesus a Jew and Mary a virgin, and work out a church state deal to fool the people

in the name of God and country that had been operating ever since. Around 311 A.D. at the Council of Nicasa the

Christian Orthodoxy was established; a dissenting bishop had his hands chopped off, another bishop was assigned

to round up all the old copies of the Bible and destroy them in favor of the "revised" de-Arabized version. Cleaned up Matthew, Mark, Luke and John were declared "it", the other Gospels were declared Apocryphal, and

heretical. Roman Emperor Constantine became the first "Christian" emperor. Later during the holy crusades the

Bible was again rewritten to include Jesus; warning against the "yellow race".

J. Edgar Hoover had the Gemstone File; and threatened to expose Dallas-JFK in an "anonymous" book. The Texas Mafia. Instead, someone put sodium morphate in his apple pie. The corpse was carted away from his home in the back seat of a V.W. and his files were "burned" but some of them got away.

In the first break-in at Watergate; McCord, Barker, Martinez, Garcia, Gonzales, Sturgis, De Diego and Pico stood

guard outside. Hunt and Liddy directed the operation from a (safe?) distance, across the street. The object was to

check on Onassis's two men at the Democratic Party Headquarter. Larry O'Brien and Spencer Oliver. McCord wire-tapped their phones. But!!!! little did McCord know that the plumbers were being observed by Hal Lipset,

Katherine Graham's S.F. detective who had followed two of the plumbers from Liz Dale's side in S.F. to Watergate. Lipset "watched in amazement" as the plumbers broke in and bugged the phones; then reported back

to his boss Katherine Graham. Lipset and Graham set the trap for the Watergaters when they returned to remove

their bugs and equipment.

In 1974 Maheu "wins" his damage suit against "Hughes" his blackmail pay-off after discussing Hughes' "Game

Plan" for buying control of the U.S. by buying politicians, governorsjudges, senators and presidents.

In February of 1974, Mafia Hearst's daughter Patty "kidnapped" by Lipset's SLA in a fake terrorist action.

445

Martin Luther King's mother was murdered by a black student, a self declared "Israelite"-"acting alone" who was

escorted to the church by somebody and who had a list of other mothers as targets. Next day the target Shirley Chisholm got the message and rushed to sign off the DNC suit against CREEP naming Francis L. Dale; she had

been the last to hold out.

On April 4, 1974, Mary McCarthy, a writer who had been given a copy of the Gemstone file, said in an article in

the New York Review of Books, that the key to the formation of Liddy's Gemstone plan lay in the where-abouts

and activities of the plumbers between December, 1971 and February, 1972.

August 6, 1974, Nixon and Ford signed a paper at the White House. It was an agreement. Ford could be President and Nixon got to burn his tapes and flies and murder anyone he needed to cover it all up.

On August 7, 1974, Roberts passed information to Pavlov at the S.F. Russian Consulate which led directly to Nixon's resignation the "more" journalism review's story about Denny Walsh's "Reopening of the Alioto

Mafia

Web" story for the New York Times, killed in a panic, plus a long taped discussion of who and what the Mafia is

. Hal Lipset listened to the conversation in the bugged Consulate room, had the phone lines open to Rockefeller

and Kissinger who listened too. Rockefeller sent Kissinger to the White House with Nixon's marching orders. "Resign right now". Nixon and Julie cried. But there was still some hope, if Nixon resigned immediately, of drawing the line somewhere before it got to the controllers. Nixon, on trial, would blurt out those names to save

himself, Onassis . Dale, "Hughes, even JFK.

Nixon stepped down, and Ford stepped up to keep the cover-up going.

Frattiano in San Francisco, staying at the Sunol Golf Course. More murders scheduled.

Ford hires Mafia lawyer Becker to work out a pardon deal for Nixon, who might otherwise name Onassis, Graham,

and Pope Martini to save himself.

In San Francisco Zebra Murders were a series of "random" killings, dubbed "Zebra Murders" by the police because supposedly blacks were killing whites. The real target was Silva, the witness to Alioto's Mafia Nut Tree

meeting. Silva was shot to death in an alley. Careful Mafia planning went into this series, to kill several birds with one stone. 1. Get witness Silva out of the way. without being too "obvious" about it. 2. Spread fear of "black terrorists" and convince people that the police department needed more money and more repressive poser.

3. Blame and frame Black Muslims, knock off leaders of the opposition.

On September 7, 1974; Roberts had made an agreement with a friend, Harp, of Kish Realty, over a bugged phone.

Harp was to buy a Gemstone with history for S500, the price of a trip to Canada for Roberts to check into the "Hughes" Mormon Mfia Canadian stock market swindle and other matters. But Harp was sodium-morphate poisoned before the deal could go through on this date.

Note: Sodium morphate; a favorite Mafia poison for centuries. Smells like apple pie, and is sometimes served up

in one, as to J. Edgar Hoover, sometimes in a pill or capsule. Symptoms include lethargy, sleep, sometimes vomiting. Once ingested, there is a heart attack and no trace is left in the body. Proof is in the vomit which is usually not analyzed. Not mentioned in your standard medical book on poisons, etc. It is a common ingredient in

rat poison.

October of 1974 Lyndon Johnson has a sodium morphate "heart attack" at his ranch on the Pedernales River.

Among his last words: "You know fellows, it really was a conspiracy..."

The preceding has been a brief outline of the famed "Gemstone Files".

When the Oliver Stone film "JFK", came out last year like everyone else it was on my list of movies to see. It was

of special interest to me because of all the research that I had been doing in regards to his assassination and the

Zabruider film that I had acquired some years pass that had been produced in slow motion in order that you could

actually see the driver of the car. a CIA agent, turn around over his right shoulder with a 45 pistol and shot Kennedy. Along with all of the discoveries made about the railroad and the family that is presently controlling

446

thai empire and it is a know fact that they have heavy Mafia connections, all the pieces start to click when I saw

the "JFK" movie. If you have not seen this movie, I suggest after reading this book that you view it.

The following speech was written in 1967, by then New Orleans District attorney Jim Garrison, who was, at the

time, prosecuting a suspected conspirator in the assassination of President John F. Kennedy. Garrison had just about everything put together if he had. had the linterlocking connection of the railroad and the connections with

the major corporations, which Mr. X in Washington was telling him about, he could have figured the rest out. For

an example why there had to be wars was to keep the industrial defense corporations contracted to make money

off of war. Who controls those corporations? Refer to the Fortune 500 List.

WITH LIBERTY AND JUSTICE FOR ALL

An identifying characteristic of the super-state is its readiness to conceal from the people facts which might make them populace believing that it is living in the best of all possible worlds. Consequently, those in control of the government machinery sometimes find it necessary to re-write history as fast as it happens. The truth becomes not what occurred but what they announce has occurred. Reality becomes just another government-controlled commodity.

If the official myth to be presented is particularly unbelievable it may be necessary to have honorable men study it

and announce that they have found it to be true [In 1939, after having invaded and conquered western Poland because of alleged Polish atrocities committed against German individuals, the German government appointed

committee to make a careful study to determine the facts with regard to the claimed Polish misconduct. The final

printed report of the study contained much documentary evidence, including not only photographs, affidavits and

countless medical certificates barbarous cruelty was one of the vices of the Polish people. The report confirmed

that the Poles indeed committed bad atrocities against Germans and it indicated that things would have been even

worse were it not for the timely arrival on Polish territory of the German rescuers. The conclusions of this painstaking study by a government-appointed committee meant that Adolf Hitler would not have to withdraw his

armies and apologize to Poland. See: "Polish Acts of Atrocity Against the German Minority in Poland." German

Library of Information, New York. 1940.]

This is not really as difficult as it sounds because there is nothing to which honorable men joined in an honorable

cause will not stoop in the name of duty. As a general rule of thumb, the more unbelievable the story the more honorable should be the men assigned to prove its veracity.

To date, George Orwell's 1984 provided the best fictional portrait of the correction of history to suit current political needs. In Oceania, that dismal land presided over by Big Brother, the power of the government had become Gargantuan and the rights of individuals virtually had vanished. In order to maintain this balance, the Ministry of Truth continually was engaged in improving history to make it reflect government pronouncements.

This was justified on the ground of national security, a reasonably honest rationale inasmuch as the government

could not have survived without such wholesale concealment of facts.

If, for example, Big Brother made an error which was exposed by statistics, the offensive statistics were destroyed

and more satisfactory statistics were published. If books or newspapers described facts which were embarrassing

to the government, they were original troublesome material was simply fed in the "memory hole," a chute leading

down to the incinerator. The government's policy of vaporizing into nothingness unpleasant facts contributed in

great measure to the calm of the populace of Oceania. This was helped by the fact that individuals who interfered

with the public calm also tended to disappear.

"Who controls the past," said the official slogan of the super-state, "controls the future."

It now appears that, twenty years ahead of Orwell's schedule, the United States has succeeded in producing the

classic model of re-writing history to conform to official needs. It is hard to assay this accomplishment when

are still so close to it, but when our contributions to civilization are added up this well may rank ahead of our invention of napalm.

447

When the President of our country was executed on a public street, one would have thought that there would have

been a general uncomplicated desire to catch the assassins and to bring them all to justice. After all there was sufficient information available concerning the strange movement of cars behind the grassy knoll immediately prior to the assassination, the fusillade of rifle fire coming from there and the rapid departure of men on foot and

by car from that sector following the shooting. Apparently, however, it was not as simple as all that. It appears that when a President's heart stops beating considerations of power and policy take over.

Instead of running down the men who killed John Kennedy, the U.S. government simply ratified his execution

and moved on to more important matters. With regard to the men who actually killed him. because of their displeasure with his foreign policy, the assassination has been treated not as an offense but as a mandate for change.

The young man so promptly nominated by the Dallas Police Force was duly elected to lone assassin. He had excellent qualifications, provided they were not examined too closely. He wore the tag of a Communist defector

who had spent 3 years in Russia. He had been murdered, which assured that there would be none of the time consuming problems of proof which a live defendant would have presented. And his gun and three empty cartridges had been placed at the 6th floor of the book depository.

In spite of these conveniences there was a slight problem. The overwhelming weight of legitimate evidence clearly indicated that he could not possibly have fired a shot at the President.

There was, to begin with, the fact that the rifle originally brought down from the book depository at 1:05 P.M..

and briefly exhibited as the assassins rifle, had, unlike Lee Oswald's rifle, no telescopic sight. There was the fact

that the Marine Corps shooting records showed that Oswald could not hit the side of a barn. There was the tense

fact that the nitrate test indicated that the ancient Italian rifle, which Oswald was supposed to have used, could not

conceivably have accomplished the ballistic miracle with which it was credited-particularly causing a single bullet

to inflict seven different wounds, including bone destruction, in two different men. There was the fact that the President was hit from several different directions and that his fatal wound quite obviously was received from his

right front, in the area of the grassy knoll.

To make matters worse, there were probably more witnesses to President Kennedy's murder than to any other in

history and the great majority of them were very conscious of the fact that most of the shots came from in front

of the President. There was also the embarrassing evidence that Lee Oswald had been an employee of the Central

Intelligence Agency and had acquired the stigma of a communist defector while in the service of the United States

and as the result of instructions given him by the United States government. Most of the embarrassing evidence

was simply buried at the outset in a swift funeral devoid of ceremony.

The autopsy photographs and X-rays, for example, which would have revealed that the President was struck from

a number of directions, [Dr. Robert N. McClelland, at Parkland Hospital, examined the President and concluded

that the cause of death was a gunshot wound of the left temple. Similarly, Dr. Maholon Jenkins recalled, in his

testimony before the Warren Commission, that there was a wound in the left temple, right in the hair-line. The book depositor.', although it may since have been moved, at the time of the assassination was located to the rear of

the President.]

These autopsy photographs and x-rays which more closely harmonize with the official myth than did the original

ones. Hundreds of significant government files and memoranda have been laid away in vaults where they cannot

be seen. Among the hidden Central Intelligence Agency files alone are to be found such titles as: "Oswald's Access to Information about the U-2, "Reproduction of Central Intelligence Agency Official Dossier on Oswald"

and "Information on Jack Ruby and Associates." Inasmuch as we have been assured by honorable men that neither Oswald nor Ruby had nay connection with the Central Intelligence Agency it probably would be unpatriotic to speculate on what these secret files contain.

As bad luck would have it, a rash of conflagrations swept away other vital evidence in the government's custody.

The only notes known to be taken during the long 12-hour interview of Lee Oswald after the assassination appear

to have been burned. Notes taken by a federal agent who interviewed Oswald before the assassination also went

up in flames. A secret Central Intelligence Agency memo concerning Oswald, written prior to the assassination,

went up in smoke while being thermofaxed. This phenomenal instance of spontaneous combustion occurred in

448

Washington the day following the assassination. The autopsy notes describing the President's wounds were cremated in his fireplace by the attending Navy pathologist.

This is not to say that the government has not shown concern for the people's right to know. For those citizens who are curious about how and why their President was killed, the Ministry of Truth has made available the dental

charts of Jack Ruby, photographs of Russian scenery, grammar school records of Oswald and Ruby, a careful analysis of Oswald's public hairs, irrelevant letters, irrelevant telegrams, picture postcards showing bullfights,

copy of the proceedings in an unrelated divorce case, a list of traffic citations received by Jack Ruby, and an excellent photograph of an unidentified man.

For those whose curiosity about the assassination may not have been satisfied with this frank display of evidence,

it has been announced that even the secret files well be made available. There will, however, be a slight delay of

75 years before they can be examined. This farsighted provision not only assures along period of national tranquility with regard to the assassination, but also substantially reduces the danger of the involved

government officials being lynched.

Of course, there is no real guarantee that, even if you are very patient, you will actually get to examine these files

in 75 years. New concerns by the government with regard to national security may require an additional 75 years

delay, and it even might come to pass that one day it will be announced from Washington that actually no assassination ever occurred. In time, it can be explained that John Kennedy really never existed at all and that Dwight Eisenhower was followed by Grover Cleveland or Calvin Coolidge, all depending on which words best

suit the government's purpose at the time. Any of these announcements would be every bit as accurate as the official myth that Lee Harvey Oswald, the lone assassin killed President Kennedy.

In the super-state, it really does not matter at all what actually happened. Truth is what the government chooses to

tell you. Justice is what it wants to happen.

In Dealey Plaza reality destroyed illusion, the illusion that we were living in the best of all possible worlds. The

fairy tale of the lone assassin represents an effort to resurrect the illusion, to legitimize it by proclamation and to

impose it by muscle.

In the interest of tranquility the decision has been made somewhere that it is better for you not to know what really happened. It is better for you not to know that at midday on November 22nd there were many men who, in

many places, were glancing at their watches. It is better for you to believe that the successive murders of the President of the United States, Officer Tippitt and Lee Oswald were simply three meaningless incidents which

happened to occur one weekend in Dallas.

Above all. it has been decided that you are not to know of Lee Oswald's relationship with the Central Intelligence

Agency. Nor are you to know that a number of the men actually involved in the assassination had been employees of the Central Intelligence Agency. You are not to know about those matters because of something called "national security."

When national security is used as the excuse for concealing essential facts surrounding a disaster, it usually refers

to the security of the men who allowed the disaster to occur. Actually, the greater threat to national security is the

cynical concealment of such facts from the people.

Behind the face of earnest inquiry into the assassination is a thought control project in the best traditions of 1984.

Because of their role in the Establishment and their failure to conduct any effective inquiry, major news agencies

have a vested interest in maintaining public ignorance. They look away from the widespread evidence that something is wrong, just as the members of the Warren Commission looked away from the autopsy photographs

and x-rays of the murdered President. To a man the members of the Warren Commission refused to examine the

autopsy photographs and x-rays. This evidence could have clarified once and for all the number of times the President was shot and the various directions from which he was shot. The Commission, however loyally refused

to play Russian Roulette with the "lone assassin" theory. The un viewed autopsy evidence was locked away behind concrete walls and the Dallas Police Department scenario duly was adopted as the official national myth.

Tranquility, the time honored message reads, is better than knowledge.

449

In the authoritarian state, it is regarded as a self-evident truth that the control of history is an inalienable right of

government. All words are created free and equal.

If it is proclaimed in Washington tomorrow that the moon is made of Limburger cheese, a horde of honorable men can be produced to attest to that fact. If it is proclaimed that an elephant can hang from a cliff with its tail tied to a daisy, a phalanx of experts will appear to confirm it. Anyone rash enough to question these official verities can expect to be exposed as a villain or a fool. The name of the fame is not truth it is power.

The Ministry of Truth has announced that the assassination of John Kennedy was investigated exhaustively, that

no evidence of a conspiracy was found and that the matter should be considered closed. The greatest lies are told

in the name of truth. The greatest crimes are committed in the name of justice.

The American people have suffered two tragedies. In addition to the assassination of the President by dishonorable men our national integrity is now being assassinated by honorable men. It does not matter what the

rationale is whether to calm the public or to protect our image-the fact remains that the truth is being concealed.

The United States Constitution, assuming that it has not accidentally been burned to a crisp, does not give anyone

the power to re-write history. The fact that this has happened should be evidence enough that it is far later than

any of us have dream.

The question now is whether we have the courage to come face to face with ourselves and admit that something is

wrong, whether we have the will to insist on an end to deception and concealment with regard to the execution of

John Kennedy-or whether we will let the official fairy tale be told and re-told until the truth itself fades into a vagrant rumor and finally dies forever.

If we will not fight for the truth now when our President has been shot down in the streets and his murders remain

untouched by justice it is not likely that we will ever have another chance.

JIM GARRISON New Orleans, Louisiana September I, 1967

450

The following pictures are photos from the Zupruder film. Each photo is one frame of the movie stopped on a V.C.R. and photographed off of a television, frame by frame.

There has been much controversy about who shot

Kennedy. In recent years since the Zupruder film surfaced

and has been analyzed to bits, people have put the blameon the driver. At a fast glance of the film without stoppingeach frame for close examination it does look like the

driver turns his head, raises a gun and had shot Kennedy.

What we found in the stop action pictures was an opticalillusion. What looks like a raised gun is really the sun reflection off of the passengers head. Remember back in

the sixties men used large amounts of grease on their hairand it would shine. Funny how a set of strange events

have lead people away from the truth, which is a very old game.

The people in power have always diverted you vision 180' in the opposite direction of what it should be, to keep yourfocus out of focus, so that you don't see the truth.

After examining these photos, you can only conclude that the fatal shot had to have come from a position in front of Kennedy. There is no way Oswald did this. I would say that the fatal shot had a good chance of been fired from the railway yard. What do you think?

451

In this photo you can clearly see the driver looking backand the passenger is facing forward. Notice the opticalillusion that is claimed to be a gun, but is really a sun reflection off of the top of his head. Notice Jackie is looking back at Kennedy.

In this close up you can see even better the passenger, the side of his face, his ear, and the top of his head that by some twist of events some say looks like a gun.

Take a close look at each frame of the film, starting with:

1. Look closely at the passenger opposite the driver. At

this time Kennedy is leaning over on Jackie and the driver has turned his head and the passenger is looking forward.

2. In this photo it appears that the driver has turned his head around, with the passenger still facing forward, and at that instance Kennedy is hit by a shot and it appears to explode upon impact. See the little cloud between Kennedy and Jackie.

- 3. In this photo notice the little red cloud between Kennedy and Jackie.
- 4. Notice the wound damage to the back of Kennedy'shead and the passenger is still facing forward.

4 53

Take a close look at each frame of the film, starting with:

454

WEYERHAEUSER AND BOISE CASCADE

Since we are rewriting history here, its time the record was set straight about these companies, and the truth was

known. Since I have been in the Pacific Northwest, it seems that everywhere you turn you run into these companies or one of their subsidiaries. The big thing is the deal with the land ownership of Weyerhaeuser and Boise Cascade.

Like everything else, you have to go back to the true beginnings of their origin, and to do that you have to go all

the way back to Lancaster, South Carolina. The parent company of Weyerhaeuser is Lancaster Manufacturing Company. Weyerhaeuser acquired all of its timberland, because it is a sibling company off of the Chicago. Rock

Island and Pacific Railroad, which later became known as the "Great Northern Pacific" and is now known as Burlington Northern.

1 don't care what you are told as to how Weyerhaeuser got its vast ownership of timberland. chances are that it is

not so. 1 worked for Weyerhaeuser for a while, so I've heard just about all of the tales.

The following information is a brief history of the Burlington Northern Railroad's involvement with many different types of companies .

What is now Burlington Northern's huge freight revenue comes mostly from grain, coal, forest products, food and

kindred products, chemicals and allied products, primary metals, pulp, and paper. Its interval passenger service has

been operated under contract by Am Track since 1971. In 1972, it sold all its suburban commuter equipment in the

Chicago area to the West Suburban Mass Transit District, which leased it back to Burlington Northern for

continued operation.

Burlington Northern also has highway services for freight, including Burlington Truck Lines Inc., Burlington Northern Motor Lines, and Northern Pacific Transport Co., plus various common carrier truck lines. It also has

large quantities of piggyback equipment and facilities and operates Burlington Northern Air Freight Inc. The truck

lines are known as "Road Railer Systems" and the track lines that are owned for them is your "Interstate Highway

System". That is why truck lines don't pay federal excise taxes because they are railroad-owned, with the taxes

rolled to the last day of the leases.

Before the great Frisco Merger, Northern Pacific owned 2,400,000 acres of timber and farm land, plus mineral

rights to 6,200,000 acres, a "Northern Pacific land grant heritage". Its Resources Department manages and develops these valuable assets, balancing its tree harvesting and tree-planting schedules. Included in mineral rights

are rich deposits of coal, oil, gas, and iron in the Western and Central United States and in Canada. In 1976. Burlington Northern built in Wyoming an oil refinery which yields about one-tenth of the diesel fuel its locomotives need. The system's recoverable coal supplies, estimated at 12 million tons, are still relatively undeveloped.

Some 640 acres of Burlington Northern timberland disappeared into the crater of the Mount St. Helens volcano in

Washington or drifted across the country as fine ash after the eruption of May 18, 1980. In the 1970 merger, Burlington Northern had acquired the Washington forests from the Northern Pacific Railroad, which had been given them as "federal land grants in 1864". These went into the December 15. 1865. Deed of Trust that the Payseur family now owns and none of the lands were ever to be sold. Burlington Northern owns 40.800 acres near

the mountain, much of it is now strewn with volcano-felled trees.

Burlington Northern's merger with the Frisco Railroad created America's largest rail system, 29.226 miles of track.

The Burlington Northern Railroads parent railroad company goes all the way back to Birmingham, Alabama. Therefore, all the lands that were granted to the "Great Northern Railroad now Burlington Northern" land which

Weyerhaeuser and Boise Cascade claim to own is really owned by the original Payseur family of North Carolina.

The way the leases were written, over one hundred years ago (which are still in force today) state that none of the

land that is owned by the Payseurs. held in a "Deed of Trust" for the United States Military Railroad System were

to ever be sold. It states further, that any land or property that is acquired by the operating company, (such as

456

Weyerhaeuser and others), during the term of the lease, becomes the property of the landlord at the end of the lease. The leases are due to start expiring on June 17, 1993; December 31, 1993; July 15, 1994; December 31,

1994 and the CSX Railroad on December 31, 1995.

You will notice that throughout this book you have been given information about all of the more than 500 major

corporations that are owned by the railroads. The railroad is going to close this country down in degrees. By closing down and cutting back the production of these companies, such as Boeing. Sears, and IBM. They already

have this country believing that the railroads are broke. Which is not true. That is only a front cover. How could

they be broke when they own everything? Even the banks. Even the Federal Reserve.

In the fall of 1992, 1 talked to a man, that at one time had actually been a part of and had participated in the organizational meetings for the "NEW WORLD ORDER". He knew all of their plans. I asked him about all of the

information in this book, including railroad ownership of all the odd sections and some even sections of land in

this country, and what the government planned to do with it if the leases were not renewed by June 17, 1993,(which they have not been). He told me that my dates were, in his words, real dates to look out for things to really

start happening. He said "that the government had purposely not done anything about the true ownership of the

lands being held in trust for the operation of the United States Military Railroad System, and that they had just

been letting everything ride and "yes", they did plan to take the land back from whom ever might be occupying the

land at the conclusion of the leases".

I guess the old term "Buyer Beware", really does apply here!

So in short, if you are residing on land that has been sold to you (you think) that at anytime was either owned by

any railroad company or Weyerhaeuser or Boise Cascade, I can only tell you that you have been forewarned! You

cannot own land (which is really railroad land) unless you get an Allodial land Patent title for it from the Bureau of

Land Management, which would be a miracle. If you don't know anything about the origin of your land you must

go all the way back to the beginnings of the records of your land, when your state became a state and trace the ownership up to today. The land title companies know about these leases, but they are ignoring them and hoping

that no one finds out that they are sitting on a faulty title. The title companies know that some leases were up in

1972 and nothing happened. There was one up in 1987 and the stock market went on a roller coaster and then recovered, but they still think nothing is going to happen.

What has been happening all across the united states for many years is the selling off of railroad property by the

operating companies (tenants). (In an effort designed to avoid the taxes that have been rolled to the last day of the

leases. If the leases are not renewed by a corporation. What could happen is that whomever is the tenant on the

land at the conclusion of the lease will be liable for the 100 years of federal excise taxes that will be due).

The one greatest myth presumed by all the directors of all the major corporations that Mr. Payseur owned, is that

they think because e no one has been riding herd on them, they have nothing to worry about. Since Mr. W.W. Folgum died in the 1950's. they think all the heirs are dead and that these companies can do anything they want to.

but there is a living heir to the Payseur family who is trying to stop what has happened, and wants to sell all the

companies to the public, giving the land everywhere in America to whoever is on it. at the time the leases expire.

All this remains to be seen, if it can happen.

457

In my research I checked on the ownership of a piece of land that is forsale on the Baldhills Road, in the city of Yelm. Washington. The records show that the entire track of land is realy railroad land.

458
459
460
461
462
463
464

465

THE BECHTEL FAMILY

This story starts back in September 12, 1872 with the birth of Warren A. Bechtel in Freeport, Illinois, the first of

six children. When Warren was 12 his family moved to Kansas. There his family acquired a farm and a grocery

store.

Moving ahead to the year of 1897, Warren married a girl by the name of Clara Alice West. Me and his wife went

through three years of bad times and bankrupts.

But Warren wasn't one to despair. From homesteader heading south for the Oklahoma land rush, he learned that

the "Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific Railroad Company" was extending its lines westward into what was then

still Indian Territory. A man with his own mule team could, he was told, almost surely find work grading track

beds and hauling rails. Moreover, the pay was good; \$2.75 per day.

With his wife and their firstborn son; his mule team and his trusty slide trombone. Bechtel set out for Indian Territory, spending more than a year grading track beds and living in a railroad camp tent. On September 14. 1900, the Bechtels were on the move again following the railroads to Iowa, Minnesota, Wyoming, Oregon and

Nevada.

His first real chance for advancement came during the winter of 1902-1903, when a contractor's agent promised

him a job on a construction site in the high desert country east of Reno. After arriving in the area broke, while out looking for work he hitched a ride on a buckboard driven by a Southern Pacific Railroad supervising engineer

named A.J. Barkiey. There was something about Bechtel, a willingness to learn and work hard, he impressed Barkley, and by the time the ride was over, he had offered to help get him a job on the Southern Pacific.

Bechtel signed on for \$55 a month. It was less than he had been making on his own; but the work was steady, and

Barkley had promised that there would be a chance for advancement. He soon acquired a solid education in all

phases of the construction business, he was promoted and dispatched to Wadsworth, Nevada, as an estimator.

Soon he found himself building the Richmond Belt Railroad in Oakland. California and extending the Santa Fe

line into Oakland, both projects badly in need of seasoned managerial help.

Moving some years ahead to 1919 we find Warren convincing the U.S. Bureau of Public Roads that with his wealth of related experience, he was eminently qualified as a road builder. The Bureau awarded him the first federal public road contract let in California.

In the mid 1920's we find Bechtel with his partner Kaiser becoming the first contractors in the United States to tackle major pipeline projects, first for Standard (Exxon) Oil, then for Continental Gas.

The biggest project that he under took was the construction of the Boulder Dam, for power generation.

Later Warrens son. Steve, took over his father's company and in 1936 the Department of Reclamation put up for

bid a contract to build the Broadway Tunnel, a highway pass through the hills between Berkeley and Oakland, and

Steve was awarded the contract to build it.

Some time after the Broadway Tunnel affair, Steve Bechtel met up and became partners for a while with a man by

the name of John A. McCone. who would later become head of the Atomic Energy commission.

In 1937 Steve Bechtel and John McCone teamed up and named the old company Bechtel-McCone, and soon after

became shipbuilders.

In 1942 Bechtel and McCone were called into the aircraft building business in Birmingham. Alabama.

466

There is an old airplane factory in Birmingham today that has gone though many name changes. When I first started hearing the name Bechtel and its connections to alien underground bases I just couldn't quite get it out of

my head, the connection, where did 1 know that name from? Then one day I finally found information on the Bechiel family and there was all the pieces. Since I had started the railroad research and just knew that the aliens

bases, Bechtel and the railroads had to somehow be connected. Then I found what I had been looking for - the missing link.

All my life, my mother has been telling me of her days back during the war when she played "Rosey" the riveter.

During the war my mother worked in Birmingham for a company by the name of Bechtel/McCone. Everything

was a secret that went on there in those days. B-52 airplanes were flown in to the facility during the night time

and modifications were done to the planes during the day and then they were flown back out by night. My mother

told me that they installed machine gun turrets and other things that are to numerous too mention.

Bechtel/McCone was also associated with Consolidated Vul-T. During the railroad research, I found out that these

companies were connected to Hughes Aircraft, and later changed their name to Hayes Aircraft, which has now

changed its name to Rust Engineering of Birmingham. All of this goes back to the railroad. The conclusion that 1

have made is that any company or anybody in this country has to have been associated with the railroad

companies at some time in their or their ancestors, lifetime. Even our new president is a relative of Rockefeller,

and Clinton has long been associated with a gas company which is, by the way, owned by the railroad.

467

THE RAILROADS AND ALIENS

In 1988, my quiet little, somewhat simple world, quiet frankly, got turned upside down in one short week, when I started asking questions such as; who am I, what am I doing here on earth and many other question. 1 asked the heavens for the truth to my questions. Just the truth and nothing else would do, the answers had to be the truth. The last five years have been a whole new education in my life acquiring my information.

This started me on a quest for information which has continued until today and will never stop. In the process of researching to find answers, I suddenly came face to face with a subject of alien visitors; that most people laugh alot about and make fun of people who believe they are here, but they are the fools the scoffers, their day will come when they stop laughing and come to the realization that all the stories that have been put out are just the tiny, tiny, tip of a iceberg that is infinite. I also wish for the most staunch skeptics to wake up some

fine morning with a strange being standing over them smiling a sinister smile as I have had happen to me. That will make you take a real quick reality check of your world. But as I said before, some people are fools and they will get a rude awakening someday soon. The fact that earth is and has been involved with aliens having benevolent and malevolent agendas since the beginning of time on this planet, will soon stop being a closely guarded secret by the power elite.

To start the discovery of the truth about alien involvement in the United States let us go back to the most recent beginnings in this country. This would be the subject of the Roswell. New Mexico crashes. When I started my research this was the first one I read about and found was such a vast networking of cover-up. So when I couldn't get what I intuitively felt was the truth of the matter I left it alone for a while until I could gather some more pieces.

Every one who has spent time researching the international bankers, the Federal Reserve, the CFR, the TLC, corporate America, the CIA, the Illuminati, etc., etc., know that there is a common thread that binds it together

but what the heck was that common thread? Most people think it is the Rothschild family, no, wrong answer. Some think it is the corporate world globally, no, wrong answer. The common thread that binds the whole thing together globally is the railroads and their subsidiaries. After I had found this all out then I started looking for one little thing that I could find out, that would lock the railroad and its corporation into the alienhuman romance that appears to be going on.

The first subject of research was the Bechtel Corporation (and that took some time) but there it was, the early foundings of the Bechtel Corporation lead right back to the railroad. If this corporation was involved with the construction of the underground bases then the railroad had to have played a big part in the cover-up of the alien crashes and recovered craft and the transport of them, because they could not have moved craft from one state to another on the highway and roads starting way back in the 1940's without large public awareness, so the only thinu that made sense was the removals by railroad.

In the summer of 1947 there was alot of activity in the Roswell, New Mexico area with evidence of flying saucer crashes and the recovery of non-human humanoids, some possibly surviving for a period of time. The Roswell Crash and the MJ-12 documents suggest significant activity in this area. The support and transport requirements have been the subject of in-depth research. The use of the nation's railway system was probably used for transport of wreckage and/or bodies from the Socorro and Magdalena area to Muroc (Edwards AFB, California). Immediate holding facilities would most likely have been the initial concern prior to long distance

transport.

The Roswell Army Air Field, which had chronicled involvement in the retrieval operations, no doubt was forced to act quickly once the orders for secrecy were issued. They may have needed a friend, someone with whom they had dealings and could trust, someone who was nearby. That someone may well have been one of the most influential and powerful corporate controllers of the region. At the time Robert O. Anderson was a thirty year prosperous oil man. He arrived in Roswell from Chicago several years earlier and tapped into the rich Permian Basin to support the oil refinery he operated in nearby Artesia. During the war years he supplied gas and oil to the numerous military posts that sprang up in the southwest. He also supplied the diesel fuel for

468

the bomb projects at Los Alamos. You should know by now that you don't have positions like he had unless you are a part of the power elite group that control everything to do with the railroad monopolies.

Anderson might have known Dr. Edward Teller. Teller and Anderson may have known each other earlier at the University of Chicago, where Anderson studied geology and economics and Teller built the atomic bomb. Today, Teller is mentioned as a possible participant in the Roswell cover-up.

Robert Anderson was honored in a 1986 edition of Fortune Magazine, was at one time involved with the largest land holding in the United States with massive holdings in New Mexico and Texas. No doubt this was railroad controlled land used for development of the natural resources whatever they may have been, above or below the ground. Anderson was aligned with the U.S. military when the government took over one million acres of land in New Mexico in 1945. Which was to become known as White Sands Missile Range. It was there that our earliest bombs were detonated and subsequently became the site of the famous Trinity Project.

The events at White Sands may also have attracted the attention of an extraterrestrial culture. When "Mac" Brazel went into town on July 7, 1947 he heard stories about "flying saucers" in the Roswell area. That was when he began to wonder about the explosion he heard out on the J.B. Foster ranch several days earlier that he

had discounted as an electrical storm.

Perhaps Anderson was contacted for assistance; perhaps even some of his own land had to be searched and sealed off; perhaps he had heard of the events and called on his friends at the Roswell Army.

If the New Mexico crash retrieval operations involved an extraterrestrial craft, what might have happened to the occupants? Since field operations would be inappropriate, were there any facilities nearby that could provide the pathological analysis? Maybe they were sent to a well known government subsidized research institute which had at least two medical divisions located at the base at Kirkland A.F.B. in Albuquerque, New Mexico. They needed a facility that had advanced technology and tools. According to Medical and Health Sciences, their current capabilities included studies that focus on the chemical and radioactive properties of materials, pathogenesis of respiratory diseases, treatment for inhalation of radio nuclides, toxicokinetics,

research in pulmonary physiology, hematology, microbiology, aerospace medicine, and design and development of atraumatic diagnostic instrumentation.

The Institutes are part of a parent foundation of the same name and are associated with a major Albuquerque medical center. The foundation began in 1947, the year of the crash incidents. Robert Anderson serves prominently on the Board of Directors at this medical Foundation. He is described as a progressive thinker and humanitarian. This former CEO of the sixth largest oil company in America still resides in Roswell, New Mexico. He also operates a local oil company and the Diamond A Cattle Company. The company's vice president is Anderson's1 son who resides in Albuquerque, both incidentally are members of the Council on Foreign Relations adding yet another interesting twist to these odd non-coincidental connections. Anderson was the Director of the Council on Foreign Relations from 1974 to 1988. Have you just for fun, every ask yourself just how Foreign these relations reach.

Anderson is the former Chairman and now Honorary President of The Aspen Institute, (one of the most elite think tanks in the world) with branches around the globe.

Research has repeatedly shown a deliberate government cover-up, proving that corporate and institutional cover-up was of an even greater magnitude.

THE JIM HARBER STORY

The Jim Harber Story gives great details about another New Mexico saucer railway transport in 1949.

In the summer of 1949, Jim Harber was eleven years old and lived on a farm in Newbern, Tennessee. The Illinois Central Railroad ran right through town. Jim's fascination with steam engines once got him in the dog house when he hopped up on one of the freight trains that was sided at the local depot. It seems the train conductor caught him and paddled his behind good and proper, leaving him with a healthy dose engraved memory of the preceding events.

469

On this summer afternoon when Jim went into town, to once again check out the steam engine locomotive that

had pulled off on the side spur. The train was about ten to fifteen cars long consisting mostly of box cars. Two flat cars were coupled behind the Tinder, one carried harvesting equipment but the other flat car is what really got Jim's attention. Covered with a tightly drawn tarp was what appeared to him to be a large domed shaped object that protruded over the sides of the flat car by about a foot. In a still noticeable southern drawl, he asked the trainman standing next to the flat car, "What ya got on there"? He replied "That's one of them Flying Saucer things". His inquiries also revealed the craft had come from New Mexico and it was being transported to Washington D.C.

His curiosity got to him and he decided to investigate the flying saucer. The curious eleven year old boy climbed up onto the flat car and sneaked under the tarp. He found the craft to be slick as if waxed and upon tapping the side of the craft found that it sounded hollow, (it was estimated that the walls of the craft were about a quarter of an inch thick.) The disc was about 14 feet in diameter, like two inverted bowls coming together at a 20-25 degree angle. With the tightly drawn tarp, he only got a look at the under side. The color was gray like stainless steel, only darker. It was perfectly round and sat on three legs which were the same color as the craft. The legs each sat in pie pan looking pods about one foot in diameter. There were no markings visible and no signs of damage.

If the craft really came from New Mexico, the possible route the flat car could have taken, would have been across through Arkansas to Memphis where it was put on the Illinois Central track and brought up to Ohio (with a possible stop at Wright-Patterson Air Force Base) and sent on across to Washington, D.C. It's not at all

odd that freight going all the way through to some place like Washington would be routed through such a small side spur like Newbern, unless it was to avoid large cities and curious people. It only makes sense that if

you wanted to transport something across country without drawing attention to it, then taking the least populated rural route might be your best bet.

470

THE APOTHEOSIS PROJECT

Two years ago, I was given information about an on going secret military' project. One person had come in contact with the "Top Secret" file in a generals' office in the Pentagon. This person had gotten to actually read the file and to say the least from what he told me he was just a wee bit shaken up at what the project proposed to do. According to what he related to me this project was an effort to utilize the "Unified Field Theory" that Einstein had perfected in his time and the government had seized to keep it from a public, (they felt the people

were not mature enough to handle the information). In utilizing the unified field theory in the simplest terms it refers to the physical mass of the human body the result would be awesome and almost beyond belief for most common people. In short the apotheosis of a human.

We need to understand in simple words that what Einstein had discovered was all "mass" is nothing more than

coagulated thought and light. Nothing exists in this universe without the application of thought. Someone or something has to create everything first with the thought to design it. Also all existing mass "things" even people, animals etc. are a coagulation of energy (thought). Everything is made up of elements from the atomic table and that is most definitely "energy", and energy is most definitely "light". Are you with me so far? If you don't believe this, you will find pictures of Kirlian Photography. This is a special type of photography that photograph's the "energy" or "light field" that is around matter in different degrees and all living things have very active and ever changing light fields of all colors. All colors, not just blue or green or red. but all colors. Why is that you ask? Because different colors of the spectrum, are different frequencies of energy all the way from Hertizan to Gamma Ray and beyond. Colors also represent different levels of vibration or density that are also related to electro-magnetic fields, or frequency. As you can see, each color is related to a radio or energy frequencies. Refer to the Chapter on the Philadelphia Experiment and the Montauk Project.

Now in simple terms, what Einstein found out was that by unifying the fields you can take mass, coagulated thought or light energy which could be anything, and accelerate the electro-magnetic field or the set light frequency that the object exists in, accelerate it by adding more electric energy to it, and by speeding up the magnetic fields that exist around the object you take it into another light frequency or density. Say you took a rabbit and placed it between electro-magnetic fields and accelerate the rabbits elector-magnetic fields, the rabbit would first turn a glowing blue and would look like a hologram and chances are if you tried to touch the

rabbit your hand would quite simply just pass through it. Next the rabbit would become a bright light and then it would just disappear. Where did it go? The rabbit is still where it was if it didn't hop away. Why can't you see it? Because it is in another level of light, energy frequency or density, of existence in another dimensional

level now. What happens if you turn off the electro-magnetic accelerator? The process is reversed and your rabbit comes back. 1 know that right about now most of you are thinking this is garbage, but that fact of the matter is that it is true.

Now a little about the different levels of energy or colored light. As it relates to mankind on this planet most every person on the planet earth vibrates at a set frequency. For simplicity, let us say that there are only seven different levels of vibration on this earth plane. Each one of these levels of vibration is called a dimensional level. And all mankind exists in the third dimensional level on earth. For the human, these different levels also relate to the human body and the endocrine system of the body. For those of you that don't know what the

endocrine glands are, they are ductless glands and they secrete their products into the blood. The secretions of endocrine glands are always hormone, chemicals that regulate various physiological activities. The glands that this system consists of are the Ovaries or Testes in female or male, pancreas, adrenal glands, thymus gland, thyroid gland, pituitary gland and the pineal gland. Each one of these glands in the body relate to what level of dimensional reality a person functions in. Most humans on the earth at this time are unfortunately locked into a reality of unawareness as to who and what they really are and that is because the few in control of everything have worked for centuries to keep mankind unaware so that they can put yokes around your neck

and keep you as uneducated and unaware as possible as to what the truth about you really is. It is all part of a bigger plan! This way they can control and dominate you.

Each one of the endocrine glands have an energetic level and the sexual glands are the most powerful because they have lots of energy "power" to create new life, the sexual glands relate to level number one in a reality and we will call them "procreation and survival", then you have pancreas and adrenal glands and these are

472

levels two and three, and we will relate these to "Pain and Power" or "Victim and Controller". Reproduction, power and pain, these are levels one, two and three. The third density or dimensional level is were most everyone lives today. The people of this planet are very socially caught up in their little boxes or their image of who they think they are; be it doctor, lawyer or Indian chief. This is also refereed to as a social consciousness level number three.

The planet earth is now in the process of taking its vibrational frequency into a higher level of density, which will accelerate everything on this planet into what is called forth density or the fourth dimensional reality. This well be accomplished in parallel with the earth changes, but it is a process that has already begun on this planet. In the forth dimension, people will still care for their physical bodies. It is also a dimensional level where compassion, understanding and unconditional love are predominant. Full conversion to the fourth density will occur between 2003 and 2013. The people that will survive this dimensional shift will have to be positively polarized in a path that is oriented towards unconditional love and service to others. There are people on earth now that are operating in the fourth density, and they will move on into the fifth and sixth density levels soon.

The next step up in dimensional vibration will also thrust people into the realization that "one" (a person) is not separate from God. It is that kind of spectrum which has been called by the Christians as the "second coming". The second coming is a state of being and not an individual arriving and establishing a power hierarchy.

The fourth density is a vibrational spectrum which is working in sync with the geological changes. The

time/space continuum has put Earth and that star system into that type of vibration. This causes the electromagnetic realignments within the body of the planet. The energies and collective thought forms of the population also disturbs the energy patterns of the planet. Geological changes accompany transition between densities. At this point we are in the last 20 years of the end of a cycle which has lasted 75,000 years. After the dimensional shift on Earth the evolution of man will be completed and there will be no need for "time" any

longer and thus there will be no more "time." There will be a collapse of Time/Distance and Space.

The object of our time here on earth has for thousands of years been to come to earth and grab an available body the third dimension, and figure out how to accelerate the vibratory frequency of the body to do it like we did the rabbit, and take it into other dimensional levels (forth, fifth, sixth and seventh). This process is talked about in the Keys of Enoch and also in the Bible in the book of Revelations. The following is not a new science, and it is not demonic possession, it is a birth right inheritance that has for thousands of years been genetically blocked in our brains by interfering genetic engineers from another galaxy. It is the rise of the Phoenix, the awakening. Another name for the seven endocrine gland in the body is "seals"; some times they are refereed to as "Chakras". For two thousand years there has been virtually no one that has been able to achieve this. This is only part of what Jesus was teaching when he was here, What I haven't told you so far about this little process is that once a person is able to accelerate his vibratory frequency into other levels of consciousness, they get some wonderful gifts; they have the capability to collapse time, distance and space and

with a thought and they can travel from point "A" to point "B" at the speed of light. They have the capability to walk through walls, to grow a new limb or an organ inside their body, to become invisible, to create food and water out of thin air, the proper word is the "ethers". To touch a person and heal them; to raise the dead. The capability to see the past, present and future, because a person that can collapse time, because time becomes a no thing and everything and all times of the ages are all there together simultaneously. This person can see the past and the future as well as what is happening around him, having absolute awareness of everything, and everywhere at all times. They have the capability to pick up a though from across the universe or to send one. This person never dies, and does not grow old, because for them there is no time any longer and if they are old when they achieve this new vibrator frequency their body reverses the aging process.

This person will not need food or sleep and can create anything by simply having the thought and desiring it. These are some of the secrets that Jesus was teaching, shortly after he made his grand exit by ascending. There were others that followed his lead and also ascended into higher vibration level and dimensions. This is what he thought was to follow his lead and do what he did. He never taught people to worship him. That is something the church concocted to fill the flock full of lies to control them because if the people knew how to do the things that Jesus was teaching; the church and the Roman government would loss all control over people.

473

When people go into other dimensional realities things start happening to them and they have a serious attitude adjustment rapidly. They soon start to discover unconditional love or they can't exist there. Your body and mind and spirit must be in sync in order to handle the dimensional shift.

I have been there briefly and once there you realize that you are one with everything that exist everywhere, there is a part of you that is part of everything and is God. If you were fortunate enough to sample the next dimension up. when you come back from your short stay in an elevated frequency, it just might be a couple of steps on the way, not the full leap, you are changed and you may start to experience some of the following as we have. You feel everything around you, such as how that person seating next to you feels. You could be driving down the road on fine day as I was and feel someones sadness and just be to the point of tears and look

over and see a young girl sobbing as she drives down the road, or you could feel extreme joy from someone. Or you may hear you horses talk to you or your dog or cat. Or a rock may speak to you. It comes from their consciousness to yours it is a knowingness a new awareness that will open new vista for you. Some day you and your mate may be able to communicate to one another mentally over many miles. Or to touch someone you love very much an heal them of cancer. You may find that your body disrupts electricity of the lights in buildings or high voltage equipment. You may be having a romantic dinner by candlelight with the one you love and suddenly see X-ray and be looking at a talking skeleton setting across from you. You may be able to go out of your body and visit other places and have full memory of the journey. About this time you start realizing that every thought that you have starts to manifest and then you really have to be very careful as to what thought process you have because this capability knows no right or wrong it just manifest for you to experience. If you start doing any of these you are on your way. And if you want to learn how to do these things all you have to do to start the process is to think it and want it and you will start feeling changes. The more passionately you desire a thought the faster and more profound the manifestation becomes for your experience. All of this is a birth right as you start the apotheosis. Even in the bible it is stated in John 10:34 and in Psalm 82:6 that everyone has that birth right of the apotheosis becoming fully activated. For you my brothers and sisters take this tiny piece of knowledge and if it feels comfortable for you take it and expand on it all the way to heaven. Because having these capabilities over all kingdoms is heaven.

Your next question I bet is how can I do this apotheosis process to myself? I can only tell from some of my experiences because 1 have no idea how the government is achieving the process with people unless they can put some kind of attachment on a person's electro-magnetic field and accelerate it but that can be a fatal way to

go if the body and mind is not ready for that much energy. Ideally it should be a progressive process of enrichment and expansion of the mind, spirit and the body follows so to say.

What has to happen first is all the powerful energy that keeps your mind occupied with sexual desires has to be pushed up through the endocrine glands. It reaches the pineal and pituitary glands in the brain and opens up your brain. This process has been referred to as the rise of the Phoenix and the rise of the Kundalini. What it really is, is pure energy being forced up through a 11 the endrocine glands and spinal column into the center of the brain were it will cause through the opening of the pineal gland a chemical or hormone to be released that will stimulate the entire body to raise in vibration and you will start to change. This is what the Yogas in India do. Once you start opening up the other 90% of the sleeping brain you can never be held back because it is your birth right to be all and know all and have absolute awareness and capabilities to use "thought". The next step up is the fourth dimensional level of vibrational frequency.

474

475

476

AN ALIEN ABDUCTION ACCOUNT

On December 19, 1991, at about 6:00 P.M. in the evening, in an office building just off of interstate 459 in Birmingham, Alabama, my spouse and I were taking a work break. When we thought that we had been goofing

off long enough and started back to work it was now 10:30. We could not believe that we had lost so much time.

And at the same time we became very ill, nauseated, with a headache that would rip your head apart. We finished

our work that night but we both knew that something really wild had happened to us and we had been left with a

very uneasy feeling inside.

After Christmas season was over I started trying to find a good hypnotherapist that would help people that thought that they had been abducted by aliens. At last, in late February we found a really good one and my spouse and I were hypnotized separately and the stories were the same. To say the least our therapist was really

moved, scared, at the things that came out of the sessions. When he finished each of our sessions he did not close

the sessions he left the door to our memory open so that when we could handle more of the information we would

go into a hypnotic state and we would remember more events. The following is a brief recap of the memory so

far:

My spouse and I were taken right through four floors and the roof of an office building into a space ship. At that

time we saw the little gray almond eyed aliens, the big nosed grays that are around five or so feet tall, there were

also humans in black uniforms with a patch on it that was a red triangle with a black dragon with red eves on it.

These humans were English and German speaking.

We were stripped and put on tables and examined. At one point they stuck into our bodies at various places needles that were about twelve inches long and then run a scanner of some sort around this field of needles. At

one point in the body work over they put something into my brain through the inside corner of my left eye. The

pain was unbelievable and inside my brain it felt like and electric egg beater was going. I remember being questioned many times by three different humans and one was German. To the best of my memory they did not

get their answers. My spouse and I were both at one point placed into a chair of a type and things were put on our head and a very bright light was put in our face. We had no choice but to look at it and then we were shown

the future. We felt all of the emotions of the events as if we were really there but we were at the same time removed from it. What we were shown were the most saddening things I had ever seen.

At some point we were taken to a underground complex of some kind, we do not know where it was geographically.

When we arrived at the underground base the first thing that we saw was black helicopters that were unmarked and there were also UFO 's there also we do not know if they were alien or made by humans. There was a

group

of people and aliens working on the various ships. We were taken by the guys in black uniforms down a long dark corridor. We arrived at a point in this corridor in front of some large steel doors that had some kind of strange markings on them and I remembered that fear ran through me and all I knew was that I didn't want to go

behind those doors. But. we were taken into the room behind the doors, went through a process of removing our

cloths, being decontaminated dressed in gowns then taken and each of us put on a table. I was strapped down on

the one I was put on but my spouse was not strapped down. In this area was about seven of the reptilian grays, they are huge, smell bad and everyone is afraid of them. They are very aggressive and evil, the same as the Big-Nose Grays. These people's only desire is for total rule over the human race; they are in collusion with the

Lucifer Rebellion (preference for intellect, manipulation hierarchies and the use of electronics over the preference

for emotion, compassion, love, and a oneness with the Creator) and they only want you to worship them and when

you tell them to "take a hike" they really have it in for you. I was questioned for a long time and just by my nature

I was not helpful to them and gave them a lot of back talk. They beat me, they used something like a cattle prod

on me, they hit me in the stomach; they were trying to find out everything that I knew about the subjects that 1

have been researching for the past few years and they wanted to know how my spouse and I were able to do the

psychic things we do. They did not get any answers: I gave them a very hard time and at some point they decided

to call in one of the big reptilian guys to do cruel things to me without killing me. So from across the room came

this little Godzilla, undressing on the way to have his way with me. At this time, for some reason, my spouse was

not being very well-guarded and made a break; he ran at this monster, knocked him off balance and tried to break

477

his neck; this was not a good idea, and the reptilian hit my spouse in the chest with an open hand and his body sailed through the air for about twenty feet. The men in the black uniforms quickly picked my spouse up and placed him on the table, where guards were stationed with machine guns pointed at his head. At that time they returned their attention to me and continued to torture me with the cattle prod. They also attached pads to various

points on my body and stimulated me to a pre-orgastic state and held me there in an attempt to implant suggestions that I would follow. Their plan didn't work, because I recognized what they were doing and what their

motivation was. At some point shortly there after I passed out; the body can only stand so much trauma and mine

had enough. The next thing I knew, we were back in our clothes, in chain cuffs, hands locked behind us. being

taken down a corridor. As we moved down this corridor we could see in one room reptilians in glass tubes in

some kind of sleep state. They were all sizes, anywhere from six feet to twelve feet tall. Next we saw the UFOs,

which were silver colored disks with three legs, and these were parked next to black helicopters; at that point all

memory ends.

In January of 1992, my spouse and 1 went through some kind of consciousness-shift and our psychic abilities and

many other things took a quantum leap beyond anything I had ever heard of. Just to list a few of the things that

were happening to us. We started seeing auras on everything, we can see X-ray, we disrupt electricity and dim and

put out lights and power equipment. We have energy running in our bodies at such a high rate until sometimes we

just vibrate. We gathered knowledge out of the air, we knew some of the future, and we felt everyones' feelings;

sometimes we felt like we were part of everything, my spouse and I feel each others pain, joy, sadness, all emotions. We know if someone is telling the truth or not. We have worked on healing; sometimes it works and

sometimes it doesn't, depending on the attitude of the person being worked on. (We communicate by telepathy

and have levitated; the list goes on, and we are discovering more all the time). No one could give us answers for

what had happened to us and what was happening to us. Our families first thought was that we were going crazy

or we were on drugs and both are not true.

In March of 1992. my spouse and I were taken again at this time and I was implanted with three different types of probes; my spouse cut two of them out from behind my right ear. One of them dissolved away after it was removed, and the other one remained intact, although it was reduced in size. I have now found out who put the probes in me and what kind of probes they were; I have found out that they used a probe that can cause behavior modification to the point of suicide.

In the fall of 1992, I spent almost two weeks following this traveling self-proclaimed evangelist around the country who was telling people that he had worked for corporations that had developed the implant probes that are

being used on people for "mind contra/". Also, the new probe that is talked about in Revelations of the Bible that will carry all of your personal and financial information embedded in your hand or forehead. It is also a transmitter and a receiver.

I asked this man about the probes that my spouse had dug out from behind my right ear. When I told him what

they look like, he turned white. One was a tiny light blue sponge-ball type thing and the other one was a red snow flake looking thing. I asked him what they were for, and he went into great detail about the blue sponge-ball type; it was for behavior modification and mind control, as well as for sending and receiving messages. When I questioned him about the red snow flake one, he really backed off. He didn't really want to tell me anything about it, then at the end of almost two weeks of following this man, he finally talked a little more and told me that the red one was used to render someone or a former agent incapable of being used by anyone again. This is why I was feeling like doing bodily harm to myself. He told me that he had never heard of them using the two side by side, maybe 1 had been implanted by two different groups. He told me that the implants or probes are placed on particular nerves and work something like acupuncture in a way. We also

talked about the one that they had put into my brain through the corner of my eye and he was shocked that 1 knew

how they had put it there. He told me that prisoners in jail are implanted that way; no one knows how it is done

except the ones that perform the operation; he was shocked that 1 could tell him how it was done in detail. I asked what it is for, and he said in prison it is used on child molesters and sex offenders. It is also used to block

the exchange function between the pineal and pituitary glands in the brain. In short, they are trying to block the

expanded evolution of the brain. God only knows how many people are walking around with these things in them to totally control them. He told me that the CIA, FBI and all agencies of the government used them. When

478

I was implanted with the things there was three types of the gray aliens there, as well as German and American

people who were wearing special forces uniforms. WHO'S GAME IS THIS?

It is believed that centuries ago. the surface people of earth (some believe it to be the Illuminati and the Catholic

Church) entered into a pact with a group of aliens from another world known as the "Lucifer Rebellion"; they have been know by many different names down through time. A few thousand years ago, their leader was flying

around in his space ship causing all kinds of problem on earth with its occupants. This leader of the Lucifer Rebellion called himself "Jehovah", although "the Jehovah" is technically a species of beings. In the Bible are listed many aspects of "Jehovahs' Reign of Terror"; just to mention a few, examine Ezekiel 1:1-25, Joshua 6:21,24 and 10:40. I guess the one thing that keeps coming to mind about the "God" Jehovah, is a line that was in

one of the "Star Trek" movies when Spock asks an entity "why does God need a space ship to travel " In Ezekiel.

it talks about the landing of some kind of flying ship. That wasn't God landing - it was a group of highly advanced

ego maniacs that found a primitive world of people that had decided to raise their intelligence level enough to be

helpful to them and otherwise take control of the populous and keep them ignorant of the facts about the evolution

of man. In 1933, when these aliens returned to earth again, they made an agreement with the United States shadow government to trade animals and humans in exchange for the alien technology, and to allow them to use

(undisturbed) "Underground Bases", in the Western U.S.A. A special group of people was formed to deal with

the alien beings. In the 1940's, aliens began shifting their focus of operations, from South America to the United

Stales.

These aliens arc of a reptilian humanoid species which have at some time cross-bred with a group of the sapien

humans. They are untrustworthy, manipulating mercenaries, and are nothing but bad news. They look horrible and smell even worse. These aliens are in conflict over who is going to get control of the planet earth. Meanwhile

the good guys (the angels) are here trying to make contact with the people to offset the negativity that the Lucifer

Rebellion has caused. There is a high order that forbids beings from outside this world to interfere with our evolution, but some time back the rule book got burned and it has obviously been a free for all over who is going

to control earth. While all this has been going on for thousands of years, mental control has been shifted into overdrive in even.' form imaginable.

There is a much publicized underground base called Dulce. It is a joint U.S. government/Alien Base, and others

are in Colorado, Nevada, Arizona, and generally spread around the entire United States. At these underground bases, there is a vast network of underground tunnels that have electromagnetically powered shuttle vehicles (trains) which can travel at great speeds. They connect the hidden cities and complexes.

WHO ON EARTH BUILT THESE UNDERGROUND BASES

Obviously these bases didn't just suddenly appear, someone had to build them, but who? It would have to be a corporation that was familiar with large projects and unusual engineer problems. And of course it would have to

be assisted by corporate America. In 1959 there was the "RAND SYMPOSIUM", which covered advances in underground tunneling technology: over 650 attendees came. Most were representatives of the corporate America. Such companies as General Electric Company; AT&T; Hughes Aircraft; Northrop Corp.; Sandia Corp..;

Stanford Research Institute; Walsh Construction Company; Colorado School of Mines and The Bechtel Corporation (one of the major underground construction companies) were represented.

Bechtel is a supersecret international corporate octopus, founded in 1898. Some say the firm is really a "shadow

government" which became a working arm of the CIA. It is the largest construction and engineering outfit in the

world (some say even beyond).

479

480

HOW TO SURVIVE THE TRIBULATION TIMES

The very first thing that a person needs to do to prepare for the times that are coming upon mankind is to change your consciousness. That is to say our conscious awareness of self and the world around us. In so

doing that you can cause an uplifting of your body, mind and spirit. If every person on the planet would do this we can change and overcome everything. All you have to do is desire to open your brain up so that you use more than 10% of its capabilities. The movie "Lawnmower Man" is one of the best examples of what accelerated brain utilization can do for you with the exception of the aggression factor. In this movie they had only started to touch the surface for the minds capabilities. Refer to the chapter of the Apotheosis Project.

The following is what the ones in control have planned for us to go through but remember you can change this

all by waking up your full capabilities of self and changing your attitude.

The controllers are planning a tremendous economic crash to destroy the entire financial structure of the United States and the World. The end result will be a depression of a magnitude never before experienced in this nation or the world. Millions of people will be out of work. Millions will starve. Riots, killings, and plundering will sweep the nations. Why? Because for decades they have been subliminally programming you to do this. Disease will creep its way into the lives of millions more. Why? Because you are not prepared through knowledge of medicine or awareness to take care of yourself. They have programmed you to always run to a doctor or hospital and to never learn anything about medicines. Natural or other wise. Cities will become jungles infested with half-starved humans preying upon the weak, the sick, the old and the defenseless.

Why? Because you have been programmed to leave the earth, the farms, that can provide food and water for your survival in the country for city life. Everywhere there will be the haunting hunger of the young and the innocent, looking up with hollow eyes, begging, pleading for just a morsel of food, a tiny morsel that is not there to give.

When do they plan to drop the hammer on us? As best as it can be estimated at this time based upon the information that we have from research and the knowledge of when the Railroad Leases will expire starting on

June 17, 1993 with the largest lease to Southern Railway which encompasses hundreds of major corporation's that are involved with the manufacture and importation of food that supply the United States and these corporation's own most of the large farms in this country seized through bank foreclosures and many large farms in south America. Back a few years ago in order to prolong their control as long as possible the Southern Railway lease was merged with the Norfolk and Western Railway into their lease which expires on December 31, 1993 so now they have an extension time if they choose to use it but will they. There are other leases that are on schedule to expire between the end of 1993 and the very first of 1996. But the largest one found to date is the Norfolk and Southern Railway merger. If you will remember back in the mid 1980s' when the stock market took a nose dive that was because there was a very small lease that came due at that time. I sincerely hope that the railroad leases are renewed and everything will just roll over and continue on. Then there is the possibility that the leases could even be renewed and it would change nothing as far as their plans to put this county into a total collapse. If the railroad and their subsidiaries collapse everything else folds along with them. You must start preparing today to become sovereign in your own right and to be prepared to store food, clothing, weapons, water, lots of water, seeds to plant gardens, medicines etc. to last at least five years. June 17, 1993, is the date to be prepared for, I feel sure that they will hold things together as long as they possibly can to bleed the people of every power and freedom they can.

Money, Banking and the Beast

Very soon your dollars will be worthless, you will either have to take what is to in the bible as the Mark of the Beast, which is a computer chip or probe which we have already talked about, or you will have to be out of the

cities and into the country on a piece of land that you can own and live sovereign. Or you will quite possibly die. There is no escape, no one but self can deliver you from what is coming. No one is going to come and

take you away in a cloud (UFO) and I assure you. that these guys you don't want to take a ride with. They will not save you. All of their plans go back to a base plan to depopulate the planet to be able to better control the survivors. For all the Christians that think that they don't have to get prepared, here is something for you to

481

think about. All theologians these days that are studying these times and history, and those that are in the know are in agreement that the "Great Scarlet Whore", is the Catholic church and what has the Catholic church

introduced into religion to help in the plan for the Beast to take the world over. Long ago at the council of Trent two Catholic Priest's invented or created the Rapture concept and that concept has been put into your religion by the ones in control, to give you a false hope to hold on to. They are now laughing at you because you believe it and think that you are going to be whisked off the face of the earth and are not going to have to deal with what is in store for mankind by the ones that call themselves Jews. They are not the Jews. They are not the true Israelites. No force or higher being is going to save you from what is coming very soon. You must become prepared and sovereign.

When the railroad leases come due and are not renewed or the new leases if they are not recognized by the government, everything in this country is going to crash. There is your national emergency because the United

States Military Railroad system for transportation and communications will fold. Then it will not be privately operated and it will all revert back to the government and at which time it could become an atrocity. Your money will become completely worthless, because there essentially will be no more banks in this country and you will be back to a barter system unless you go to the debit and credit system with the microchip implants linked to the European master computer. Lovingly called the Beast. Everything will begin to shutdown, finding food will be the upmost priority of the day. Rioting, robbing, looting and all types of crime will begin to stalk the streets. The cities will turn into concrete canyons, with savages hunting down their prey of other human beings who might have food and water. Blood will flow like rain water in the gutters. It has happened before, in France and in Germany. Only this time, it will be worse than ever before. And ever time that this has happened, the wars, the Inquisitions, the eradication of entire cultures has been organized by the Catholic Church and the one coming is being orchestrated by the church again.

The Internationalist's are planning all of this and they will force you to become part of the cashless society. Just for one second imagine yourself as John on the Isle of Patmos some two thousand years ago and you were

given a vision of the world two thousand years into the future and you had none of the words to work with that

are known to our language today. What would you have called a monstrous machine that was three stories tall, covered three city blocks, had flashing lights, spinning reels, made a lot of noise, ate cards and spite out paper. Would you not use the one word to describe the most dreaded thing you had come into contact with in your time which would have been a Beast that could eat you or kill you. What John saw was a very large computer that is now on line and operating for the European Economic Community in Luxembourg and is called "The Beast", it is the largest in the world. Which is satellite linked to the Star Wars Satellite, known as the Strategic Defense System. Which have been in place for twenty years. They have had for a very long time the ability to operate instant banking and communications.

With the European Economic Community, (the internationalist's) planning to consolidate Europe into a united Europe and consolidate their money, what are they going to consolidate the currency to? Could it be a cashless society. What is their next planned move for this country? We are now seeing plastic cards "debit cards" taking the place of checks in the market places such as grocery stores and department stores all over the

united states. I figure that this micro-chip thing is a while off yet because remember you have to boil a frog slowly so it doesn't jump out of the pot. Hello you frogs! The technology is not in the marketplaces yet; they are having trouble gening the merchants switched over to the debit card system. Plus all of the equipment is expensive. So unless they just crash everything overnight, and everyone runs around in a panic for a few month's, then they can put the equipment out there at little to no cost. It is going to be a while yet before it happens. They have to get the debit card moving really good first.

In October of 1991 MasterCard International Inc. announced plans for a national point-of-sale debit system that uses automated teller machine cards that function like checks. There you have it folks. We have been saying for years now that the ATM card that you love to wave around is the fore runner to the Mark of the Beast. Linked into the super computer, (that John saw in the vision), that is part of the European Economic Community and is located in Luxembourg.

The service, dubbed MAESTRO, will debut in the Chicago area, spokesman for MasterCard say. The first transaction is expected to take place in the first half of 1992.

482

MasterCard said the MAESTRO logo, which incorporates the interlocking circles of the MasterCard logo, could potentially be placed on more than 190 million ATM cards that been issued by financial institutions. Some years back it was said that the MasterCard and the Visa would also become the debit cards.

It would compete with VISA International Inc.'s INTERLINK service. VISA, the leading bank card association, announced in June its plan to roll out INTERLINK to financial institutions and their customers across the country by the end of this year. Hello! Frogy.

MAESTRO will meet the needs of consumers who want to pay now for purchases with funds drawn directly from their deposit accounts helps them separate these purchases from those they choose to pay for later with credit cards, "the MasterCard statement said".

Consumers will become familiar with MAESTRO and INTERLINK as logos on their ATM cards, according to spokesman for a credit-debit card newsletter in Santa Monica, California.

When they use the cards to make purchases, card holders will enter a personal identification number into the merchant's terminal and the amount will automatically be deducted from the customer's checking account.

"A debit card is an electronic check," a spokesperson said. What the Mark of the Beast is, is an enslavement for all of mankind to worship. You will be subject to its control if you are not sovereign.

Major Cities in Terror

The major metropolitan areas will become totally without law and order. There will be gangs, of roving bands, bounded by a common need and feeling vengeful toward society and the stores. Which hold within them the necessities of life. Necessities they are now to be deprived of, not through some fault of their own. Because something went wrong with what they believe was a bad society anyway. They will overpower checkout clerks and take what they want. They will break windows and loot what they want. They will be joined and followed by timid, ordinary and average people that think, "Well, everybody else is doing it and if I

don't get mine this way. I won't get anything at all." The looting will be everywhere at once; and as the days pass by and more and more average people join in the fray, the police will be utterly helpless. The National Guard will be mobilized, of course. But they cannot hope to quell every riot and every looting all over the nation.

Warfare in the Cities

Every major city will be hit. Water, sewer, power, gas and communication and transportation line will be destroyed. There will be no radio, the transmitters and towers will be destroyed and no television for the same reasons. The cities will begin to be infernos of terror as bombs explode, gas lines erupt and spew uncontrolled fires everywhere. Doctors and other medical aid will soon become unavailable. Hospitals will become inundated and overburdened to the point of complete collapse. Vital drugs will be unavailable. Those with marginal health will not be able to stand the strain and will die. Cities will burn in uncontrolled fire, and the drafts created by the heat will create firestorms forcing the fire to whip across the cities at several miles per hour. The weak, the old, the sick, the very young, the defenseless will be assaulted for whatever they might have that could be used by the roving gangs. The monsters of terror will come creeping out of the ground to kill, to maim to torture and destroy for their sheer pleasure of bringing death and misery to other people. These are terrible thoughts to the average person, but they must be faced, for they are a reality.

We may argue about the psychological causes and the possibilities of rehabilitation and correction all we want to; but when there is no law and order to protect us, multitudes of these people will manifest themselves. They do exist, and the recent wave of violent movies showing the most realistic scenes of blood, gore, cruelty, and the wanton waste of human life will create the most macabre scene of viciousness ever seen on the face of this earth. Please refer to the chapter on F.E.M.A and review the 11490 act.

At sometime before things become terrible as we have previously outlined, the governors and the President will have declared martial law. Anyone found disobeying the orders of the military or the police will be shot on sight. This will not solve the problem, it will only aggravate it. There will be a mobilization of the armed

483

forces in an attempt to quell the disturbances across the land. But an army can only mobilize when it has a nation behind it with which to mobilize. It is one thing to defend a country and fight an enemy. It is quite another to fight your own country and a government that has gone mad and does not have the peoples welfare at heart, only their destruction and extermination. The people that try to inform and interfere with the controllers will possibly be shot. Bridges will be blown up. remember the TeleGuard, highways destroyed, fuel supplies blown up. rail lines and equipment sabotaged. No food will be available for the armies or for people at all. In addition to this, there are many nations who would love to come up and take possession of this nation, and, seeing us in such a distraught position, will seek to take advantage of us. Invasions will be launched into our borders, and the military still available will have to be mobilized by the government, largely for national defense, if such a thing still exist. There are rumor's that there is even now for the first time in our recent history German base's inside the united states. There are United Nations base's with troop buildup in Montana and in other states. There are also, Chinese troops waiting outside the Canadian and Mexican borders.

Without proper sanitary conditions in the cities sewage and water lines contaminated or destroyed, without medication and health care, with refuse piling up everywhere, and neglected dead bodies, there will soon be epidemics of disease sweeping through every metropolitan area. First will be simple dysentery, and following shortly on the heels of this will be such items as cholera, ptomaine, jaundice, typhoid, and bubonic plague.

Millions will become violently ill. and millions will die without proper aid and care.

What about the Food

Our cities are in reality a deathtrap. The food supplies in all of the stores and warehouses combined cannot feed the city for more than a week and what if there are runs made on the grocery stores by frightened people? The food supply may last for only two days. The food industry in America is in reality a modern miracle or deathtrap, by your choice because they would have you believe that they will always be there for you. Everyday, by truck, by railroad, by steamship and planes comes thousands of tons of food to the cities all across our land. And the railroad leases control all of these, plus the farming and processing and importation of our food. If this supply should be interrupted for even a few hours, hardships on the food supply will develop. Anyone who can remember the food crises that developed during the "Cuban Crisis" in all of the major cities as panicky people swept the shelves of markets clean, can imagine what it will be like during a real emergency. Food supplies will of necessity be confiscated by the military to feed the men that will be to defend the nation. As commerce and trade and transportation are deliberately interrupted by the guerrillas, the cities will be without food in a matter of days. Mass starvation will threaten the lives of millions of people caught without food supplies and with no means to get any.

What will your reality be?

The preceding lines are not written to scare the life out of you but to awaken you as to what your reality could be. The thought of what this will all mean to the children and the grandchildren fills my heart with such anguish that I cannot write of them, but just remember that you were told of the things that are coming and the

things that will happen if we don't take our personal birthright power back and change our consciousness and become aware. Just as surely as death eventually comes to all unaware people, both small and great, so will this destruction, if you don't make changes in your life. This has all been planned for a very long time, the cruelty and horror of the next decade. If you think that you don't have the god given power to help change this planet's consciousness to avert this, then you better get prepared for it.

What you Should do to Survive

As I said before, first on your list should be a desire to change your consciousness, and awareness, and start opening your brains and your capabilities.

The next thing you need to do is move to an area of the country that will not be down wind of any nuclear power plant. Research shows this area would be in the Pacific Northwest or in the western and mid western states along the Canadian border. After much research our place of choice is the country areas of Canadian border states, away from the shore lines and north of any of the nuclear plants and storage depots. Between the mountains in places such as Spokane, the countryside in Montana and northern Idaho, all seem to have

484

nice climates. The soil is very rich and grows beautiful gardens and rich grasses for horses, cattle and all livestock. But always check on the water supply. There are many other nice areas in the border states and the central united states. You will just have to find the right place for you. Next you need to construct a copper foil lined home with an underground section, and in so doing you are better hidden from marauding bands of raiding people. You are better protected from the extreme weather changes that are coming with inland winds in excess of hurricane force as much as 250 miles per hour. A concrete dome home is your best

choice and it can be partly buried, and they can have great insulation factors. There will be erratic temperature changes. The scientist's know that there is a electro-magnetic pole shift coming around the year 2000 and along with that will be global earthquakes, land masses rising, land masses sinking and flooding. The shore lines will go under water and the Mississippi River and Great Lakes will swell and cause the eastern portion of

the united states to become a continent separate from the western half. It is a possibility that California, parts of southern Oregon and Idaho, Arizona, Utah, New Mexico and Nevada and the western part of Colorado will be gone. You need to study there is a lot out there on earth changes.

Make plans now to have a small farm out in the country where you can grow your own food and have animals for food and transportation and invest in alternative energy because there will soon be no power companies. Remember, they are owned by the railroad. And even if there were you would have to take the chip and become part of the "debit and credit system", and you can't allow yourself to become enslaved. Have a well drilled to supply you with water. Also store lots of water, because the ground water at sometime will become contaminated from the earth changes and you never know when they are going to hit.

The time to prepare is now. Panics, are psychological mavericks and in mass psychology they are even more unpredictable. All of the necessary precursors are there. It may come at any moment, so the time to be ready is now. The suggestions that follow are good suggestions. They will bring you through any depression as well as could be hoped for. However they do call for some drastic action. That some people may hope to forestall till the last minute. This is, of course, everyone's prerogative. However, when a panic occurs, it occurs in a moment. Within hours many of the alternatives that lay open to you before have been closed off. The time to act is now! This may cost you a little bit of profit here and there, but to delay one day too long may cost you nearly everything. In the city, the difference could be your life! It is far better to be ready years too soon than to be one day too late. The time to prepare is now.

The preservation and protection of your life and those of your loved ones is your very best investment. A portfolio of the finest blue chip stocks and bonds and bales of paper money will be as meaningful as dust in the

wind when the depression hits. The first, the very first, item of importance will be food, then water. It will not only serve to sustain you and your family, but it will be the best money you can have in many instances. You will be able to buy things with your food stores.

Do not depend on the Red Cross or some other emergency relief. It is not going to come to your aid at this time. They probably will try to help in the beginning, but the magnitude of disaster will be so great that all of their supplies will be exhausted in just a few days. The best person to count on is yourself, only! Once you are prepared by following the suggestions I am outlining for you. you will be prepared not only for the depression, but also for power failures, food and services strikes, long-term unemployment, illness, floods, earthquakes, tornadoes, hurricanes and war. It's the best insurance money can buy!

You should prepare your program of self-preservation. The first thing to do is to supply your vital needs. Next to the air you breathe, it is your body's need for water. So the first thing you do is make sure you have enough good drinking water stored for each member of your family for a long period of time, weeks worth. And have chemicals to purify the water as I said before have a well drilled on your land and have a test kit to test the purity of the water often. Secure your water supply in the beginning. One gallon of water per person per day is a survival amount. This is the most vital and inexpensive part of the program. Just do it, now!

Next to water is the regulation of body chemistry by medication for those who need it. If you are a heart patient, a diabetic, or have any kind of illness or condition requiring constant medication, your life will be in serious jeopardy without it. Go to your doctor and tell him you would like an extra prescription as a reserve to have on hand in case a strike or civil disturbance should temporarily cut off your regular supply. Always

rotate medical supplies. Once your current supply of medication runs out, get your next regular refill but don't use it. Use that to replace the one you have in emergency storage and use it instead. This way you will always

485

have fresh medication available. Build your medicine reserve to cover at least a years' period if you can, but by all means, do set aside a two week supply to start with.

Food Storing

Set aside a food stockpile for at least five years duration. Every family should either build-up and keep a five year supply of regular food in the home at ail times or assemble and maintain a special five year stockpile of survival foods in a special underground shelter.

Survival foods may vary from a single cracker type food, such as rye or wheat wafers or specially prepared biscuits, to a fairly complete assortment of familiar foods.

Stockpiled foods should be in plastic sealed containers or in jars. Select foods that will last for five years at least without refrigeration and can be eaten with little or no cooking. You might want to refer to the list of long term food storage companies listed in "Mother Earth and Survival" magazines. I suggest dehydrated and freeze-dried nitrogen packed foods that come in large quantities such as five gallon containers. You will need large quantities of every kind of food and by nitrogen packing the foods they have a shelf-life of up to 10 years

plus. These companies specialize in survivalist foods for long term storage.

Take into consideration the needs and preferences of family members, storage space, and ability to rotate the stored foods in family meals. Familiar foods are likely to be more acceptable in times of stress.

Prepare to Defend Yourself

You will have to defend yourself, your life and your property, especially if you live in a large city. This may seem quite rash, but the time may very well come when you will think that it is the most sane suggestion anyone ever gave you. Our reaction to such thoughts are relative to our experiences. Comparatively few of us have ever had to fight to defend our life. Because of this, the thought of kill or be killed is shocking and repulsive. This is as it ought to be. Our nation would be in a sad state indeed if the idea of reverting back to the law of the jungle were not repulsive to most of its citizens. However, we are not talking about your reverting to the law of the jungle; we are talking about when others revert to that law and force you to. If you violate the law, they will kill you. You must face up to these facts. They well be the facts of life, or death.

Weapons are dangerous. They are dangerous to you as well as to your enemy. Become familiar with the weapon you choose. The more familiar and experienced you become with your weapon, the less dangerous it will be to you and the more dangerous it will be to your enemy. You will be a defender of your property, and you will need a large, powerful, long range weapon. You might want to check out the Mini 14. It is a very good all round weapon for most any occasion and the ammo is plentiful. And it is suggested that you learn how to reload your ammo and stockpile the supplies to do so. You can not only use this rifle for defense but for hunting which you may need to do some day. Under no circumstances join a National Rifleman's Society of any kind because you will be registering your firearms.

Seeds for a new Beginning

In your preparation include a substantial supply of non-hybird seeds for a vegetable garden. Growing your own food may be the only realistic way of providing for your needs. If you are not experienced in vegetable gardening, you may want to purchase a book that will serve as a guide. Inquiry from people in the area who have experience will yield many tips on the right time to plant, the kind of plants and varieties that do best in the area, and the best methods of cultivation and fertilization. Different areas and different soils have different requirement's, so it will be well to do a little checking before you find out that you have a big supply of the wrong things. Remember, many people are not going to be as farsighted as you. They may not have or be able to get seeds or gardening utensils. Have a good supply of different garden tools that do not require gasoline to operate. Nabors may want to trade for some of your utensils, have spares. A few extra in your supply might be very good bartering agents. Seeds that you bought for a quarter a year earlier could easily be worth five dollars in cash, commodities or labor. Seeds and food will be more valuable than actual money in many instances. Whatever you do. don't forget the garden fork, spades, rakes and hoes. The Indians got along without them, but they had a mighty tough time doing it too.

486

Foods that are grown in a garden are delicious, not like your irradiated foods from the grocery in town. You will need a method of preserving them also. There are two good ways that will best serve in the changing times that are coming, canning and drying and then vacuum packing.

Because of the fact that electrical power, unless it is alternative power, will be non-existent. It will be best not to count on using any appreciable amount of frozen foods, because without power they will thaw and spoil rapidly.

Home canning is the best way of preserving foods at home. This well require both jars and lids. Secure a good supply.

One method of preserving food that is overlooked a lot these days is the oldest one, and that is the drying method.

What Can Be Used As Money

Do not keep money in a savings account, bonds, insurance, stocks or stock options. Nor in a savings and loan or bank. Leave only enough money in your checking account to pay your bills each month and that is all. When the panic strikes, no bank will be safe. Do not maintain a safety deposit box in a banking type of an institution. All of your assets may be frozen or confiscated by executive action of the President or absconded by a bank associate or a mob. It has happened many times before, right here in the United States, and it is about to happen again. There are not enough reserves either in the bank, besides banks are operating out of nothing anyway. Maintain only enough paper currency to meet your immediate needs.

Start converting your paper currency into a ready reserve of silver and gold coins. Generic in origin not minted by any government. They could call in all government minted coins and you would not be able to keep

or use government minted gold or silver. The gold and silver coins will cost you a little more than their face value, but it will be worth it in the long run. You should have a good supply of many pounds of such silver coins in different weights. You should have at least ten ounces of gold coins to pay your land off and pay your land taxes, and enough gold coins to pay for any large purchases that you may need. Also to pay off all of your bills to be clean as to not have to take the mark of the beast. You will be able to operate for a while with gold and silver coins and then they will have no value and a time will come and a bag of wheat will be

worth more than a bag of gold. So store up food, food, food and food. And don't let anyone know that you have stored it either, hide it.

487

488

OUR COUNTRY HAS LOST ITS SOVEREIGNTY

On September 7, 1991, President George Bush signed away our national Sovereignty giving the United Nations

ultimate authority over the United States residents. This is what has brought about a rash of infiltration of United

Nations troops being stationed on our United States Military bases as well as other places. Wake up you American

citizens.

Let us take a look at some of the recent events that involved United Nations troops in this country. The following

incidents were sting operations done by United Nations troops to test their strength and underhanded ways, also to

see what kind of opposition the public would make.

UNDER SIEGE AT RUBY CREEK, IDAHO, 1993

There was public protest at the Ruby Creek Bridge the entire eleven days to save the Weaver family. During the

siege by the troops there was a meeting with a Federal judge to try to get the military action stopped, all to no avail. The people helplessly watching were heartbroken when they found out that Randy Weaver's son and wife

had been killed. We couldn't believe it actually happened in America.

THE EVENTS AT RUBY CREEK

Seeing his dog, Striker, shot to death by masked intruders clad in camouflage, Sammy weaver, 14, fired back in

fear for his life. The 4 ft., 11"-tall youngster was hit in the arm, then shot in the back as he turned to run for home,

he died instantly, killed by an agent of the federal government.

Grading her 10 month-old daughter in her arms. Vicki weaver stood in the doorway of her home, mourning her

slain son, unaware that she herself had only seconds to live. In an instant a bullet tore into Vicki Weaver's face.

blew through her jaw and severed her carotid artery. The bullet was fired from 200 yards away by an agent of

the

federal government.

What had the Weaver family done to bring FBI snipers and submachine-gun-toting U.S. Marshals to the woods

around their cabin on Ruby Ridge in northern Idaho? Why did the government act as though the Weavers had forfeited the protections guaranteed all Americans by the United States Constitution? Who made the decisions that led to their unjustified deaths and also to the death of deputy U.S. Marshal William Degan?

For the six men working near Weaver's plywood cabin on Ruby Ridge. Aug. 21, 1992, was another day on a job

that had been going on more than 16 months. Their employer, the U.S. government, was spending #13,000 a week, and there had been no end in sight to the work.

The cabin really a shack was home to 44 year old former Green Beret Randy Weaver and his family-wife, Vicki;

son, Sammy; and daughters. Sara. Rachel and Elisheba. It was also home to their young friend, Kevin Harris. They were subsistence hunters, and tended a garden, putting up vegetables. A generator produced occasional electricity. They had no TV, no radio.

This day there were some new men on the job site not fear from the cabin one, 42 year old William Degan, had

been brought to northern Idaho on special orders. He was to help plan a successful conclusion to the job.

The men in the woods were dressed in their work clothes-camouflage commando outfits complete with masks.

They carried the tools of their trade, two way radios rigged for quiet operation, night vision equipment, semiautomatic handguns, fully automatic military rifles and at least on silenced HK submachine gun. One of the men

was a medic, prepared to care for any casualties.

The Weaver family had dogs. Some body threw a rock to test their reaction. A golden retriever barked near the

cabin and came running their way. A mission somebody in the Marshal Service had dubbed "Operation Northern

Exposure" was about to end.

439

The "op" had included use of jet reconnaissance over flights with aerial photographic analysis by the Defense Mapping Agency, and placement of high resolution video equipment recording activity by the Weaver family from sites 1 1/2 miles away-160 hours worth of tape used.

For nearly a year and a half, federal agents had roamed the area, picking locations for surveillance and for snipers,

Degan belonged to the Special Operations Group, the Marshals' national SWAT team. The six on site this day were deputy U.S. Marshals.

The target of all of this and of a Federal law enforcement and prosecution effort that would eventually total approximately \$3 million was Randy Weaver. What kind of criminal was he to demand this kind of attention?

Was he a major drug dealer? Serial killer? Was he a terrorist bomber?

No. On Oct, 24, 1989, Weaver sold two shotguns whose barrels arguably measured 1/4" less than the 18" length

determined arbitrarily by Congress to be legal. The H&R single barrel 12-ga. and Remington pump were sold to

a good friend who instructed Weaver to shorten the barrels. The "good friend" was an undercover informant working for the Bureau of Alcohol Tobacco and Firearms (BATF), who later told reporters he was in it "mainly

for the excitement."

Eight months after he sold the shotguns, Weaver was approached by two BATF agents with an offer-spy on the

Aryan Nations, a white supremacist hate group headquartered in northern Idaho, or go to jail. Weaver refused to

become a government informer, and - six months later he was indicted on the shotgun charge.

On Jam. 17, 1991, as Weaver and his wife were driving to town for supplies, they encountered a pickup truck camper with its hood up. a man and woman seeming to be in trouble. The Weavers stopped to offer their help.

horde of federal agents piled out of the camper. A pistol was pressed against Weaver's neck. Vicki Weaver was

thrown to the slushy ground.

Weaver was arraigned before a federal magistrate, who later admitted he cited the wrong law. Out on bond, Weaver went back to his cabin. According to friends who testified in court, he and his wife vowed not to have any more dealings with the courts of the federal government. They would just stay on their mountain.

A hearing was set on the shotgun matter for Federal Court in Moscow, Idaho. The government notified Weaver

by letter that he was to appear March 20. 1991. The actual hearing was held February 20, one month earlier. The

error in dates was enough to give rise to a memo within the Marshal Service saying the case would be a washout.

(Weaver didn't show for the wrong date, either.) U.S. Attorney Ron Howen went to the grand jury anyway, and

Weaver was indicted for failure to appear.

But why had the BATF picked Randy Weaver to set up as an informer? He was a man devoted to his family, a

man with no criminal record, a veteran who served his country with honor. It was Weaver's beliefs that made him

and ideal target. His unorthodox religious and political views were far outside mainstream America. He was said

to be a white separatist. (What is that?) And, Randy Weaver was little, a nobody.

Over the next 16 months, the feds painted Weaver as racist, as anti-Semitic, as a criminal. But they had to entrap

him into his only crime, altering two guns. The media were unquestioning. In print and on TV and radio, Weaver's home the plywood shack he built himself became a "mountain fortress," and then "a bunker," and "a stronghold protected by a cache of 15 weapons and ammunition capable of piercing armored personnel

carriers."

(Get Real Please. Media)

The common shotguns Weaver sold became the chosen "weapon of drug dealers and terrorist" or "gangster weapons" that have no sporting use." The media always added the universal out "agents said." But there were no gangsters. There were no terrorists or drug dealers, just Weaver, the gun buyer and the government.

It was all a lie. Hate-hype. People believed it, maybe even the agents who planted the hate-hype began to believe

it. It all ceased to matter on August 21, when Striker barked and sniffed out the agents spying on the cabin lives

changed, lives ended.

490

Nobody, except the people who were there, knows exactly what happened next. There were several versions of

the story. But some facts jibe. Randy Weaver's little boy, Sammy a kid whose voice hadn't yet changed and Kevin Harris followed Striker. Harris and Weaver later said they thought the dog was chasing a deer. Harris carried a bolt action hunting rifle. The boy also had a gun.

Without warning a federal agent fired a burst into Striker, killing him. There were also other dogs there that died

from some strange spray, during the siege. (It came out in court later that there had been a plan to take the dog's

out of the equation.) The boy, frightened shot back, and when one of the agents fired another burst, Sammy lay

dead.

Kevin Harris is said to have shot deputy William Degan in the chest, but there is evidence that agents actually shot

him. Degan died a few moments later. The shooting ended relatively quickly. The agents would claim Harris fired first. Harris claimed he fired after the boy was shot. Agents told the media their men had been pinned down

for eight hours. What a lie.

The dog was dead. The boy was dead. Deputy Degan was dead. Two American families had tragically lost loved ones. During the night hours, Randy Weaver and Kevin Harris brought the little boy's body to a shed near

the cabin and washed it.

Deputy Degan's shooting brought in the FBI. (Sounds like it was all planned to be that way.) Soon, the Weaver's

property was ringed by a huge force of FBI, BATF< U.S. Marshals. Idaho state police and local law enforcement

and Idaho National Guard.

Among the federal law enforcement commanders was Richard Rogers, the head of the FBI's hostage rescue team,

which includes its snipers. On the flight out, he took and extraordinary step, he decided to alter radically the

prescribed rules of engagement of FBI sharpshooter.

Normally, agents can only shoot when they are facing death or grievous harm. But the 11 snipers that were positioned around the Weaver cabin were given new orders:

"If any adult in the compound is observed with a weapon after the surrender announcement is made, deadly force

can and should be employed to neutralize the individual." This meant Randy Weaver's wife would be fair game.

If any adult male is observed with a weapon prior to the announcement, deadly force can and should be employed

if the shot can be taken without endangering the children."

In words reminiscent of hollow justifications used in Waco, Texas, federal spokesmen kept telling the media of

their concern for the children. In fact, Gene Glenn, the agent in charge of the siege, told The New York Times he

considered the kids to be hostages. Yet they'd already killed on child.

The negotiators were not in place, and no effort had been made to contact the Weavers, when Randy Weaver. Kevin Harris armed and 16 year old Sara Weaver left the cabin and moved to the shed where Sam's body lay.

As the three reached the shed, and FBI sniper some 200 yards away aimed at Weaver. He told the court he was

aiming for the spine, just below the neck. He missed; shot Weaver in the back of the arm. the bullet exiting through the armpit.

Sara later told Spokeman Review staff writer Jess Walter in a copyrighted story;

"I ran up to my dad and tried to shield him and pushed him toward the house. If they were going to shoot someone, 1 was going to make them shoot a kid."

At the cabin, Vicki Weaver was waiting at the door, holding her infant daughter, Elisheba. The sniper fired again.

His bullet hit Vicki Weaver. She was dead before the baby hit the floor, miraculously unhurt. Harris was hit by

bullet fragments and bone from Vicki's skull. He was bleeding badly. Randy Weaver, daughters Sara and 10 year old Rachel all saw the violent death.

491

Later, sniper Lon Horiuchi stated in court that killing Vicki Weaver had been a mistake; that he was aiming for

Kevin Harris. Defense attorney Spence asked him, "You wanted to kill him didn't you?" He answered, "Yes, sir."

The FBI later claimed it had no idea that its sniper had shot Vicki Weaver. Yet, a New York Times stringer quoted FBI sources as saying they were "using a listening device that allowed them to hear conversations, and even the baby's cries in the cabin." Another lie?

On Thursday, August 27, radio newsman Paul Harvey used his noon broadcast to reach the Weavers, who he'd

learned were regular listeners. Urging Randy Weaver to surrender. Harvey said, prophetically. "Randy, you'll have a much better chance with a jury of understanding home folks than you could ever have with any kind of shoot out with 200 frustrated lawmen."

As part of their efforts to make contact with the Weaver, the FBI sent a robot with a telephone to the cabin.

the robot also had a shotgun pointed at the door, so the Weavers feared that reaching for the phone could result in

death or injury.

Somewhere in all of this, the FBI discovered the body of Sammy. They told the news media they didn't know he'd been killed.

The siege began to unravel six days after Vicki Weaver had been killed. Her body remained in the kitchen of the

cabin all that time. Sara crawled around her to get food and water for her family. It was during this time that Randy Weaver and Kevin Harris dictated their version of their story to Sara. In this letter. Weaver accused his government of murdering his wife.

The news media, based on information from the feds, repeatedly reported that Vicki had been killed in "an exchange of fire" or in a "gun battle." More spin control.

The only shots were two from the government's sniper.

Kevin Harris was the First person to come out. Sunday, August 30, badly wounded, he was rushed to a Spokane

hospital where he was treated and charged with murder. A magistrate told him he was facing the death penalty.

The rest of the family came out on the next day. The surrender was negotiated not by the FBI but by Bo Gritz, former Green Beret hero.

All the lies and federal spin control over the story were about to end. The case was going to go to court.

The 36 day trial took place in the U.S. District Court in Boise, with Judge Edward Lodge presiding. The jury of

eight women and four men heard the government put on 56 witnesses. The defense rested without calling a single

witness, confident that the government had destroyed its own case. They were right.

The jury deliberated for nearly three weeks, and found Harris not guilty of murder or any other charges leveled

against him. They found Weaver not guilty of eight federal felon counts. The judge had earlier thrown out two other counts.

Weaver was found guilty of two counts; failing to appear in court and violating his bail conditions. He was declared not guilty of the gun charge the seed of all of this misery.

It was a bizarre trial, full of contradictions, with government witnesses countering each other's stories as to the

events of August 21, and countering the events leading up to Vicki Weaver's death the next day.

The question of who fired first. Harris or the Marshals, was key to the jury deciding on the murder charge against

Harris. In the end they believed Kevin Harris acted in self defense. Earlier, the death penalty had been ruled out.

The law the prosecution cited had been struck down by the U.S. Supreme Court two decades before.

492

The government spent days going over the Weavers' religious views, trying to establish they were racist and demonstrated a long lived conspiracy to violently confront the government. The jury didn't believe it.

Marshal Service witnesses told about a series of per-siege scenarios to root Weaver out of his cabin. But when pressed by the defense, they said they never considered simply knocking on the door and arresting him.

During the trial, the government admitted that the FBI had tampered with the evidence; that the crime scene photos given the defense were phony reenactments. Physical evidence had been removed and replaced. The prosecutor knew this and had failed to tell the defense.

The prosecution also withheld documents that might have helped the defense. When ordered by the judge to produce them immediately, the FBI sent the material from Washington. D. C. via Forth Class mail, which took

two weeks to cross the country. For prosecutiorial misconduct, the judge ordered the government to pay part of

the defense attorneys' fees, and action almost unheard-of in a criminal case. Prosecutor Howen also was forced to

apologize in open court. At the end of the trial, he collapsed in the middle of a statement, telling the judge, "I can't go on."

Gerry Spence told the jury, "This is a murder case, but the people who committed the murder have not been charged. The people who committed the murder are not here in court."

After the trial, Spence told The New York Times, "A jury today has said that you can't kill somebody just because

you wear badges, then cover up those homicides by prosecuting the innocent.

"what are we going to do now about the deaths of Vicki Weaver, a mother who was killed with a baby in her arms, and Sammy Weaver, a boy who was shot in the back?"

Spence has asked the Boundary County, Idaho, prosecutor to bring charges against various federal agents. Should

that happen, lingering questions about the Weaver case finally may be answered. Should that happen another

jury

undoubtedly will serve notice to those who have for gotten that the United States government is supposed to serve

its citizens, not entrap them, not defame them, not falsify evidence against them and absolutely not kill their children.

Since the siege ended a concerned group of people decided the most important action that could be taken would

be to share this information with the nation. Publishing the truth would be the greatest weapon we could use against a corrupt governmental system. But since their struggle to get the truth out to the public began, they have

uncovered a much greater threat to the freedom and liberty than could have even have been imagined.

While most of us have been busy in the system working and paying taxes, the Federal government has been undermining our constitution and plotting to steal our nation. We have learned that the people working for the Lucifer Rebellion have brought in United Nations troops to America to be used as a military police force to enforce FEMA and confiscate our "FIREARMS". This will be accomplished through the unconstitutional MJTF's house-to-house searches and seizure to confiscate guns, food reserves and people. These troops would be used in addition to the FBI, ATF, U.S. Marshals, (which are under the authority of the United Nations) National Guard, and the U.S. Military. You would think that with all those forces they wouldn't need United Nations troops. The conclusion is that many of these domestic troops would not be "reliable enough" to enforce

the new laws against their own people. Soldiers from other countries under the United Nations flag would not have the same compassion and sympathy towards American citizens as our own troops would have. Eyewitnesses

across the nation have continued the reports of United Nations troops on United States bases and on government

land. What we don't know is, when will the troops be used? Are they continuing a military build-up or have they

returned to their own home countries?

It is difficult to understand why the Feds would spend all this time and money to bring in several hundred thousand United Nations troops just to send them back home without using them. I doubt the Lucifer Rebellion

has a specific date in mind for our economic collapse or the use of United Nations troops. But I believe the creators of terror know that all the ingredients are there for an inevitable collapse into economic depression and

chaos. In view of that, they are preparing their options for total control over this nation so they can maintain their

power and monetary enslavement of American citizens. It is highly unlikely they will suddenly send United

493

Nations troops to collect weapons from Americans. That would alert the nation and the military to an obvious violation of the citizen's rights. It is more likely they will precipitate an economic collapse, allow the cities to deteriorate into rioting, implement FEMA, pass laws to seize weapons, and then bring in United Nations troops to

"help" maintain lawful order. That is why these United Nations troops are in a "planning and preparation" mode in

staging areas throughout the nation right now.

We cannot give each and every Christian or Patriot specific recommendations or advice. Each of you must be responsible to search for the truth and make wise decisions to save your families and your freedom. In general,

those who live in or near cities should seriously plan to move into rural or mountainous areas. But stay away from

fault lines and large bodies of water remember earth changes are also upon us and are going to get worse before

they get better in direct proportion to the state of peace or war that is happening on this planet. Responsible people

should store up at least a year's supply of food for their family, plus have the necessary tools and supplies to survive during the times coming.

Whatever you can do to help is important to the cause of freedom and liberty. If all you can do is shape the information in this book, you have been instrumental in sharing the truth and waking up America.

SPECIAL REPORTS FROM RADIO-FREE AMERICA

On October 9, 1992, a man, calling himself Mark, called into the Tom Valentine program on the short wave broadcast of Radio Free America. He gave detailed information on three groups of military and police forces. The

first group is the Multi-jurisdictional task force (MJTF); (The MJTF is the velvet glove on the iron fist) they are

composed of national guard, ATF, FBI, local and state police, and the United Nations national police force. The

MJTF is comprised of not only military and law enforcement personnel but also by street gang punks. These thugs include murderers and rapists who were recruited in the ghettos. They are being paid a handsome salary while going through paramilitary training in special government boot camps. They will be used to conduct illegal searches of cars, trucks and their passengers for guns and other weapons. To conduct illegal house-to-house search and seizure operations. To confiscate guns, hoarded food, radios, and politically incorrect reading

materials, such as patriotic literature and Bibles. To conduct more illegal house-to-house operations whereby family members are categorized and separated. To take family members from the home and put them in an "Emergency Custodial Facility." They will shipped later to different internment camps. To conduct interrogations (beatings, torture, etc.) of American citizens held prisoner at the detention camps.

The next level up are the FINCHEN troops. They are foreign military and secret police brought into the United

States for deployment against United States citizens (under the authority of executive order, Interpol, and the United Nations). The highest level of authority are United Nations battle groups. They have been entering United

States Territory through Canada by Presidential executive orders signed on November 1 1, 1 990 They have been

performing joint military exercises with United States troops on military bases across the nation, and on Forest

Service land in Montana and Idaho. They will be utilized to control the citizens of the United States during the

implementation of FEMA and the confiscation of firearms. Folks they are getting ready to take this to a total communist nation and they are using the same strategy that Hitler used. If you don't believe me read the book that

Hitler wrote (Mein Kampf, I believe there is even a video out by the same name), about his plan of using

propaganda and the seizing the peoples firearms. Citizens without weapons are utterly helpless and the creators of

terror know this.

Mark has had a career in the military as an intelligence analyst, and gave a lengthy description of his background

and expertise, he said the incident in North Idaho was pre-planned to flex their authority and demonstrate their

ability to occupy and control a specific area. There were between 200 and 2800 United Nations troops in staging

areas in the North Idaho area during the Ruby Creek siege. He lists other troops in Montana: Two brigades EEC

Mechanized Infantry, two brigades Standard British Mechanized Infantry, 1st Canadian Armored Division, on light Japanese Security Division, on light mixed United Nations brigade (1200), 197th Mechanized United Stales

troops from Ft. Knox (transferred by the RAILROAD to the area to train with these units).

It took three weeks to build up the troops. They were in the area for eight weeks. The United Nations troops move

across the United States and Canadian border at will and are now in Canada, about 100 miles North of the border.

494

Other United Nations battle groups in America are revealed by Mark to be in these areas: Ft. Drum (upstate New

York, Ft. Dix (New Jersey), North Carolina next to Virginia (34,000), Texas panhandle near Oklahoma (43.000).

South of Los Angles (22,000, supplied by United Nations Naval forces), throughout Michigan. Montana (37,000).

and Sacramento (20,000).

The question of whether United Nations troops have been here or not has been answered by numerous eye witnesses. But the larger questions that remain are open to personal theories and a lot of guesswork. The main question is, are these United Nations troops training on American soil to be used against us, or are they to be used

in other areas of the world?

It has been rumored that if the Federal government (controlled by the Illuminati/Catholic Church and the Lucifer

Rebellion) decides to implement FEMA and use United Nations troops to control rebellion in this nation, that there are many patriotic United States military forces, including the Officer Corp.. that will resist the take-over of

our nation. If there exist any plot by the creators of terror to overthrow this nation, it is imperative that we inform

the citizens and the military. The truth is our best weapon against tyranny.

If world economic conditions worsen and anarchy breaks out. the Federal government may implement FEMA.

(Remember the control they have with the railroad leases). If that happens, all our constitutional rights really will

be GONE. Under the authority of laws that Congress and past Presidents have created, the boosting of the power

of Marshall Law is, already in place, would be totally in effect and guns would be seized by a national police force. If this scenario develops, we would lose our liberty and our nation. Without a doubt, the confiscation of guns is the act that signifies the blatant attack on our freedoms and the independence of this nation. This can be

considered nothing less than an act of war. Our response therefore, can be nothing less than to stand in defense of

our liberty and our security as a nation against all enemies, foreign and domestic.

In October and November of 1992, hunters reported seeing a large convoy of military vehicles in the Trego, Montana area. The troops were black uniforms. Reports of some 1500 United States or United Nations paratroopers were practicing night jumps on the Air Force base near Great Falls, Montana.

Two hunters from Bozeman, Montana were hunting in Northwest Montana. They were South of Eureka in the mountains, when they were stopped by military men in black uniforms. They were told to "get out of here and stav out". They turned around and left the area, but then decided to take another road into the same mountains.

When they got on top of a mountain, to their surprise, they saw a large military encampment in a valley below.

They reported seeing tents and vehicles, and counted 1000 men using the scopes of their rifles. After this report

started to float around, we eventually heard it and started tracing it back to the hunters. Phone numbers were finally acquired, but so far no one has answered the phone. We don't know the exact location where the hunters

saw the troops.

A few weeks earlier, loggers in the Yaak River area reported seeing military troops in the mountains and vallevs

of Meadow Creek. They also heard cannon fire rumbling through the mountains while they were working. Just

South of that area. Forest Service employees found several of their steel gates broken on Teepee Mountain. They

went up the road and found United Nations troops camped on the mountain. They returned to the Ranger Station

extremely upset that no one had notified them about these troop maneuvers. They argued that if the troops were

authorized to be in the area, they would have gladly opened the gates instead of having government property destroyed.

There were additional troops sightings in the mountains in Washington. East of Colville and North of Newport.

The question we have is. if these United Nations military maneuvers are legitimate and innocent why haven't the

proper local authorities been notified? Why is the press not reporting it? Why are they occupying remote mountain areas and the Forest Service not aware of their presence?

The frustrating part of this situation is not being able to immediately confirm these reports. What people have to

realize in different areas of the nation, is that the concerned people in Idaho were under Marshal Law for 30 days

in the two northern counties of Bonner and Boundary. Most of the protectors at Ruby Creek during the Weaver

incident are now under surveillance. Phones have been tapped for six months. One family was working around

their home one morning when a fully armed F-15 jet swooped down on them a few hundred feet off the ground.

495

These activities are very unsettling and intimidating to say the least. When concerned patriots go out to confirm

these reports, they don't know who they can trust. And the people they contact are hesitant to trust them as well.

This kind of environment creates a constant feeling of paranoia. Some families have left the area because of all

this, and some have actually changed their names. These conditions make confirming the reports very slow work.

A lady in the Sandpoint, Idaho area received a phone call from a friend in Southern Idaho who is a Deputy Sheriff. He told her to sell anything she could and buy food and survival items because of a coming crisis. He said

most police officials know that something is going to happen in the next few months that will cause national chaos

and police actions. He said Federal officials have been investigating all officers to see where they would stand with a New World Order action, and the officers feel like they are walking on thin ice.

The reported sightings of United Nations troops in black uniforms are numerous in North Idaho and Northwest

Montana. Their mission still remains a mystery, and we haven't confirmed reports that they are still in the area.

We have patriots in Montana searching for witnesses at this time and working for verification of these reports.

A man in Spokane, Washington was listening to CNN News at 2:35 AM when a news reporter began interviewing

the commander of the troops surrounding Jacksonville, commander corrected him, and said he was the United Nations police commander. The news media is saying very little about the military action in Florida. According to

patriots in the area, Jacksonville is surrounded by troops, no one can get in or out of the city without stopping at

checkpoints at the barricades. There has been rioting downtown, all gun and ammo sales are banned, three people

are confirmed dead, 37 wounded, and an unknown amount arrested.

Several weeks ago we heard that prostitutes in the Spokane area were being taken to Idaho and Montana to entertain United Nations troops. A man in Spokane investigated this report and found one of the prostitutes last

week. She said she was taken somewhere in Idaho or Montana and was paid \$1,500.00 to entertain these United

Nations troops.

Eight large black helicopters (these have been reported as United Nations forces) were seen flying East to West in

the Trego, Montana area last week.

Christian patriots in the Eureka area are actively searching for these United Nations troops. They reported that the

first sightings of United Nations troops in August were on Turner Mountain, South of the Yaak River and North

of Libby, Montana.

During a Men's meeting in Colorado that Pete Peters organized, photos of Russian tanks and United Nations troops were shown to the 170 men. We are waiting for copies of those photos to share with concerned citizens.

Pastor Dave Barley from American's Promise Ministries saw the photos himself and reported this to us.

Additional information on United Nations troops is scarce. We are assuming they have left this area and are on

United States bases or in Canada. It must be realized that these troops can be easily kept from public view by the

Federal Government. We are hoping that these joint maneuvers are over and they have left America altogether,

since we have not been able to locate them. That would be the best scenario.

Russian naval ships have been spotted in the Gulf of California by a patriot a few months ago. These were not fishing boats but large transport ships.

Other witnesses from the Southern Arizona and New Mexico area have discovered that huge underground salt caverns in Mexico area have had water pumped out and are being used to store tons of military equipment and arms from Russia. This process has been going on for several years. The United Nations has several nations represented in Mexico with military build-up and training. During this operation North Korean (U.N.) troops crossed the United States border to kill cattle on a ranch in New Mexico. The ranchers chased them back across

the border and killed several North Koreans. The Mexican government complained about this briefly, but it was

all dropped to keep the presence of the United Nations troops a secret from the general public.

Other witnesses that have contacted have direct knowledge of seven Russian divisions (1200 men to a division) on

the border of Belize. Mexico is training Mexicans in military operations. American operatives in Mexico estimate

there are 500,000 Salvadorians, Nicaraguan and Honduran troops in Mexico at this time. Also there are estimated

to be one million Cuban and North Koreans in Mexico, supposedly on "training maneuvers".

496

With foreign troops in Mexico and foreign troops in Canada, and seeing our own troops sent to Africa, it doesn't

take an expert to see how vulnerable we are to an invasion. There are patriots all across the nation trying to gel photographs of these troops right now, and hope to have them within the next few weeks.

A lot of the United Nations troops that came into Montana most likely used a military base as a staging area about

100 miles North of the United States border. There is an area North of Medicine Hat. Alberta called a "Military

Experimental Range" that is closed off to the public. These are the kind of areas in Canada. Mexico and America

that thousands of United Nations troops could be garrisoned until needed.

The past few months there has been one particular rumor that is considered too bizarre to believe. But recently

more and more are hearing this same report from people that are known and respected. First of all, special TRAIN

CARS HAVE BEEN SEEN WITH SHACKLES BUILT INTO THE WALLS FOR TRANSPORTING PRISONERS. That really fits with everything else that you have read in this book. There was a truck driver that

was curious about his load to Las Vegas. He opened his crates and found shackles. In the past week it has been

heard from some patriots that have seen several train cars on a rail siding in the Cut Bank-Shelby. Montana Area.

Their curiosity got the best of them, and they broke into the boxes on the cars and found hand cuffs, shackles, and

guillotines. I know how bizarre that sounds, but there have been many reports of guillotines and shackles from so

many different sources. This makes perfect since when you take into consideration the "Public Law 102-14. fully

outlined in this book, that congress has passed that gives the authority to behead people.

In May of 1992, armed Postal Inspectors arrested a man. A witness to the incident asked them when they started

carrying guns. One of the inspectors replied that during the last two years all government employees have been

trained with weapons. The witness asked why. and the Postal employee said they were being trained for the IMPENDING WAR WITH THE PEOPLE.

In July, 1992, at the Phoenix police station an eyewitness overheard two police officers talking. One of the officers asked why they were putting in bullet proof glass in the front lobby, and putting in so much electronic surveillance equipment. The second officer said "IT WAS FOR THE COMING WAR IN THE STREETS WITH THE PEOPLE".

On Monday, Nov. 30, 1992, NBC news reported a solution to the education and crime problem. The Federal government has come up with a program to pay for a college education for students who sign up to serve a 4 year

term in a national police force. This bill has already passed in congress.

Additional reports from Arkansas concerning United Nations troops. Quite, "Believers are really upset around Mena, Ark. because of all the foreign troops, convoys and activity around there, probably 5,000 or so United Nations troops? Mostly black uniforms with no insignias swarming in that area."

In Miami at Port Everglades, patriots saw Haitian and Chinese unload from ships. This has been going on for months. There is an estimated 1,500 Red Chinese in Florida at this time. It is rumored that these Red Chinese may

be terrorist, sent specifically to sabotage and terrorize the nation when the order is given.

With the events of the prophecies at our front door we can not afford to stay asleep or to lay down our guns and

accept any alien form of government, it would be national suicide. We must stand with vigilance to defend our

nation, our constitution, and our people . If we cannot resist tyranny we must prepare to endure through tribulation. If we are not prepared to survive and endure then get ready to see your children taken away from you.

separation from family, concentration camps which will all lead to death or become a slave to the plastic card or

the "BEAST", which is no more than an enslaving group of financial tyrants lead on by the "Lucifer Rebellion".

NATIONAL NEWS AND RUMORS

On C-SPAN News, President Elect Clinton's transition team reported that they would change the banking system

during his term. They want to implement a no-cash debit card system, centralize banks at Brussels, and create a

one world monetary system.

497

To make arrests for alleged firearms violations, the Federal Government uses rental trucks, such as Ryder, and has

an ambulance follow them to the house they break into.

China and Russia have signed a non-aggression pact. Japan and China have also signed a Friendship pact. Iran gave the Soviet Union 10 billion dollars, possibly for nuclear weapons. The rumor is there may be five Iranian hit squads in the U.S. that will place these bombs in American cities.

The National Guard in Idaho has changed their training priority from engineering to tank and light artillery

training.

We have been told that U. S. Marshals swear an oath to the United Nations and are actually under the United Nations authority.

All members of the National Guard have been sent an extensive form to fill out regarding their availability for service during a FEMA action. At first this form appeared to be another example of redundant government paperwork. But they noticed the questions were like a psychological profile and the forms were to be sent to a centralized computer center back East.

According to C-SPAN News, there is only 17 days worth of food in warehouses across the country. This is the lowest in history.

CONCENTRATION CAMPS FOR AMERICAN CITIZENS

Concentration camps in this country is not a new item, what is new is who they plan to put into them. Our American government is working hand in hand with the United Nations forces of evil with plans of putting you

the American people into these camps this time not our foreign enemies as they were one time used for.

The Reagan administration activated 10 huge prison camps at key defense facilities which had been designed to

hold at least 25.000 civilian prisoners. The list is as follows:

Elgin Air Force Base in Florida which is on the Gulf of Mexico. This is a huge base that stretches for about 50

miles with restricted air space. There are also many rumors of stored anti-gravity ships commonly called UFO's

on this base and many wild stories of strange UFO activities in this area. When I lived about 60 miles from this

base we were always seeing strange things in the sky around this area and hearing of the off limits area even to the

personnel on this base.

Ft. Benning Military' Reservation located near Columbus, Georgia, almost on the Alabama and Georgia line.

Ft. Huachua located in southern Arizona about 20 miles from the Mexican border. United Nations Troops are being combat trained in Mexico under Russian, Cuban. Nicaraguan.

Oakdale, California east of San Francisco has a camp designed to hold about 15,000 civilian prisoners. (You) Fort McCoy Military Reservation in Wisconsin.

Indian Gap Military Reservation near Harrisburg, Pennsylvania and Camp Hill, also in Pennsylvania.

Fort Drum Military Reservation is located in New York State.

Fort Chaffee in western Arkansas near Oklahoma.

Fort Hood in Texas has a all new concentration camp, complete with barracks, watch towers, high fencing and

barbed wire.

A new concentration camp in Alaska with barracks, mess halls, fencing toped with barbed wire and is ready to

hold 500,000 prisoners for slave labor to build pipelines mining for precious metals, etc.

498

A new concentration camp near Topeka, Kansas.

Near Miami, Florida a concentration camp at Camp Krome.

Fort Irwin Military Reservation in California which was deactivated but is now active for the United Nations to

use.

All of the following names are either new camps or old Japanese-American camps being reactivated under the governments orders to be made ready to house American citizens:

Bay City, Michigan Manzanar, California

Oklahoma City. Oklahoma on Tinker Air Force Base, Tulelake, California

Kansas City. Missouri the Richards Gebaur Air Force Jerome, Arkansas

Base. Indianapolis. Indiana has a new camp. Fort Rohwer, Arkansas

Benjamin Harrison. Granada, Colorado

Marseilles. Illinois Gila river, Arizona

Opelika, Alabama Colorado River, Arizona

Florence, Arizona Hart Mountain, Wyoming

Trinidad. Colorado Central Utah. Utah

Concordia, Kansas Minipoka, Idaho

Livingston- Louisiana Okanogan County, Washington

Houlton, Maine Crossville. Tennessee

Scottsbluff, Nebraska Mexia, Texas

McAlester. Oklahoma Blytheville. Arkansas

All of this places are said to have endless amounts of barbed wire and be supplied with thousands of mattresses,

blankets and pillows in the concentration camps and will hold 20,000 prisoners. All of the concentration camps

are off limits to American base personnel.

The United Nations and the people pushing the New World Order are practicing for and planning a coast-to-coast

roundup of all political opponents and outspoken critics, gun owners, citizens who have stocked food and water

If you are a patriotic person and want to live in the Constitutional America that our forefathers set up and you express this you are a dire threat to these conspirators and traitors. In one way or another you have been marked

to be rounded up in the Capture and Custody sweep that they are planning with the MJTF.

Yes folks your government plans to put good law abiding citizens in these camps that might be exercising their

2nd amendment right to keep and bear arms. Or if you have the foresight to store large amounts of food and water which is a crime now with new legislation in view of nothing else but earth changes that might cause food

shortages.

Other reports are informing us about the Rainbow Color Classification of the New World Order prisoners; seven

colors rays corresponding to seven prisoners categories. (If you have not seen the video tape "America in Pearl"

by Mark from Michigan get it. He show camps with color coding corresponding with colored markers on

highways and intestates, in case you think this is bull.) The Rainbow considered as the bridge symbol leading to

the Satanic world. We already do know, for instance, that everybody will have to take an oath to Lucifer with

ritual Initiation in order to cross the bridge in the New World Order. All resistance to that initiation will be definitely sent to a Detention Facility where they will be separated in different categories:

1.

Classification of Christian Children to be used as human sacrifices where, within the Black Mass Ceremonies, they will participate to any kind of sexual orgies, some to be kept as sexual slaves;

2.

Classification of Prisoners to be used in Medical experiments where Drugs and new Technology well be tested on human:

3.

Classification of healthy prisoners for the International Human Organs Center where their vital organs will be removed one by one while they will be maintained in life with special life support systems:

4.

Classification of all healthy Underground Workers. The New World Order is a basic World Wide Dictator based on the Luciferian Religion; a dictator with the appearance of an International 499

Democracy. In order to maintain that Democracy illusion, Camps and Slave labor will be hidden from the population of the earth.

5.

Classification of uncertain prisoners in the International Reeducation Center where they will be reeducated in order to repent themselves on world wide T.V., and where they will glorify the virtues of the New World Order for Humanity;

6.

The International Execution Center:

WACO AND RUBY CREEK WERE JUST PRACTICE RUNS

In 1989 on one of the visits that I have experienced with an angel, be it vision or reality is hard to say. While seated at his feet for one of my many teachings, as I call them, he told me. in your near future you will see your

American government become an atrocity. At that time I was still relatively ignorant as to everything that was happening in my country and the world. I couldn't imagine why he would say such a thing and I ask, how so will

my government become an atrocity. Soon after this is when all these dreams and visions started coming to me.

Some of them now have already happened, others may happen only time will tell. One thing I will tell you is that

the Ruby Creek and Waco events really brought this prediction home to me.

"Blood Games", is what these evil people call these events. They were carried out to see if the government could

get away with setting up an innocent group or family of people, under manufactured circumstances. It was also

see if the American people was stupid enough to believe all the brainwashing and mind control they used on us

and would we support them in these blood baths of innocent people. Some people cheered for the ATF. FBI etc.

as they murdered innocent men, women and children. Blood games, as it was in Roman times when the people of

God were put to death for entertainment. For these people to become the target of the New World Order for their

God given right to be different and march to their own drummer, is an atrocity. They only wanted to believe the

way they wanted to without persecution. This country is suppose to be founded on religious freedom.

Another time my angel said. "You think you live in a free country?", and then he laughed and said, "The people

of America only think they are free, they are not." I am only now figuring out what he meant by that.

FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC MACHINERY FOR THE WAR WITH THE PEOPLE

The reports continue to pour in about unmarked black and white helicopters. We are still hearing more about the

black helicopters, unmarked, with no insignias which have been harassing people for many years now in the name

of the DEA. I have personally talked with many people that have been harassed by these helicopter around their

home and even if they traveled within or without their state. I have seen these helicopter buzz farms in rural areas of the country so low you could see the occupants face. One day in rural Alabama one came and circled this

farm 1 was at and was so low you could see some kind of device being used for either listening or scanning. The

owner of the farm said that they were tired of being harassed by them and had decided to use the lead from a 30-

0-6 to bring it down to see just who was in it and what they had in mind. It was really strange after the farmer voiced this the day it was circling the farm it did not come back after 18 months of harassment.

There are reports that fifteen super sleuth helicopters. Bell OH-58D Kiowa Warriors were assigned to the National

Guard in Tupelo. Mississippi. Each is painted black, with no identifying insignias. and is operated by a two man

crew wearing black uniforms with no patches or emblems. The Kiowa Warrior carries four stinger missiles; four

Hellfire anti-tank missiles; two 70 mm rocket launchers and .50 caliber machine guns with 500 rounds of ammunition. They cruise at 115 mph and have atop speed of more than 140 mph. With a laser range finder, television, and a thermal imaging system, this particular helicopter can peek without showing itself.

A book could be written alone on the illegal influx of foreign and United Nations Military vehicular machinery

that is being smuggled into this country right under the noses of the American people all the while the media is

helping them keep you asleep with programming mind control. The reports are coming in from every area of the

country where there is a port of entry be it by land or water or air.

The short list is of Russian ZIL-131 and ZIL 137 heavy duty military trucks. All-terrain communications

vehicles, ARS-15 chemical and biological decontamination vehicles, chemical transportation trucks, fuel tankers, and many more.

500

One report that 1 got to hear was taped by the men involved and it went like this: Russian United Nations

and other types of vehicles are coming into the United States by way of ships and driven a 30 mile stretch west

from Gulfport to Pearlton. Then they are off loaded onto barges and moved up the Pearl River by the dark of night. They make their way to the NASA Test Facility, where they are off loaded there or they proceed on to other destinations north of that area. There has also been a private road built by the federal government connecting the Saucier truck depot with the NASA Test Facility to the west on the Pearl River near the Mississippi

and Louisiana border.

The cover story is that these Russian vehicles were brought here to America to get a new paint job. That is true

they are getting the United Nations white wash job because the United Nations bought these vehicles and brought

them into the United States. The UN officially have lied to Congress when it confronted about having any vehicles, equipment or troops inside the United States. These events would not be happening in this country if there were not traitors in our government.

There are also at least 200 Russian T-72 tanks stored in a fenced and guarded compound in Columbia, Mississippi. This equipment was also shipped up the Pearl River on barges from the Gulf of Mexico. Why is this

happening if a war is not planned to take place within the borders of this country?

In Montana Pennsylvania, New York. New Jersey, Colorado. Wyoming, Michigan. Washington. Iowa, Ohio, Indiana, Texas. Tennessee, Georgia. Maine. Arkansas. Arizona, Pennsylvania and Florida many foreign and domestic military vehicles that are owned by the UN have been seen such as. Russian T-72, M-1 tanks, 100-two

and a half ton 6x6 trucks, 20 humvees; 8 mobile command posts; 14 fuel tankers, etc. A train load of Russian tanks in Sun Prairie. Montana. One hundred railroad flatcars carrying KamAZ 5320 and ZIL -131 trucks; UAZ-

469B jeep-like vehicles and BMP-40 urban pacification units armed with short barreled 75 mm cannons and anti-

tank missiles. The BMP-40 is an assault vehicle designed for urban warfare. It can take out five city blocks at on

time.

Some of the equipment seen around the country is for biological and chemical warfare such as; "B-Z" Nerve gas

that is being stored on these military facilities. This gas can be spread by aerosol, injection or bombs. It causes

dizziness, sleepiness and stupor. It's main use is for population control. A good book to read is "A Higher Form

of Killing", it is a comprehensive history of chemical and germ warfare.

There have also been truck loads of sodium cyanide found in different area of the country which may be used to

poison the water supplies.

On flatbed trucks Russian T-22 heavy battle tanks have been spotted in Texas with no identifying marks.

On our national waters we are now seeing Russian naval transport ships on many occasions in the Gulf of California. Some Russian ships anchored in dry-dock near Gulfport, Mississippi, in the Gulf of Mexico and four

Russian submarines are docked with normal ships in Alabama's Mobile Bay. These submarines are equipped with 22 intercontinental ballistic Missiles. What are these ships doing in American waters and better still who is

allowing them to be here?

If all of this foreign armament and ships of war are here they have to be accompanied by soldiers. Where are they? According to our Constitution it is illegal to have foreign armies in America but....... They are everywhere

they are hidden from public view for the most part on our active and inactive (now UN) military base and hidden

in our former National Forest, but are becoming more blatant. These troops from such countries as Russia. Ukraine, Poland, China. Germany, Czechoslovakia, Koreans, mercenaries from France and Pakistan, and the most

ruthless of killer are the Nepal. Gurkha's that Clintons Crime Control Act expressly listed that they would bring

100.00 more in to the United States, after the passing of the Bill.

These are here in huge numbers and if you start looking for them you will see them in airports, shopping centers.

etc. The proudly display UN Peace Keeping Force on T-shirts. There is an estimated 500.000 foreign United Nations soldiers on American soil and other reports say there are about that many in underground bases where they are being trained on highly advanced non-terrestrial equipment.

501

In 1991 I was told a secret that did not make much since to me until the summer of 1994 when I heard the tape by

the people that had seen the barges in the Pearl River in Mississippi. The barges were loaded with Russian equipment being smuggled into the United States. The man was telling on the tape about these UN troops wearing United States Vietnam style uniforms with no insignias or emblems on them.

The person on the tape and his two friends went home and got their old Vietnam uniforms our of mothballs and

put them on and went to the NASA Test Facility to nose around. When they drove up to the entrance they were

identified as being members of the "Special Boat Unit", and were allowed to enter the base. They found themselves among UN foreign soldiers and American alphabet soup agents all over the place. In these uniforms

they were able to go on a guided tour of the base and find out some of the things that were going on the base.

The secret that I was told in 1991 was this: That former military members, CIA, FBI and others were putting together a team to invade America to enforce the "Railroad Leases", the person that told me this is involved with

these people it would appear. He went on to tell me that they were going to outfit this team of invaders in old United Stales Vietnam vintage uniforms and that they were having a really hard time finding enough of the uniforms for all the soldiers. He went on to say that they were being equipped with all 9 MM ammunition. He also said they their staging point to come into the United States from was out of Guatemala. They first planned to

come into the south through all southern ports and also to fly large cargo planes into Alabama to land on the secret

air strip in Marion, Alabama, at the Marion Institute believed to be heavily influenced by the CIA for their next

crop of agents.

WHAT WAS THE SHOT HEARD AROUND THE WORLD REALLY ABOUT?

On April 18, 1775, Lt. General Thomas Gage ordered his redcoats to destroy the patriots' main supply depot at

Concord, Mass. The move was to be secret. But Hoseph Warren, a doctor, found out the British plans. He quickly sent Paul Revere and William Dawes to ride the 16 miles to Lexington on the road to Concord and arouse

the patriots. Revere warned John Hancock and Samuel Adams. The two colonial leaders, who had been hiding

from the British, and they fled.

The redcoats arrived at Lexington in the early dawn of April 19, 1775. (Remember Waco April 19) Capt. John

Parker and his band of minutemen faced them on the village green. No one knows who fired the first shot. But

the shooting did not start over a tax issue, it started because the British wanted to out law passion of guns in the

colonist hands and freedom of speech, unfortunately for us history does repeat its self, and that is what we are looking at now in our history.

502

Russian KAM AZ 5320 military vehicles in Montana over 100 railroad cars were photographed.

A train load of armored personnel military vehicles passing through Ryegate, Montana. Notice the white UN vehicle on the railroad flatcar with the others.

503

Russian UA2 and 469B military vehicles of all kinds seen at a railroad crossing in Montana.

These are Urban Assault vehicles, 100 flatecar loads of them in Montana. Why do they need such as this in our country if not to us on the American people.

504

Russian made Chemical/Biological/weapons, military vehicles, for the U. N. in Saucier, Mississippi. All are being painted the white United Nations color to use in America against Americans.

Russian made Chemical/Biological/weapons, military vehicles, for the U. N. Notice the "Customs" sign on the fence around the compound in Mississippi.

505

On a military base in Louisiana, a Russian Bear Bomber

On a street in Texas a Russian T-72 tank being transported by truck

506

SWEET WHITE POISON

One of the biggest business in the world today is sugar. In one form or another it is processed into almost all the

foods we consume.

Earlier in this book is reference to the "Sugar Trust", which was involved in an anti-trust case. The "Sugar Trust"

goes directly back to the railroads and have been expanded into a multi billion dollar a year business. Sugar ranks

up there with habit forming drugs and is more lethal than cocaine, heroin or morphine and more dangerous than

atomic fallout.

The ones in control have managed to get just about every man, woman and child hooked on the poisonous stuff. It

is to such a point today that any company trying to produce clean food, gets pounced on by the government if sugar is not in the goods they produce.

Ideally the ones in control want every food to contain a combination of sugar and salt. Why is that do you guess?

Back in the late 70's and early 80's it was discovered that the combination of sugar and salt that is in all processed

foods just about, this combination actually causes the body D.N.A. to "shred itself. When the surgeon general had this fact brought to his attention and was about to have "health hazard labels" placed on all processed foods

that contained sugar and salt. At this time the drug corporations paid him off with \$10,000,000, to forget about

the warning labels for ail foods and to develop a severe case of amnesia about the subject. At one time there was

an article in "The American Journal of Medicine" about this pay off but like all incriminating documents it has

been pulled. Fortunately, we have people from congress that remember the details of the event that are making

them public now.

Sugar is as addicting as cocaine or heroin, but what is worse is the fact that it is everywhere, cheap, legal and plentiful. If you aren't a sugar junky you are considered a weird one. The food corporations are the largest dope

pushers in the world, which remember, are all railroad related.

If you were to go into your kitchens and read the labels of all the processed foods and remove all that contain sugar from the cupboard and refrigerator you possibly would have nothing left to eat. To avoid sugar you must

buy food at a health food grocery store or grow your own food.

So much damage has been done to our food supply today through environmental pollution, chemical fertilizers,

hybrid engineered species of foods, and best of all the food processors. Today when you eat the foods that you

buy at the railroad controlled chain grocery stores you are to a great extent buying junk food. The food has been

stripped of any food value because of all of the elements involved in its production. What you are eating is mostly

empty calories, added is sugar and salt to destroy your DNA and chromosomes structure. All this brakes down

your immune system so you wind up spending a lot of money on doctors and medicine bills. All of the sicknesses

could be avoided if you ate healthy food that you grew organically. But they don't want you to eat healthy. The

body needs only a certain amount of nourishment, in small amounts. Your body needs Vitamins, minerals and a

balance of amino acids. If you were to eat clean nutritious foods, without sugar and salt you would soon see a total

change in your body.

First if you drop sugar completely cold turkey you will go through with-draws such as nausea, migraine headaches just like any junky. Afterwards your body will begin to feel stronger, your attitude will be better and

your blood sugar levels will stabilize and depression will disappear. Processed foods with sugar and salt that have

no nutrient value does not give the body the nutrient needed to function. This is why we have so many over weight people they are eating because of the depression that the sugar causes and the fact that the body is feeling

bad and screaming for nutrients so they eat more empty, dead food to satisfy the cravings. The sugar in the food

causes more depression and the person just keeps getting larger and more unhappy. What a vicious cycle. There

is away out. Start buying clean, nutrient loaded, organically grown foods from your local farmer that practices organic fanning.

509

What is sugar; it is concentrated crystallized acid. Sugar in short rots the brain and causes the brain to malfunction. The brain is the bodies control center for all body functions and when it is out of whack everything else

in the body malfunction. That is why the medical and drug companies love the poison stuff. It perpetuates their

business and keep the general public in a dazed state of mind control. A dying brain can't be brilliant and cause

trouble for the ones in control.

Some of the illnesses caused by sugar are Schizophrenia, paranoia, catatonic, dementia praecox, neuroses, psychoses, psychoneuroses. chronic urticaria, nearodematitis, cephalalgia, hemicrania. paroxysmal tachycardia.

The one major disease due to over doses of sugar is diabetes which comes from an over worked pancreas and liver. Because of the excess sugar being processed in relation to the blood glucose. Sugar drains and leeches the

body of precious vitamins and minerals through the demand its digestion, detoxification, and eliminations makes

upon ones entire system.

WHAT TO DO

Eliminate all refined sugar and white flour from your diet. They are both bleached with a poisonous acid. Eat natural whole carbohydrates such as brown rice, azuki beans, spelt wheat, pumpkin. Cut out beef for fish and home grown chickens. Eat fish non irradiated green vegetables and fruits. Avoid all tobaccos because it is cured

with poisonous sugar.

FINAL NOTE

The sale of sugar is even more important then I could begin to tell you to the people in control. In the sixties when

Castro took over Cuba, he also seized one of the railroads major profit makers that was in Cuba although there

were many others but this one hurt. The sugar cane plantations. "The Sugar Trust", this is part of the reason the

CIA (Selma, Rome and Dalton Railroad) invaded Cuba. They wanted their properties back.

510

THE UNITED STATES HAS A NEW NATIONAL RELIGION YOU HAVE LOST YOUR RELIGIOUS FREEDOM IN THIS COUNTRY THE JEWISH NOACHIDE LAWS

On March 20, 1991, your President Bush signed a Public Law 102-14, Education Day U.S.A, into law. Also known as House Resolution 104, the laws reads:

Well wasn't that just short and sweet, the law doesn't really tell you a thing unless you get off your duff and go to a

library and pull the actual Noachide Laws out of the encyclopedia Judaica and you will go weak in the knees to

see what your president signed into law.

Here is the meaning of the seven Noachide Laws in brief;

51 1

Thou shall not engage in idol worship. Thou shall not blaspheme God. Thou shall not shed innocent blood of and

human or fetus nor ailing person who has a limited time to live. Thou shall not engage in bestial, incestuous, adulterous, or homosexual relations nor commit the act of rape. Thou shalt not steal Thou shalt establish laws and

courts of law to administer these laws, including the death penalty for those who kill, administered only if there is

one testifying witness. Thou shalt not be cruel to animals.

From a sociological perspective and from a purely religious oriented person these "laws" may sound honorable,

but these laws arc considered by rabbinic tradition as the minimal moral duties enjoined by the Bible on all men

except Jews (Khazars). Even though the Bible is mentioned, the Judaica give note to the Talmud, not the Christian

Bible, as the source.

The Noachide laws apply only to non-Jews living under Jewish jurisdiction. Interestingly, Websters dictionary

stales that a Noachite is "one who has taken the 21st degree of the Scottish rite (Freemasonry)". The doctrine of

Freemasonry, applied in a sociological format, consists of a "disbelief in the Divinity of Christ, and a determination to replace that doctrine by Naturalism or Rationalism".

God only knows how this laws may end up being interpreted by a Jewish court. To the Jew. idol worship might be

any Christian who displays a crucifix, Bible, a picture of Jesus (these are forbidden items in Israel today). The sentence under the Noachide law: Decapitation, oopps! what was that stuff we have been hearing about guillotines, hand cuffs and shackles.

Since the second "law" prohibits blaspheme and Jews do not believe as Christians do (that Jesus Christ was God

incarnate). Christians adhering to this Biblical "fact" will be tried for blaspheme. The sentence: Decapitation. For

many years now a lot of people have. I believe, been taping into the future in dreams and visions. Why not since

time is relative, Einstein proved that one. The vision they are having are of two things. One is of mass amounts of

people in the south being taken from their home and being marched down the roads in mass. These people are not

allowed to take any personally belongings or food. All along the road of the march are men in black uniforms. The feeling that the people getting these visions is that the uniformed men are not soldiers. This could lead to interesting hypothesis, in light of the information that is coming out about robotoides and cloned human looking

things, armies of them that are computer controlled. The second vision is of these black uniformed soldiers surrounding churches while the worship service is going on and when the people emerge from the church the ones

that are not gunned down are taken prisoner. Think about that one for awhile.

The punishment for breaking any of the Noachide Laws if decapitation. Please refer to the chapter on "Our Country has lost its Sovereignty". This chapter also talks about black uniformed people and guillotines in the United States. Its the Inquisition all over again folks, just with a new twist, the Catholic Church is still part of the

group behind it all.

For the majority of the human beings on the planet who, in cultural religious terms, are not Jewish, this development could be the basis for a "death sentence".

512

THE CRIME CONTROL ACT OF 1993

THIS YEAR YOU COULD LOSS YOUR FREEDOM OF SPEECH, PRESS AND ASSEMBLY

The Crime Control Act of 1993 redefines illegal search and seizure while eliminating an innocent citizen's civil

redress in suits against government officials and agents. Title VII Section 2337.

Incorporated: were provisions of proposed SB 265 title "Terrorism Death Penalty Act of 1991" and Senator Biden's SB 266 "Comprehensive Counter Terrorism Act of 1991." Both bills contained language which can charge law abiding citizens of being agents of affording support to terrorist organizations.

Âŀ

The property forfeiture effects on organizations and individuals when Speeches, Writings, and Assemblies

mentioned in SB 265 are combined with the forfeiture provisions of Biden's SB 266 now incorporated "The Crime Control Act of 1993," any individual or organization in the United States who had or should have had knowledge that an associate might commit a terrorist act can have their property seized. Written like Federal Drug

Forfeiture Laws, a citizen who allowed their home or other real property to be used for an assembly would start

out guilty having to prove they did not have knowledge of the unlawful methods of the organization or individuals

they allowed to use their property.

Politically active organizations and labor unions are especially vulnerable to The Crime Control Act of 1993 provisions which define bodily acts as "terrorist Acts". A fist fight at a demonstration or picket line would qualify.

The physical act need not cause bodily harm as its provisions refer to "involving any violent act." This will also

come down in due time to mean anything even "spoken" about anything not approved. This will include that which you thought would never come to be especially in your nation: a national religion. The Noachide Law.

The Crime Control Act of 1993 forfeiture provisions which seem aimed at public dissent are written like RICO

laws taking on the added prospect of Political Property Forfeiture. Broadly written intent to commit terrorist acts

is defined; "appear to be intended; (I) to intimidate or coerce a civilian population; (2) to influence the policy of a

government by intimidation or coercion."

It would appear provisions contained in Senator Biden's proposed Senate Bill 266. now included in The Crime

Control Act of 1993. target any group of persons which would dare demonstrate for or against any issue. Any picket line which is alleged to have blocked public access could qualify to intimidate or coerce a civilian population. Should violence result for any reason at a public assembly, the property forfeiture provisions of The

Crime Control Act of 1993 may be triggered causing forfeiture of attending demonstrators' homes used for meetings and the vehicles they used for transportation to the event. Demonstrators and or pickets who left messages on a member or organization computer BBS system could cause the forfeiture of the system and all its

records. The fact the system operator had no knowledge of any planned violence will not prevent property forfeiture of organization and member assets.

The Crime Control Act of 1993 provisions when first examined are misleading for it gives the reader the impression it is after agents of a foreign power wishing to do America harm. The "Trojan Horse" in the Crime Control act of 1993: anyone in the United States committing AN UNDEFINED VIOLENT ACT OR ATTENDING AN ASSEMBLY CAN BE CHARGED WITH TERRORISM.

DISCOVERY OF WITNESSES AND EVIDENCE ELIMINATED

If a Defendant under Section 2333 of Title VII, terrorist acts and or conspiracy, seeks to discover from the Department of Justice the evidence against him. the attorney for the Government may object on the ground that

compliance or prosecution of the incident, or a national security operation related to the incident, which is the subject of Civil Litigation. Example: Government Civil Forfeiture. Expected: Defense against Government

charges may be difficult where citizens have no access to knowing of the alleged evidence against them or the right to cross-examine government's secret witnesses.

513

Secret Witnesses-Secret Trials: Protection of Jurors and Witnesses in Capital Cases

Chapter 113B Section 138 states that the list of veniremen and witnesses need not be furnished to Capital Offense

Defendants should the court find by a preponderance of the evidence that providing the list may jeopardize the life

or safety of any person.

TITLE VII SECTION 2337

The Crime Control Act of 1993 eliminates civil suits against U.S. and Foreign Governments by persons injured

resulting from Government Agents in pursuit of prevention of terrorist acts.

Title VII Section 711: Sentencing guidelines Increased for Terrorist Crimes

The United States Sentencing Commission shall have the power to provide an increase in the base offense level

for any felony committed in the United States that involves or is intended to promote international terrorism. Participation by political activists in Lawful Speeches, Writings and Public Assemblies may be used as evidence

by Government to show that a political participant was aware of the unlawful methods of the individual or organization they are alleged to have afforded support.

One person's violent unlawful act at an assembly may be enough for the Government to allege the assembly Appears to be Intended Toward violence or Activities which could Intimidate or Coerce a Civilian Population.

Under current drug forfeiture laws: innocent citizens have been implicated by informants who will often testify to

anything to mitigate their own arrest. This has resulted in innocent citizens being arrested and killed by drug agents; forfeiture of their property; and financial ruination. Under proposed provisions of The Crime Control Act

of 1993 special breaks are afforded informants, even against the death penalty. Government will have no difficulty Creating Informants to cause the incarceration of any citizen considered a threat to one's political agenda.

Disproportionate zero tolerance laws have served as precedents for expanding forfeiture: Since 1984, forfeiture

laws have been operating on the erroneous contention that property can possess intent to commit crime. Innocent

owners can have their property seized prior to trial on mere suspicion, starting out guilty, the owner having to prove they did not have reason to know that their property was being used to facilitate a forfeitable offense. Government need only show the property available for illegal drug activity to cause its forfeiture.

The forfeiture scam: tenants arrested on real property when offered a sentencing deal by a prosecutor or immunity

from further prosecution, often reply in testimony, "that had the real property owner been vigilant, he or she could

have discovered drug activity taking place on their property." Government has used against real property owners

in Civil Forfeiture Actions the fact that a property owner had reported to police that a tenant was dealing drugs at

their property to show an owner had prior knowledge of the activity. Elderly citizens afraid to face machine guns and other threats by drug dealers are especially vulnerable to having their homes and rental property seized.

Elderly property owners, often in bad health, are easy prey for Police Forfeiture Squads.

The Crime Control Act of 1993 will allow government to use against its citizens, illegally seized evidence.

Searches, wiretaps and seizures that result in obtaining evidence from an invalid warrant but was carried out in

reasonable reliance on a warrant issued by a detached and neutral magistrate found to be invalid based on misleading information or reckless disregard of the truth, may in many instances over-ride Constitutional 4th Amendment protection against illegal search and seizure.

514

S.8 The Crime Control Act of 1993. amends the "Exclusionary Rule" to add Section 3500 Admissibility of Evidence Obtained by Search or Seizure (a) Evidence obtained by objectively reasonable search or seizure (b) Evidence not excludable by Statute or Rule: sets the groundwork for Government Forfeiture Squads to at random

invade innocent owner's homes and businesses with a minimum of probable cause. Government need only assert

that "a search and seizure was carried out in circumstances justifying an objectively reasonable belief that it was in

conformity with the Fourth Amendment."

Informants: Now being paid by government 25% of net proceeds realized form forfeited assets in drug related seizures could earn similar amounts causing forfeiture of citizens' homes they allege to have been used by an owner for discussion of attending assemblies which the informant believed "appeared to be intended toward violence or to intimidate or coerce a civilian population."

Informants and law enforcement agencies addressing prevention of terrorist acts are to be funded by Forfeiture

and fines collected from terrorists and or persons alleged to have afforded terrorist material support. Will Citizens

Exercising Their Constitutional Right To Free Expression And Association Be Targeted By Government Agents

Who Know Their Jobs Are Dependent On Property Seizures, Fines and Arrests?

THE COMMITTEE OF 300

I have a friend that is very knowledgeable about world affairs who I had review my manuscript. After reviewing everything, he asked me if I had read "the Committee of 300." He suggested if I hadn't that I should do so to fill in some blanks in my book.

In brief the book contains about 260 pages of inter connecting information that directly relates to the information in this book. You might consider reading it next along with the Matrix III book. In short it talks about all of the will known secret societies such as the Royal Institute of International Affairs (RIIA), and its extension in American. The Council on Foreign Relations (CFR), The Bilderbergers, Trilateral, The Zionist. Freemasonry, Bolshevism, Rosicrucianism and all of the spin offs of these secret societies.

Early on in this book I identified the members of the in this county as nothing more than an elite private group of heir trustees companies. The Committee of 300 appears after reading Dr. Colemans' list of members have many of the same names that appear I the Payseur list of companies, institutions and organizations directly related to the railroad empire.

Let us take just one organization for instance by the name of "Odd Fellows" that is found in the Committee of 300 list. The "odd Fellows" were an organization started long ago by the men involved in the ownership and operation of the railroads and the name comes form the fact that the railroads owned the "off sections of land in this country. Could this possibly be the case with most of the names of this 300 list. Just because part are railroad related could they all be so related in some fashion.

We also know because of the Virginia Company that later became known as the Corporation of "The United States of America." Everything in this country goes directly back to the monarchy of England and its power and control. Information has also been made public that the CIA and other corporation are involved in the opium or drug trade business. The book and its British East India Company of being behind the major opium trade. Then the related banks being the laundry for the dirty money. Also we know that the CFR is in close knit relations not only with the United Nations which is also inter connected with the Illuminati. The Illuminati is believed to go right back to the Catholic Church through the back door.

It appears that somewhere along the way all of these secret societies, and corporations decided that the world was over run by as they call us "useless eaters", this refers to all you folks. They made a decision to depopulate the earth by hook or crook by any dastardly means because they were convinced by special studies that they had prepared that unless the population of earth is cut by 6 to 7 billion people that the earth nor this elite group of monsters could not survive. One particular devise they cooked up was the "AIDS" virus which was unleashed through the World Health Organization. This is a joint man and alien designed disease it is not a curse from "God". It is most prevalent in the homosexual community because so many of them were being treated for Hepatitis with aids infected Gamma Goblin. Gamma Goblin is the serum used to help build up the body of a hepatitis patient. They acquire hepatitis through drug injections and nasty living conditions.

Anytime now that I hear about depopulation I start remembering what the "Kharzar-Zionist" are up to. Well it sounds like they really all have the same objective. Take control of the earth and its population.

WHO ORIGINATED THE PLOT FOR WORLD DOMINATION?

This chapter of the book I really did not want to write but after everything else that is in it I decided that you really

need to know the reason that all of these events happened. You also need to know who all the original game players were.

At some time you might also read a book called "The Twelfth Planet."

First of all I have a question for you. All through the Bible are these quotes of "God said" this and "God said that".

Personally I would really like to know where this "GOD" took off to. It appears that once upon a time he went around everywhere running his mouth and then disappeared into thin air and has since gone deaf, dumb and blind.

If he ever really cared what went on, on this earth it doesn't appear that he cares anymore. After ail when was the

last time he made a public announcement? Why are there conflicting attitudes in the Bible? in parts of the Bible

God is this wonderful, sweet, loving, kind father. Then on the flip side, you will find in the bible this "God" that is

jealous, insecure, angry, selfish, tyrannical and instigated murder of his peoples. Anyone acting like this today would be put in a physico ward or jail as a dangerous paranoid schizophrenic. Could it be remotely possible that

the Bible the book of "Gods" word is not totally correct? Remember it has been rewritten and changed many times

and the teaching of Jesus weren't even written until 200 years after he left here. Jesus's teaching were passed by

word of mouth and every time the true teaching were found the Roman Church has grabbed them up and either

destroyed them or hidden them in the Vatican. Or is it possible that there was more than one so called "God" here

on earth at the same time. If you are a Bible buff take a moment and think about this possibility and then 1 have a

"truth" to share with you.

Do you remember that I told you that the winners have always written history to suit their objective. The Bible is

no different, it is a so called history novel of sorts. If you start doing research on the origins and development of

who wrote the Bible you will find that much of it has been changed, lost and adulterated. With the knowledge that

has come out in the last couple of years about the Montauk Project, in particular the information that can be found

in "Matrix III by Val Valerian, one of the best books of our time, it is entirely possible that time traveler from now

went back into the past and left parts or all of the bible to come forward to today to keep a whole race of people

ignorant, enslaved and controlled.

The following information has been given to people of earth from the realm of the angles about what really happened here on earth and it will be up to you to decide what your feelings are about it.

This story is centered around and entity that is known in the Bible as Jehovah.

Long, long, ago and far, far, away from earth out in the heavens, a war broke out among a group of competitive

entities which we will refer to as "Gods" because that is what they call themselves. At this time there were three

main entities "Gods", battling it out with one another. They were known as Yahweh, Jehovah and Id. Yahweh and his group of brothers came to earth long ago and began experimenting and improving the creation of the physical body called man or the human being. It was the wish of this group of "Gods" to create a "costume" to be

warn by the energy and the conscious that each individual entity "God" is made of. It was the desire of the house

of Yahweh to create a costume, the living body of man, capable of housing the consciousness, intelligence and

energy of and individual entity "God" so that entity could come to earth and experience in a tangible "feeling" all

of the creations of the third dimensional mass on earth. The "Gods" desired to be able to walk among the animals,

plants and trees that they had help create here on earth. But in order for these gods to be able to occupy third dimensional mass they had to lower their high vibratory frequency or light frequency, from say. the seventh dimensional level of light (because they were pure light) to the third level because if they did the sudden on slot

of high energy would explode the little human body. This is where the term "the fall of spirit", comes from. Because these gods, spirit, energy, had to be lowered in light frequency in order to inhabit a flesh and blood body

here on earth. The tragedy that occurred is that after these "gods" took a physical body here on earth and started

coming back time after time into a new costume, on their play ground for the gods, they lost the memory of who

and what they were. Jehovah played a big part in that. It all started out as a game and an experiment but someone

"Jehovah" and his band of tyrants thought it would be great fun to destroy the instruction manual as to how to get

out of the third dimension and back to the seventh. Because for the first time he could control his brothers and

519

sisters while they were in mass, which he could not achieve before they took bodies and lost their memory through programming. So for thousands of years we have been running around on earth life time after life time,

trying to find the instruction manual. We all instinctively know something is missing and are in hot pursuit of it

and then someone introduces you to a religion and you think you have found it for a while, because it relates to

spirit, but your still miserable and searching for, you can't remember what. Its the instruction manual. There is

group called Jehovah that doesn't want you to find the way home, back to a high light frequency, because he can't

control you there. And he wants to be worshiped. People that are given the instructions to "Apotheosis" can't be

controlled and that really upsets the Jehovah group because remember that the Jehovah wants you to stayignorant. Remember the verse "don't eat of the fruit of knowledge" and the god that wants you to worship him.

God is not a him or her, god is a isness, a knowingness, a consciousness. And any god that needs to be worshiped

is insecure and that is an attitude of man. Why would god have and attitude, that needs a psychosocial adjustment? The truth of the matter is that Jehovah is a group of ugly, ego crazed, psychopath, insecure, tyrannical

anal retentive humanoids from another solar system. They have thousands of years brainwashed mankind and controlled him. By the way "sheepeople" the Reptilian's who are Jehovahs' helps, favorite meal is nice tender human flesh. Why have they been here waging war on you for thousands of years? Because you have been brow

beaten into giving not only your power away as a god yourself but all of your memory and what you are capable

of being has been systematically stripped from you. I guarantee you that the Zionist-Kharzar and your government

know how powerful a fully aware god is. That is exactly why they keep you enslaved and ignorant with their created religions. They have stripped your god out of you and put it outside of you. So now you worship something distant and separated from you when in truth there is no separation you and the creator are one and the

same, John 10:34 and Psalm 82:6.

When Jehovah and his band of tyrants came here thousands of years ago, their ships seemed to be on fire in the

sky, know then as chariots of fire now known as UFO's. The peaceable group of "Gods" called "Yahweh" were

here on earth working with their creation of "man". Yahweh and his small group called "the great white brotherhood" meet with Jehovah. Yahweh had just a small group, a brother hood of only thirteen. Which were scattered all over earth teaching righteousness and love. That was all that was left of the spirits that had not lowered their frequency to become a man to participate in this drama on earth. When Jehovah decided that waging

war with Yahweh and his brotherhood wasn't worth the effort, he went after the seed of Yahweh. This began the

Jewish religions (remember the winner writes the history). Man at that time was of insignificant and ignorance

and scared of his own shadow. Jehovah led the peoples the seed of the loving Yahweh to a land called Babylonia.

He forced the people to fight Yahweh. With this came the lineage of Abraham.

Jehovah became known to all inhabitants of earth. He forced one group of people to fight against others waging

war. Jehovah hated the Blackman, red man, the white man and most of all, he hated all females and he deemed

them soulless. He did his best to despise them all. And he brought one small seed (probably the ones that his group interbreed with, that is how the Jews got their big nose.) This group became a nation of people to do

battle

against the people of Yahweh, particularly the Egyptians.

One of the greatest Egyptian leaders born after Yahweh people began to be was Rata-Ben. He was one of the first

pharaohs of the Egyptian people. He left a lineage for his people, and of the pharaoh to love and of a humble and

wonderful people, who built landmarks on this earth, in just 3 years total time, to remind mankind that Christ "God" is within every person, a landmark that eternity could not erode away. They are known as the pyramids.

The triangle and the star of David both mean god is within.

Jehovah, being jealous, angry, insecure and full of hate, a real psycho, led his race of people against all other races.

Refer in the Bible to Joshua 6: 21,24, Joshua 10: 40 and I Samuel 5: 6, 11-12, read about his reign of terror on the people. These wars were a slaughter. The races outside of Jehovah race were no match for his space ship that

stings like a scorpion which is termed as a "chariot of Fire". Not all UFO's today are of Jehovah group. Yahweh

now has an army here in great magnitude, on behalf of his seeds that has survived to today. Jehovah ship could

level a plane, part the sea and cook the earth. Yahweh' people didn't have much of a chance. Jehovah was trying to

destroy all of Yahweh seeds. The first inquisition by Jehovah and his seeds. Jehovah reign here on earth for thousands of years and enslaved the people, fallen gods. He appointed scribes (writers) to write his words, (remember the winner writes the history), his words were of threat and murder, separateness of people, of woman

to man, husband to wife, of family to family and creed to creed. The whole world went to war against one another. And the high council's of "angels" if you please upon this plane weep, and they would bring dreams upon

both sides for peace and knowingness.

520

Jehovah's favorite thing was serving up large helpings of "fear". He scared his people into doing his bidding for

him. As they still do even today. If they did not deliver the message he had told them to, he would make them eat

their own dung off of the earth, or take their family form them.

Jehovah's people were getting fed up with him and his outrageous ways, and they tried to go back to the way things were before he came and this really upset him. He got angry at his own people.

Jehovah had his people build the Ark of the Covenant, so he could communicate with them through it. If any fool

touched it they died. They would take it into war, while Jehovah sat in his space ship, and directed the battle through the covenant, the Ark was along the lines of a radio communicator but it also had a radio active beam or

laser capability built into it. The Ark was almost as powerful as the weapons on Jehovah's ship.

If you were in the path of the Ark and it didn't kill you, you would wish it had. Because its radiation power would

cause the skin to peel off their bones, their eyes fell out of their sockets, their loins exploded, you get the picture

I'm sure. Jehovah could not destroy Yahweh, he could only get to him by destroying his seeds.

Yahweh brotherhood watched this all taking place for eons. Jehovah would not allow the people to worship the

creator god that is wi thin all of us. To all that slipped around and did he promised hell to them all. Jehovah had

his hay days here on earth.

Yahweh' brotherhood and many others like his jointed together against Jehovah. They created a space ship more

powerful, and faster than anything Jehovah had. It looks like a sun. Jehovah realizing that he was out numbered

and out equipped and out smarted. When Yahweh group of thirteen all splitting their souls and knowledge and

created and entity' that would come to earth and start a change of this world. Jehovah packed up an left.

Yahweh and his brotherhood and many more are still here, still loving us and trying to protect and up lift those

that are awakening.

Jehovah does not love you, he only came to start you waging war among yourselves. At one time before man was

man when you were all spirit "God", Jehovah could not control you because you were as powerful in though as he

but once you became a man of the human flesh you lose your power and memory and being the jerk Jehovah is he

could then keep you controlled, enslaved and ignorant.

Jehovah left this galaxies for another to cause havoc else where but unfortunately not all of his henchman left with

him and they have been here always pushing their seed the "Zionist-Kharzars" to carry out their subservient planes

on Yehweh people that have somehow survived. These people are the Caucasian, Gentiles and non-Jews in general and many Jewish people also have turned from the Zionist objective. Most orthodox Jewish people except for the hierarchy of Kharzars and Zionist, have no idea what the Talmud, Kabbalah or Zohar are based on

and are loving, beautiful people same as the so called gentile, so what is going to happen to them? Well, Jehovah

promised hell to anyone that did not obey him. The sad thing is that when Jehovah left he promised to come back

to raise hell with the people of earth again, and he is here now, just waiting out around Pluto somewhere getting

geared up for another rampage on Yehweh seeds once again. There is a battle coming between Jehovah and Yehewh armies very soon. It is the battle in the heavens that is talked about in the Revelations in the bible. It will

be awesome with light beam space ships battling one another in the sky over the earth. What is the prize of the

battle? It is the survivors left on earth.

Jehovah created so much fear and disharmony here on earth that we have never recovered. Yehweh's brotherhood

knew that their brothers in man needed a "hope" a deliver. Yehweh and his brotherhood started a prophecy among

the peoples of a great one that was to come. So it came to past that the great entity that the brotherhood had created by splitting their souls and knowledge was to come to educate man, and up lift his spirit. To give knowledge of who and what we are and that there is no hell and life is eternal and the only savior for you is yourself. Worship the part of "god" that is within you. not outside of you. Do not live in fear, live in joy. No one

can take your eternal life from you because you can reincarnate anytime you wish. You always live in one level

oi" frequency or another, it is either mass or light. This is the truth that Yesuah-Ben-Joseph. Jesus as you know him

brought to earth to share with his brothers and sister. He did not bring the worshiping and fear and the enslaving

message the church would have you believe.

521

ADDENDUM

THOUGHTS TO CONSIDER

With respect to the Federal Reserve, it is owned by the Charleston. Cincinnati and Chicago Railroad. Most tax checks are deposited into the Chicago Branch of the Federal Reserve - Chicago is the start of this railroad. Both the money and the railroad end up in North Carolina in the Charlotte, North Carolina Federal Reserve Branch. The Internal Revenue Service, a private Corporation, is owned by R. E. Harrington Insurance Company in England. The money is used to finance Communist activities worldwide, as well as to pay toward the interest owned by the U.S. Government. The objective of R.E. Harrington is to undermine the infrastructure of the United States - it all goes back to the control of the United States by England under the auspices of the Virginia Company, which later changed its name to "The United States of America", essentially incorporated by the King of England - as detailed in the book.

Congress passed a law back in the 1700's that specified that the only legal tender would be "coined money

- not debt based paper currency. The existence of "silver certificates' was a planned intermediate stage between "coined" money and debt-based paper money, which is worthless. Legally, there is no way for people to pay debts in the United States. Originally, the laws in the United States specified that "property tax" could only be paid in gold coinage (generic gold coins - not government minted gold coins, which can be recalled). The law has not been changed. This means that property tax cannot legally be paid - it also means that no one can own land because it cannot legally be paid for. To pay for land in gold and acquiring an "Allodial Title" gives you. absolute title. Most people are led to believe that "warranty deeds" qualify as absolute ownership, but they are a misrepresentation and a fraud. Because of all this, the abolition of private property in the United States has been achieved, as specified in the Communist Manifesto and the tenets of the Illuminati.

The purpose of the Constitution was to give we the people total control over the government that was suppose to carry out the will of the people. Instead it became a visible "pacifier" to the general population,

under the misrepresented guise of "being free from England". Created by Masons, the Constitution was formed to temporarily free the population from tribute to England; it was deliberately undermined when it was suspended during the Civil War when Martial Law was declared (according to the Congressional Records. Martial Law is still in effect from Civil War times) and the Internal Revenue Service and the Federal Reserve was created to resume tribute to England and provided maintenance for a world socialist structure.

Under the Constitution, the United States was deemed to be a "Constitutional Republic" - not a democracy, which always leads to tyranny. It is up to "We The People" to re-install the original system and take their power back and re-create "Solon's Republic".

Under the Bush Administration, the United States was given over to the jurisdiction of the United Nations, which is Communist based. The Illuminati (Communist based) symbol is on the floor of the United Nations. The existence of "multi-jurisdictional task forces" in the United States, composed of foreign troops.

When the system starts to be discovered to any degree, situations are created to draw the attention of the people away from various aspects. Creation of wars, internal conflict, and external (alien) threats fall into this category.

523			
525			
526			
527			
529			
530			
531			
532			

533			
534			
535			
536			
537			
538			
539			
540			
541			
542			
543			
544			

545

546			
547			
54 3			
549			
550			
551			
552			
553			
554			
555			
556			
557			

558

559			
560			
561			
562			
563			
564			
565			
566			
567			
568			
569			
570			

571	•		
572			
573			
574			
575			
576			
577			
578			
579			
580			
581			
582			

583

58A
The following pages are taken from the United States Federal Law books. These are the laws that Congress has passedrelating to railroads and their land ownership.
585
586
587
588
589
590
591
592
593
594
595

596 597 598 599 600 601 REFERENCE LIST OF BOOKS Matrix I, II, III and IV By Valdamar Valerian Leading Edge Research P.O. Box48I-MU58 Yelm. Washington 98597 The Bridge to Infinity By Bruce Cathie Conspirators Hierarchy: The Story of the Committee of 300 By Dr. John Coleman Relativity; The Special and the General Theory By Albert Einstein The Illuminati 666 By Allan Anderson Freedom Under Siege

The Complete History of North American Railway

By Ron Paul

By Derek Avery

Kings and Queens of England and France By Joseph Fattorusso

George Bush: The Unauthorized Biography By Webster Griffin Tarpley and Anton Chaitkin

Fluoride: The Aging Factor By John Yiamoujiannis

The Morgans By Vincent P. Carosso

The Philadelphia Experiment and other UFO Conspiracies By Brad Steiger

The Dead Sea Scrolls and the Christian Myth

By John M. Allegro

We Discovered Alien Bases on the Moon By Fred Steeling

Holy Blood/Holy Grail and the Messionic Legacy

By Michael Baigent. Richard Leigh and Henry Lincoln

Murder by Injection By Eustace Mullins

The Gods of Eden By William Brandley

The Columbus Conspiracy By Michael Bradley

Hidden Treasures By Lewis Cass Payseur

Sugar Blues By William Dufty

Queen Marie Antoinette By Hariet Smith

Perfidy

By Ben Hecht

The Holocaust Victims

By Moshe Schonfeld

The Abandonment of the Jews Bv David S. Wyman

Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion By Victor E. Marsden

The Nameless War By Captain Ramsay

From Admiral to Cabin Boy By Barry Domvile

Conspirators' Hierarchy: The Story of the Committee of 300 By Dr. John Coleman

Bay of Pigs -By Albert C. Persons

Pictures of Military Equipment Militia of Montana P.O.Box I486 Noxon, Montana 59853

PANDORA'S BOX

SECRETS AND HIDDEN HISTORY OF THE PLANETARY POWER STRUCTURE

BY ALEX CHRISTOPHER

THE MISSING LINK TO WHO THE GRAY MEN REALLY ARE

The information in this book with the links to the gray men was released by the family that at one time controlled every form of transportation, Communication and banking in this country to only two people. One of the two people wrote Pandora's Box. You will not find this countries true history in any other authors book because they have not been privileged to this insider information that has been kept a secret for 200 hundred or more years. Everyone who does research into the background of what is happening in the United States and the world today is familiar with Epperson's "Unseen Hand". Four years of intense research produced a work which could be the "Unseen Hand Behind the Unseen Hand" Research for this fascinating book meant traveling around to state, county and federal courthouses all

over the United States where documents were tiled and taking great risks to uncover the hidden secrets that are in plain view for the public. It uncovers data that has been suppressed for over 150 years, and illustrates the real truth, backed by legal documents, of the hidden trusts and corporate owners, the family for whom J.P. Morgan and the

Rockefellers were the front men for, and it was not the Rothschilds, the true origins of the CIA, who the hidden owners of one half of the United States

are, the true issue of private land ownership, links to Old World money and family blood lines that trace back to

Jesus' time. The book details how Edison, Tesla and Westinghouse were involved, the aspects of this hidden history

that are behind the current withdrawal of freedoms and the decimation of the world population, who really owns and

controls your land, information on foreign military equipment in the united States, information on advanced technology- being used on and against the world population. Find out who the one family is that truly owns the

entire wealth of the United States - since over 364 of the Fortune 500 were originally found by this family, find out

who has stolen and embezzled it away, despite ownership documents. Incredible tie-ins to the alien problem, defense industrial complexes agenda. The ones that don't want the truth out seized this book in the summer of 1994

in an effort to stop its publication it has now been totally reworked, updated and revised with even more information

than the original book. All in all, an incredible piece of work. The book has 600 pages in 8 1,2 x 11 velo-bound

format. They could try to stop publication again so don't delay order your copy today This is the only known book

in the world that you will find this suppressed information which makes the book a one of a land, and a real bargain

at a price of only \$55.00 retail for the book with some color pictures or \$40.00 without the color pictures. To order

your copy send \$55.00 or \$40.00 plus \$5.00 shipping and handling in cash or money order ONLY to:

World News Insight 2663 Valleydale Road Suite #126 Birmingham, Alabama

Please include a physical address for delivery by UPS in four to six weeks INFORMATION THAT HAS NEVER BEEN RELEASED BEFORE

BOOK REVIEW BY PERCEPTIONS MAGAZINE OF

PANDORA'S BOX

By Alex Christopher

Once I started reading Pandora's Box I could not put it down! It is a saga that begins with the earliest concepts of European-American history and makes its way up to the present, to include the Committee of 300. Christopher projects into the future and gives explicit descriptions complete with drawings of the "gray men" described in alien/UFO abduct; stories.

In short, this is the strangest, most compelling and disconcerting historical dissertation I have ever read.

Disregarding the premise that winners get to write history, Christopher writes history from the losers point of view. My mind reeled with disbelief, but I was compelled to accept this new awareness because it came from too many diversified and disparate sources for it to be dismissed.

This profoundly disturbing material is supported through facts, logic and well-argued concepts. Bloodlines are traced through history to the Knights Templar, who perfected a monetary system in the thirteenth century that was to become the foundation of modern gold-backed banking systems.

Later, when these Templars were driven from their homes, they used their mastery of the sea to begin the great voyages of discovery. It appears to be no coincidence that Christopher Columbus' flagship bore Templar Crosses on its sails

The goals of the "one-world government" are revealed in Pandora's Box: the abolition of ordered government, of private property, inheritance, religion, patriotism and family.

Who would benefit from such disruption? The English Crown, operating through the Virginia Company (a commercial corporation owned by the King of England since 1604). This company acquired a piece of land on the Potomac River for its private use and changed its name to the "United States of America."

Additional background history and heavy documentation explains why today more than half the land, and all the power and transportation companies in the U.S. are owned by the railroads. It also explains why we have become dependent on the rest of the world for our food; why we are part of a plan to depopulate the earth.

Pandora's Box, identities a positive, immensely-irresistible source of private power available to any being who has the mind to recognize and understand it. If you've got a brain in working order and can afford this book, get it: you may experience a conceptual birth-an epiphany, a revelation. But once you do, forget about l i v i n g in blissful, trusting ignorance, forevermore.

Reviewed by

David Donaldson of Perceptions Magazine

Pandora's Box

East 9116 Sprague Avenue Suite #163

Spokane, Washington

Dear Friends,

We are in the final stages of finishing a new book, on the inter connecting structure that our friends in the government are preparing for us, and for people from other countries. What they are preparing is a form of new free government housing, which they call concentration camps. I am working with interrelated information from such people as Bob Fletcher and Ted Gunderson and others.

We are trying to put an up to the very minute information guide together. It is an in depth look at the hidden agenda of the new, very costly, and why it was so very costly, Denver International Airport and what its real name is. How FEMA was involved with its planning, who the major stockholder of DIA is, there is more to DIA underground than above. Never before photographs of the underground portions of DIA. The New Age, Masonic, Illuminti and New World Order influence on the airport. Plans for the airport in the future as a central control center. The airport connections to the vast underground bullet train system and other underground concentration camps in the U.S. and in other countries. The vastness of the DIA complex. This interlocking information has not been brought to light before. You will be among the first to get the inside look and information. A video is also in the making for the DIA information to be out before the end of the year.

Introducing another book called "The United Nations Exposed" which was written about 1950 by a preacher with the help of a congressman. This book has be discuss on the video done by Bob Fletcher of the Militia of Montana called INNOVATION AND BETRAYAL. This amazing book tells everything about what the people that make up the United Nations belief system is based on. Which is the corrupt anti-Christ system. Everything they plan to do to the people of the world is described and how they planned to accomplish their goals. It even talks about GATT, NATO, UNESCO, National Suicide, Global Government, Communist Control, Mass-murder program of communism, Human Liquidation, Minorities to have absolute power, Weather Control as a weapon, Disarming of the Americans and the world, Financial Control and much more. This book is not available anywhere else to our knowledge. Only \$22.00, including shipping.

The new "Pandora's Box II", The Denver International Airport Report will be available for shipping October 1, 1995. The book is \$25.00. this includes shipping. Please send money order if possible, to order send to:

Pandora's Box

East 9116 Sprague Avenue

Suite #163

Spokane, Washington